

Library of

Wellesley

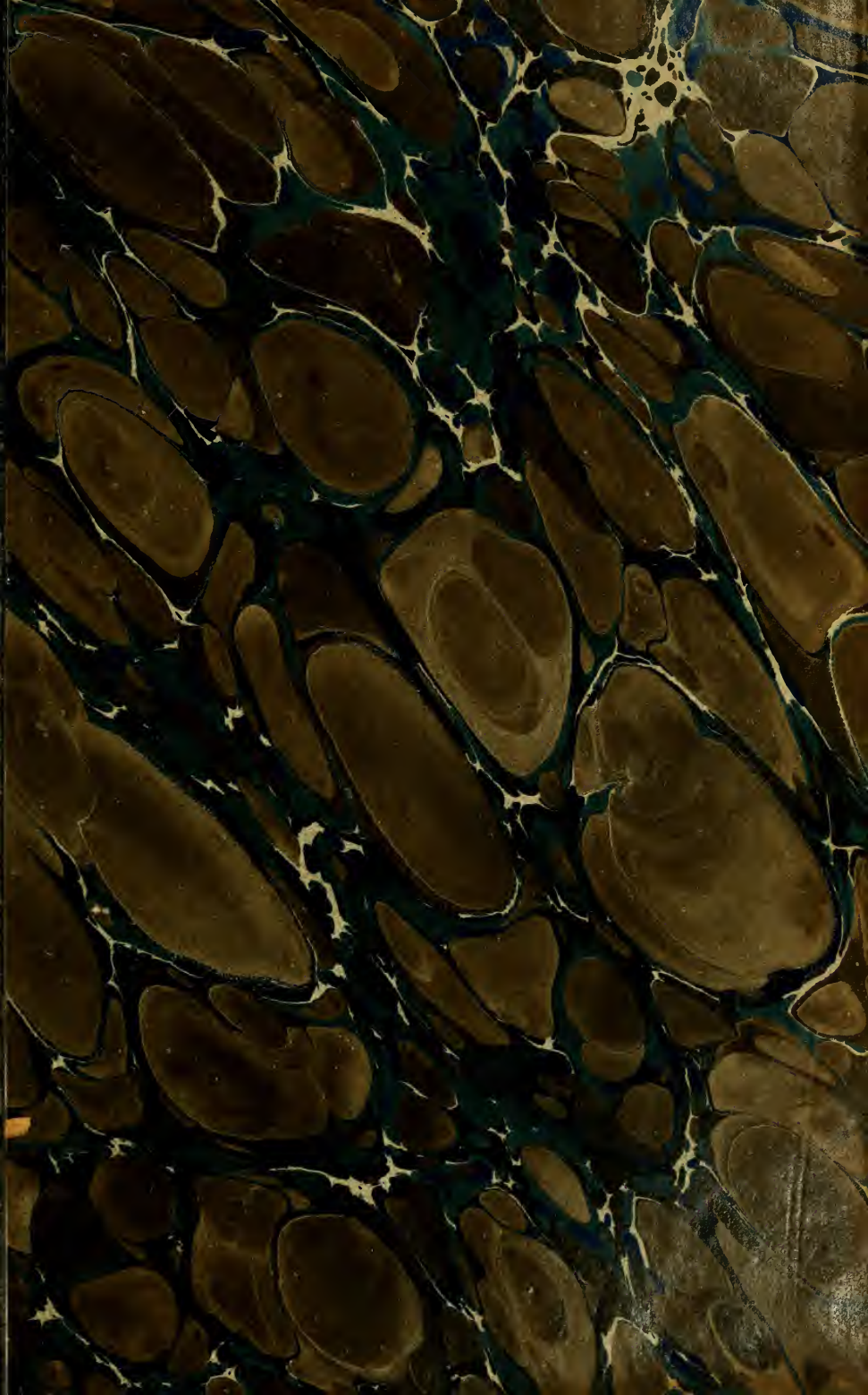


College.

Presented by

Prof. C. V. Horsford.

Nº 42555



Associated
Architectural Societies'
REPORTS AND PAPERS,
MDCCLXIII.

VOL. VII., PT. I.

REPORTS AND PAPERS

READ AT

The Meetings of the Architectural Societies

OF THE

COUNTY OF YORK,

DIOCESE OF LINCOLN,

ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON,

COUNTY OF BEDFORD,

DIOCESE OF WORCESTER,

AND

COUNTY OF LEICESTER.

DURING THE YEAR MDCCCLXIII.

PRESENTED GRATUITOUSLY TO THE MEMBERS OF THE ABOVE SOCIETIES.

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY

BROOKES & VIBERT, 290, HIGH-STREET, LINCOLN;

EDWARDS, LOUTH;

DORMAN, NORTHAMPTON; F. THOMPSON, BEDFORD; FORMAN, NOTTINGHAM;

SUNTER, YORK; SLOCOMBE, LEEDS.

General Secretary,

REV. EDW. TROLLOPE, LEASINGHAM, SLEAFORD

General Treasurer,

REV. H. J. BIGGE, ROCKINGHAM.

General Auditor,

REV. JOHN BELL, OULTON, WAKEFIELD.

235

Bto,

31.770

Sept. 24, 1892.

42555

LINCOLN:

PRINTED BY BROOKES AND VIBERT, HIGH-STREET.

Art

NA

12

.A2

(7)

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN UNION FOR GENERAL
PURPOSES.

The Society of Antiquaries, incorporated 1718. Somerset House, London. Secretary, C. K. Watson, Esq.

The Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, established 1844. 1, Burlington Gardens, London. Secretary, Thomas Purnell, Esq.

The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. Royal Institution, Edinburgh. Secretary, John Stuart, Esq., General Register House.

The Royal Institute of British Architects, incorporated 1836. 9, Conduit Street, Hanover Square, London. Secretary, J. P. Seddon, Esq.

The Northern Architectural Association, established 1858. Old Castle, Newcastle on Tyne. Secretary, Thomas Oliver, Esq.

London and Middlesex Archæological Society, established 1855. 22, Hart Street, Bloomsbury Square, London. Secretary, Rev. T. Hugo.

The Oxford Architectural Society, established 1859. St. Giles', Oxford.

The Cambridge Architectural Society, established 1846. Secretary, W. M. Fawcett, Esq., 33, Trumpington Street, Cambridge.

The Ecclesiological Society, established 1839.

The Sussex Archæological Society, established 1846. Lewes. Secretary, R. W. Blencowe, Esq.

The Liverpool Architectural and Archæological Society, established 1848. Royal Institution, Colquitt Street, Liverpool. Secretary, J. P. Beudley, Esq.

The Suffolk Institute of Archæology, Statistics, and Natural History, established 1848. Bury St. Edmunds. Secretary, Mr. Samuel Tymms, 60, High Street, Lowestoft.

The Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, established 1849. Museum, Taunton. Secretary, W. A. Jones, Esq.

The Kent Archæological Society, established 1858. Secretary, T. G. Fausset, Esq.

The St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society, established 1845.

The Buckinghamshire Architectural and Archæological Society, established 1847.

CONTENTS.

LINCOLN DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

	PAGE.
Twentieth Report... ..	i.
Notes on Sleaford, and Churches in its vicinity, visited by the Society in 1863. By the Rev. Edward Trollope, M.A., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln	1
Long and Short Work. A Paper read at Sleaford, June 3rd, 1863, by Sir Gardner Wilkinson, F.R.S., &c., &c. With Illustrations... ..	41
Observations on certain Roman Remains at Ancaster. Read at Sleaford, June 3rd, 1863. By the Rev. John Howard Marsden, Professor of Archæology in the University of Cambridge	53
The Family of Carre of Sleaford. Read at the Sleaford Meeting, June 3rd, 1863. By M. P. Moore, Esq., F.S.A.	60
Shadows of the Past History of Sleaford. By the Rev. Edw. Trollope, M.A., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. With Plan of Sleaford Castle	73

YORKSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Twenty-Second Report... ..	xx.
On the Primeval Architecture of the British Islands. A Paper read at Halifax, June 30th, 1863. By P. O'Callaghan, Esq., B.A.	97
All Souls' Church, Haley-Hill, Halifax. With an Illustration	104
On the Antiquity of Halifax, with some account of the Church of St. John the Baptist. With Plan. By F. A. Leyland, Esq.	108

NORTHAMPTON ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

- Eighteenth Report xxx.
- Queen's Cross, Northampton. Read at the Annual Meeting of the Northampton Architectural Society, Oct. 2nd, 1862. By E. F. Law, Esq., Architect, Northampton. With five Illustrations 119

BEDFORDSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

- Sixteenth Report xli.
- On an Incised Brass Effigy, in Elstow Church, of Elizabeth Herve, Abbess of Elstow. Read at the Annual Meeting of the Beds. Society, June 10th, 1863. By Matthew Holbeche Bloxam, Esq., F.S.A. With Plate 127

WORCESTER DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

- Report li.
- Southstone Rock and Hermitage, Worcestershire. By Sir T. E. Winnington, Bart. With two Plates... .. 133

LEICESTERSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

- Report lxii.
- Notes on the Manors of Kibworth-Beauchamp and Kibworth-Harcourt. Read at the Meeting at Kibworth, Aug. 4th, 1863. By Edward Leven, Esq., M.A., F.R.S.L., British Museum... .. 137
- Kibworth Church. A Paper read at the Meeting at Kibworth, Aug. 4th, 1863. By W. Slater, Esq., Architect. With three Plates... .. 141
- The Present Requirements of Architecture in order to a successful competition with Antiquity. Read at the Meeting at Kibworth, Aug. 4th, 1863. By Vincent Wing, Esq. 147
- Present State of the Jewry Wall, Leicester. Read May 25, 1863. By Henry Goddard, Esq., Architect 155

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Long and Short Work. Details from Earl's Barton, Barton on Humber, Repton, Worth, Sompting, Tunis, Rome, Athens, &c. pp. 41, 49	
Plan of Sleaford Castle... .. p. 73	
All Souls' Church, Halifax p. 104	
Ground Plan of Parish Church of Halifax p. 113	
Queen's Cross, Northampton, five plates, viz. :—	
Four Plans of Stories	}
South Elevation	
Pediments and Tracery Heads	
Ditto ditto	
Cresting to First Story	
Incised Brass Effigy of Elizabeth Hervey, Abbess of Elstow .. p. 127	
Southstone Rock, Worcestershire p. 133	
Offertory Dish, formerly in Southstone Chapel p. 134	
Kibworth Church, Leicestershire, general view	}
Ditto, Section	
Ditto, Plan	
	p. 141

THE TWENTIETH REPORT
OF THE
ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
FOR
THE DIOCESE OF LINCOLN.



President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF LINCOLN.

Patrons.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUC D'AUMALE.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF RUTLAND.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF PORTLAND.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE.
THE MOST HON. THE MARQUIS OF BRISTOL.
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF YARBOROUGH.
THE RIGHT HON. VISCOUNT GALWAY.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD WILLOUGHBY D'ERESBY
THE RIGHT HON. LORD FOLEY.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD AVELAND.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR J. TROLLOPE, BART., M.P.	THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF LINCOLN.
THE RIGHT HON. R. A. N. HAMILTON. THE HON. AND REV. R. CUST.	THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF STOW.
SIR C. H. J. ANDERSON, BART.	J. BANKS STANHOPE, Esq., M.P.
SIR GLYNNE EARLE WELBY, BART.	J. ANGERSTEIN, Esq., M.P.
THE REV. SIR C. MACGREGOR, BART.	C. TURNOR, Esq.
SIR MONTAGUE JOHN CHOLMELEY, BART., M.P.	G. K. JARVIS, Esq.
SIR EDWARD S. WALKER.	R. MILWARD, Esq.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF LINCOLN.	H. SHERBROOKE, Esq.
THE REVEREND THE PRECENTOR OF LINCOLN.	REV. DR. MOORE.
THE REVEREND THE SUBDEAN OF LINCOLN.	REV. DR. PARKINSON.
THE REVEREND THE CHANCELLOR OF LINCOLN.	REV. W. SMYTH.
	REV. B. BERIDGE.
	REV. R. MILES.
	REV. C. C. BEATY POWNALL.

Honorary Acting Secretary.

THE REV. EDWARD TROLLOPE, F.S.A.

Honorary Local Secretaries.

REV. E. MOORE, REV. H. MACLEAN, REV. C. TERROT, REV. G. GILBERT, JOHN ROSS, Esq.,	}	(FOR THE ARCHDEACONRY OF LINCOLN.)
SIR C. H. J. ANDERSON, BART., REV. G. ATKINSON, REV. IRVIN ELLER,		}
REV. J. F. DIMOCK, REV. C. D. BUTTERFIELD, CHAS. BAILY, Esq.,	}	

Treasurer.

REV. WM. SMYTH, Elkington Hall.

Librarian.

JOHN ROSS, Esq.

Curator and Sub-Treasurer.

MICHAEL DRURY, Esq.

Committee.

THE PRESIDENT.	REV. W. F. HOOD.
THE PATRONS.	REV. H. R. LLOYD.
THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.	REV. S. W. ANDREWS.
THE RURAL DEANS (being Members).	REV. H. NELSON.
THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.	REV. F. H. DEANE.
A. TROLLOPE, Esq.	C. KIRK, Esq.
REV. J. BROWNE.	J. FOWLER, Esq.
REV. J. BYRON.	M. DRURY, Esq.
REV. J. WHITE.	

HONORARY MEMBERS.

His Royal Highness the Duc d'Aumale, Orleans House, Twickenham
 The Dowager Countess of Westmorland, Portman Square, London
 Sir C. H. J. Anderson, Bart., Lea Hall, Gainsborough
 Alfred Tennyson, Esq., Freshwater, Isle of Wight
 G. Gilbert Scott, Esq., 20, Spring Gardens, London
 Rev. G. Ayliffe Poole, Welford, Rugby
 Rev. T. Brotherton, 79, Pall Mall, London
 J. L. Pearson, Esq., 22, Harley Street, London

LIFE MEMBERS.

Aveland, the Lord, *Patron*, Normanton Park, Stamford
 Beridge, Rev. B., R.D., *V.P.*, Algarkirk, Spalding
 Bridges, Rev. G. B., Blankney, Sleaford
 Brook, Rev. Alfred, East Retford
 Browne, Rev. J., Great Limber, Ulceby
 Chambers, Rev. W. F., North Kelsey, Kirton-in-Lindsey
 Close, Thomas, Esq., Nottingham
 Cooper, Rev. W., Ripplingale, Bourn
 Cust, Hon. and Rev. R., Prebendary of Lincoln, R.D., *V.P.*, Belton, Grantham
 Daubney, W. H., Esq., Grimsby
 Drury, Michael, Esq., Architect, *Curator and Sub-Treasurer*, Silver Street, Lincoln
 Ellison, Lieut.-Col., Lincoln
 Forster, S., Esq., South End, Sydenham
 Ffytche, J. L., Esq., F.S.A., Thorpe Hall, Louth
 Gilbert, Rev. G., Prebendary of Lincoln, *Hon. Sec.*, Grantham
 Goddard, H., Esq., Architect, Lincoln
 Haigh, G. H., Esq., Grainsby Hall, Grimsby
 Hamilton, Right Hon. R. A. C. N., *V.P.*, Bloxholm Hall, Sleaford
 Heneage, G. F., Esq., Hainton Hall, Wragby
 Huntsman, Benjamin, Esq., West Retford
 Johnson, T. M. S., Esq., Spalding
 Keyworth, W. D., Esq., Architect, 54, Savile Street, Hull
 Kirk, Charles, Esq., Architect, Sleaford
 Knapp, Rev. H., Swaton, Falkingham
 Lincoln, the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D., *President*, Riseholme, Lincoln
 Lincoln, the Rev. the Precentor of, *V.P.*, Lincoln
 Lincoln, the Rev. the Subdean of, *V.P.*, Lincoln
 Lister, Rev. J. M., Muckton, Louth
 Macgregor, Rev. Sir C., Bart., R.D., *V.P.*, Swallow, Caistor
 Maddison, Rev. G., Prebendary of Lincoln, Grantham
 Martin, Rev. F., Prebendary of Lincoln, South Somercotes, Louth
 Mason, Rev. J., Silk Willoughby, Sleaford
 Milward, R., Esq., *V.P.*, Thurgarton Priory, Southwell
 Myers, Rev. C. J., Flintham, Newark
 Nevile, Rev. C., R.D., Fledborough, Newark
 Newcastle, His Grace the Duke of, *Patron*, Clumber House, Worksop
 Osbourne, Rev. G., Stainby, Grantham
 Parry, Thomas, Esq., Architect, Sleaford
 Penrose, Rev. J., Exmouth, Devon
 Portland, His Grace the Duke of, *Patron*, Welbeck Abbey, Notts.
 Pownall, Rev. C. C. B., R.D., *V.P.*, Milton-Ernest, Bedford
 Pye, Henry, Esq., Louth
 Reynardson, Rev. J. Birch, Careby, Stamford
 Rutland, His Grace the Duke of, *Patron*, Belvoir Castle, Grantham
 Sharman, W., Esq., Architect, Spalding
 Sherbrooke, H., Esq., *V.P.*, Oxton Hall, Southwell
 Sibthorp, Rev. H. W., Washingborough, Lincoln
 Sibthorp, H. W., Esq., 57, Chester Square, London

Smyth, Rev. W., *V.P.*, *Treasurer*, Elkington Hall, Louth
 Smyth, W. H., Esq., Elkington Thorpe, Louth
 Smyth, Rev. J. G., Elkington Hall, Louth
 Stanhope, J. Banks, Esq., M.P., *V.P.*, Revesby Abbey, Horncastle
 Thorold, Richard, Esq., Weelsby House, Grimsby
 Thorpe, James, Esq., Beaconfield, Newark
 Trollope, Right Hon. Sir J., Bart., M.P., *V.P.*, Casewick Hall, Stamford
 Trollope, Rev. E., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln, *Hon. Gen. Secretary*, Leasingham, Sleaford.
 Trotter, Mr. Theodore, Stone's Place, Skellingthorpe.
 Welby, Sir G. E., Bart., *V.P.*, Denton House, Grantham.
 Willson, Anthony, Esq., Rauceby Hall, Sleaford
 Yarborough, the Right Hon. the Earl of, *Patron*, Brocklesby Park, Grimsby

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Ainslie, Rev. R., Prebendary of Lincoln, Great Grimsby	Brooke, Mr. W., Lincoln
Amcotts, Weston, Esq., Hackthorn Hall, Lincoln	Brooks, W., Esq., Great Grimsby
Andrews, Rev. S. W., Claxby, Market Rasen	Bussell, Rev. J. G., Prebendary of Lincoln, Newark
Angerstein, J., Esq., M.P., <i>V.P.</i> , Woodlands, Blackheath	Butterfield, Rev. C. D., <i>Hon. Sec.</i> , West Retford
Aphorp, Rev. G. F., Lincoln	Byron, Rev. J., Killingholme, Ulceby
Armstrong, Rev. E. P., Skellingthorpe, Lincoln	Cameron, Rev. G. J., Heckington, Sleaford
Atkinson, Rev. G., <i>Hon. Sec.</i> , Stow, Gainsborough	Cammack, Thos., Esq., M.D., Spalding
Atkinson, F., Esq., Stow, Gainsborough	Caparn, Rev. W. B., Draycot, Wells
Aubertin, Rev. T., Barnetby, Brigg	Carr, Joseph, Esq., Lincoln
Ayton, Rev. W. A.	Cholmeley, Sir Montague John, Bart., M.P., <i>V.P.</i> , Easton House, Grantham
Bailey, C., Esq., Architect, <i>Hon. Sec.</i> , Newark	Clayton, Nathaniel, Esq., Lincoln
Bankes, Miss, Heckington, Sleaford	Coles, Rev. H. A., Marnham, Newark
Barnardiston, Rev. A., Metheringham, Sleaford	Cooke, Frederick, Esq., Boston
Bashforth, Rev. F., Minting, Horncastle	Cooke, Rev. Samuel, Langton, Horncastle
Bateman, Rev. S., South Scarle, Newark	Cordeaux, J., Esq., Cotes Magna, Ulceby
Bell, John, Esq., M.D., Louth	Cousans, Mr. Edward, Lincoln
Bennett, Rev. E. L., Long Sutton	Cracroft, Rev. R., Harrington, Spilsby
Berry, Rev. W. W., Wadingham, Brigg	Craufurd, Rev. Sir George, Bart., Burgh Hall, Boston
Blenkin, Rev. G. B., Prebendary of Lincoln, Boston	Dalison, Rev. J. B., Manton, Kirton-in-Lindsey
Booker, W. H., Esq., Architect, Nottingham	Daniel, Rev. H. T., Treswell, East Retford
Booker, F. R., Esq., Architect, Nottingham	Deane, Rev. J. W., Eastcot House, Watford
Boucherett, R. H. Esq., Willingham House, Market Rasen	Deane, Rev. F. H., Stainton-le-Vale, Caistor
Boulton, B. J., Esq., M.D., Horncastle	Deedes, Rev. Gordon, Haydor, Sleaford
Bourke, Hon. and Rev. G. W., Wold Newton, Grimsby	D'Eyncourt, G. Esq., Bayon's Manor, Market Rasen
Bradley, W. H., Esq., Sale Lodge, Manchester	Dimock, Rev. J. F., <i>Hon. Sec.</i> , Barnburgh, Doncaster
Bristol, the Most Hon. the Marquis of, Ickworth Park, Bury St. Edmund's	Dixon, Thos. J., Esq., Holton-le-Moor, Caistor
Brook, Rev. Arthur, East Retford	Dixon, James, G., Esq., Caistor
Brooke, Rev. J. Ingham, Carolgate, East Retford	Dodsworth, Rev. J., R.D., Abbey House, Bourn
	Dolphin, Rev. J., Coddington, Newark
	Drake, Reverend W. T. Tyrwhitt, The Thorne, Lawshall, Bury St. Edmund's

- Edwards, Rev. T. L., Sibsey, Boston
 Eller, Rev. Irvin, R.D., Faldingworth, Market Rasen
 Emly, Rev. F. S., Kirkby Underwood, Bourn
 Everard, Robert, Esq., Fulney House, Spalding
 Fawcett, Rev. S. G., Edenham, Bourn
 Fielding, Rev. H., Salmonby, Horncastle
 Fletcher, J. B. Esq., Woodthorpe, Alford
 Floyer, Rev. A., Marsh Chapel, Grimsby
 Foley; the Lord, *Patron*, Worksop Manor, Worksop
 Fowler, Rev. J., The Grammar School, Lincoln
 Fowler, J., Esq., Architect, Louth
 Galway, the Viscount, *Patron*, Serlby Hall, Bawtry
 Garfit, Wm., Esq., Boston
 Garfit, Thomas, Esq., Boston
 Garfit, Rev. Edward, Saxilby, Lincoln
 Gee, William, Esq., Boston
 Gedge, Rev. A., Ludborough, Louth
 Gibbons, Stephen, Esq., Brocklesby, Ulceby
 Giles, the Venerable Archdeacon, *V.P.*, Willoughby, Spilsby
 Giles, Rev. Rob., Partney, Spilsby
 Gleed, Richard, Esq., Donington
 Harward, Rev. E. C., Louth
 Haskoll, Rev. J., East Barkwith, Wragby
 Hayward, John, Esq., Woodlands, Isleworth
 Hemmans, Rev. Fielden, Tetney, Great Grimsby
 Hine, Mrs., Sleaford
 Hine, T. C., Esq., Architect, Nottingham
 Hildyard, Rev. James, Ingoldsby, Grantham
 Hodgson, Rev. E. F., Holton Beckering, Wragby
 Hole, Rev. S. R., Caunton, Newark
 Holland, Wm., Esq., Market Deeping, Stamford
 Holmes, Rev. Jos., Swineshead, Boston
 Hood, Rev. W. Frankland, Nettleham Hall, Lincoln
 Hopkinson, W. L., Esq., M.D., Stamford
 Hotchkin, Rev. R. C. H., Thimbleby, Horncastle
 Hoyle, W. D., Esq., care of C. Hoyle, Esq., Park Terrace, Nottingham
 Huddleston, Mr. Wm., Lincoln
 Hull, Rev. J. W., North Muskham, Newark
 Hutton, Rev. G., Gate Burton, Gainsborough
 Hutton, Rev. H. F., Spridlington, Lincoln
 Hurt, Rev. W. T., Sutton, Retford
 Jackson, John, Esq., Architect, Bromley House, Nottingham
 Jarvis, Geo. Knollis, Esq., Doddington Hall, Lincoln
 Jalland, Robert, Esq., Horncastle
 Jenkins, Rev. W. J., Fillingham, Lincoln
 Keane, Alfred J., Esq., Grantham
 Keightley, Rev. G. W., Dunsby, Bourn
 Kennedy, Rev. L. D., Theddlethorpe St. Helen's, Louth
 Kershaw, Rev. G., Egmonton, Newark
 Latham, R. G., Esq., M.D., F.R.S., Greenford, Middlesex
 Lawrance, J. Compton, Esq., Dunsby Hall, Bourn
 Laurent, Rev. F., Saleby, Alford
 Laxton, Thos., Esq., Stamford
 Lee, J. Wold, Esq., Cantilupe Chantry House, Lincoln
 Lincoln, the Very Rev. the Dean of, *V.P.*, Lincoln
 Lincoln, the Rev. the Chancellor of, *V.P.*, Lincoln
 Lincoln, the Ven. the Archdeacon of, *V.P.*, Riseholme, Lincoln
 Lloyd, Rev. H. R., Owersby, Market Rasen
 Luard, G. A., Esq., Blyborough Hall, Kirton-in-Lindsey
 Luard, Rev. Octavius, Aunsby, Sleaford
 Machell, Rev. R. B., Barrow, Ulceby
 Mackdowal, Rev. R. S., Grammar School, Newark
 Mackinder, Mr. R., Langton Cottage, Spilsby
 Maclean, Rev. H., *Hon. Sec.*, Caistor
 Mantell, Rev. E. R., Dean of Stamford, Gretford, Stamford
 Marfleet, Mr. Joseph, Croylad
 Martin, Rev. H. A., Laxton, Tuxford
 Maughan, Joseph, Esq., Grimsby
 Maxfield, Rev. J. M., Norwell, Newark
 Meek, Rev. W. C., Flixborough, Brigg
 Melville, A. S. L., Esq., Branston Rectory, Lincoln
 Miles, Rev. R., Prebendary of Lincoln, R.D., *V.P.*, Bingham
 Miles, Mrs., Firbeck Hall, Rotherham
 Miller, Mr. John, Worksop
 Mills, Mr. Robert M., Bourn
 Mills, Rev. J. B., Hemswell, Kirton-in-Lindsey
 Milner, Rev. W. H., Prebendary of Lincoln, Horncastle
 Milner, H. B. M., Esq., West Retford
 Moore, Rev. W., D.D., Prebendary of Lincoln, R.D., *V.P.*, Spalding
 Moore, Rev. Edward, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, Spalding
 Moore, M. P., Esq., F.S.A., Sleaford
 Moore, Major, Frampton Hall, Boston
 Moore, G. A., Esq., Moulton, Spalding
 Moore, R. C., Esq., Harmston, Lincoln

- Moss, Wm., Esq., The Palace, Lincoln
 Moxon, Thomas, Esq., Kirton-in-Lindsey
 Nelson, Rev. T. S., Lincoln
 Nelson, Rev. Hector, Training School,
 Lincoln
 Nevile, Rev. H. R., Wickenby, Market
 Rasen
 Nevile, G., Esq., Stubton Hall, Newark
 Newmarch, Rev. C. F., Leverton, Boston
 Newton, W., Esq., Newark
 Norris, Mr., 7, St. Benedict's, Lincoln
 Osborne, Mr. John, Coats, St. Mary's
 Square, Horncastle
 Ostler, W., Esq., Arnold Field, Grantham
 Otley, Rev. C. B., Welby, Grantham
 Padley, James S., Esq., Lincoln
 Palmer, Rev. G., Linwood, Market Rasen
 Paradise, Mr. Thomas, Stamford
 Parke, S., Esq., Ayscough Fee Hall,
 Spalding
 Parker, Wm., Esq., Hanthorpe House,
 Bourn
 Parker, Mr. Robert, Morton, Bourn
 Parkinson, the Rev. J. P., D.C.L., *V.P.*,
 Ravendale, Grimsby
 Peacock, Edw., Esq., F.S.A., Bottesford
 Manor, Brigg
 Peake, Henry, Esq., Sleaford
 Pengelley, Rev. W. H., Arnold Field,
 Grantham
 Philpot, Rev. W. B., Walesby, Market
 Rasen
 Pickin, W. J., Esq., Whitemoor, Ollerton
 Plater, Rev. Herbert, Grammar School,
 Newark
 Pooley, Rev. J. H., Scotter, Kirton-in-
 Lindsey
 Porter, Mr. J. T. B., Lincoln
 Pretymann, Rev. F., Great Carlton, Louth
 Ramsden, Rev. F. D., Uffington, Stamford
 Rayson, Mr. W. A., Far-street, Horn-
 castle
 Read, Rev. T. F. R., Winteringham,
 Brigg
 Reeve, Mr. John, Lincoln
 Rigge, Rev. G., Lincoln
 Rogers, Mr. Clement, Architect, Louth
 Ross, John, Esq., *Librarian*, Lincoln
 Rowson, Rev. R. W., Keelby, Ulceby
 Royce, Rev. D., Lower Swell, Stow on
 the Wold, Gloucestershire
 St. Leger, G., Esq., Lincoln's Inn,
 London
 St. Leger, Rev. E. F., Scotton, Kirton-
 in-Lindsey
 Sansom, Rev. J., Bitton, York
 Scarborough, Mr. John, Winteringham,
 Brigg
 Scrivenor, Rev. A., Alvingham, Louth
 Seely, Charles, Esq., M.P., Heighington
 Hall, Lincoln
 Sheen, Rev. Samuel, Middle Rasen
 Shepherd, Rev. T. H., R.D., Clayworth,
 Bawtry
 Sibthorp, Rev. R. Waldo, St. Anne's,
 Lincoln
 Sills, G., Esq., Lincoln's Inn, London
 Simpson, Rev. W. Bridgman, Babworth,
 Retford
 Simpson, Mr. Thos., High-street, Lincoln
 Skipworth, W., Esq., S. Kelsey, Market
 Rasen
 Smith, Henry, Esq., Horbling, Falking-
 ham
 Smith, Mr. T., 16, Cemetery Road,
 Sheffield
 Spurrier, Rev. Horatio, Sleaford
 Stacey, Rev. T., Shrewsbury Hospital,
 Sheffield
 Stuart, Rev. J. F., Kirton-in-Lindsey
 Sutton, J. H. Manners, Esq., Kelham
 Hall, Newark
 Sutton, Rev. F., Theddingworth, Rugby
 Sutton, Rev. Augustus, West Tofts,
 Brandon
 Swan, Rev. C. Trollope, Welton-le-Wold,
 Louth
 Terrot, Rev. C., *Hon. Sec.*, Wispington,
 Horncastle
 Teulon, S. S., Esq., Architect, 9, Craig's
 Court, Charing Cross, London
 Teulon, W. M., Esq., Architect, 42,
 Guildford-street, Russel-sq., London.
 Thompson, Rev. Robert, North Kelsey,
 Caistor
 Thorold, Henry, Esq., Cuxwold Hall,
 Caistor
 Thornton, Rev. C., Rauceby, Sleaford
 Thornton, Mr. J. L., Lincoln
 Todd, Rev. T., Newton, Falingham
 Trollope, Arthur, Esq., Lincoln
 Turnor, Rev. S., Nettleton, Caistor
 Turnor, C., Esq., *V.P.*, Stoke Hall,
 Grantham
 Twells, Rev. John, R.D., Gamston,
 Retford
 Tyssen, J. R. D., Esq., 9, Lower Rock
 Gardens, Brighton
 Usher, Rev. H., Barrowby, Grantham
 Valpy, Rev. J. M., St. John's, Not-
 tingham
 Vyner, Rev. W. P., Withern, Alford
 Walker, Sir Edward, *V.P.*, Berry Hill,
 Mansfield
 Walker, Rev. Joseph, Averham, Newark
 Walters, Rev. N., Stamford
 Warner, Rev. R. E., Snitterby, Kirton-in-
 Lindsey
 Watkin, Rev. J. W., D.C.L., Stixwold,
 Horncastle
 Watkins, Rev. M. G., Barnoldby-le-Beck,
 Grimsby

Watson, Rev. W. R., Saltfleetby, Louth	Wilkinson, Rev. Clennel, Frampton Cotterell, Chipping-Sodbury
Wayet, Rev. W., Pinchbeck, Spalding	Williams, Rev. R. P., Scartho, Grimsby
Welby, Rev. Geo., Barrowby, Grautham	Willoughby D'Eresby, the Right Hon. Lord, <i>Patron</i> , Grimsthorpe Castle, Bourn
Whichcote, Rev. Chris., R.D., Aswarby, Sleaford	Willoughby, the Hon. and Rev. C. J., Wollaton, Nottingham
White, Rev. J., Grayingham, Kirton-in-Lindsey	Willson, Rev. J., Wigtoft, Spalding
White, Rev. W. S., Potterhanworth, Lincoln	Winder, J. S., Esq., 4, New Court, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London
White, Mr. Robert, Worksop	Wingate, W., Esq., Ludford, Market Rasen
Whitehead, Rev. G. Davenport, Prebendary of Lincoln, Lincoln	Woodhouse, Mrs., Ingham Park, Bourn
Wilde, Rev. Albert S., Prebendary of Lincoln, Louth	Woolley, T. Smith, Esq., South Collingham, Newark
Wilkins, Rev. J. Murray, Prebendary of Lincoln, Southwell	Worth, Samuel, Esq., Architect, Worksop
Wilkinson, Sir Gardner, F.R.S., <i>V.P.</i> , 33, York-street, Portman-square, London	Young, Arthur, Esq., Osgodby, Market Rasen

The Report.

IN publishing their twentieth annual Report, the Members of your Committee have much pleasure in announcing the continued prosperity of the Society. It has pursued the same useful course as heretofore, and has fulfilled the various objects it always desires to accomplish, with, at least, as much vigour as during preceding years.

Its financial condition is most satisfactory, as will be seen from the Treasurer's account. It has made the usual number of grants towards the restoration of such churches as most needed assistance; and it has added twenty-three new Members to its number, among whom it has the honour to include the Earl of Yarborough.

Happily this Society has not to deplore the loss of any of its working Officers during the past year; but as the prosperity and interests of all the associated Societies are, to a certain extent, linked together, when one suffers the others fully sympathise with that sorrow. This is now most assuredly the case, when deep regret has been very widely felt from the passing away of one whose value was generally acknowledged, and whose brilliant natural qualifications were humbly bent down and enclosed within such channels of utility as he deemed to be most productive of good to that Church of which he was so earnest and so loving a member. Canon James, the well known and talented Secretary of the Architectural Society of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, is gone, and the void thus created will be widely felt, but more especially by that body of which he was the principal support. It is sad to think that we shall not again see the light of his graceful intellect, in the form of his always delightful Papers, in this publication; but it is, perhaps, still more sad to be assured that we shall no more see his pleasant countenance, in which child-like simplicity of expression was intermingled with high intellectual aspirations; nor hear his cheerful voice, speaking in words of purity and truth, because a curtain now hangs between us and him, of which we see the dark side only.

The Public Meetings of our Society are always the most conspicuous part of its doings; and the one held at Sleaford, on the third and fourth of June, this year, although, in some respects, not conducted in quite so formal a manner as on some

previous occasions, may be truly termed a very successful one ; it was largely attended by the Society's Members, by the ladies and gentlemen of Sleaford and its vicinity, as well as by very many of all classes.

The proceedings commenced, as usual, with attendance at divine service in the parish church, at ten o'clock ; after which, its architectural features were described by Mr. Kirk and the Society's General Secretary. At eleven a Public Meeting was held in the Corn Exchange, when the chair was taken by the Marquis of Bristol, and an interesting Paper on the Carre family was read by M. P. Moore, Esq., for which a vote of thanks was unanimously passed at the suggestion of Sir C. H. J. Anderson, Bart., seconded by the Rev. G. Gilbert. After some appropriate remarks had been made by the noble chairman, he concluded by inviting the Members of the Society to adjourn to the site of Sleaford Castle, where Mr. Charles Kirk succeeded in giving the assemblage an excellent idea of its former character by the aid of a plan (a reduced copy of which is subjoined through his kindness), accompanied by oral explanations. It stood in a very low situation on the eastern edge of a little fen, whence the Slea issues, and was made to contribute very materially towards its defence. As, during the winter months, the valley in which the Castle stood must have been usually flooded in days of old, a raised bank, still called the Castle Causeway, was carried across the valley, whence a similar raised bank, surmounted by a road, branched off at right angles, and gave access to the Castle Court. The Castle was surrounded, on three sides, by a double moat, and was defended by the river on the north. The shape and extent of its moats are still for the most part discernible. There are distinct traces of the former existence of various buildings in the outer court ; and the site of the barbican, defending the drawbridge, as well as of the flanking towers of the gatehouse on the inner side of the moat, may be distinguished. The inner moat is far better preserved than the outer one. The entrance to the inner court, and the keep, appears to have been at the south-eastern angle of that inclosure,—a central pier still remaining at A, on the plan, which was probably connected with a drawbridge. The space thus defended is of a limited extent. At first we may reasonably suppose that a massive square tower arose here at the command of Bishop Alexander, of the usual Norman type ; but now, only the foundations of subsequent walls can alone be traced, and as these are so irregularly impressed upon the soil, but little can be gathered from them. One fragment, however, of the once grand structure which formerly stood here, still remains at the north-eastern angle of its site ; this consists of an upturned portion of its wall, which serves as a monument of its departed grandeur and stability. It is but a fragment, yet from its massive thickness, and the excellence of the mortar employed, although composed of small stones and fully exposed to the weather in a slanting direction, it has remained in its present position without waste or decay for very many years, and still seems likely to endure the attacks of time, if it is kindly allowed to escape the stronger and often more mischievous hand of man.

At two o'clock, precisely, a long train of public and private carriages started from the Market Place for the purpose of visiting the following churches, viz., those of Kirkby Laythorpe, Asgarby, Ewerby, Howel, and Heckington. In the evening a Public Meeting was held in the Corn Exchange, over which the Lord Bishop of Lincoln presided, who was supported by the Marquis of Bristol, Sir Charles Anderson, the Hon. and Rev. Richard Cust, the Chancellor of Lincoln, and other leading Members of the Society.

The first Paper read was one from the pen of Sir Gardner Wilkinson, whose name is so well known in connection with the subject of Egyptian Antiquities. It was entitled *Long and Short Work*, and is printed in this volume. At its conclusion a vote of thanks to the learned lecturer was proposed by Sir Charles Anderson, and seconded by the Rev. George Atkinson. The second Paper, also published in this volume, was read by the Rev. J. H. Marsden, Professor of Archæology in the University of Cambridge. It was entitled *Remains of Roman Art at Ancaster*, and was illustrated by several objects found in that village, such as a small representation in stone of the *Deæ Matres*, and part of a Roman milestone, bearing an inscription of the time of Constantine the Great. Chancellor Massingberd proposed a vote of thanks to Professor Marsden, and the Rev. Irvin Eller seconded the proposition ; after which the Marquis of Bristol gracefully thanked the

Bishop of Lincoln, as President, for his able and obliging services in the chair, who appropriately acknowledged the compliment thus offered him ; and the very large assemblage then gradually retired.

At ten o'clock, on the following morning, an Excursion was made to Quarrington, Rauceby, Ancaster, Wilsford, Kelby, Haydor, and Culverthorpe Hall, where, through the kindness of Mr. King, the Society's Members and their friends partook of luncheon ; after which they visited Aunsby, Swarby, and Silk Willoughby, returning to Sleaford in time for a public dinner. This was held in the large room adjoining the Corn Exchange, and was partaken of by a very numerous party, Sir Charles Anderson acting as President. After the usual toasts had been duly proposed and responded to, including one expressive of a strong hope that success would always attend the Society, the party adjourned to the Corn Exchange, which was completely filled by a great assemblage. The Rev. F. C. Massingberd, Chancellor of Lincoln, and one of the Society's Vice-Presidents, occupied the chair, who requested the Rev. Edward Trollope to deliver a Lecture he had prepared for the occasion, entitled *Shadows of the Past History of Sleaford*. At its conclusion the Rev. G. Atkinson proposed a vote of thanks to the lecturer, in eulogistic terms, which was seconded by the Rev. James Hildyard, in a humorous manner, and carried by acclamation. Afterwards, at the request of the President, the Society's Secretary was called upon to give some explanation of the numerous drawings, prints, photographs, rubbings of brasses, and other objects exhibited, when he concisely pointed out the changes which successively took place in the armour of knights, and the dress of civilians and ladies ; describing also the various priestly vestments, and other details connected with the mediæval period. Next, by the aid of the numerous beautiful illustrations around him, he explained the progress made in the noble science of Architecture, from the Roman period to that of the Renaissance ; and particularly directed attention towards a large clever drawing, exhibited by Mr. Penrose, of a sectional elevation of the dome of St. Paul's, showing the mode in which it is proposed to add the charm of colour to the structural grandeur of the metropolitan Cathedral ; also towards two very beautiful water colour paintings of Boston and Sleaford churches, by Mr. S. Reade ; and finally adverted to the Roman, and other remains, of subsequent ages, that had been collected together for exhibition on the occasion. Thus concluded this Meeting, which was, we have reason to believe, a most agreeable one to those who attended it.

We are happy to bear witness to the steady progress made in the great work of church restoration within the area of this district,—a work which is most materially fostered by its Bishop, of whom the Society is so justly proud as its President. The following churches have been either built, or extensively repaired, during the current year, and serve as so many proofs of the zeal and activity of their several Incumbents in behalf of those holy fabrics, in which it is their privilege to minister, as well as of the liberality of the laity, in aiding their pastors, when engaged in such very desirable undertakings.

ST. PETER AND ST. PAUL'S, CAISTOR.

This exceedingly interesting old church has at length been restored to much of its original beauty and soundness, in answer to the earnest appeals and anxious efforts of its excellent vicar, the Rev. H. Maclean.

We have so lately described the features of this church in our Report of the Society's proceedings during its public meeting at Market Rasen, that we shall now only refer shortly to the new works which have been very successfully carried out under the direction of Mr. Butterfield, as architect. These consist of the removal of the nave and chancel ceilings, and some additions to the roofs, which give them a more churchlike appearance ; also that of the organ and side galleries, by which the nave was previously so sadly oppressed ; the erection of four new windows in the north aisle, and the substitution of neat open seats for the old high square pews. Besides these improvements, the pavements have been renewed with black and red tiles, and rubbed Yorkshire stone ; a new font has replaced a poor predecessor ; several interesting old sepulchral effigies have been more fully exposed to view than formerly, and two of the windows above them are filled with painted

glass to serve as memorials. The interior also is now warmed by a new heating apparatus, and lighted by gas jets resting upon and encircling the capitals of the pillars, and by branched standards placed in the transepts.

Externally, an entirely new north porch of a good design has been erected, and a poor one on the south removed; but the fine old door and doorway previously within it have been very properly retained. These improvements have so altered the character of this church for the better, as to effect an almost complete metamorphosis in its appearance.

ST. MARY'S, FOTHERBY.

It was scarcely possible for a church to have been in a more deplorable condition than this, previous to its reconstruction. It was chiefly of an indifferent Perpendicular character, but as it retained some Early English features, Mr. Fowler, as architect, has adopted the last named style for the new church. This consists of a tower surmounted by a lofty broach spire, a nave, south porch, and chancel. It is built of dressed chalk—a not unusual material in the wold district, freestone dressings and green sandstone. The tower is the most conspicuous feature of the composition, and assimilates well with the spire, but the shafts between the coupled belfry lights are a little too slender. Within, the walls are faced with red brickwork judiciously relieved by stone bands, &c.; and the roofs are of a satisfactory height and character. The stone pulpit was the gift of Mr. H. T. Fotherby, and serves as a memorial of his late wife. The prayer-desk and lectern are of oak, and all the other fittings are of stained pitch pine. The chancel was restored at the cost of Mr. E. Allenby, the lay impropiator, but the remainder of the church was re-built principally through the efforts of the rector, Dr. Freeth, aided by the generous and strenuous assistance of the Revds. W. and G. Smyth, of Elkington, and other friends.

ST. MICHAEL'S, LOUTH.

Through a last act of great liberality on the part of the Rev. William Wright, of Brattleby, a new church, dedicated to St. Michael, has arisen in the midst of a portion of Louth, which greatly needed one.

This was designed by Mr. James Fowler, of Louth, and is a very meritorious work. It consists of a western arcade porch, a bell-turret surmounted by a spirelet, a nave of four bays, north and south aisles, a chancel, and an adjoining vestry with an apsidal end. The materials employed externally are hammer-dressed stone with ashler dressings; those within are bricks of different colours, diversified by stone bands. The style adopted is the First-Pointed, but of a semi-Italian character. Of all the external features the porch is the most pleasing, from its design in combination with its colouring. On entering this church, its size will be found to be greater than might have been anticipated, and its colouring richer. The loftiness of the arcade arches is remarkable; these are supported by comparatively low circular shafted pillars of red Mansfield stone, whose capitals are adorned with varied natural foliage, and contrast well with the brick arches above, whose treatment is worthy of high commendation. The chancel arch also is of the same character, but is still further enriched by shafts of green serpentine springing from brackets, and relieved with Ancaster stone bands and capitals, on one of which is most delicately carved the passion flower, on the other the sources whence the sacramental elements are derived. The two lighted windows of the nave have trefoiled circles in their heads. The clerestory lights are alternately trefoiled and cinquefoiled circles. The west window consists of three sexfoiled circles within a triangle, and the eastern one in the chancel is a three-light window surmounted by three circles. The high pitched roofs are well designed, and the seating is commodious. The paving is formed of coloured tiles, whose richness is increased in the chancel. The pulpit and font are of Caen stone adorned with serpentine shafts. Behind the altar is a richly carved alabaster reredos, terminating above in crocketed gables, between which are small figures of the Evangelists; and in the central panel is a large cross of malachite, whose lovely green contrasts most

pleasingly with the soft pearly hue of the alabaster in which it is inserted. This reredos is also adorned with shafts of serpentine bounded with white marble. It was the offering of Mrs. Wright to the church, and constituted its most conspicuous ornament. The flooring in front of this reredos, within the sacarium, is composed of parqueterie.

ALL SAINTS, SNELLAND.

This church has been so extensively repaired at the cost of the Hon. and Rev. Richard Cust, and the Hon. Charles Henry Cust, as almost to amount to the re-building of the whole fabric. Previous to its restoration it consisted only of a nave and chancel, whose features were greatly injured by time and incongruous alterations. Now, under Mr. Ed. Browning, as architect, it has become a comely little edifice, to which has been added a north aisle, a well shaped bell-gable, and an entirely new east end to the chancel. The side windows of the aisle are flat-headed Decorated ones, similar to those again placed in the southern wall opposite, where also is a new doorway superseding one previously in the west end. The present east window of the aisle, supposed to have originally belonged to the chancel, is bisected by a transom, and apparently constituted what is commonly called a low-side window, the upper portion of which alone was intended to be glazed, the lower part being closed by shutters and protected by iron bars. The chancel is now slightly longer than it was before, and its south window and door on the north side are new. The roofs throughout, of a good pitch, are also entirely new. Within, the arcade pillars would have had a better effect had they been supplied with capitals, instead of with corbels springing from carved royal heads, which support the outer members of the arches above. The fittings and paving, &c., for the most part new, are simple and sufficient.

ALL SAINTS, COLD HANWORTH.

A new church has been erected at Hanworth by Captain Cracroft, to serve as a memorial of his father, the late Colonel Amcotts. Its character is as opposite to its conventicle-like predecessor as possible, and is not the better for having oscillated so far in a contrary direction; for, while we repudiate the necessity of building churches in a mean or tasteless manner, we are of opinion that an undue amount of ornament robs them of that grave dignity which is so accordant with the services and sentiments of the Church of England. It is very evident that the liberal builder of this church desired it to be the best that could be produced; but had there been far less decoration used in its composition, we should have been better pleased. Mr. Crofts, of Islington, was the architect employed, who professed to have designed this church "in accordance with the characteristics of the Decorated period—freely carried out;" but had there been more of the fourteenth century spirit thrown into this composition, and less of the nineteenth century freedom, the result would certainly have been much more satisfactory.

ST. CLEMENT'S, FISKERTON.

Here, as in the case of so many other Lincolnshire churches, are some Norman remains, incorporated with later and more conspicuous features of the Early English and Perpendicular periods. The whole fabric was in a sad condition until this year; but it has now received a thorough reparation under the direction of Mr. Ewan Christian, as architect, by Mr. Huddleston of Lincoln, as builder, through the liberality of Archdeacon Davys, the rector, in conjunction with the aid of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and the parishioners. The walls of the south aisle have been for the most part re-built, and the east wall of the chancel, together with its window, is also entirely new; but the heaviest cost was incurred in erecting new roofs over the chancel and aisles, and in thoroughly repairing the old oak nave roof, which is now covered with new lead. All the windows also have been re-glazed, and the doorways hung with new oak doors.

In the interior, the walls have been re-plastered, the stonework cleansed from washes, and neat open benches of stained deal supply the necessary seating, incorporated with which are a few of the old oak bench ends, serving as relics of an old form of seating to which we have now almost universally returned; the ancient font also has been preserved. The flooring is of Minton's tiles, and the pulpit, prayer desk, altar rail, and table are of wainscot oak. The eastern end of the north aisle is now screened off to serve as a vestry, and a heating apparatus completes the additions made to this church, which has thus been rendered far more commodious than before, as well as more sound and pleasing to the eye.

ST. MARGARET'S, WISPINGTON.

From the discovery of a Norman capital, now preserved as a relic in Wispington church, we may presume that the whole fabric was formerly of that style; and from other relics we are assured that it was either re-built or added to during the thirteenth century; but until this year a most wretched little representative of the older church occupied its site. This however, in its turn, has now been superseded by a far better one designed by Mr. G. B. Atkinson, of York, and erected through the liberality of C. Turnor, Esq., and the leading parishioners, in concert with the valuable aid and earnest efforts of the Rev. C. Terrot and Mrs. Terrot.

The new church is of the Early English style, and consists of a tower and spire, nave, south porch, chancel, and a vestry on its north side, whence there is direct access to the pulpit. It is lighted by coupled lancet windows on either side, by detached lancets with a trefoiled light above them, at the west end; by a triplet at the east end of the chancel, and a single light in both of its lateral walls. The tower and spire resemble those of St. Margaret's, Woodhall, and are supported within by an arcade of three arches and two pillars, instead of by the usual single arch. The varied colouring of this structure, and the general outline of its features, give it a pleasing appearance.

Within, the high pitch of the roofs is satisfactory; that of the nave is supported upon corbels bearing the symbols of the Evangelists. The seating throughout consists of neat pine benches. The pulpit is of Caen stone, relieved by coloured marble shafts, and adorned with sculptures, the work of the vicar, representing the Nativity, Nathan and David, and the Return of the Prodigal. The font, of the same materials, and proceeding from the same source, is adorned with medallions representing the animals mentioned in the New Testament, arranged in groups and intermingled with foliage. Mr. Terrot's skill is also displayed in the carving of a figure of St. Margaret (placed above a dedication stone inserted in the western wall of the nave), of various bosses and capitals, and in that of an eagle-lectern. The paving of the nave alleys consists of red and black tiles: that of the chancel, of Minton's encaustic tiles, whose richness is increased within the altar rail. A reredos of the same materials, but differing in character, forms an agreeable finish to the east end of the chancel, and especially in conjunction with the beautifully embroidered silk altar covering. In the lights above are scenes from the life of our Lord, painted by Messrs. Ward and Hughes; and in the western ones of the nave are figures of St. Margaret and St. John the Baptist, by the same artists. These, we believe, have been provided through the unwearied exertions of Mrs. Terrot, together with a third bell, required to make up the set, and other things necessary to complete this good work.

A much worn incised sepulchral slab of a former rector, who died 1390, has been carefully restored and laid in the vestry floor; and an early Perpendicular chest, one of the few objects of interest in the former church, has found a more honourable resting place in the new one.

ST. ANDREW'S, MINTING.

The chancel of this church was repaired a short time since by the vicar, the Rev. F. Bashforth; but until this year the remainder of the church still continued in a very dilapidated condition. Now, however, we have the pleasure of announcing

that its restoration has been carried out under the direction of Mr. Ewan Christian, in a very satisfactory manner, and the fine old Early English arcade between the nave and the north aisle, together with the other features of the fabric, appear to full advantage. From a bold buttress at the west end—between two small lights—rises a bell-turret, surmounted by an effective spirelet. The new seating is of slightly stained pine, the pulpit and reading desk of oak, and the altar rail—also of oak—is the actual handywork of the talented vicar.

A portion of an elaborately carved churchyard cross, probably found in the soil of the churchyard, and preserved as a curiosity, has now been built into the wall between the nave and chancel. A representation of our Lord upon the Cross, with the Virgin and St. John on either side, is carved upon the head of the cross, and it was further enriched with foliage and the dog-tooth ornament.

ST. NICHOLAS'S, PARTNEY.

Until the present year this church was in a lamentable state of decay ; but through the zeal of the present rector, the Rev. R. Giles, and the professional aid of Mr. Charles E. Giles, of London, it has now been completely and efficiently restored. The fabric generally is a fine specimen of the Decorated period, with some later additions. The whole of the nave has been re-built, but all its features which were worthy of preservation are again made to do service in the new work, among which we are specially glad to welcome back the gracefully carved capitals of the south aisle pillars. To these it was quite necessary to add a new roof—which is of the same pitch as the original one—two windows in the north aisle, and new seating, &c. As the old porch was in a very bad state and retained next to nothing of its original work, this has been replaced by a handsome one, at the cost of G. W. Maddison, Esq. The pulpit was presented by the parish choir ; the painted glass in the west window of the south aisle by Fredk. Flowers, Esq., as a memorial of his parents and sister, and that of the four clerestory windows by S. Bloyds, Esq. The tower, with its lofty arch opening into the nave, and the chancel, remain as before, as they happily did not require re-building, but only minor repairs.

ST. JAMES'S, RIGSBY.

Until the spring of this year Rigsby church was one of the most degraded character. Its thatched roof had given way, and its west wall only kept from falling by the aid of two great timber props, so that it was absolutely necessary to re-build the whole, which has been done after designs of Mr. James Fowler, of Louth.

The plan of the new church consists of a nave, from whose western apex will spring a small bell-turret, surmounted by a graceful spirelet : what may be termed an apsidal chancel, and a small transeptal vestry. As some Norman features existed in the old church, these not only suggested the style of the new one, but have been actually incorporated into it, viz., the inner member of the doorway in the west front, and the arch now opening from the body of the church into the vestry. In accordance with the style adopted the walls are unusually massive, the west wall being 3ft. 9in., and the side walls 2ft. 8in. thick. The whole is built of Ancaster stone, lined internally with white brickwork, relieved by red sandstone and red brick bands. The well pitched roof is covered with intermingled purple and green slates ; and the chimney shaft, of a novel and remarkably pleasing form, is not only a highly ornamental ingredient in the composition, but serves to indicate the divisional line between the nave and the apse, as a prominent buttress does on the south side of the church. All the windows are of the usual plain semicircular-headed Norman type, with reveals, except the western one, which is of a wheel form, rich in itself, and still further enriched with painted glass by Hardman, the gift of Lady Mary Hamilton. In the interior a semicircular-headed arch of a late Norman character separates the nave from the

apse beyond, and forms a beautiful frame to the group of lights within the latter, the central one of which is filled with painted glass, the subject being the Ascension of our Lord, to serve as a memorial to the late Mrs. Higgins. Below this is a rich reredos composed of tile mosaic work. The rafters of the apse roof are so designed as to assimilate with the curvature of the wall beneath, and the seating of this pretty little structure is pleasing from its appropriate simplicity. The pulpit is of Caen stone, and stands in the south-east corner of the nave, the prayer-desk and lectern forming a group on the same side.

The church will hold about 120 persons. The benches, which are very substantial, are of stained deal. The rich altar cloth and the cushions are the gift of Miss Hamilton: the bible and prayer-book were presented by the architect, and we have much pleasure in adding that every labourer in the village gave a week's wages towards the building fund, as being a noble act well worthy of record.

ST. ANDREW'S, LEASINGHAM.

As this church possesses a remarkably fine tower and spire, the first of which partially conceals the rest of the fabric from the view of passers by, but few persons were aware of its inferior character, or of the very bad state of repair it was in. At first this church was of the Norman style, some fragments of which are now inserted for their preservation in the walls of the vestry; but the tower—the earliest portion of the present fabric—was built circa 1200, whose doorway is an early and a remarkably beautiful specimen of the so called First-pointed style, although its head is of a semicircular form. Immediately above this is a deeply-set circular light, whose cusping was faithfully restored from the evidence of a fragment of the original, rescued from the masonry with which this beautiful little feature was filled in. From the tower rises a grand Decorated spire, whose quaintly carved ornaments spring forth from it with all the picturesque boldness so often given to such details by the best architects of the fourteenth century. The doorway within the porch on the south side of the nave is of the same date. At a later, but still First-pointed period, the nave appears to have been either re-built wholly, or in part—of which the now closed north doorway, several fragments of small pillars adorned with the nail-head ornament, and above all a very beautiful window in the north wall, formed contemporaneous features. This last consists of a double lancet with a cusped circle above, whose excellent design and pure bold mouldings suggested the character of the new works about to be described. Next in date is the south aisle and its arcade, both of the Decorated period: and lastly a poor Perpendicular window, side by side with a still weaker one in the north wall, and a debased one which is inserted in the opposite wall.

Within, almost every conceivable mischief had been wrought. The chancel had entirely disappeared; the nave was covered with a flat roof formed of scarcely shaped beams and the rudest rafters, and this was in such a bad state of repair, that the parishioners were constantly bedewed with drip. The fine sturdy old tower arch was stopped up, and an always trumpery gallery in front threatened, through age, to disgorge its occupants in a very summary manner on to the people below; while another scarcely better gallery had been erected along the north wall of the church. The seating perfectly agreed with these frightful features, until it was remodelled by the present rector some years ago; but the paving of the alleys still heaved and fell in an extraordinary manner through the sinking of old places of interment below, and the bulging wall threatened to fall at no distant time.

Now, even the parishioners of Leasingham can scarcely recognise their old degraded place of worship in its present greatly enlarged and beautified condition. Instead of an exactly square building with a decayed flat roof over it, they have a greatly elongated one, covered with a fine high pitched roof calculated to endure for centuries to come, and whose walls have been repaired, stripped of their old patched covering of plaster, and neatly pointed. The tower arch is fully displayed, together with the western doorway and the pretty little circular window above it; and at the opposite end of the nave rises an entirely new and lofty chancel arch,

whose boldly moulded piers, capitals, and bases, together constitute a very fine feature.

The seating has been amplified and rendered more commodious ; the alleys have been levelled and re-paved, and the doorways furnished with solid oak doors. The font, in a cleansed and repaired state, now stands in its proper place near the south door, and a heating apparatus is laid down which has long been greatly needed and desired. The wretched old pulpit exists no more, and in its place has been provided a successor of Ancaster stone, adorned with delicately diapered panels, surmounted by a cornice of stiff conventional foliage. Its plan is square, with one of its angles rounded off, in front of which rises a small shaft from whose base spring four slender stems, which—after twining round the shaft—unite above to form a beautifully foliated capital, serving as a book-rest. Near the pulpit is placed a carved oak prayer-desk. Mounting three steps, leading to the chancel, on the north side is an archway, giving access to the vestry ; and on the south, two windows of different sizes and placed at different levels, whose simple but graceful forms are sure to please, between which is a small doorway. Two more steps lead to the sacarium ; this is enclosed by an altar rail, whose top and base are of solid oak, between which rise massive brass standards whence spring graceful branches of the same material. The hammer-beams of the solid timber roof are carved with bold foliage ; and beneath are the symbols of the Evangelists carved in stone, acting as corbels. The pavement is composed of Minton's tiles, whose richness is increased in the sacarium, where dark emerald green glazed tiles—laid in a lozenge form, contrast well with red and buff tiles, &c. A fine three-light window, whose head is composed of three cusped circles similar in design to those in the south wall of the chancel, appropriately closes the vista towards the east ; beneath this it is intended to erect a carved reredos, in whose place is hung for the present a piece of pale green damask, of an ecclesiastical design, which contrasts well with the crimson velvet altar covering.

Externally, the south side of the chancel is a most successful composition ; the simple but deeply cut mouldings of its doorway and windows, its carved bosses, and its shadow-casting corbels of a novel design, all being excellent features, as are the crosses on the nave and chancel gables ; but the buttresses are perhaps too severely plain, being destitute of all mouldings.

The vestry, on the north side, is a small Perpendicular feature, whose windows and carved cornice were principally derived from the old east end of the church, and forms a desirable adjunct to the fabric in every way.

ST. BOTOLPH'S, BOSTON.

The great work of restoration connected with this grand fabric was completed some years ago ; but from time to time various ornamental additions have been made, which clearly indicate the strong interest that is still felt in this beautiful house of God. We have previously noticed the richly carved prayer-desk, designed by Mr. G. Gilbert Scott ; but now it is a greater work of the same description that we have much pleasure in alluding to, viz., the carved canopies of the choir stalls. These have been gradually presented by noblemen, gentlemen, and clergymen, until the whole range on either side of the chancel is complete ; and thus a beautiful feature has been added to the church such as scarcely any other parochial one can vie with in England. These canopies nearly resemble those over the stalls in Lincoln Cathedral, and are thirty-eight in number, the cost of which has somewhat exceeded £1000.

It is pleasing also to hear that through the beneficial influence of the present vicar further ornamental adjuncts are contemplated, such as a reredos, and sedilia for the use of the officiating ministers. These are to be of oak, and most richly carved from designs given by Mr. Scott. In the former is to be incorporated the subject of the *Descent from the Cross*, and we have no doubt but that it will form both a beautiful and an appropriate work of art, worthy of the high place it will occupy in one of the finest of our Lincolnshire churches.

ST. MICHAEL'S, FRAMPTON.

In most of the extensive parishes of Lincolnshire which border upon its fen district, many of the parishioners must of necessity be living at a very considerable distance from their respective churches. To obviate such an inconvenience several small district churches, or chapels, have of late sprung up, and it is with much pleasure that we now are enabled to record another instance of this kind. Chiefly through the liberality of a wealthy relative, the Rev. J. Tunnard, the rector of Frampton, has been enabled to erect a comely little church in that parish, on a site near the road leading to Kirton-Holme from the Kirton turnpike, and nearly three miles distant from the old parish church. The structure consists of a nave, south porch, chancel, and a vestry adjoining it on the north side, and is a very successful effort of Mr. James Fowler's talent as an architect, and one that will be undoubtedly generally admired.

The plan consists of a nave, bell-turret, south porch, chancel terminating in a semi-octangular apse, and vestry, of the First-pointed period. The proportion is good, and the whole effect undoubtedly pleasing. The octangular bell-turret, with a little Mansfield-stone pillar set at each of its angles, springing from a well carved corbel in the western front, and covered by a gracefully tapering spirelet, is one of the best features of the kind that we have as yet seen. The outline and trefoil-headed arch of the porch, with its returned angle buttresses, is also a good composition. The whole church is built of Ancaster stone, and its roof is covered with brindled Staffordshire tiles. The eastern elevation, with the profile of the porch on the south side, and the very charming chimney shaft rising above the vestry roof on the north, is well balanced and agreeable to the eye. So often indeed are we indebted to the chimney shafts, that it seems strange to remember how diligently such features were sought to be either concealed or disguised when they were first required, now that they have become picturesque additions to our ecclesiastical structures through the taste and skill of some of our architects.

Within, the walls are lined with red brickwork, adorned by a band or cornice of chocolate and white terra cotta quatrefoils, and relieved by courses of stone and white bricks. The high pitch of the roofs gives dignity to the structure, and the chancel arch is a fine feature, with its clustered polished pillars resting on supporting corbels. The effect of the double plane of the arch in each face of the apse and that of the window within it is very good, as is that of the roof above, and the reredos composed of embossed tiles and mosaic work below. The benches in the nave are of the Pugin type; the prayer-desk, &c., are of oak. The Caen stone pulpit is of octagonal form, and has a good boldly carved cornice. The floors are of Minton's tiles, in which green has been judiciously allowed to take its right proportion in combination with the other colours.

ST. MARY'S, SYSTON.

This ancient and especially interesting church has at length been repaired on an extensive scale; and yet not completely, as its decayed stucco-covered tower and the south wall of the nave are still in an unsatisfactory state.

Notwithstanding various additions and alterations which this structure has experienced at different times, it is still essentially a Norman one, retaining, as it does, its original tower, its south doorway, its aisle arcade, some of its windows, and its richly designed tower and chancel arches; in the last of which a classical character lingers, the foliage of its pillar capitals having been apparently borrowed from the Composite order. The former flat roofs of the nave and chancel—leaded without and ceiled within—have now been replaced by others of a high pitch and good character. The chancel is almost entirely new; its east end is lighted by an Early English triplet, between whose lights (internally) are banded shafts. In its southern elevation three of the old windows—each of a different period—are again made to do duty, viz., a long narrow Norman one, an Early English one of two lights, with a pretty shallow quatrefoil cut between their heads, and a small low-side Decorated one, corresponding with another in the opposite wall. These last have now been re-built within new round-headed apertures, similar to those of the older features of the chancel.

Standing beneath the new doorway of the porch, now surmounted by a new cross, portions of a very curious stone lintel of the Norman doorway within will be observed, beneath a tympanum ornamented with a lozenge-shaped shallow diaper. This lintel had originally been adorned with an arcade, within each of whose recesses was cut the figure of a saint; but afterwards, when a pointed doorway succeeded the older one, the lintel of the latter was cut away. This has now been restored.

The font is the gift of the vicar of Syston, the Rev. Prebendary Gilbert. Its bowl is supported upon dwarf pillars. It is of the Early English period, and from the solidity of its design it agrees well with the general character of the fabric within which it is placed.

The architect was Mr. Charles Kirk, of Sleaford, who has accomplished the difficult task of restoring the church with great care, and in good taste.

ST. MARY MAGDALENE'S, FLEET.

For some years past this fine and spacious old church has been gradually undergoing the process of purgation and restoration; and we are now happy to announce that this good work is completed, through the great liberality of the incumbent, the Rev. J. Jerram. The chancel has been entirely re-built, and the mullions and tracery of the nave windows have received a thorough reparation, which alone was no small work. Within, a large gallery—formerly thrown across the west end—exists no more, and the organ has assumed its proper position in the chancel; while the whole set of white box-like pews, which formerly encumbered the nave generally, have been replaced with neat open benches of a more appropriate congregational character. Mr. C. Bennett, of Lynn, was the architect employed.

WILSTHORPE CHURCH.

The old church of Wilsthorpe, a hamlet of Greford, stood in a close now occupied by Mr. Cross; but in 1715 this was pulled down, and another erected more towards the east, at the cost of Edward Curtis, Esq. He adopted an Italian style, then prevalent, and one which was no doubt considered to be the best by him. It had the merit of solidity, but was of a frigid and unchurchlike character. Hence the rector of Greford, the Rev. E. R. Mantell, Dean of Stamford, determined to make considerable alterations in the structure, and by the professional assistance of Mr. James Fowler, of Louth, has succeeded in transforming a weak uninteresting structure into a comely one, which at once bespeaks its especial character. Now, above the western front rises an octagonal turret, surmounted by a spirelet; the plain old windows of the nave have been filled with Gothic tracery, a circular cusped window lights the west end, and a window of three lights, filled with painted glass by Ward and Hughes, has been inserted in the east end of the chancel. The flat roof of the nave is retained, but the chancel is covered by a new one of a proper pitch. A vestry, on the south side of the chancel, now tends to vary the monotonous form of this little church, and the seating, together with almost all the internal fittings, are new.

A fine old effigy of a knight in mail armour, which was duly preserved by Mr. Curtis when he built this church, has again been duly cared for by Mr. Mantell. The shield on the left arm of the effigy is charged with two bars and three mullets in chief. The tinctures were never expressed on stone otherwise than by colours during the thirteenth century; but if these were "or and gules," then doubtless it was one of the grand old family of Wake who was thus commemorated, and whose principal domain was at Deeping, in the immediate vicinity of Wilsthorpe.

ST. LUKE'S, SHIREOAKS.

It is with peculiar pleasure that we refer to this new church, because it not only constitutes a most valuable boon to numbers who are now freshly worshipping within its walls, but because it indicates the thoughtful care of its noble founder

for the spiritual provision of those who, through his instrumentality, have been brought into its immediate vicinity.

Unhappily in too many instances masses of professedly Christian people are congregated together, either for manufacturing or mining purposes, without any thought being had by their employers for these sons and daughters of toil, as far as their spiritual wants are concerned; and who are in fact hired as so many *hands*, with which no immortal souls were connected; but at Shireoaks, as soon as the earth was pierced for coal, the vicinity of the pit-mouth was supplied with comfortable dwellings for the pitmen, and these were overshadowed by a spacious church, constituting by far the most conspicuous feature of the whole scene. Such is the way in which the Duke of Newcastle exercises the power committed to him, and which, we trust, will bring a blessing on his enterprise; such is the good work of which the Prince of Wales with so much grace and propriety laid the foundation stone.

As seen from the adjacent railway station the composition of this church strongly invites a nearer approach. Its plan consists of a nave, aisles, north and south porches, transepts, a lean-to vestry, and above all a lofty massive tower, having a circular turret staircase surmounted by a conical stone roof attached to one of its angles, and a sturdy spire above. The solid character of the stonework, and its roughened surface relieved by occasional courses of ashler—all procured from the adjacent quarry of Steetley—are satisfactory points.

Upon entering, it will at once be seen that this is a good congregational church, and well adapted to its purpose, except from the interposition of the tower between the nave and chancel, which necessitates the adoption of, comparatively speaking, narrow intermediate arches. The angel corbels, supporting the little clustered marble shafts beneath these arches, are of rather too large a size. Perhaps one of the most pleasing features is the window-like aperture between the north transept and the adjoining aisle. The seating is commodious and most appropriately simple and unassuming. The radiating rafters of the chancel apse, in conjunction with the deep blue of the star-beset spaces between them, and the crimson altar cloth adorned with most effective needlework, is very agreeable.

ST. GILES'S, DARLTON.

We have much pleasure in adverting to the restoration of this church, which is principally owing to the zeal of the vicar, the Rev. Henry Jubb, and through whose means that of Dunham on Trent, with which he is also ministerially connected, has lately been almost re-built. Formerly Darlton Church consisted of a nave, north aisle, chancel, and small tower, the whole being in a very bad state of repair, excepting the tower, and the chancel having been cut off from the nave internally by a lath and plaster partition. The new church stands on the foundations of the old one, is built in the same style—viz., the early Decorated, and consists of the same features, with the exception of a superadded vestry.

The tower is surmounted by a pyramidal roof, which, together with the high pitched roofs of the nave and chancel, are covered with brindled tiles. The stopping of the tower arch is now removed, and the floor of the nave renewed with red and black tiles; the new seating consists of moveable benches, and a neat stone pulpit has been erected in the usual place. The chancel is fitted up with oak benches for the choir, and also with an effective reredos of carved stone, relieved by shafts of serpentine. Above this is a painted glass window, by Wailes, serving as a memorial of the late Rev. T. C. Percival, who was the principal contributor towards the re-building of the church.

A lych-gate, opening into the churchyard, forms a pleasing object in connexion with the church beyond it. The chancel has been restored by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, under the supervision of their architect, Mr. E. Christian; and the body of the church from the designs of Messrs. Hine and Evans, of Nottingham, including also the chancel reredos.

TREASURER'S CASH ACCOUNT,

For the Year 1863.

RECEIPTS.			PAYMENTS.				
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Balance in hand from last year's account	145	4	5	Rent of Room to March 1, 1863	10	0	0
Composition	10	10	0	Curator's Salary to ditto ...	5	0	0
Entrances	11	10	0	Fires during the year	1	13	0
Subscriptions	120	2	3	Packages, Postages, &c.....	0	13	0
Interest on £100, allowed by the Treasurer	4	0	0	East, for new Fixtures	2	18	10
				Mr. Drury, expenses of the Trollope Testimonial.....	10	18	6
				Messrs. Brooke, for Reports	43	16	6
				Mr. Edwards, for Printing, Stamps, Stationery, &c....	10	16	3
				Stamps and Stationery, by the Treasurer.....	2	0	0
				Subscription to Archæological Institute	1	1	0
				Ditto to Papworth's Heraldic Dictionary	1	1	0
				Expenses of the Sleaford Meeting	12	15	8
				Postage and writing materials, by the Secretary.....	5	0	0
				Balance in Treasurer's hands	183	12	11
	<u>£</u>	<u>291</u>	<u>6 8</u>		<u>£</u>	<u>291</u>	<u>6 8</u>



THE TWENTY-SECOND REPORT
OF THE
YORKSHIRE
ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.



Patrons.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.
THE LORD BISHOP OF RIPON.

Presidents.

*RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF ZETLAND, *Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding.*
*RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF CARLISLE, *Lord Lieutenant of the East Riding.*

Vice-Presidents.

*HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTH- UMBERLAND.	HON. AND REV. W. H. HOWARD.
*RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF EFFING- HAM.	HON. AND REV. J. W. LASCELLES.
*RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF MEX- BOROUGH.	*HON. OCTAVIUS DUNCOMBE, M.P.
*RIGHT HON. THE EARL DE GREY AND RIPON.	*HON. PAYAN DAWNAY.
RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF SCAR- BOROUGH.	SIR J. V. B. JOHNSTONE, BART., M.P.
RIGHT HON. LORD FEVERSHAM.	*SIR J. H. LOWTHER, BART.
RIGHT HON. LORD WHARNCLIFFE.	*THE VEN. ARCHDEACON MUSGRAVE.
*RIGHT HON. LORD HOTHAM, M.P.	THE VEN. ARCHDEACON CHURTON.
RIGHT HON. LORD HOUGHTON.	*THE VEN. ARCHDEACON CREYKE.
*HON. AND VERY REV. THE DEAN OF YORK.	*THE VEN. ARCHDEACON BENTINCK.
*HON. AND REV. P. YORKE SAVILLE.	*THE VEN. ARCHDEACON LONG.
	REV. CANON HARCOURT.
	COLONEL SMYTHE, M.P.
	JOHN CALVERLEY, ESQ.
	*GODFREY WENTWORTH, ESQ.
	*C. H. ELSLEY, ESQ.

Committee.

THE PATRONS.	GUEST, REV. GEO.
THE PRESIDENTS.	LEGARD, REV. F. DIGBY.
THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.	LUKIS, REV. W. C.
THE RURAL DEANS.	ORNSBY, REV. G.
AINSLIE, REV. H.	PHILIPS, REV. G. H.
ATKINSON, J. B., ESQ.	RANDOLPH, REV. CANON.
BALME, E. B. WHEATLEY, ESQ.	SINGLETON, REV. ROB. CORBET.
BRAITHWAITE, REV. W.	SYKES, CHRISTOPHER, ESQ.
BURRELL, REV. R.	TREVOR, REV. CANON.
*DAVIS, R. ESQ.	WALBRAN, J. R., ESQ.
FOLJAMBE, T., ESQ.	WIGHTMAN, REV. W. A.

Treasurer.

REV. THOMAS BAYLY.

Honorary Secretaries.

For York :

REV. GEORGE ROWE.
G. FOWLER JONES, ESQ.

For RIPON :

REV. J. SHARP.
P. O'CALLAGHAN, ESQ.*Auditors.*REV. G. F. PHILIPS.
REV. ROBERT CORBET SINGLETON.*Curators.*REV. THOS. BAYLY.
J. C. SWALLOW, ESQ.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Anderson, Sir Charles, Bart., Lea,
Gainsborough. | Scott, G. G., Esq., 20, Spring Gardens,
London, S.W. |
| Bloxam, M. H. Esq., Rugby. | Thorp, Ven. Archdeacon, Kemerton,
Tewkesbury. |
| Hugall, J. W., Esq., Cheltenham. | Trollope, Rev. E., Leasingham, Sleaford,
Lincolnshire. |
| Markland, J. H., Esq., D.C.L., Bath. | Walbran, J. R., Esq., Fall Croft, Ripon. |
| Poole, Rev. G. A., Welford, Northamp-
tonshire. | Willement, T., Esq., Green-street, Gros-
venor-square, London. |
| Papworth, W., Esq., Great Marlborough-
street, London. | The Master of the School of Art, York. |
| Pearson, J. L., Esq., 22, Harley-street,
London. | |
| Plumptre, Rev. F. C., D.D., Master of
University College, Oxon. | |

MEMBERS.

(Those marked thus are Members for Life, according to Rule VI.)*

- | | |
|--|--|
| Ainslie, Rev. H., The Rectory, Easingwold | Bromby, Rev. J. H., Hull |
| Akenhead, Rev. D., Holtby, York | *Brook, William, Esq., Healey House,
Huddersfield |
| Akroyd, Edward, Esq. | *Brook, John, Esq., Armytage Bridge,
Huddersfield |
| Aldam, W., Esq., Frickley Hall, Don-
caster | *Brooke, Charles, Esq., Jun., Meltham,
Huddersfield |
| Alexander, Rev. D. L., Ganton | *Bulmer, Rev. W., Ferrybridge |
| *Alexander, E. N., Esq., F.S.A., Halifax | Burrell, Rev. Richard, Stanley Parsonage,
Wakefield |
| *Armitage, R., Esq., Ferray Lodge, Al-
mondbury | Carline, Thos., Esq., Holgate Terrace,
York |
| Atkinson, J. B., Esq., York | *Carlisle, Right Hon. the Earl of, Castle
Howard, York |
| Bakewell, W., Esq., Halifax | Cass, Rev. A., Horbury, Wakefield |
| Balme, E. B. Wheatley, Esq., Cote Wall,
Mirfield | *Cassells, Rev. A., Batley, Dewsbury |
| Bannister, Major, 4, Minerva Terrace,
Hull | *Chambers, Rev. J. E., Rose Street,
Soho, London |
| Batty, Rev. Robt. Eaton, Linton House,
Skipton | *Chantrell, R. D., Esq., 21, Lincoln's
Inn Fields, London |
| *Bayldon, J., Esq., Horbury, Wakefield | *Chapman, Thomas, Esq., 25, Bryan-
stone Square, London |
| Bayly, Rev. Thos., York | *Charlesworth, S. C. D., Esq., Hatfield
Hall, Wakefield |
| Bayly, Rev. F. T., Brookthorpe, Glouces-
tershire | Churton, Ven. Archdeacon, Crayke,
Easingwold |
| Bell, Rev. John, Rothwell Rectory, Leeds | Clare, Rev. G. T., Bainton, Driffild |
| *Bentinck, Ven. Archdeacon, Siggles-
thorne, Hull | Clayton, John Naylor, Esq., Kippax,
Leeds |
| Bethell, Richard, Esq., Rise, Hull | Collins, Rev. Thomas, Knaresborough,
Leeds |
| *Birkbeck, J., Jun., Esq., Settle | *Collins, J., Esq., Knaresborough |
| Bladworth, J., Esq., Stainforth, Don-
caster | Coltman, W. J., Esq., Naburn Hall,
York |
| Blake, Bernard, Esq., Beeston Royd,
Leeds | *Creyke, Ven. Archdeacon, Beeford, Hull |
| Blanchard, Rev. H. D., Middleton-on-
the-Wolds | Croft, Rev. Canon, Hutton Buscel |
| Bland, Rev. E. D., Kippax, Leeds | Croft, Rev. John, Catterick |
| Boddy, W. J., Esq., Holgate Lane, York | Crosland, W. H., Esq., Halifax |
| *Bower, A., Esq., Ripon | *Davies, Robert, Esq., York |
| Boyd, Rev. W., Arncliffe Rectory,
Skipton | *Dawney, Hon. P., Beningbrough Hall,
York |
| Braithwaite, Rev. W., Alne Vicarage,
Easingwold | |
| Brand, Thos., Esq., East Lutton | |
| *Brereton, C. Esq., Beverley | |

- *De Grey and Ripon, Right Hon. the Earl, Studley Royal, Ripon
 Dent, J. Dent, Esq., M.P., Ribston Hall, Wetherby
 *Dodsworth, George, Esq., York
 Douglas, Rev. W. F., Scrayingham, York, Rural Dean
 *Duncombe, Hon. Octavius, Cavendish-square, London
 Eadon, Rev. J. E., York
 Edwards, Miss Harriet, 7, Saville-terrace, Halifax
 *Effingham, Right Hon. the Earl of, The Grange, Rotherham
 *Ellis, Rev. R., North Grimston, Malton
 *Elsley, C. H., Esq., York
 *Evans, Rev. J. H., Sedbergh
 Feversham, Right Hon. Lord, Duncombe Park, Helmsley
 Foljambe, T., Esq., Holme Field, Wakefield
 Forrest, C., Esq., Lofthouse, Wakefield
 Gardiner, Rev. Henry, Catton, York
 Geldart, Rev. J. W., LL.D., Kirk Deighton, Wetherby
 Geldart, Rev. J. W., LL.B., Kirk Deighton, Wetherby
 *Geldart, J. C., Esq., Trinity Hall, Cambridge
 Gott, William, Esq., Leeds
 Gould, Rawlins, Esq., York
 Guest, Rev. G. W., Heworth, York
 *Hailstone, E., Esq., Horton Hall, Bradford
 *Hall, R., Esq., Dean's Yard, Westminster
 *Harcourt, Rev. Canon, Bolton Percy, York
 *Harris, H., Esq., Heaton Hall, Bradford
 Harrison, Rev. W. E., York
 *Heald, Rev. W. M., Birstall, Leeds
 Hey, Rev. Canon, York
 Hope, Rev. Charles A., Barwick-in-Elmet Rectory, Milford Junction
 Hordern, Rev. J., Burton Agnes
 *Hotham, Right Hon. Lord, M.P., South Dalton, Beverley
 Houghton, Right Hon. Lord, Frystone Hall
 Howard, Hon. and Rev. W., Whiston Rectory, Rotherham
 Hoyland, Rev. J., Harpham, Bridlington
 Inge, Rev. W., Crayke
 *Jarratt, Rev. Canon, North Cave, Howden
 Jarratt, W., Esq., Driffild
 Johnstone, Sir John, Bart., Hackness, Scarborough
 Jones, G. Fowler, Esq., York
 Kendall, J. M., Esq., Pickering
 Keyworth, Henry, Esq., York
 Knowles, Mr. J. W., York
 Lascelles, Hon. and Rev. J. W., Goldsborough, Knaresborough
 *Lawley, Hon. and Rev. Stephen, Es-crick, York
 Lee, R. T., Esq., The Grove, Pontefract
 Lees, Rev. J., York
 Legard, Rev. F. Digby, Whitwell, York
 *Lewthwaite, Rev. George, Adel, Leeds
 Livesey, Rev. J., Sheffield
 Londesborough, Right Hon. Lord, Grimston Park, Tadcaster.
 *Lowndes, Thomas, Esq., Preston, Lancashire
 *Lowther, Sir J. H., Bart., Swillington Hall, Leeds
 Lukis, Rev. W. C., Wath Rectory, Ripon
 Maber, Rev. C., Howsham
 Malam, J., Esq., Holmpton Lodge, Withernsea, Hull
 Markham, Rev. C. W., Tong, Leeds
 *Mason, Rev. J., Silk Willoughby, Lincolnshire
 *Maude, W. M., Esq., Knowsthorpe, Leeds
 *Miller, Rev. M. H., Hopton, Lowestoft, Suffolk
 Monk, E. H., Esq., Mus. Doc., York.
 Monson, Rev. T. J., Kirby-under-Dale
 Munby, Joseph, Esq., Clifton, York
 *Musgrave, Ven. Archdeacon, Halifax
 Nelson, W. M., Esq., Leeds
 Norcliffe, Rev. C. Best
 *Norris, Sidney, Esq., Egerton Lodge, Huddersfield
 *Northumberland, His Grace the Duke of, Alnwick Castle
 O'Callaghan, P., Esq., Cookridge Hall, Leeds
 Ornsby, Rev. G., Fishlake Vicarage, Doncaster
 *Outhwaite, J., Esq., M.D., Poppleton, York.
 Pearson, John, Esq., York
 Pease, J. R., Esq., Hesslewood, Hull
 *Peckover, D., Esq., Woodhall, Calverley, Leeds
 Pepys, Rev. J. A., Easingwold
 Philips, Rev. G. H., Dringhouses, York
 Pierson, Rev. W. F., Settle
 *Platt, Rev. G., Sedbergh
 Raine, Rev. J., York
 Randolph, Rev. Canon, Dunnington, York
 Rawson, W. H., Esq., Millhouse, Halifax
 Rawson, Miss, The Hawthorns, Crook Moor, Sheffield
 *Reed, Rev. W., Caermarthen
 Riddel, F., Esq., Leyburn, Bedale
 Ripon, the Lord Bishop of
 Robinson, Wm., Esq., Settle

- Rowe, Rev. George, York
 *Rudd, J. B., Esq., Tolesby Hall, Mid-
 dlesborough
 *Russell, Lady Frankland, Thirkleby
 Park, Thirsk
 Sale, Rev. C. H., Kirby-hill Vicarage,
 Boro'bridge
 *Saville, Hon. and Rev. Philip Yorke,
 Methley, Wakefield
 Scarborough, Right Hon. the Earl of,
 Tickhill Castle, Rotherham
 Scholfield, E., Esq., M.D., Doncaster
 Simmons, Rev. T., Dalton Holme,
 Beverley
 Singleton, Rev. Rob., Corbet, York
 Sharp, Rev. J., Horbury, Wakefield
 *Sharpe, E., Esq., M.A., Lancaster
 Sidgwick, Robt., Esq., Skipton
 Smythe, Colonel, M.P., Heath Hall,
 Wakefield
 Spencer, Rev. Isaac, Acomb, York
 *Stillingfleet, Rev. E. W., Hotham,
 Howden
 Sunter, Mr. R., York
 *Swann, Rev. R., Brandsby, Easingwold
 Sykes, Christopher, Esq., Sledmere
 Tate, Rev. James, Richmond
 *Tempest, Colonel, Tong Hall, Bradford
 *Tennant, J. M., Esq., Leeds
 Trevor, Rev. Canon, York
 Vale, Rev. W. H., Eccleshall, Tideswell,
 Derbyshire
- Valentine, Rev. W., Whixley, York
 Varley, John, Esq., Burnsall, Skipton
 Vernon, Rev. W. T., Kirk Ella, Hull
 *Walker, Rev. J., Malton
 Watkins, Rev. F., Thrybergh, Doncaster
 Weightman, J. G., Esq., Sheffield
 *Wentworth, Godfrey, Esq., Woolley
 Park, Wakefield
 Wharnccliffe, Right Hon. Lord, Wortley
 Hall, Sheffield
 Wharton, Rev. Jas. C., Gilling Rectory,
 Richmond
 Wightman, Rev. W. A., St. Mary's, York
 Wilkinson, Joseph, Esq., Coney-street,
 York
 Whytehead, H. G., Esq., M.D., Crayke,
 Easingwold
 *Wilson, John, Esq., Seacroft, Leeds
 Woodford, Rev. A. F. A., Swillington
 Rectory, Leeds
 Woodd, Basil, Esq., M.P., Conyngham
 Hall, Knaresborough
 Wray, Rev. Canon, Leven, Beverley
 *Wylie, R., Esq., Beverley
 Yeoman, Rev. H., Moor Monkton Rec-
 tory, York
 York, the Most Reverend the Archbishop
 of, Palace, Bishophorpe
 *York, the Hon. and very Rev. the Dean
 of, York
 *Zetland, Right Hon. the Earl of, Aske
 Hall, Richmond

R U L E S.

1. That the objects of this Society be, to promote the study of Ecclesiastical Architecture, Antiquities, and Design, the restoration of mutilated architectural remains, and of Churches or parts of Churches within the county of York, which may have been desecrated; and to improve, as far as may be within its province, the character of ecclesiastical edifices to be erected in future.

2. That the Society be composed of Patrons, Presidents, and Vice-Presidents, and of Ordinary Members; to consist of such Clergymen and Lay-Members of the Church as shall be admitted according to the subsequent rules.

3. That new Members be proposed by a Member of the Society, either by letter or personally, at one of the Committee meetings; and that Honorary Members be elected only on the nomination of the Committee.

4. That Rural Deans within the County of York be considered as *ex*

officio Members of the Committee, on becoming Members of the Society.

5. That each Member shall pay an annual subscription of ten shillings, to be due on the first of January in each year, in advance.

6. That any Member may compound for all future subscriptions, by one payment of ten pounds.

7. That the affairs of the Society be conducted by the Committee (of whom five shall be a quorum) composed of the Presidents, Vice-Presidents, Rural Deans (being Members) the Treasurer, Auditors, Curator, and a certain number of Ordinary Members, who shall be elected at the Annual Meeting, and of whom six at least shall have been Members of the Committee of the preceding year.

8. That the Committee shall annually appoint a Sub-Committee to consist of the Secretaries, the Treasurer, the Curator, and five other Members of the Committee (of which three shall be a quorum)

who shall be empowered to make the necessary arrangements for the Society's Meetings, and to prepare business for the consideration of the Committee.

9. That the Committee have power to add to their numbers; and that they elect the Secretaries, Treasurer, Auditor, and Curator.

10. That the Members of the Committee in any neighbourhood may associate other Members of the Society with themselves, and form Committees for local purposes in communication with the Central Committee.

11. That the Committee meet at York on Thursday before the Full Moon in the months of January, April, July, and October; and that the Annual Meeting of the Society be held on the latter of these days, when Papers shall be read, the Report presented, and the Committee and Officers elected for the ensuing year: but if any of the above Meetings fall on days for which special services are appointed by the Church, that the Secretaries change the week.

12. That two other Meetings of the Society be also annually held, at such other places and at such times as the Sub-Committee shall appoint, for the reading of Papers and examination of works of architectural interest; and that special Meetings of the Society may be called by the Sub-Committee, at any time and place within the County, on the requisition of five Members of this Society; but that no matter of business shall be transacted, except at York.

13. That the Secretaries be empowered to call Special Meetings of the Committee when requisite.

14. That each Member be allowed to introduce a friend to the ordinary Meetings of the Society.

15. That donations of books, plans, casts, and drawings, be solicited; and that the Committee be empowered to make such additions to the collection of the Society as may seem necessary.

16. That the library, casts, and portfolios of the Society be under the charge of the Secretaries and Curator.

17. That any Member of the Society be allowed to take out of the Library

two volumes of any printed works at one time.

18. That a book be provided by the Society, in which shall be written down, the titles and volumes of the works, the name of the borrower, and the date of his taking out and returning the books.

19. That the borrower be required to pay the expense of repairing any works damaged, or of replacing any book lost while in his possession.

20. That the books must be returned at, or before, the commencement of each quarterly Committee Meeting, under the penalty of one shilling for each volume; and that no books be allowed to be taken out during a fortnight after the January Meeting, in which time a Visitation shall be held by a Sub-Committee consisting of the Secretaries, the Curator, and three Members to be elected at the Meeting in January (of whom three shall be a quorum), who shall examine into the state of the books, casts, plates, drawings, and other property of the Society.

21. That the Committee shall decide what Papers are to be published in the Annual Volume, and determine all questions relative to plans and illustrations for the same, and the number of copies which the Society will require in each year.

22. That no grant of money be made by the Committee, unless notice has been given, at a previous Meeting, of the amount proposed, and the special purpose for which it is intended.

23. That no sum of money be voted towards effecting any architectural designs, until working drawings of the same have been submitted to the Committee for approval; nor shall such be paid till the work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Committee.

24. That in every case when a grant is made for a definite architectural purpose, a working drawing of the same be presented to the Society, to be placed in its collection.

25. That any grant be considered to have lapsed which shall not have been claimed within two years from the time when it was voted.

The Report.

THE Committee have the pleasure to report a further addition to the list of members, and feel that the time is not far distant when they will be able to revive the former custom of reading Papers at their periodical Meetings, and thereby increase the general interest in those objects which the Society is concerned in promoting. They have, however, to regret the loss of several members deceased, and the resignation of others also who have left the neighbourhood. The Committee take this opportunity of urging upon Members the necessity of adding to their numbers, by making the Society better known amongst their friends. The Excursion Meetings are always felt to be especially interesting and attractive to those who attend them, and afford an excellent opportunity to visitors to become practically conversant with the working of the Society.

The Treasurer's accounts, an abstract of which will appear at the end of this Report, exhibit a gradually increasing balance.

The general Meeting of the Society was held at Halifax, on Tuesday, 9th June, 1863.

A number of the Members and their friends left for York by the morning train, viâ Leeds to Halifax, and on their arrival at the station were met by Mr. Akroyd and several members, and also some members of the Philosophical Society, by whom they were most warmly received; and accompanied by them walked to the New Assembly Rooms, Harrison's Road. The visit of the Society was looked forward to with great interest, and in consequence there was a large attendance of ladies and gentlemen; for, since the last meeting there, many improvements had been made and several large and costly buildings erected, about which they were anxious to hear the opinion of the Society.

At half-past twelve o'clock the business of the Meeting commenced, when Mr. Akroyd was called to the chair: before entering on the election of new members, &c., he gave a short address to the Meeting, in which he stated that he felt sure the Society would be well received, and that he had felt great pleasure in having been communicated with by the Secretaries in regard to this visit; and he had at once entered into the suggestion of forming a Local Committee, who had arranged that all the principal buildings and places of interest should be visited; and to hold a *Conversazione* in the evening, and make an excursion next day, which latter part of the programme he regretted to find the Society could not entertain. This was unfortunate, as the members in and about Halifax were anxious to hear the opinions on the state of their street architecture, and some of their new buildings; and although it might be said by some of the members—"What had a manufacturing town, like Halifax, to interest them?"—and it certainly might be admitted that a visit to some more country town, where there were old buildings to be seen, might be more agreeable—yet he was anxious to impress on the members the necessity of putting themselves in communication with the manufacturing towns, as it was in them that nearly all the new large buildings were being erected, and they looked therefore on a Society like this for aid in correcting and refining the taste for architecture, and bringing it to the test of public opinion. Indeed he considered that unless the Society visited the manufacturing districts, it fell short of its true and proper mission.

P. O'Callaghan, Esq., then read a Paper on *The Primæval Architecture of the British Islands*, which was illustrated by numerous diagrams, plans of earthworks and forts, and the camp and huts on Ingleborough Fell, Dunbeg Fort, &c. The Paper was listened to with great attention, and many of the anecdotes related gave amusement. At its conclusion, a vote of thanks was given to Mr. O'Callaghan. The party then proceeded to Piece Hall, which Mr. Akroyd described, and explained the purpose for which it was erected in 1779, pointed out the receptacles for the staple manufacture, and the conditions on which it was held; he also mentioned that at the last jubilee of the Halifax Sunday School Union, which was held there, there were 2700 children assembled within its walls. From thence the

party proceeded to the Parish Church, taking a cursory glance at the chapel built by Mr. Crossley and his brothers, a building of considerable architectural features, with its tower and lofty spire.

On arriving at the church a very limited time only was allowed to examine it before assembling at the west end, to hear Mr. Leyland's Paper on the *Antiquities of Halifax, and the Church of St. John the Baptist*—but of which, from its length, only a portion could be read,—describing the early history of the church and its various additions; but as it was afterwards proposed, with the consent of the author, that the Paper should be printed for the next volume of Reports, it need not now be further enlarged on.

After a short time occupied in looking at the exterior, which is, as well as the interior, in rather a bad state of repair, the party—still under the guidance of Mr. Akroyd—proceeded to the Manor Court House, now a joiner's shop, where is still preserved the Gibbet Axe, or, as it is sometimes called, the “Maid of Halifax,” a species of guillotine, used in former times for executions. They then passed through some of the principal streets, examining the remains of some half-timbered houses, as well as the more modern shops and warehouse architecture, till they arrived at the new Town Hall, not quite completed, from designs in the Italian style by Messrs. Banks and Barry, since opened by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales. Externally, the effect of this building was pleasing, from the play of light and shade of its small vertical projections and broken outline; its chief feature being a campanile tower surmounted by a pyramidal spire, inlaid with encaustic tiles. The interior was too incomplete to form an opinion of its merits.

The party then proceeded over the North Bridge to Bankfield, Mr. Akroyd's residence, taking a passing glance at the views of All Souls' Church as they were conducted through the grounds by the hospitable owner; and were entertained by Mr. Akroyd and family at a sumptuous luncheon, most liberally provided for the large assemblage of visitors,—among whom were John Crossley, Esq., the Mayor, the Venerable Archdeacon Musgrave, Mr. Stansfield, the County Court Judge, Mr. Ald. Holdsworth, Mr. Wavill, Town Clerk, Dr. Alexander and Wm. Craven of Halifax, S. Baines, Esq., of Lightcliffe, Rev. Thos. Bayly, Rev. E. Batty, Rev. W. Braithwaite, Rev. G. W. Guest, Messrs. Nelson and Crosland of Leeds, P. O'Callaghan, Esq., Mr. Swallow—Master of the York School of Art, W. Atkinson, Esq., and G. Fowler Jones, Esq., one of the Secretaries of the Society. After luncheon the model dwellings, erected by the Akroydon Benefit Building Society, were visited, and the scheme by which each occupier, after paying a moderate rental for twelve years, would become the owner of his house, was explained by Mr. Akroyd.

The next place of interest was the mortuary chapel of Haley-Hill Cemetery, in which was erected a beautiful monument to the late Jonathan Akroyd, Esq. The figure was executed at Rome in Carrara marble, by Mr. Joseph Gott; it is in a recumbent posture, and the artist has wisely adopted the style of dress usually worn by the deceased. The effect of the light thrown on this, and in the chapel generally, was much admired; there are several memorial brasses inserted in the walls to different members of the family, and the windows are filled with stained glass. Messrs. Malinson and Healey of Halifax were the architects.

The visitors then crossed over from the cemetery to the last and most interesting object of the day's programme—*All Souls' Church*, erected and endowed by Edward Akroyd, Esq., for the district of Haley-Hill, from designs by Geo. Gilbert Scott, Esq.

The plan of the church is cruciform, comprising nave and aisles, transepts and chancel, with north and south chapels. The tower and spire are at the N. W. angle, and a sacristy at the N. E. corner, with a porch to the south entrance. After obtaining a general idea of the church, Mr. W. H. Crossland, architect, proceeded to point out the most interesting features of the architecture, in which he was ably assisted by the Founder, who entered very fully into the motives which prompted him to select that period of the style, the object and character of the carvings and coloured decorations, both of materials and painting. All the windows are filled with stained glass, by various artists, and the roofs throughout are richly decorated. The capitals to the piers and other stone carvings are treated by an intermixture of the conventional and natural types. Marble and alabaster are introduced in shafts

and pillars, and the floor is paved with Minton's tiles. The pulpit is of stone, enriched with Italian marbles; and the font is of serpentine marble, on a pedestal of polished granite. The open seats are of wainscot, and arranged to accommodate eight hundred persons; the ends are moulded and carved; the chancel stalls being very richly ornamented with carved decoration. It is warmed by air, passing over hot water pipes, and is lighted by gas from standards of brass with numerous lights. The organ is placed in the north, and is by Messrs. Forster and Andrews of Hull. There is a clock, and a peal of eight bells. The proportions, arrangement, and colour of this interior were much admired and praised by all present, and by many considered superior to any of Mr. Scott's other productions. Externally, the elevations of the church are effective, and the tower, which is of four stages, with octagon pinnacles at its angles, and surmounted by a spire; it is well proportioned and of graceful outline. The style selected is that of the latter part of the thirteenth century, early Decorated,—St. Mary's Abbey at York, one of the finest specimens of the period, having been suggested by the Founder as a model.

As the time was drawing near for the departure of the train, the various groups of visitors—dotted about, discussing the numerous objects of interest and beauty of this stately and elaborately executed church—had reluctantly to turn away from contemplating architectural art, to pass through utilitarian street architecture, on their way to the station, all much pleased with their day's excursion, and the very hospitable reception they had met with, regretting, however, that more time had not been allowed, even for a manufacturing town.

The Committee will be thankful to receive notices and particulars (addressed to the Secretary, the Rev. George Rowe) of churches which may be consecrated or restored in the Diocese during the current year. The following is a List of the Restorations, &c., during 1863.

- S. Mary, Kirk Smeaton*, re-opened after restoration; sittings all declared free.
 - All Saints, Aston*, re-opened after partial restoration.
 - S. Martin's, Scarborough*, built and consecrated.
 - S. Mary's, Kingston upon Hull*, re-opened after complete restoration.
 - S. John Baptist, Cayton*, re-opened after complete restoration.
 - S. James', Warter*, re-opened after re-building.
 - S. Helen's, Welton*, re-opened after complete restoration.
 - Christ Church, Sculcoates*, consecrated.
 - Stonegrave*, consecrated.
 - Carlton*, consecrated.
-

ABSTRACT OF TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS.

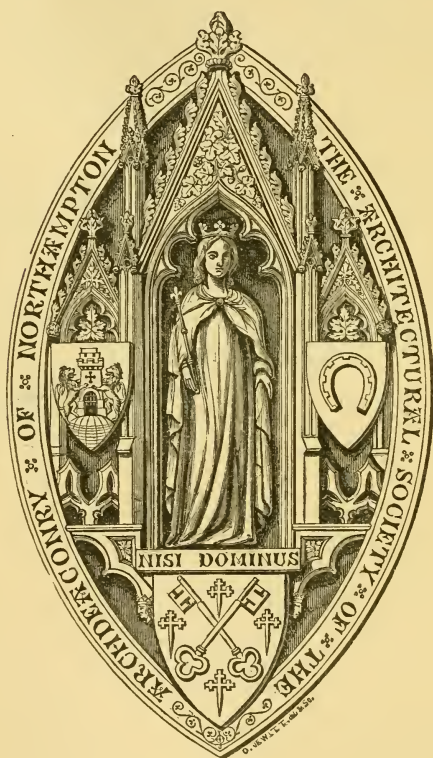
For the year ending December 31st, 1863.

RECEIPTS.			EXPENSES.			
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Balance in Bank, 1st			Rent and Attendant	6	0	0
January, 1863...79	0	2	Sunter, Printing & Stationery	3	4	4
,, Treasurer's hands	6	0	Subscription to Architectural			
Annual Subscrip-			Publication Society.....	1	1	0
tions, arrears ...	5	0	Sundries, Postage, Printing, &c.	3	17	11
Ditto for 1863	45	14	Yorkshire Gazette		9	6
Ditto for 1864	0	10	Messrs. Brooke, printing Re-			
Sale of Reports			ports.....	24	15	0
			Cowell, Illustrations	7	18	3
			<i>Deduct, refunded</i>			
			by Secretary ...	0	13	6
				46	12	6
			Balance in Bank,			
			1st Jan. 1864...91	0	11	
			Treasurer's hands..	1	6	3
				92	7	2
				£138	19	8
				£138	19	8

Examined and found correct,
January 16th, 1864.

GILBERT H. PHILIPS, }
RT. CORBET SINGLETON, } Auditors.

THE EIGHTEENTH REPORT
OF THE
ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
OF THE
ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON.



Patron.

THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

Presidents.

THE MARQUIS OF EXETER, K.G., *Lord Lieutenant.*
THE ARCHDEACON OF NORTHAMPTON.

Vice-Presidents.

THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH, K.G.
 THE MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.
 THE EARL OF POMFRET.
 THE EARL SPENCER.
 THE EARL OF GAINSBOROUGH.
 THE REV. LORD ALWYNE COMPTON.
 THE LORD SOUTHAMPTON.
 THE LORD LILFORD.
 THE LORD BATEMAN.
 THE LORD OVERSTONE.
 THE BISHOP OF ADELAIDE.
 THE HON. FRED. C. VILLIERS.
 THE HON. GEO. W. FITZWILLIAM.
 THE HON. AND REV. A. G. DOUGLAS.
 THE HON. H. NOEL.
 THE HON. AND REV. H. G. STUART.
 THE HON. AND REV. P. A. IRBY.
 THE HON. AND REV. L. C. R. IRBY.

THE HON. AND REV. C. J. VERNON.
 SIR CHARLES E. ISHAM, BART.
 SIR HENRY E. L. DRYDEN, BART.
 SIR CHARLES KNIGHTLEY, BART.
 THE REV. SIR G. S. ROBINSON, BART.
 T. P. MAUNSELL, ESQ.
 R. KNIGHTLEY, ESQ., M.P.
 G. WARD HUNT, ESQ., M.P.
 THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF PETERBOROUGH.
 THE REV. W. WALES, Chancellor of Peterborough.
 THE REV. J. P. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Rector of Exeter College, Oxford.
 THE REV. M. ARGLES, Canon of Peterborough.
 THE REV. HENEAGE FINCH.

Committee.

THE PATRON.

THE PRESIDENTS.

THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.

REV. H. I. BARTON.
 M. H. BLOXAM, ESQ.
 REV. LORD ALWYNE COMPTON.
 W. MACKWORTH DOLBEN, ESQ.
 SIR HENRY DRYDEN.
 REV. M. GREGORY.
 W. HOPKINSON, ESQ.
 REV. DR. LANGLEY.
 E. F. LAW, ESQ.
 REV. P. H. LEE.

THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.

THE RURAL DEANS.

H. O. NETHERCOTE, ESQ.
 REV. G. W. PAUL.
 REV. G. ROBBINS.
 S. SHARP, ESQ.
 W. SMYTH, ESQ.
 REV. C. SMYTH.
 REV. C. L. SWAINSON.
 E. THORNTON, ESQ.
 REV. C. F. WATKINS.

Sub-Committee for Local Antiquities.

THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.

SIR H. DRYDEN.
 DR. FRANCIS.
 REV. S. GEDGE.
 REV. P. BANTON.
 REV. C. F. L. WEST.
 REV. F. P. LAWSON.
 MESSRS. E. F. LAW.
 — SHARP.
 — BUTTERFIELD.

MESSRS. T. E. GRAY.

— GREEN.
 — HARRIS.
 — IRVINE.
 — WM MOBBS.
 — J. TAYLOR.
 — WATKINS.
 — WHITTEN.

And any member residing in the town.

G. J. DE WILDE, Hon. Sec.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. N. F. LIGHTFOOT, Islip, Thrapston.
 REV. H. DE SAUSMAREZ, St. Peter's, Northampton.
 REV. WILLIAM WALES, Uppingham.

Treasurer.

REV. DAVID MORTON, Harleston.

Auditors.

REV. CHRISTOPHER SMYTH.
 REV. G. HOWARD VYSE.

Librarian.

REV. H. J. BIGGE, Rockingham.

Curator.

REV. R. P. LIGHTFOOT, Preston Deanery, Northampton.

Assistant Resident Librarian,

(To whom all books, parcels, &c., should be sent)

MR. WRIGHT, Gold-street, Northampton.

H O N O R A R Y M E M B E R S .

Rev. J. L. Petit, Temple, London	David Rhind, Esq., F.A.I.S., Edinburgh
George Gilbert Scott, Esq., R.A., 20, Spring Gardens, London	Charles Whinod, Esq., F.A.I.S., Glasgow
Professor E. L. Donaldson, Hon. Sec. For. Cor. of R.I.B.A.	A. W. Franks, Esq., British Museum
Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart., Hawarden, Chester	P. A. Hardwick, Esq., Russell-square, London
Edmund Sharpe, Esq., Lancaster	M. De Caumont, Caen, Normandy
W. H. Blaauw, Esq., Hon. Sec. Sussex Archæological Society	P. Barrow, Esq., British Consul at Caen
W. A. Parker, Esq., Edinburgh	Rev. Dr. Lightfoot, Exeter College, Oxford
M. H. Bloxam, Esq., Rugby	H. J. Markland, Esq., Bath
	Miss Agnes Blencoe, E. Walton, Lynn

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

(Those marked thus are Life Members.)**Where the Post-town is not stated, NORTHAMPTON must be understood.*

Alford, the Lady Marian, Ashridge, Great Berkhamstead	Boodle, Rev. A., Little Addington, Thrapston
Alexander, Rev. G. E., Woodford, Da- ventry	Boulbee, Rev. R. M., Barnwell, Oundle, R.D.
Argles, Rev. Marsham, Canon of Peter- borough, Barnack, Stamford, R.D.	Bree, Rev. W., Allesley, Coventry
Ashby, G. A., Esq., the Wooleys, Naseby, Welford	Brooke, Richard De Capel, Esq., the Elms, Market Harborough
Atlay, Rev. C., Barrowden, Upping- ham, R.D.	Browning, E., Esq., Architect, Stamford
Buccleuch, the Duke of, Boughton House, Kettering	Browning, Rev. T. W., Thorpe Mandeville, Banbury
Bateman, the Lord, Kelmarsh	Bromhead, Rev. A. L., Winwick
Bateman, the Lady, Kelmarsh	Brown, Rev. A. W., Gretton, Uppingham, Hon. Canon of Peterborough, R.D.
Baker, Rev. R. S., Hargrave, Kimbolton	Buckley, Rev. W. E., Middleton Cheney, Banbury
Banton, Rev. P., Duston	Burgess, Rev. W. R., Horton
Barlow, Rev. T. W., Little Bowden, Market Harborough	Butterfield, J., Esq., Northampton
Barry, Rev. W., Blisworth, R.D.	Butlin, Rev. W., St. Sepulchre's
Barton, Rev. H. J., Wicken, Stony Stratford, R.D., Hon. Can., Peter- borough	Compton, Rev. Lord A., Chadstone
Belgrave, Rev. C. W., N. Kilworth, Rugby	Cape, Rev. W., Peterborough
Belgrave, Rev. W., Preston, Uppingham	Campbell, Rev. A. L., Helpstone, Market Deeping
Bigge, Rev. H. J., Rockingham	Carr, Rev. T. W., Loddington, Kettering
Birch, Rev. E. J., Overstone	Cartwright, A., Esq., Edgcot, Daventry
	Casson, Rev. G., Old, R.D.
	Cattel, James, Esq., Peterborough

- Chamberlain, R. Esq., Architect, Peterborough
 Clarke, R. T., Esq., Welton-place, Daventry
 Clarke, Rev. J. A., Welton-place, Daventry
 Clayton, Rev. T., Cottingham, Rockingham, R.D.
 Clough, Rev. A. B., Braunston, Daventry
 Collins, Rev. W. L., Brafield
 Cook, Rev. T., Brighton
 Couchman, Rev. J., Thornby, Welford
 Cox, Rev. H., Hardingstone
 Crawley, Rev. H., Stowe, Daventry
 Douglas, Hon. and Rev. A. G., Scaldwell, Northampton
 Dryden, Sir H. E. L., Bart., Canons Ashby, Daventry
 Dalton, Rev. R., Kelmarsh
 Davys, Rev. Owen, Wheathampstead, St. Albans
 De Teissier, Rev. G. F., Church Brampton
 De Wilde, G. J., Esq.
 De Sausmarez, Rev. H., St. Peter's
 Dolben, W. M., Esq., Finedon, Higham Ferrers
 Dolben, Mrs. Mackworth, Higham Ferrers
 *Drummond, Rev. H., Leckhamstead, Buckingham
 Dundas, Rev. R. B., Harpole
 Duthy, Rev. W., Sudborough, Thrapston, R.D.
 *Exeter, Marquis of, Burleigh, Stamford
 *Exeter, Marchioness of
 *Eland, S. E., Esq., Stanwick, Higham
 Eland, R. F., Esq., Thrapston
 Ellicott, Rev. C. S., Whitwell, Stamford, R.D.
 Elliott, Rev. H. L., Birmingham.
 Empson, Rev. J. A., Eydon, Banbury
 Fitzwilliam, Hon. G. W., Milton, Peterborough
 Fenwicke, Rev. G., Blaston, Uppingham
 *Finch, Rev. Heneage, Oakham
 Finch-Hatton, Rev. W. R., Weldon, Wansford
 Fletcher, Mr. J., Sheep-street
 Forbes, Rev. G., Broughton, Kettering
 Francis, J. D., Esq., M.D.
 Freeman, Rev. H., Norman Cross, Stilton, R.D.
 Gainsborough, the Earl of, Exton Park, Oakham
 Gates, H. P., Esq., Peterborough
 Gedge, Rev. S., All Saints
 Gillett, Rev. H. H., Finedon, Higham Ferrers
 Glover, Rev. J. H., Kingsthorpe
 *Grant, W., Esq., Lichborough, Weedon
 Gray, T. E., Esq., Hardingstone
 Green, Rev. T., Badby, Daventry, R.D.
 Green, Mr. J. C., Northampton
 Gregory, Rev. M., Roade
 Hannaford, Rev. R. A., Irthlingborough, Higham Ferrers
 *Harrison, Rev. J. H., Evenley, Brackley
 Harrison, Rev. J. B., Bugbrooke
 Harris, Mr. W. H.
 Heycock, Rev. C., Pytchley, Kettering
 Hill, Rev. C., Culworth, Banbury
 Hodgson, Rev. R., Pilton, Oundle
 Holdich, Rev. J., Bulwick, Rockingham
 Holthouse, Rev. C. S., Helidon, Daventry
 Hopkinson, W. Esq., Stamford
 Hughes, Rev. W. H., Kissingbury
 Hunt, G. W., Esq., M.P., Wadenhoe, Oundle
 Irby, Hon. and Rev. P. A., Cottesbrooke
 Irby, Hon. and Rev. Llewellyn, Whiston
 Isham, Sir Charles E., Bart., Lamport Hall
 Isham, Rev. R., Lamport
 Isted, Ambrose, Esq., Ecton
 Ives, Rev. C., Bradden, Towcester
 James, Rev. Dr., Canon of Peterborough
 Jenkins, Rev. J. C., Ashby St. Legers, Daventry
 Jenkins, Rev. J. C., Roade
 Jones, Rev. J. A., Burley, Oakham
 Knightley, Sir C., Bart., Fawsley Park, Daventry
 Knightley, R., Esq., M.P., Fawsley Park
 Lilford, the Lord, Lilford, Oundle
 Lakin, Rev. T. M., Gilmorton, Lutterworth
 Lamb, R. H., Esq., Bragborough House, Rugby
 *Langham, H., Esq., Cottesbrooke
 Lawson, Rev. F. P., St. Peter's
 Langley, Rev. Dr., Yardley-Hastings
 Law, E. F., Esq., Architect, Northampton
 Lee, Rev. P. H., Stoke-Bruern, Towcester, R.D.
 Lewis, Rev. G. B., Northaw, Barnet
 Lightfoot, Rev. N. F., Islip, Thrapston
 Lightfoot, Rev. R. P., Preston Deanery
 Lindsay, Rev. H., Kettering.
 Luxmoore, Rev. H., Everdon, Daventry
 Marriott, Rev. J. P., Cottesbach, Lutterworth
 *Maunsell, T. P., Esq., Thorpe-Malsor, Kettering
 Maunsell, Rev. G. E., Thorpe-Malsor, Kettering
 Mobbs, Mr. W., St. Giles-street
 Morton, Rev. D., Harleston, R.D.
 Northampton, Marquis of, Castle Ashby
 Northampton, Archdeacon of, Peterborough

- Noel, Hon. H., Exton Park, Oakham
 Nethercote, J., Esq., Moulton Grange
 Nethercote, H. O., Esq., Moulton Grange
 Newbolt, Rev. W. H., Paulerspury,
 Towcester
 Newby, Rev. H., Mear's Ashby.
 *Overstone, the Lord, Overstone Park
 Orger, Rev. J., Cranford, Thrapston
 Pomfret, the Earl of, Easton Neston,
 Towcester
 Peterborough, the Lord Bishop of
 Peterborough, the Very Rev. Dean of
 Palmer, Geoffrey, Esq., Carlton Park,
 Rockingham
 Parker, Rev. E., Oxendon
 Parker, Mr., Builder, Thrapston.
 Paul, Rev. G. W., Finedon, Higham
 Paul, Rev. D., Sibbertoft, Rugby
 Phillips, Mr. C., Sculptor, Broad Lane
 Poole, Rev. G. A., Welford
 Porter, Rev. C., Raunds, Thrapston
 Porter, Rev. C. F., Raunds
 Robinson, Rev. Sir G. S., Bart., Cranford,
 Kettering
 Robbins, Rev. G., Courtenhall, R.D.
 Roberts, W. H., Esq., Great Easton,
 Rockingham
 Robertson, A. Esq., M.D.
 Robertson, Rev. G.
 Robinson, Rev. H., Hazlebeech
 Rokeby, Rev. H. R., Arthingworth
 Rokeby, Rev. H., Jun., Arthingworth
 Roughton, Rev. W. C., Harrowden,
 Wellingborough.
 Russell, J. Watts, Esq., Biggin Hall,
 Oundle.
 Russell, D. W., Esq., Ditto
 Spencer, the Earl, Althorp
 Spencer, the Countess, Althorp
 Southampton, the Lord, Whittlebury,
 Towcester
 Stuart, Hon. and Rev. A. G., Cottesmore,
 Oakham, Hon. Canon of Peter-
 borough
 Sandilands, Rev. P. R. R., Denford,
 Thrapston
 Sawbridge, Mrs., East Haddon Hall
 Scriven, T. Esq., Northampton
 Sedgwick, Rev. Dr., Great Houghton
 Selby, T. L., Esq., Pilton, Oundle
 Sharp, S., Esq., Dallington Hall, F.S.A.,
 F.G.S.
 Shoosmith, W., Esq., Billing-road
 Simpkinson, Rev. G. N., Brington
 *Slater, W., Esq., Architect, Carlton
 Chambers, Regent-street, London
 Smith, Rev. Barnard, Glaston, Upping-
 ham
 Smith, Rev. Sidney L., Brampton Ash,
 Market Harborough
 Smith, Rev. J. T. H., Floore, Weedon
 Smith, Rev. W. L., Radstone, Brackley
 Smith, W. Esq., Architect, 12, John-
 street, Adelphi, London
 Smyth, W. Esq., Little Houghton House
 Smyth, Rev. C., Woodford, Thrapston
 Smyth, Rev. C., Little Houghton, R.D.
 Spencer, Rev. C. C., Benefield
 Stockdale, Capt., Mear's Ashby Hall
 Stopford, W. B., Esq., Drayton House,
 Thrapston
 Stopford, Mrs., Drayton House
 Stopford, Rev. F. M., Titchmarsh,
 Thrapston
 Sutton, Rev. Fred., Theddingworth,
 Rugby
 Swainson, Rev. C. L., Crick, Daventry,
 R.D.
 Taylor, Mr. J., Gold-street
 Teulon, S. S., Esq., Architect, Lansdown-
 place, Brunswick-square, London
 Thompson, Rev. W. H., Stoke Dry,
 Uppingham
 Thompson, Rev. H. L., Dodford, Weedon
 Thornton, E. Esq., 11, Princes-street,
 Hanover-square
 Thornton, Rev. P., Brockhall, Hon.
 Canon of Peterborough
 Thornton, Rev. T. G., Brockhall
 Thornton, Rev. W., Tonbridge Wells
 Thring, Rev. E., the Hospital, Upping-
 ham
 Trevelyan, Rev. W. P. H., Wolverton
 Villiers, Hon. F. C., Sulby Hall, Welford
 Villiers, the Lady Elizabeth
 Vernon, Hon. and Rev. C. J., Grafton,
 Kettering
 Veysie, Rev. D., Daventry, R.D.
 Vialls, Mr. Geo.
 Vyse, Rev. G. S. H., Boughton
 Watson, Hon. Mrs., the Castle, Rock-
 ingham
 Wales, Worshipful and Rev. Chancellor,
 Uppingham, Hon. Canon of Peter-
 borough
 *Ward, Rev. H., Aldwinkle, Thrapston
 Waterfield, T., Esq., M.D., Brompton
 Watkins, Rev. C. F., Brixworth
 Watkins, Mr. J., Builder
 Watson, G. L., Esq., Rockingham Castle
 Watson, Rev. W., Cottesstock, Oundle
 Whitehurst, Rev. J., Gayton
 Whitten, E. J., Esq., Gayton
 Wingfield, Rev. H. L., Market Overton,
 Oakham
 Witts, Rev. W. F., Uppingham
 Woolcombe, Rev. W. W., Wootton
 Yard, Rev. T., Ashwell, Oakham
 Young, J., Esq., Stanwick, Higham
 Ferrers

R U L E S .

1. That the Society be called **THE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY OF THE ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON.**

2. That the objects of the Society be to promote the study of Ecclesiastical Architecture, Antiquities, and Design, and the restoration of mutilated Architectural Remains within the Archdeaconry; and to furnish suggestions, so far as may be within its province, for improving* the character of Ecclesiastical Edifices hereafter to be erected.

3. That the Society be composed of a Patron, Presidents, and Vice-Presidents, and of Ordinary Members, to consist of Clergymen and Lay Members of the Church.

4. That Members of the Society be privileged to propose new members, either by letter or personally, at the Committee Meetings; and that Honorary Members be elected only on the nomination of the Committee.

5. That Rural Deans within the Archdeaconry of Northampton be *ex-officio* Members of the Committee, on their signifying an intention to become Members of the Society.

6. That each Member shall pay an Annual Subscription of **TEN SHILLINGS**, to be due on the first day of January in each year.

7. That any Member may compound for all future subscriptions by one payment of £10.

8. That the affairs of the Society be conducted by a Committee, composed of the Patron, Presidents, Vice-Presidents, Rural Deans, and eighteen ordinary Members, (of whom five shall be a quorum) who shall be elected at the Annual Meeting, and of whom six at least shall have been Members of the Committee of the preceding year.

9. That the Committee have power to add to their numbers, and to elect out of their body the requisite number of Secretaries.

10. That the Members of the Committee in any neighbourhood may associate other Members of the Society with themselves, and form Committees for local purposes in communication with the Central Committee.

11. That the Public Meetings of the Society be holden in the Spring and Autumn of each year, at such times and places as shall have been appointed at the Autumnal Meeting of the preceding year.

12. That the Committee meet at the times and places which they may themselves appoint, and that their Meetings be open to the Members of the Society and their friends, after the despatch of routine business.

13. That the Secretaries be empowered, on any urgent occasion, with the sanction of the Patron, to call a Special Meeting of the Society.

14. That Donations of Architectural Books, Plans, &c., be received; that the Committee be empowered to make purchases and procure casts and drawings, which shall be under the charge of the Librarian, at the Society's Room, Goldstreet, Northampton.

15. That when the Committee shall consider any paper worthy of being printed at the expense of the Society, they shall request the author to furnish a copy, and shall decide upon the number of copies to be printed, provided always that the number be sufficient to supply each Member with one copy, and the author and Secretaries with twenty-five copies each. All other questions relating to publishing plans and papers, and illustrating them with engravings, shall be decided by the Committee.

16. That the Central Committee be empowered to provide, at the Society's expense, Working Plans for any Member who may request them, for repairing any Church in this Archdeaconry with which he is connected, provided that the expense so incurred by the Society in any one year shall not exceed one-third of the funds; and that no such grant shall be made unless the majority shall consist of six Members.

17. That the Central Committee shall every year publish for circulation among the Members, Transactions, to contain descriptions and papers connected with the objects of the Society; and that the illustrations to be given in such Transactions, shall, for the present, depend on

the voluntary donations which may be given to the Society for that purpose.

18. That on application being made to any Member of the Committee, or to the Committee collectively, for the advice of the Society in the restoration of any Church, a Sub-Committee be appointed (of which the Incumbent or Resident Minister to be one) to visit the Church, and submit a Report in writing to the General Committee.

19. That all Plans for the building, enlargement, or restoration of Churches

Schools, &c, sent for the inspection of the Committee, be placed in the hands of one of the Secretaries of the Society, at least one week before the Committee Meeting, for the Secretary to prepare a Special Report thereon.

20. That no sum exceeding Thirty Shillings be voted towards the objects of the Society, without notice being given at a previous Committee Meeting; such notice also to be inserted in the circular calling the meeting at which the sum will be proposed.

The following Resolutions have been added:—

“That a Sub-Committee be formed for the Town of Northampton, especially to promote the study and preservation of Local Antiquities; to hold their Meetings, if they shall deem fit, in the Society’s Room.”

“That in future the Meetings of the General Committee be held at Twelve, instead of Two o’clock p.m., on the second Monday of February, and of every alternate month.”

The Report.

As no general Meeting of the members of our Architectural Society has been held in the autumn of the present year, the Committee take occasion to present their Annual Report at an ordinary bi-monthly meeting. It was announced, indeed, at an early period to the members of the Society, that no autumnal meeting would be held, as in some former years, in Northampton, but they were invited to unite with the Leicestershire Architectural Society in a Meeting, which excited much interest, at South Kibworth. As the proceedings of that associated meeting will be fully reported in the Transactions of the Leicestershire Society, no further notice of it will be required here. We proceed at once, therefore, to lay before you a brief statement of such of our Society’s proceedings during the present year, as may seem to call for remark. It would, however, be most unseemly in your Committee, as it would be but little in accordance with the feelings of every Member of the Society, if they did not say a few words (however inadequate they must be) to express their sense of the irreparable loss which the Society has so lately sustained, in the taking from us of one, who not only fulfilled with unusual ability the office of Honorary Secretary, but on whom practically, almost the whole working of the Society depended. Not that it is meant to infer either want of energy or want of ability in those many others who, from time to time, were associated with him in the Society’s work, but that they were all so sensible of the soundness of his judgment, and of the correctness of his taste, that when they found themselves of one opinion with him, they valued this testimony that they themselves were right; while in any difference of opinion, they were always ready to defer to a judgment, which, however quickly, was never hastily, formed.

The working of the Society seems from the first to have fallen into very able hands. Mr. James, on more than one occasion, has spoken of others with whom he had been associated in the work of our Society, in terms which we must all now feel to be peculiarly applicable to himself.

In the Report read by him in 1851, he thus speaks:—“In effecting a good understanding among our several members, . . . in strengthening this Christian bond (for such it is), nothing conduced more than the unwearied attention bestowed upon the concerns of this Society by our late lamented President, the Marquis of Northampton. Other societies may speak of his kindness and

affability, of his sacrifice of time and convenience to their interests,—for these were at the service of all—but few can say, with equal truth as ourselves, that whatever life or spirit or success belonged to our body, was mainly attributable to him. His love and patronage of art naturally led him to take an interest in the first formation and progress of the Society; and nothing but absence from England, or extreme necessity, ever prevented him from presiding at its public meetings. But this was not all.—So entirely did he enter into the merits of every plan laid before the Society, such interest did he take in arranging its public meetings, its excursions, in forwarding by his personal exertions and contributions every object that the Committee had at heart, that when we met to pass an address of condolence to his family on his loss, we all felt that the word *Patron* was not the word to apply to his relation with the Society. We could only speak of him as our fellow-labourer and our friend.” Then, after further shewing in what kindness of manner his influence was brought to bear on all matters, both of artistic taste and of public good, he adds,—“It will be long before we meet in this room without missing, with sorrowful regret, the presence of one who, by his enlightened sympathy with our pursuits, and kindness of bearing, shed a happy and abiding influence over all our proceedings.” Again, we find in the Annual Report for 1855, “This year has cast the first shadow of death over our working staff; and we cannot let the name of Henry Rose disappear from its well-known place in our circulars without the slight tribute of affectionate mention of one who, in conjunction with Mr. Poole and two or three others, must be looked on as the originators of this Society. . . . To his single and natural heart, to his simple and conciliatory manners, his freedom from all pretence, his mild and careful prudence, his well digested lore, may be attributed much of that favour with which this Society has been regarded by the public, and of the practical reforms it has effected.”

Who can read this testimony borne by Mr. James to the worth of others, without seeing that he was unintentionally pourtraying many of the lights of his own character? Who so single-minded? Who so conciliatory? Nor was this all. To whatever subject his mind was turned, it brought to bear the stores of varied knowledge and the gift of a matured judgment. This was known and felt far beyond the limits of this Society's operations. Very many besides ourselves have had occasion to admire that gracefulness of style and charm of manner, which have marked those many Papers and Reports that have been read by him at our periodical meetings; but our own members best know how greatly the interest of those meetings was sustained, by the skill with which he threw his light touches over the hard details of a Report, and breathed life and spirit into the technicalities of a Paper. Often have we hung with delight on the clear soft tones of his musical voice, as he detailed the various operations of the Society during the year, and either refreshed our own memories by the aptness of his classical allusions, or brought out into clear expression thoughts which had been but half conceived in our own minds.

Or, to pass on to that very important part of our work—the examination of plans, whether for the building or restoration of churches, or for cottages, or for schools, how ready was he to appreciate the excellencies in those plans, as well as to discover their deficiencies; and doubtless, his influence in procuring the amendment of those defects was due, in no small degree, to the kind and courteous manner in which he communicated to the several architects the criticisms of the Committee; especially when it was seen that those criticisms were not the result of capricious taste, but of well-defined principles. Nor would it be right to pass over the ready way in which he seemed to hold himself at the call of those who might desire to avail themselves of his architectural taste or skill, whether in the near or more distant parts of the diocese,—neglecting no other call of duty, because he might have a preference for this, and at the same time attending to this, as though all the powers of his mind were bent on this alone; himself deriving pleasure, where he was conferring benefit, and seeming to cancel the obligation under which he might have placed others, by the manifest indication that it was ever to him a labour of love. But in whatever portion of the Society's work he was engaged, what greatly added to the worth of what he said or did was the truthfulness and honesty which were the characteristic of all. You could not but feel, when

listening to his words, that nothing was ever said for effect : that every expression was sincere and full of truth : that what he enunciated he fully believed and felt : and that his counsel to others was that which he would himself have followed to his own cost. This led him to do every thing heartily, with his might ; and the more so, because it was evident that with him every talent and every accomplishment was devoted to the service of the Giver of all.

This brief acknowledgment of the loss which this Society has sustained by Mr. James' death, has necessarily left many points of his character untouched ; but we must pass on to recount the Society's operations during the year.

Many plans for the restoration or re-arrangement of churches have been submitted to your Committee, and have received their careful attention ; and as on former occasions, so in the past year, the alterations suggested by the Committee, have been always well received, and have for the most part been adopted by those who have been engaged in the several works. It is not necessary to enter here into the details of those plans : it will suffice to mention the several churches, with the extent of the works proposed to be carried out. Designs for a new church to be built at Yardley Gobions, at the sole cost of the Duke of Grafton, have been exhibited by Mr. Law. The plan, which is Geometric in character, consists of a nave, without aisles, a north porch, chancel, and vestry ; a bell-turret being carried up on the east gable of the nave. The interior is to be correctly seated and arranged. This design is a great improvement on an earlier one for the same site, which was laid before the Committee some ten years ago. Plans for very extensive repairs at Shawell church were also exhibited by Mr. W. Smith. They were generally approved ; the Secretary reporting that there was barely a single feature of the old church worth preserving. Plans having been exhibited for re-seating and effecting various repairs at Kingsthorpe church, and for re-seating the churches of Polebrooke and Woodford, sub-committees were appointed in each case to visit those several churches, and to consult together on the spot as to the most desirable arrangement. The works at Kingsthorpe and Polebrooke have been completed. Those proposed at Woodford have been necessarily delayed. There was a question at Polebrooke as to the removal of the chancel screen ; the authorities there, however, agreed to retain it, in deference to the advice of the Committee, but against their own opinion. They have since fully acknowledged the propriety of having retained it. Sub-committees have also been appointed to visit and report upon proposed repairs at Middleton Cheney, and Brixworth. This latter church is to be re-seated and otherwise restored. Mr. Slater, whose professional services have been called in, proposes to retain every Anglo-Saxon feature of the church, and to restore the Norman windows in the clerestory and north aisle, by which, portions of the Roman brickwork will be brought to view. Mr. Law has submitted to the inspection of the Committee his plans for the re-seating of Duston and Sywell churches. The Committee, among some other suggestions, proposed bracketting out the organ at Duston from the chancel wall, as has been done at Islip ; an arrangement peculiarly well suited to churches where there is not much spare room, and found to be successful both for appearance and for transmission of sound. Sywell, the plans for re-seating of which were approved, is remarkable for a very curious juxta-position of two piers near the west end. The works at Scaldwell, the plans for which were approved by the Committee, have been completed, and the church is to be re-opened to-morrow for Divine Service. The flooring is composed of wooden block pavement, level with the passages. Horton church was visited by the Secretary, who much approved the restoration which was proposed last year, and which is now completed under the superintendence of Mr. Law. He particularly commended the rebeds of alabaster, inlaid with marbles and coloured cements, the work of Messrs. Poole. The ground-plan for re-seating the fine church of Oundle was submitted to the Committee by Mr. Scott. This often-talked-of, but long-delayed work will probably be commenced in the coming spring. A large sum has been subscribed towards it, and an addition of a few hundred pounds will justify the Committee in entering upon an immediate contract for its completion. Higham Ferrers has been re-opened, having been re-seated in oak, and the screens of chancel, Lady chapel, and parcloes repaired. And Ringstead, after having been for years almost a ruin, has been thoroughly repaired, and restored to the parishioners. Last in order, but not least in interest, your Committee would name the proposed additions and re-arrangements in the church of Sibbertoft, of

which our lamented Secretary was vicar. The plans were approved and some arrangements made for carrying them out before Mr. James' death. It was at first thought that some portion of the restorations might be undertaken as a Memorial of him; but his more immediate friends desire themselves to carry out Mr. James' intentions there. It may not perhaps be out of place to mention here, that it is now in contemplation to place some public memorial of the services of Mr. James, not only to this Society, but to many other useful works in this diocese, in St. Sepulchre's church; an appropriate place, from the great interest he always took in its restoration; appropriate from its publicity, and not inappropriate, in that his Memorial will thus be associated with that of one of the chief advocates and ablest promoters of this Society, the late Marquis of Northampton. Your Committee should previously have mentioned that though the works at St. Sepulchre's have been for some time nearly in abeyance, the chancel seats are now in hand, and by means of fresh contributions it is hoped that the completion of the work is not far distant. Besides these more important works, the Committee have been consulted on many lesser ones, as for instance on pavements at Stoke-Bruerne and Cottesbrooke, and memorial or other windows at Preston Deanery, Brockhall, Holywell, Easton Neston, St. Peter's, Northampton, and Thrapston.

A Sub-committee has been appointed to consider the subject of proper Christian tombstones, especially for the poor; it being fairly urged that the usual designs are too expensive, and it being thought that wooden, iron, or terra-cotta crosses might be made in a cheap and appropriate form.

Several new members have been added to our list, though it is probable that many more of those who have lately come to live among us would be ready to join us, were the claims of the Society brought immediately before them.

Our library and our portfolio have been within the year enriched by several purchases, and by many presents. Among the former may be named Bontell's *Heraldry*, Dresser's *Art of Decorative Ornaments*, vols. 3 and 4 of Murray's *English Cathedrals*, and vol. 6 of Viollet-le-duc's *Dictionary of Architecture*. And of presents may be mentioned—The *Transactions of several Associated Societies*: Mr. Beresford Hope's *Lecture on the Condition and Prospects of Architectural Art*, by the Council of the *Architectural Museum*: The *Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society*: Five Nos. of the *Archæological Journal*, by the Rev. W. Thornton: *Coats of Arms*, formerly in Harleston Church, by the Rev. D. Morton: A collection of *Rubbings of Brasses*, by the Rev. A. Brown: Some fine *Drawings of the Queen's Cross*, by Mr. Law: and *Miscellaneous Drawings* by Mr. Irvin. Before concluding their Report, your Committee would call the attention of the Society's members to the very successful progress—they may almost say, as to the exterior, the very happy completion—of the new Town Hall of Northampton. The town cannot boast of a very picturesque outline. As you approached it from the north-east there was scarcely anything to break its monotonous mass of red brick, but the tower of All Saints' Church—sorely disfigured by Wren—and the most ungraceful roof of the Corn Exchange. Now, the eye exchanges these for the most pleasing, though somewhat foreign, roof of the Town Hall, the success of which far exceeds in the execution, the hopes which the drawings of it had raised. Of its interior arrangements your Committee have had no opportunity of judging.

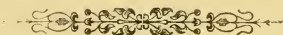
In the future operations of the Society, the Committee whom you may elect to-day, will doubtless endeavour to follow in the steps which have been marked out for them, by those who have gone before. They will try to act with the same honesty as that by which they have been guided in the past, though they may lack the taste and experience of their late most active, most valued member. Much work proper to the Society remains yet to be done within the Archdeaconry. There are yet many churches which need the restorer's hand; there are many of those already restored, which would be vastly bettered by ornamentation; yet how few of us understand the principles on which it should be applied. True architecture as yet hardly exists in our homes; and the seemly labourer's cottage is the exception rather than the rule. In one and all of these branches of our Society's operations, let us labour as we have the opportunity; so shall we best seem to appreciate the greater labours of others in the same paths, and we shall in some degree carry on by the many, the work which we have thankfully before entrusted to the more experienced few.

TREASURER'S REPORT,

From September 29, 1862, to September 29, 1863.

RECEIPTS.		£	s.	d.	PAYMENTS.		£	s.	d.
Balance in hand, Sep. 29, 1862	29	14	6	Dec. 6, 1862, Brooke	39	12	9		
Receipts from Sept. 29, 1862,				Jan. 2, 1863, Rent of Room, &c	12	13	9		
to Sept. 29, 1863	137	10	0	Feb. 13, " Returned Sub-					
				scriptions	1	0	0		
	<u>£167</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>6</u>	Mar. 7, " North	3	3	0		
				" 20, " James: Postage,					
				&c. ...	10	7	0		
				Apl. 8, " Bigge: Books, &c.	6	12	0		
				" 9, " Birdsall	7	0	7		
				" 10, " Pedley	4	4	0		
				" 24, " Bigge: Books, &c.	6	15	6		
				" 27, " Barthes	4	5	0		
				May 14 " Jennings ..	4	16	0		
		£	s.	Aug. 10 " Bigge	1	17	0		
Gross Receipts	167	4	6	" 11 " Dorman	4	14	0		
Gross Payments	135	13	8	" 14 " Brooke	28	13	1		
Balance, Sept. 29, 1863	31	10	10						<u>£135 13 8</u>

DAVID MORTON, TREASURER.
G. S. HOWARD VYSE, AUDITOR.



CATALOGUE OF BOOKS.

- Allen (C. Bruce) on Cottage Building, 12mo., 1849.
- Ame's Carrelages Emailles, du Moyen Age et de la Renaissance, 4to., 1859.
- Anderson's (Sir Chas.) Ancient Models, or Hints on Church Building, 12mo., 1841.
- Annales Archeologiques, par Didron Ainé, 11 vols., 4to., 1844-51.
- Antiquaries, Society of, London, Proceedings of, 1849 to 1857, 8vo.
- Archæologia, or Miscellaneous Tracts Relating to Antiquities, vols. 33 to 37, 4to., 1849-57.
- Archæologia Cambrensis : vols. 1 and 4, old series ; and 1 to 5, new series, 7 vols., 8vo., 1846-51.
- Archæological Journal, 19 vols., 8vo., 1845-62.
- Architectural Institute of Scotland, Transactions of, 1850 to 1858, royal 8vo.
- Architectural Notices of the Churches of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, imp. 8vo., 1849.
- Architectural Quarterly Review, vol. 1, part 1, 8vo., 1851.
- Architectural Society of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, Reports of, 8vo., 1844-48.
- Artis' (E. T.) Durobrivæ of Antoninus, identified and illustrated, in the vicinity of Castor, Northamptonshire, folio, 1828.
- Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers, 6 vols., 8vo., 1850-62.
- Baker's History and Antiquities of Northamptonshire, 5 parts, folio, 1822-41.
- Blazon of Episcopacy, Bedford's, 8vo., 1858.
- Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society, Proceedings of, 1848, 8vo.
- Besley's (Alfred) History of Banbury, 8vo., 1841.
- Berry's (William) Complete Dictionary of Heraldry, 4 vols., 4to.
- Billing's (R. W.) Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland, 2 vols., 4to.
- Architectural Illustrations of Kettering Church, 4to., 1843.
- Blashfield's (J. M.) Account of the History and Manufacture of Ancient and Modern Terra Cotta, 8vo., 1855.
- Blore's History and Antiquities of Rutland, folio.
- Bloxam's (M. H.) Fragmenta Sepulchralia : A Glimpse of the Sepulchral and Early Monumental Remains of Great Britain, 8vo. (*unpublished.*)
- Monumental Architecture and Sculpture of Great Britain, post 8vo., 1834.
- Principles of Gothic Ecclesiastical Architecture, 10th ed., 12mo., 1859.
- Botfield's (Beriah) Shropshire : Its History and Antiquities, 4to., 1860.
- Notices of Libraries, sm. 4to., 1861.
- Account of the Roman Villa, and the Discoveries made on Borough Hill, the Ancient Bennavenna, 4to., 1854.
- Boutell's (Charles) Christian Monuments in England and Wales, royal 8vo., 1854.
- Monumental Brasses of England, with Descriptive Notices, royal 8vo., 1849.
- Heraldry, Historical and Popular, 8vo., 1863.
- Manual of Archæology, 1858.
- Bowman and Hadfield's Ecclesiastical Architecture of Great Britain, from the Conquest to the Reformation, 4to., 1846.
- Brandon's Analysis of Gothick Architecture, 2 vols., 4to., 1847.
- Open Timber Roofs of the Middle Ages, 4to., 1849.
- English Parish Churches, 2 vols., imp. 8vo., 1851.
- Bridges' History and Antiquities of Northamptonshire, 2 vols., folio, 1791.
- Another copy, interleaved with MS. Additions, by George Baker, Esq., 2 vols., folio.
- Bristol and West of England Architectural Society, Reports of, 1845 to 1850, 8vo.
- British Archæological Association, Journal of, 8vo., Nos. 1 to 4, 1845-46.
- British Archæological Association, Proceedings of, at Worcester, 1848, by Dunkin, 8vo., 1851.
- British Architects, Royal Institute of, Papers read before, 1853 to 1861, 4to.
- List of Members and Reports of, 1852 to 1861.

- Britton's History and Antiquities of Peterborough and Gloucester Cathedrals, 4to., 1828.
- Bryant's Map of Northamptonshire, in case Buckingham Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions of, 8vo., 1854-58.
- Excursions of, 1854 and 1855, 8vo.
- Buckler's Churches of Essex, Architecturally described and illustrated, royal 8vo., 1856.
- History of the Architecture of the Abbey Church of St. Alban, 8vo., 1847.
- Builder, the, 1856-64, 9 vols., folio.
- Burghley and Stamford, Views of, &c., folio, 1845.
- Burn's History of Parish Registers, 8vo., 1852.
- Burton's Chronology of Stamford, 12mo., 1846.
- Bury's Remains of Ecclesiastical Woodwork, 4to., 1839.
- Butterworth's History of Deerhurst Church, Gloucestershire, 8vo.
- Calendar of the Anglican Church, 12mo., 1850.
- Cambridge Camden Society, Transactions of, 1839 to 1844, 4to.
- Cambridgeshire, Churches of, comprising Harlton and Trumpington, imp. 8vo., 1843.
- Carter's Illustrations of the Churches of Wiltshire, comprising Great Bedwyn, folio.
- Carter's Remarks on Christian Grave-stones, 8vo.
- Caveler's Architectural Illustrations of Warmington Church, Northamptonshire, folio, 1850.
- Chester Architectural and Archæological and Historic Society, Journal of, 1856 and 1857, 8vo.
- Church Arrangements and Decorations, Miscellaneous Papers relating to.
- Church Building Society, Reports of, 1849 to 1855, 8vo.
- Church's Patterns of Inlaid Tiles, from Churches in the Diocese of Oxford, 4to., 1845.
- Clarke's (Joseph) Schools and School Houses for Rural Parishes, 4to., 1852.
- Clive's History of Ludlow and the Lords Marches, royal 8vo., 1841.
- Close's Church Architecture Scripturally Considered, 12mo., 1844.
- Clutton's Domestic Architecture of France, folio, 1853.
- Colling's Details of Gothic Architecture, 2 vols., 4to., 1852.
- Corsi, Faustino, Delle Pietre Antiche, 1828.
- Catalogo di Pietre Decorazione, 1825
- Cotman's Architectural Antiquities of Normandy, folio, 1822.
- Cottages, Plans of, built by Earl Spencer, 4to.
- Cottage Improvement Society, Original Plans of, 8vo., 1861.
- Cottle's Account of the Church of St. Mary Magdalene, Taunton, and the Restoration thereof, royal 8vo., 1855.
- De Caumont's Abécédaire, ou Rudiments d'Archéologie, Religieuse, Civile, et Militaire, 2 vols., 8vo., 1851-53.
- Bulletin Monumental, 3 vols., 8vo., 1844-46-47.
- Statistique Monumentale du Calvados, 8vo., 1846.
- Dempster, Antiquitatum Romanarum Corpus, folio, 1613.
- Dimock's Metrical Life of St. Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, 8vo., 1860.
- Dollman and Jobbin's Analysis of Ancient Domestic Architecture in Great Britain, vol. 1, 4to., 1861.
- Dollman's Examples of Ancient Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages, 4to., 1858.
- Examples of Ancient Pulpits existing in England, 4to., 1849.
- Domesday Book of Northamptonshire, Fac-simile of, by Col. Sir H. James, folio, 1862.
- Domestic Architecture in England, from the Conquest to the end of the fifteenth century, by Turner and Parker, 4 vols., 8vo., 1851.
- Dorchester Church, Oxon., Account of, 8vo., 1845.
- Down and Connor and Dromore Church Architecture Society, Transactions of, 1843, post 8vo.
- Dresser's (C.) Art of Decorative Design, 8vo., 1862.
- Dublin Royal Society, Journal of, Nos. 15 to 17 and 20 to 29, 8vo., 1859-63.
- Dugdale's Monasticism, comprising Northamptonshire, &c., folio.
- Dunkin's Archæological Mine, comprising the History of Kent, 8vo., 1853.
- Memoranda of Springhead, 8vo., 1848.
- Reign of Lockrin, 12mo.
- East Anglian, or Notes and Queries for Suffolk, Cambridge, Essex, and Norfolk, Nos. 1 to 5, and 7 to 10.
- Ecclesiastical and Architectural Topography of England, comprising Beds., Bucks., Berks., and Oxon., imp. 8vo., 1848-50.

- Ecclesiological (late Cambridge Camden) Society, Reports of, 1845 to 1849, and 1854 to 1861, 8vo.
 Ecclesiologist, the new series, 19 vols., 8vo., 1845-63.
 Ellacombe's Remarks on Belfries and Ringers, 8vo., 1859.
 Eller on Church Arrangements, 8vo., 1845.
 Ely Cathedral, Archæological Guide to, 8vo., 1851.
 English Medieval Embroidery, sq. 12mo., 1848.
 Epreuves de Caractères; Herissant, 1772: De Cellier, 1779: Euchede, 1768: Roland et Jacob, 1788.
 Essex Archæological Society, Proceedings of, 1852 to 1854, 8vo.
 Eustace's Classical Tour through Italy, 1802, 4 vols., 8vo., 1821.
 Evans' Attribution of certain Ancient British Coins to Addedomaros, 8vo., 1856.
 Exeter Diocesan Architectural Society, Transactions of, 6 vols., 4to., 1842-58.
 ——— Reports of, 1842 to 1845, 4to.
 Fairholt's Costume in England: A History of Dress to the nineteenth century, post 8vo., 1860.
 Felibien, Des Principes de l'Architecture, de la Sculpture, de la Peinture, &c., 1676.
 Fellows' Account of the Ionic Trophy Monument excavated at Xanthus, imp. 8vo., 1848.
 ——— Xanthian Marbles: their Acquisition and Transmission to England, imp. 8vo., 1842.
 Fergusson's Illustrated Handbook of Architecture, 2 vols., 8vo., 1855.
 Flaxman's Lectures on Sculpture, 8vo., 1838.
 France Illustrated, by Allom and Wright, 4to.
 France, Monumentale et Pittoresque, par Chapuy, folio.
 Freeman (E. A.) On the Architecture of the Abbey Church at Dorchester, 8vo.
 ——— On the Architecture of the Church and Hospital of the Holy Cross, near Winchester, 8vo., 1846.
 ——— On Gothic Nomenclature.
 Fotheringhay Church, Northamptonshire, Remarks upon, read before the Oxford Society, 8vo., 1841.
 Gee on Bricks and Brick Buildings, 8vo., 1855.
 Gibson and Gough's History of Castor in Northamptonshire, 4to., 1819.
 Girard, Les Peintures Sacrées, 1665.
 Glass Painting, An Inquiry into the History of, especially in England, with Hints on Glass Painting, by Winston, 2 vols., 8vo., 1847.
 Glastonbury Abbey Church, Views, Elevations, &c. (Soc. Antiq.)
 Glossary of Architecture, 2 vols., 8vo., 1845.
 Graves and Prim's History, Architecture, and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of St. Canice, Kilkenny, 4to., 1857.
 Habershon's Ancient Timbered Houses, folio, 1836.
 Hadfield's Ecclesiastical, Castellated, and Domestic Architecture of England, folio, 1814.
 Haines' Manual of Monumental Brasses: an Introduction to their Study, and a List of those remaining in the British Isles, 8vo., 1861.
 ——— Another Copy, 8vo., 1848.
 Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words, 2 vols., 8vo., 1850.
 Hamilton's Observations on the Volcanos of the two Sicilies, folio, 1776.
 Handbook to the Cathedrals of England;—Southern and Eastern Divisions, 3 vols., post 8vo., 1861-62.
 Harleian Manuscripts, Catalogue of the, in the British Museum, 2 vols., folio, 1759.
 Hartshorne's Rockingham Castle: its Antiquity and History, 12mo., 1852.
 ——— History of Caernarvon Castle, 8vo.
 Haseley Church, Memoir of, (Oxon. Arch. Soc.)
 Heraldry, British, Glossary of, 8vo., 1847.
 Hewitt's (John) Ancient Armour and Weapons in Europe, 3 vols., 8vo., 1860.
 Hewett (William) On the Arrangement of Parish Churches, 8vo., 1848.
 Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, Transactions of, 1851 to 1861, 8 vols., 8vo.
 Hodgson's Account of Queen Anne's Bounty, with Supplement, 8vo., 1826.
 Hope's (A. J. Beresford) English Cathedral of the nineteenth century, 8vo., 1861.
 ——— On the Condition and Prospects of Architectural Art, 8vo., 1863.
 Hudson's Monumental Brasses of Northamptonshire, folio, 1853.
 Hugo, Hermannus, De Primâ Scribendi Origine, 1617.
 Husenbeth's Emblems of Saints, 12mo., 1850.
 Hyett's Sepulchral Memorials of the County of Northampton, folio, 1817.

- Ilam Anastatic Drawing Society, 3 vols., 4to., 1860-61.
- Instrumenta Ecclesiastica, edited by the Ecclesiological Society, 2 vols., 4to., 1856.
- Jackson and Andrews' Illustrations of Bishop West's Chapel in Putney Church, Surrey, 4to., 1825.
- James' (Rev. Thomas) Notes on Cottage Building, 8vo.
- On Loughborough Church.
- Jones and Freeman's History and Antiquities of St. David's, part 1, 4to., 1852
- Jorio, Andrea de, Metodo perrin venire e frugare i Sepolcri degli Antichi, 1824.
- Kelke's Churchyard Manual.
- Kelly's Royal Progresses to Leicester, 4to., 1854.
- Ken's (Bishop) Prayers, with Life, by Markland, 12mo., 1849.
- Kerrich Collection of Roman Coins, Catalogue of, 8vo., 1852.
- Knight's (Gally) Ecclesiastical Architecture of Italy.
- Lamb's Studies of Ancient Domestic Architecture, 4to., 1846.
- Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society, Papers read before the, 8vo., 1855.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions of, vol. 1, part 1, 8vo., 1862.
- Lichfield Architectural Society, Reports of, 1842 and 1846, 8vo., 1843-46.
- Lincolnshire Architectural Society, Reports of, 1844 to 1849.
- Lincolnshire Topographical Society, Selection of Papers relative to the County, read before the, 1841-42, sm. 4to., 1843.
- Littlemore Church, Oxon., Elevations, Details, &c. of, by Underwood, folio, (Oxon. Arch. Soc.) 1845.
- Liverpool Architectural and Archæological Society, Proceedings of, 1848 to 1852, 4to.
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society, Transactions of, vol. 1, part 1, 8vo., 1856.
- Lukis' (W. C.) Account of Church Bells, 8vo., 1857.
- Lysons' Magna Britannia, 7 vols., 4to., 1806.
- Manship's History of Great Yarmouth, with continuation by Palmer, 2 vols., sm. 4to, 1854-56.
- Malmsbury Abbey Church, Views, Elevations, &c. (Soc. Antiq.)
- Markland's (J. H.) Remarks on English Churches and on Sepulchral Memorials, 12mo., 1847.
- Markland on the Reverence due to Holy Places, 12mo., 1856.
- Master's History and Antiquities of Naseby, post 8vo., 1792.
- Maunsell, (W. T.) On Church Bells and Ringing, 12mo., 1861.
- Medieval Houses, near Peterborough, Account of, by Parker, 8vo., 1861.
- Midland Counties Historical Collector, 2 vols., 8vo., 1855-56.
- Minster Lovell Church, Oxon., Elevations, Details, &c., of, by Prichard, folio (Oxon. Arch. Soc.) 1850.
- Moller's Denkmaler der Deutschen Baukunst, folio.
- Monastic Ruins of Yorkshire, folio, 1843.
- Monumental Brasses Remaining in England, List of, arranged in Counties, 8vo., 1846.
- Moyen Age, le, Monumental et Archeologique, folio.
- Pittoresque, folio.
- Les Arts au, par Du Sommerard, folio.
- Museo Borbonico, Fascicoli 39, 40, 55, 1847.
- Neath Abbey, Glamorganshire, Specimens of Inlaid Tiles from, oblong folio.
- Newcastle-on-Tyne, Castle of, Views, Sections, &c., folio, (Soc. Antiq.)
- New York Ecclesiologist, vol. 5, No. 3., 8vo., 1853.
- Nicholson's (Rd.) Sketches of the Abbey Church, Worksop, folio., 1850.
- Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society, Original Papers of, vol. 3 : vol. 4, pts. 1 and 3 : vol. 5 : vol. 6, pt. 1, 8vo., 1850-60.
- Northampton Toll Cause, Trial of, 8vo., 1833.
- Okley's Development of Christian Architecture in Italy, royal 8vo., 1860.
- Oliphant's Plea for Painted Glass, 12mo., 1855.
- Organs, Scudamore, for Village Churches and small Chancels, by Baron, 8vo., 1858.
- Oxford Architectural Society, Reports of, 1848 to 1856, 8vo.
- Proceedings, and Catalogue of the Library of the, 8vo., 1846.
- Guide to the Architectural Antiquities in the Neighbourhood of Oxford, 4 parts, 8vo., 1842-46.
- St. Bartholomew's Chapel, Elevations, Details, &c., of, by Cranstoun, folio, (Oxon. Arch. Soc.) 1840.
- St. Giles' Church (Oxon. Arch. Soc.)
- Parker's (J.H.) Introduction to the Study of Gothic Architecture, 12mo., 1861.

- Peck's Antiquarian Annals of Stamford, folio, 1727.
- Peterborough Cathedral, Drawing in the Ancient Painted Ceiling in the Nave of, by Strickland, folio.
- Petit's Architectural Studies in France, imp. 8vo., 1854.
- On Architectural Principles and Prejudices, 8vo., 1854.
- Remarks on the Principles of Gothic Architecture, 8vo., 1846.
- Petitus, Sam., *Leges Atticæ*, 1635.
- Peyre's Manuel d'Architecture Religieuse au Moyen Age, post 8vo., 1848.
- Poole's (G. A.) Ecclesiastical Architecture in England.
- On Churches; their Structure, Arrangement, and Decoration, 12mo., 1845.
- Poole and Hugall's Churches of Scarborough and Neighbourhood, 12mo., 1848.
- Pugin's (A. W.) Detail of Ancient Timber Houses of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 4to., 1836.
- Ornamental Timber Gables in England and France of the sixteenth century, 4to., 1839.
- Designs for Iron and Brass Work, 4to., 1836.
- Purdie's (Thomas) Illustrations of an Essay on Mural Decorations, folio.
- Rickman's Styles of Architecture in England, from the Conquest to the Reformation, 8vo., 1848.
- Roberts' Dwellings of the Labouring Classes, imp. 8vo., 1850.
- Essentials of a Healthy Dwelling, 8vo., 1862.
- Robinson's Vitruvius Britannicus,—Woburn Abbey, folio, 1827.
- Rogers' Calendars of All-Hallowen, Brystowe, post 8vo., 1846.
- Ruding's Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain, 3 vols., 4to., 1840.
- Salvini, *Discorsi Accademici*, 1695.
- St. Alban's Abbey, Extracts from its early History, and a Description of its Conventual Church, 8vo., 1857.
- Scotland, Churches of, Ancient, Parochial, and Collegiate, Descriptive Notices of, 8vo., 1848.
- Scott's (G. G.) Remarks on Secular and Domestic Architecture, Present and Future, 8vo., 1857.
- Plea for the Faithful Restoration of our Ancient Churches, post 8vo., 1850.
- Scott and Denison's Lectures on the Revival of Gothic Architecture, 12mo., 1857.
- Sharp's (Samuel) Handbook of Burghley, 8vo., 1851.
- History and Descriptive Sketch of Stamford, 12mo., 1847.
- On a Sterling of Marie D'Artois, 8vo., 1861.
- On Church Architecture, 8vo., 1853.
- Sharpe's (Edmund) Architectural Chart. Architectural Parallels, folio, 1847.
- Supplement to Architectural Parallels, folio, 1848.
- Rise and Progress of Decorated Window Tracery in England, 2 vols., 8vo., 1849.
- Shaw's (Henry) Decorative Arts, Ecclesiastical and Civil, of the Middle Ages, imp. 8vo., 1851.
- Details of Elizabethan Architecture, 4to., 1839.
- Ornamental Glazier's Booke, 8vo., 1848.
- Specimens of Tile Pavements from existing authorities, 4to., 1858.
- Shottesbroke Church, Berks., Elevations, Details, &c., of, by Butterfield, folio (Oxon. Arch. Soc.), 1844.
- Simpson's (Justin) List of the Sepulchral Brasses of England, 8vo., 1857.
- Slymbridge, Gloucestershire, Notes, Historical and Architectural, on the Church of St. John the Evangelist, imp. 8vo., 1845.
- Smith's (H. L.) Church of the Firstborn, folio.
- Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Proceedings of, 1849 to 1852, and 1854 to 1857, 6 vols., 8vo.
- Stamford, History of, 8vo., 1822.
- Street's (G. E.) Brick and Marble Architecture in Italy, 8vo., 1855.
- Plea for the True Principles of Architecture, 8vo., 1853.
- Strixton Church, Northants., Elevations, Details, &c., of, by Barr, folio (Oxon. Arch. Soc.), 1849.
- Suckling's Memorials of the Antiquities of the County of Suffolk, parts 1 and 2, 4to., 1845.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History, Proceedings of, 1851 to 1862, 8vo.
- Surrey Archæological Society, Transactions of, vol. 1, 8vo., 1856-58.
- Sussex Archæological Collections, vols. 1 to 5, 13, and 14, 8vo., 8 vols., 1848-62.
- Swedish Architecture, Illustrations of, folio.

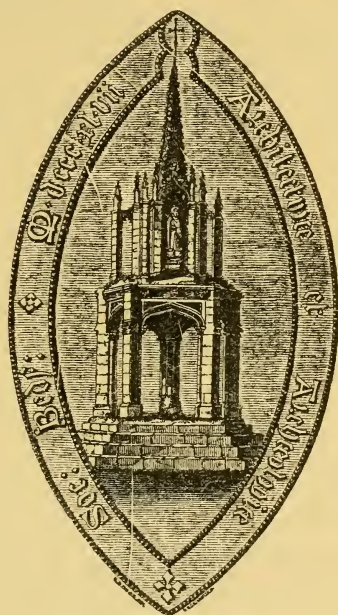
- Taylor's (William) History and Antiquities of Castle Rising, Norfolk, imp. 8vo., 1850.
- Pictorial Guide to King's Lynn, Norfolk, 12mo., 1848.
- Temple Church, Views, Sections, &c., folio. (Soc. Antiq.)
- Tewkesbury Abbey, Views, Sections, &c., folio. (Soc. Antiq.)
- Theophilus' Arts of the Middle Ages, trans. by Hendrie, 8vo., 1847.
- Tower of London, Views, Elevations, &c. (Soc. Antiq.)
- Treasury of Ornamental Art; Illustrations of Objects of Art and Virtù, photographed from the originals, with descriptions, sm. quarto.
- Trickings of Coats of Arms, notices of, in the counties of Northampton and Warwick, made by William Belchier, of Guilsborough, who died in 1609, by Rev. D. Morton, 8vo., 1854.
- Trollope's (Edward) Illustrations of Ancient Art, 4to., 1854.
- Notice of a Decorative Pavement at Rheims, 8vo.
- Turner's (Dawson) History of Caister Castle, near Yarmouth, 8vo., 1842.
- Descriptive Index of the contents of Five Manuscript Volumes, Illustrative of the History of Great Britain, now in the British Museum, royal 8vo., 1851.
- Viollet-le-duc's Dictionnaire de l'Architecture Française, 4 vols., royal 8vo.
- Dictionnaire du Mobilier Français, royal 8vo., 1848.
- Vitruvii de Architecturâ, libri decem, sm. folio, 1552.
- Walcott's Church and Conventual Arrangement, 8vo.
- Walker's Druidical Remains at Croft Hill, Leicestershire, 4to., 1853.
- Walker's Gaddesby Church, with some Remarks on the Ecclesiology of East Goscote, 4to.
- Warwickshire Natural History and Archæological Society, Reports of, 1850 and 1856, 8vo.
- Wickes' Spires and Towers of England, 3 vols., folio, 1853.
- Willcote Church, Oxon., Elevations, Details, &c., of, by Buckler, folio (Oxon. Arch. Soc.), 1844.
- William of Wykeham, Life of, by Lowth, 8vo., 1758.
- Willis' (Professor) Fac-simile of the Sketch Book of Wilars de Honecort, 4to., 1859.
- Architectural History of Canterbury Cathedral.
- Architectural History of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, 8vo., 1849.
- Wilton's (Countess of) Art of Needlework from the Earliest Ages, post 8vo., 1840.
- Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Magazine of, vol. 1, No. 1, 8vo., 1864.
- Winkle's Illustrations of Continental Cathedrals, 4to., 1836.
- Winston's (Charles) Introduction to the Study of Painted Glass, 8vo., 1849.
- Worship (Francis) Manuscript Genealogy of the Paston Family, royal 8vo., 1852.
- Wright's History and Antiquities of Rutland, folio, 1684.
- Wright's (Thomas) Archæological Album, 4to., 1845.
- Wymeswold, Leicestershire, History and Description of the Restored Parish Church of Saint Mary, 4to., 1846.
- Wyatt's (Digby) Geometrical Mosaics of the Middle Ages, folio.
- Yarmouth, Great, Visitor's Guide to, 12mo., 1853.
- Yorkshire Architectural Society, Reports of, 1842 to 49, 8vo.
- Yorkshire Agricultural Society, Transactions of, 1861, 8vo.

A list is being prepared of all the Drawings, Plans, &c., in the Society's portfolios.

The following works have been published under the sanction of the Society:—
 Churches of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, 1 vol.; *Parker, Oxford*, £1.
 Sepulchral Brasses of Northamptonshire, by Franklin Hudson, 1 vol., folio, £5.
 Reports and Papers, since 1844, 2s. 6d. each to Members.



SIXTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT
 OF THE
BEDFORDSHIRE
 ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL
 SOCIETY.



OFFICERS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR, 1864.

Patron.

President.

THE DUKE OF MANCHESTER.

Vice-Presidents.

EARL COWPER, *Lord Lieutenant.*

LIEUT.-COL. LINDSELL, *High Sheriff.*

THE DUKE OF BEDFORD
 LORD DYNEVOR
 LORD C. J. F. RUSSELL
 COL. GILPIN, M.P.
 H. RUSSELL, Esq., M.P.
 LIEUT.-COL. STUART, M.P.
 ARCHDEACON TATTAM

C. LONGUET HIGGINS, Esq.
 LIEUT.-COL. HIGGINS
 H. LITTLEDALE, Esq.
 CAPT. POLHILL-TURNER
 TALBOT BARNARD, Esq.
 JOSEPH TUCKER, Esq.
 JAS. HOWARD, Esq., *Mayor of Bedford*

Treasurer.

THOMAS BARNARD, ESQ.

Auditors.

MARK SHARMAN, ESQ.

C. E. PRIOR, ESQ., M.D.

Council.

T. H. BARKER, ESQ., M.D.
 REV. C. C. BEATY-POWNALL
 REV. R. G. CHALK
 REV. W. G. FITZGERALD
 J. N. FOSTER, ESQ.
 J. HARVEY, ESQ.

REV. J. MENDHAM
 REV. A. ORLEBAR
 REV. W. B. RUSSELL
 W. L. SMART, ESQ.
 REV. L. SPENCER
 REV. T. TYLECOTE

Together with the Editorial Committee and acting Officers of the Society.

Editorial Committee.

REV. B. E. BRIDGES
 REV. S. E. FITCH
 REV. H. W. GERY

MR. B. RUDGE
 REV. H. J. WILLIAMS
 MR. JAMES WYATT, F.G.S.

With the Secretaries.

Curator.

GEORGE HURST, ESQ.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. H. J. ROSE

REV. J. W. HADDOCK

Agent and Publisher.

MR. F. THOMPSON.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Ashworth, E. Esq., Exeter
 Barrow, Peter, Esq., Caen
 Bloxam, M. H., Esq., Rugby
 Boutell, Rev. C.
 Brandon, Raphael, Esq., Beaufort Buildings, Strand
 Burgon, Rev. J.W., Oriel College, Oxford
 Burney, Rev. H., Wavendon
 De Caumont, M., Caen
 French, G. R., Esq., Sussex Gardens, Hyde Park

Griffith, W. P., Esq., St. John's-square
 Hartshorne, Rev. C. H., Holdenby
 Leg, Rev. T. F., Lancaster
 Mayer, Joseph, Esq., Liverpool
 Parker, J. H., Esq., Oxford
 Poole, Rev. G. A., Welford
 Smith, C. Roach, Esq., Liverpool-street, London
 Smyth, Admiral W. H., Stone, Aylesbury
 Williamson, Rev. Dr., Pershore

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Bedford, His Grace the Duke of, Woburn Abbey
 Barker, T. H., Esq., M.D., Bedford
 Barnard, Talbot, Esq., Kempston Hoo
 Barnard, Thomas, Esq., Cople House
 Beaty-Pownall, Rev. C. C., Milton Ernest, R.D.
 Beedham, John, Esq., Kimbolton
 Bentinck, Rev. C. C., Ridgmount
 Bridges, Rev. B. E., Hawnes

Brooks, J. T., Esq., Flitwick
 Brooks, Rev. T. W. D., Flitwick
 Burch, A. E., Esq., Bedford
 Cowper, The Earl, Panshanger
 Campion, Rev. J. C., Westoning
 Chalk, Rev., R. G., Wilden
 Chapman, T., Esq., Amphill
 Coles, Rev. E. N., Potsgrove
 Conquest, Mr. J., Kempston
 Cooper, W. C., Esq., Toddington

- Dynevor, Lord, Bromham Hall
 Day, Rev. J. T., Bletsoe
 Dixon, Lieut.-Col., Kempston
 Fanshawe, Rev. F., Bedford
 Ferguson, Rev. T. P.
 Fitch, Rev. S. E., Kempston
 Fitz Gerald, Rev. W. G., Bedford
 Foster, J. N., Esq., Biggleswade
 Gery, W. H. Wade, Esq., Bushmead
 Gery, Rev. H. W., Bolnhurst
 Gilpin, Colonel, M.P., Hockliffe Grange
 Goodall, Rev. J. J., Bromham
 Green, T. J., Esq., Bedford
 Haddock, Rev. J. W., Bedford
 Harter, Rev. G. G., Cranfield Court
 Harvey, J., Esq., Ickwell Bury
 Havergal, Rev. H. E., Cople
 Hemming, J. H., Esq., Kimbolton
 Higgins, C. L., Esq., Turvey Abbey
 Higgins, Lieut.-Col., Pict's Hill, Turvey
 Howard, F. Esq., Bedford
 Howard, James, Esq., Bedford
 Howard, John, Esq., Bedford
 Hurst, George, Esq., Bedford
 Jackson, T. J., Esq., Bedford
 Lindsell, Col., Fairfield, Biggleswade
 Littledale, H., Esq., Kempston Grange
 Manchester, His Grace the Duke of,
 Kimbolton Castle
 Maule, Rev. G., Ampthill
 Mendham, Rev. J., Clophill
 Miles, Rev. H. H., Clifton
 Neale, Rev. F., Wootton
 Orlebar, Rev. A., Willington
 Palmer, Rev. F., Felmersham
 Pott, Rev. A. S., Northill
 Polhill-Turner, Capt., Howbury Hall
 Prior, C. E., Esq., M.D., Bedford
 Ransome, E., Esq., Kempston
 Richardson, Rev. T. P., Great Barford
 Rose, Rev. H. J., Houghton Conquest,
 R.D.
 Rudge, Mr. B., Bedford
 Russell, Lord C. J. F., Woburn
 Russell, Hastings, Esq., M.P., Oakley
 Park
 Russell, Rev. W. B., Turvey, R.D.
 Sharman, Mark, Esq., Bedford
 Smart, W. L., Esq., Eversholt
 Spencer, Rev. Leigh, Renhold
 Starey, B. H., Esq., Milton Ernest Hall
 Stuart, Lieut.-Col., M.P., Kempston
 Tanqueray, Rev. T., Tingrith
 Tattam, Ven. Archdeacon, Stanford
 Rivers
 Thompson, Mr. F., Bedford
 Trapp, Rev. B., Thurleigh
 Trethewy, H., Esq., Silsoe
 Tucker, Joseph, Esq., Pavenham-Bury
 Tylecote, Rev. T., Marston, R.D.
 Ward, Rev. C., Maulden, R.D.
 Williams, Rev. H. J., Kempston
 Williamson, Rev. E. R., Campton
 Wing, S., Esq., Bedford
 Wyatt, Mr. J., Bedford
 Young, Rev. R., Risely, R.D.

The Report.

Although the past year has not been fertile in topics inviting special notice, there is one circumstance which suggests itself for grateful remark—that, whereas in former reports the Society has been frequently called upon to lament the loss of some one or more of its members, it may be on this occasion thankfully recorded that during the last twelve months not one has been removed by the hand of death.

The Papers read at the annual meeting held in June, under the presidency of the High Sheriff, in addition to their intrinsic value and merit presented in each case the recommendation of strictly local interest. To the veteran archæologist, Mr. M. H. Bloxam, for many years past an honorary member of our Society, the meeting was indebted for a treatise, compiled with his usual exhaustive diligence, upon *The incised Brass of Elizabeth Hervey, Abbess, in Elstow Church*. This valuable contribution to the ecclesiology of Bedfordshire, will, with the author's kind permission, appear in the next volume of the *Reports and Papers*. The *Monuments of Turvey Church* found in the person of Mr. C. L. Higgins their ablest and most appropriate historian; and his pleasing descriptions have, no doubt, in the pages of the last volume, been appreciated by many, besides the numerous auditory to whom they were in the first instance addressed.

Mr. Airy's *Monograph of Bedfordshire Domesday* exhibited to the full his well known powers of analysis, research, and illustration; and on that account, as well as from the peculiar interest of its subject-matter, the Council must deeply regret that the Society will not have the advantage of possessing it in a more permanent and satisfactory form than the abstract given by a local newspaper.

Mr. Hurst's *Notes on the Churches of Bedford* (a further instalment of which is yet in store), afford a good specimen of the sort of materials the Council is anxious to collect for the future compilation of memorials of the town and county; and were happily suited to the occasion, inasmuch as a considerable number of the members who heard them read had visited the churches in company during the forenoon of the day of meeting.

The excursion made on August 6th embraced several objects of archæological interest—Colmworth Church, Bushmead Priory, Thurleigh Church, Bletsoe Castle—and concluded with the inspection of the High Sheriff's recently erected mansion, Milton Ernest Hall; a building not less worthy of attention to members of an Architectural Society than those of earlier days, as a correct and beautiful example—in this district almost unique—of the mediæval domestic style, readily adapted to the taste and requirements of modern times.

In the records of church work completed during the past year Northill, Clifton, and Blunham occupy a prominent position; and the Council refers to the restoration of Renhold Church with more than ordinary interest, as having been carried out, at least in part, with the assistance and advice of their late honorary secretary, Mr. Airy, who had the satisfaction of seeing the plaster removed from the walls of the nave, and their interior surface left exposed, in accordance with the views advocated by him in his Paper, *Rubble or Rubbish?* read at Leighton Buzzard, in 1851. Nor must the untiring energy of the vicar (the Rev. Leigh Spencer), in promoting this undertaking, and the readiness of the impropriator and the parishioners to second his exertions, pass without honourable mention.

Eversholt Church, through the munificence of his Grace the Duke of Bedford and other proprietors, has been placed in the hands of Mr. Gilbert Scott: in its renewed state it will add another to the many monuments of the liberality of the noble House of Bedford with which the county already abounds.

Looking to the future, the Council learns with much gratification that plans have been furnished by Mr. Butterfield for the entire restoration of the important church of Marston Moretaine; and that Milton Ernest church will have the benefit of the same eminent architect's consummate skill and excellent judgment; while Bletsoe church is to be committed forthwith by Lord St. John to the care of Mr. Teulon.

Once again there appears ground for the hope so often, but hitherto vainly, entertained, that steps will at length be taken to redeem the noble and venerated church of St. Paul, Bedford, from the reproach of decay, disfigurement, and inconvenient arrangement, under which it has so long laboured. That the metropolitan church of the county and archdeaconry, important as it is parochially, and the scene of so many services of a public character, should remain in its present deplorable condition, is justly a subject of regret and a scandal to every one who has at heart ecclesiastical order or architectural propriety. The Council awaits the proposals for this greatly needed and long looked for work with anxious interest.

The Kempston gravel, so prolific in the mutely eloquent relics of the population of by-gone ages, continues to yield in increasing profusion materials for antiquarian study and speculation. While the Council begs to acknowledge the courtesy of the owners of the soil in allowing these rare and curious objects to be exhibited at its meetings, their thanks are especially due to the gentleman (the Rev. S. E. Fitch) who has bestowed so much pains and care upon their description and illustration.

Two parts of the *Bedfordshire Notes* have been issued during the year, one of them containing Mr. Wyatt's complete list of the Tradesmen's Tokens hitherto discovered in this county; and matter is in hand for one or more numbers, which will be sent to press forthwith.

TREASURER'S REPORT

For the Year 1863.

Receipts.			Expenditure.		
	£	s. d.		£	s. d.
Balance in hand	79	4 8	Grant to Northhill Church ...	10	0 0
Subscriptions	35	0 6	Do. Renhold Church ...	10	0 0
			Share of Annual Volume ...	11	19 6
			Subscription to Collectanea..	1	4 0
			Do. Institute.....	1	1 0
			Do. East Anglian	0	4 0
			Rent of Rooms to Michael-		
			mas, 1863	10	0 0
			Insurance, two years	0	18 0
			Expenses of Excursion, 1862	1	11 0
			Do. do. 1863	0	9 6
			Advertising	0	17 0
			Timæus, Binding, &c.....	3	16 2
			Books purchased.....	4	12 10
			Sundries, by Secretary	0	5 0
			Postage	0	10 0
			Expenses of Annual Meeting	0	9 6
				57	17 6
			Balance in hand	56	7 8
				<u>56</u>	<u>7 8</u>
	<u>£114</u>	<u>5 2</u>		<u>£114</u>	<u>5 2</u>

Examined and found correct,
Feb. 15, 1864.

C. E. PRIOR, M.D., }
MARK SHARMAN, } Auditors.



WORCESTER

DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Patron.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF WORCESTER.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. LORD LYTTELTON.

Vice-Presidents.

The Right Hon. the EARL of DUDLEY.
 The Right Hon. Sir JOHN S. PAKINGTON,
 Bart., G.C.B., M.P.
 The Hon. F. LYGON, M.P.
 Sir E. A. H. LECHMERE, Bart.
 Sir T. E. WINNINGTON, Bart., M.P.
 The Very Rev. the Dean of WORCESTER.
 The Ven. the ARCHDEACON of WOR-
 CESTER.
 The Ven. the ARCHDEACON of COVENTRY.

The Rev. CANON PILKINGTON.
 The Rev. CANON WOOD.
 J. P. BROWN-WESTHEAD, Esq., M.P.
 MATTHEW HOLBECHE BLOXAM, Esq.
 C. HOLT BRACEBRIDGE, Esq.
 WILLIAM DICKINS, Esq.
 WILLIAM DOWDESWELL, Esq.
 EVELYN P. SHIRLEY, Esq., M.P.
 H. FOLEY VERNON, Esq., M.P.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. G. S. MUNN.
 REV. HERBERT G. PEPYS.
 J. SEVERN WALKER, ESQ.

Treasurer.

REV. RICHARD CATTLEY.

Auditors.

A. BUCK, ESQ. Hyla HOLDEN, ESQ.

Committee.

The OFFICERS of the SOCIETY.

Rev. W. DOUGLAS
 Rev. H. J. HASTINGS
 Rev. D. MELVILLE
 Rev. R. PRICHARD
 Rev. R. SEYMOUR
 Rev. P. M. SMYTHE
 Rev. Dr. WILLIAMSON
 R. W. BINNS, Esq.
 Rev. T. L. CLAUGHTON.

Rural Deans.

Rev. Dr. COLLIS.
 Rev. the Hon. H. DOUGLAS.
 H. G. GOLDINGHAM, Esq.
 W. JEFFREY HOPKINS, Esq.
 EDWIN LEES, Esq.
 W. LYNES, Esq.
 Rev. E. J. NEWCOMB.
 A. E. PERKINS, Esq.
 G. J. A. WALKER, Esq.
 R. WOOF, Esq.

Local Secretaries.

M. H. BLOXAM, Esq., Rugby. | W. LYNES, Esq., Coventry.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Sir Chas. H. J. Anderson, Bart., Lea, Gainsborough.
 The Rev. Dr. Bloxam, St. Mary Magdalene College, Oxford.
 Rev. C. Boutell.
 W. Butterfield, Esq., Architect, 4, Adam-street, Adelphi, London, W.C.
 The Right Hon. Sir J. T. Coleridge, Heath's-court, Ottery St. Mary, Devon: 26, Park-crescent, London, W.
 Sir Henry E. L. Dryden, Bart., Canons Ashby, Daventry.
 A. W. Franks, Esq., British Museum, W.C.
 E. A. Freeman, Esq., Somerleaze, Wells.
 Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart., Hawarden Castle, Chester.
 P. C. Hardwick, Esq., R.A., Architect, 21, Cavendish-square, London.
 The Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, Holdenby Rectory, Northamptonshire.
 Alexander J. B. Beresford Hope, Esq., 1, Connaught-place, London, W.; Bedgebury Park, Kent.
 J. H. Markland, Esq., D.C.L., F.S.A., Lansdown-crescent, Bath.
 John H. Parker, Esq., F.S.A., Turl Oxford.
 Rev. J. L. Petit, Lichfield.
 Rev. G. Ayliffe Poole, Welford, Northamptonshire.
 John Ruskin, Esq., Herne-hill, Dulwich.
 Ven. Archdeacon Thorp, Kemerton, Tewkesbury.
 G. G. Scott, Esq., R.A., Architect, 20, Spring Gardens, London, S.W.
 Edmund Sharpe, Esq.
 E. E. Street, Esq., F.S.A., Architect, 51, Russell-square, London, W.C.
 The Rev. E. Trollope, F.S.A., Hon. Secretary to the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, Leasingham, Sleaford.
 Albert Way, Esq., F.S.A., Honorary Secretary to the Archæological Institute, Wonham, Reigate, Surrey.
 Prof. Willis, President of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.
 William White, Esq., Architect, 30A Wimpole-street, London, W.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

- Adams, Rev. C. C., Anstey, Coventry.
 Allen, Rev. C., Bushley, Tewkesbury.
 Amphlett, R.P., Esq., Wychbold Hall, Droitwich.
 Beck, Rev. C. C., Foleshill, Coventry.
 Bedford, Rev. W. K. R., Sutton Coldfield.
 Bernard, E. W., Esq., Stourbridge.
 Binns, R. W., Esq., F.S.A., Henwick, Worcester.
 Bloxam, M. H., Esq., Rugby, *Vice-President*.
 Brace, Capt., Heron Villa, Worcester.
 Bracebridge, C. Holt, Esq., Atherstone Hall, *Vice-President*.
 Brookes, Mr. J. H., Park-hill, Worcester.
 Brown-Westhead, J.P., Esq., M.P., Lea Castle, Kidderminster, *Vice-President*.
 Buck, Albert, Esq., St. John's, Worcester.
 Burrow, Rev. H. H., Severn Stoke, Worcester.
 Cattley, Rev. R., Rose Hill Terrace, Worcester, *Hon. Treasurer*.
 Chalk, T., Esq., Worcester.
 Claughton, Rev. T. L. (Honorary Canon of Worcester), Kidderminster.
 Clark, Rev. T. H., The Parks, Evesham.
 Clarke, G. Row, Esq., Architect, 27, Great James-street, Bedford Row, London, W.C.
 Collis, Rev. J. D., D.D. (Honorary Canon of Worcester), Grammar School, Bromsgrove.
 Cook, Rev. Jas., Peopleton, Pershore.
 Cookes, Rev. H. Winford, Astley Rectory, Stourport.
 Copeman, F. S., Esq., Ch. Ch., Oxford.
 Curtler, Rev. T. G., Bevere, Worcester.
 Day, Rev. Maurice, College Green, Worcester.
 Day, Henry, Esq., Architect, Worcester.
 Dickens, W., Esq., Cherington, Shipston-on-Stour, *Vice-President*.
 Douglas, Hon. and Rev. Henry, Hanbury, Bromsgrove.
 Douglas, Rev. A. J., Mathon, Great Malvern.
 Douglas, Rev. W. W., Salwarpe, Worcester.
 Dowdeswell, W. Esq., Pull Court, Tewkesbury, *Vice-President*.
 Dudley, Right Hon. the Earl of, Witley Court, Stourport, *Vice-President*.
 Egan, Miss, Ivy Bank, Worcester.
 Evins, T. H., Esq., Architect, Hereford.

- Faussett, Rev. H. G., Littleton, Evesham.
 Feild, John James, Esq., M.D.
 Flewett, T., Esq., C.E., Tything, Worcester
 Fowler, Rev. R. Rodney, Broadwas, Worcester.
 Finch, Mr. E., St. John's, Worcester.
 Gilbanks, Rev. G. Wollaston, Stourbridge.
 Goldingham, H. G., Esq., Worcester.
 Granville, Rev. Granville, Stratford-on-Avon.
 Green, Rev. John Fowler, Erdington, Birmingham.
 Grier, Rev. J. W., Amblecote, Stourbridge.
 Grindrod, R. B., Esq., L.L.D., M.D., F.R.G.S., F.G.S., F.L.S., Townshend House, Great Malvern.
 Gully, William, Esq., Great Malvern.
 Hastings, Rev. H. J., Martley, Worcester (Rural Dean, and Hon. Canon).
 Hill, Rev. H. T., Felton Rectory, Bromyard (Rural Dean).
 Hill, Rev. R. Pyndar, Bromesberrow, Ledbury.
 Holden, Hyla, Esq., Lark Hill, Worcester.
 Holden, Oswald, Esq., Worcester.
 Hone, Ven. Archdeacon, Halesowen, *Vice-President*.
 Hopkins, W. J., Esq., Consulting Architect to the Worcester Church-Extension Society, and Archidiaconal Board of Education.
 Hopkins, T. M., Esq., Worcester.
 Hopkinson, Rev. F., L.L.D., Malvern Wells.
 Isaac, Rev. W. Lister, Pirton, Worcester.
 Isaac, Rev. E. W., Kidderminster.
 James, Rev. J. C., St. John's, Worcester.
 Johnstone, Lieut.-Col., Tything, Worcester.
 Lea, Rev. William, St. Peter's, Droitwich (Hon. Canon of Worcester).
 Lees, Edwin, Esq., F.L.S., Worcester.
 Lechmere, Sir E. A. H., Bart., Rhydd Court, Upton-on-Severn, *Vice-President*.
 Lock, Mr., Worcester.
 Loscombe, Miss, College-green, Worcester.
 Loscombe, Miss L. C., College-green, Worcester.
 Lygon, Hon. Frederick, M.P., Madresfield Court, Malvern, *Vice-President*.
 Lynes, W., Esq., Middleborough-terrace, Coventry.
 Lyttelton, Right Hon. Lord, Hagley, Stourbridge, *President*.
 Lyttelton, Hon. and Rev. W. H., Hagley, Stourbridge (Honorary Canon).
 Mackenzie, Mr. H., Spring-place, Springhill, Worcester.
 Male, Dudley, Esq., Architect, 5, Lower Phillimore-place, Kensington, W.
 Malins, W., Esq., Pershore.
 Marshall, Mrs., College-yard, Worcester.
 Masefield, George, Esq., Ledbury.
 Melville, Rev. D., Great Witley, Stourport (Hon. Canon and Rural Dean).
 Middlemore, Major, Tything, Worcester
 Mildmay, Rev. C. A. St. John, Lapworth, Warwickshire.
 Mitchell, H. D., Esq., Tything, Worcester.
 Munn, Rev. G. S., Madresfield, Great Malvern, *Hon. Secretary*.
 Newcomb, Rev. E. J.
 Norton, John, Esq., Architect, 24, Old Bond-street, London, W.
 Odel, William, Esq., Coventry.
 Oldham, Rev. James, Doverdale Rectory, Droitwich.
 Pakington, Right Hon. Sir J. S., Bart., M.P., G.C.B., Westwood Park; Droitwich, *Vice-President*.
 Pakington, J. Slaney, Esq., Malvern Wells.
 Parker, Rev. Wm., Little Comberton, Pershore.
 Patrick, C. G. H. St., Esq., 2, Worcester Terrace, Clifton, Bristol.
 Perkins, A. E., Esq., Architect, Worcester.
 Pepys, Rev. H. G., Hallow Vicarage, Worcester, *Hon. Sec.*
 Philpott, Rev. T., Belbroughton, Stourbridge.
 Pilkington, Rev. C., Canon of Chichester, Stockton, Rugby (Rural Dean), *Vice-President*.
 Pockock J. Innes, Esq., Puckrup Hall, Tewkesbury.
 Preedy, Frederick, Esq., Architect, 13, York-place, Portman-square, London.
 Pritchard, Rev. R., Newbold, Shipston-on-Stour (Rural Dean).
 Rowe, H., Esq., Architect, Worcester.
 Rowland, Rev. C.B., Martley, Worcester.
 Roberts, R. J., Esq., Palace Yard, Worcester.
 Sandford, Ven. Archdeacon, Alvechurch, Bromsgrove, *Vice-President*.
 Seymour, Rev. R., Kinwarton, Alcester (Rural Dean, Hon. Canon).
 Shirley, Evelyn P., Esq., M.P., Lower Eatington Park, Stratford-on-Avon, *Vice-President*.
 Skidmore, F. A., Esq., Coventry.
 Smythe, Rev. P. M., Solihull (Rural Dean and Hon. Canon).

Stephens, Mr. Joseph, Sculptor, Worcester.	Wallis, G. O., Esq., Bella Vista, Warbery Road Middle, Torquay.
Stillingfleet, Rev. H. J. W., Clehonger, Hereford.	Wells, Mr. F., Foregate-street, Worcester.
Thorn, Rev. W., Thames House, Worcester.	Williamson, Rev. R., D.D., Peishore (Rural Dean, Hon. Canon).
Truefitt, Geo., Esq., Architect, 5, Bloomsbury-square, London, W.C.	Winnington, Sir Thomas E., Bart., M.P., Stanford Court, Worcester, <i>Vice-President</i> .
Turner, Rev. Reginald P., Churchill, Kidderminster.	Wood, Rev. J. R., Canon of Worcester, <i>Vice-President</i> .
Vernon, H. Foley, Esq., M.P., Hanbury Hall, Bromsgrove, <i>V.P.</i>	Wood, Mr. R., Sansome Walk, Worcester.
Walker, Mr. J. Severn, Stephenson Terrace, Worcester, <i>Hon. Secretary</i> .	Woolf, R., Esq., Worcester.
Walker, John, Esq., Kenilworth House, Cheltenham.	Worcester, the Lord Bishop of, Hartlebury Castle, Kidderminster, <i>Patron</i> .
Walker, Rev. G. E., Stoulton, Worcester.	Worcester, the Very Rev. the Dean of, Deanery, Worcester, <i>Vice-President</i> .
Walker, G. J. A., Esq., Norton Villa, Worcester.	Woolrych, Rev. W. H., Crowle, Worcester.
Warner, Rev. C., Henley-on-Thames.	Young, Rev. Julian C., Ilmington, Shipston-upon-Stour.
Whiteley, Rev. J. H., Pedmore, Stourbridge.	

R U L E S .

1. That this Society be entitled "The Worcester Diocesan Architectural Society."
2. That the objects of the Society be to promote the study of ecclesiastical architecture, antiquities, and design, by the collection of books, casts, drawings, &c., and the restoration of mutilated architectural remains within the diocese; and to furnish suggestions, so far as may be within its province, for improving the character of ecclesiastical edifices hereafter to be erected or restored.
3. That the Society be composed of a patron, president, vice-presidents, two or more secretaries, a treasurer, librarian, honorary and ordinary members; to consist of clergymen and lay members of the Church of England.
4. That the Lord Bishop of the Diocese, for the time being, be requested to accept the office of patron.
5. That the business of the Society be transacted by a committee, consisting of the patron, president, vice-presidents, secretaries, treasurer, librarian, the rural deans of the diocese (being subscribers), and not exceeding eighteen ordinary members to be elected at the annual meeting; and that three do constitute a quorum.
6. That the committee have power to supply vacancies in their own body, provisionally, until the next annual meeting; and that members of the committee in any neighbourhood may associate other members with them, for local purposes, in communication with the central committee.
7. That every candidate for admission to the Society be proposed and seconded by two members, and balloted for at a meeting of the committee, or at a general meeting.
8. That on the election of a member the secretaries send him notice of it, and a copy of the rules.
9. That each member shall pay an annual subscription of ten shillings, to be due upon the first of January in each year.
10. That any member may compound for all future subscriptions by one payment of five pounds.
11. That all persons holding the office of churchwarden in any parish of the diocese, be entitled, without payment, on the recommendation of the clergyman of their parish, being a member, to all the privileges of membership except that of voting.
12. No one shall be entitled to his privileges as a member of the Society whose subscription is in arrear.
13. That the annual meeting shall take place at Worcester in the autumn; and that the ordinary meetings of the Society, not less than four in the year,

be held at such times and places as the committee may appoint; and that the committee meet once a month.

14. That honorary members may be elected, upon the nomination of the committee only, at a general meeting of the Society.

15. That each member be allowed to introduce a friend at any general meeting.

16. That all books, drawings, papers, and other property of the Society, be

vested in trustees, to be appointed by the committee, and kept by the secretaries for the use of members; and that no person ceasing to be a member of the Society shall have any claim upon, or interest in its property.

17. That no new rule be passed, and no alteration be made in any existing rule, unless notice of the proposed new rule or alteration shall have been given at the preceding general meeting.

The Report,

Presented by the Committee at the Annual Meeting, held at Worcester, October 5th, 1863.

Your Committee, in presenting their Report at this the tenth Annual Meeting, have but little to record beyond the usual proceedings which characterise the ordinary operations of the Society, nothing very eventful having occurred with regard to Architectural matters within this district during the past year.

While your Committee are unable to report upon any considerable accession of new members to the ranks of the Society, they have to regret the loss by death of two of its original supporters—the late Earl Beauchamp, one of our Vice-Presidents, and the Rev. J. H. Wilding, who had been a member of the Committee from the formation of the Society.

The annual volumes of “Reports and Papers” for 1861 and 1862 have been distributed amongst the members since the presentation of our last Report. They contain numerous contributions of interest by the Rev. E. Trollope and other well known writers, upon architectural and archæological subjects.

The last Annual Meeting of the Society was held on Monday, the 13th of October, G. J. A. Walker, Esq., in the chair, when the Report of the Committee was adopted, the officers elected, and other business of the Society transacted.

So short a time having elapsed since the meeting of the Archæological Institute at Worcester, it was thought advisable to limit the usual excursion on the following day to an inspection of the churches of St. John, Worcester, and St. Peter, Powick.

The former is a picturesque structure of the 15th century, except the arcade on the north side of the nave, the piers of which are Norman; but the round arches were converted into pointed ones about twenty years ago, to accommodate the occupiers of a gallery. There is a massive and effective western tower, and the south aisle has three transverse gables, under two of which are large four-light windows. An account of the enlargements of this church by the erection of a very wide and lofty aisle, in place of the original small one on the north side, appears in our last year's Report.

A picturesque, but dilapidated, over-hanging timber house, a little to the south of the church, and apparently of the time of James or Charles I., was next visited.

St. Peter's, Powick, is a cruciform structure of considerable size, with a lofty tower at the west end of the nave. The chancel is chiefly First-pointed, the walls of the aisles Middle-pointed, and the nave-arcades, the tower, and a few other features Third-pointed. The church was thoroughly repaired, and refitted with open oak seats, prayer desk, and chancel screen, stone pulpit, &c., some years ago; but the blocking-up of the side doorways, and making the entrance through the tower, is an arrangement that cannot be commended. The eastern triplet has

recently been filled with stained glass, executed by Lavers and Barraud ; the west window having been previously filled with glass, representing the four Evangelists, by Rogers, of Worcester.

The Excursionists, as usual, met with great hospitality on this occasion, luncheon being kindly provided by J. Walpole Willis, Esq., of Wick Episcopi, the Rev. G. St. John, and the Rev. J. H. Turbitt, vicar of Powick.

The Society's first excursion for the present year took place on the 25th of June, when several churches and other objects of interest near Evesham were visited.

St. Peter's, Bengeworth, is very irregular in plan, the nave extending the whole width of the chancel and its north aisle, while the south aisle of the chancel extends westward along a portion of the nave only. There is a transeptal chapel on the north side of the nave, also a western tower surmounted by a stone spire. Plans have been prepared by Mr. Preedy for the enlargement and complete restoration of this church. It is proposed to throw most of the present chancel into the nave, rebuild the north arcade and continue it to the west end, and extend the present chancel and aisles eastward. The church was re-pewed about the year 1846, at which time the "three-decker" in the middle of the chancel was erected.

The beautiful rebuilt church of S.S. Mary and Milburgh, at Offenham—fully described in our last Report—was greatly admired, and may be pronounced a complete model of what a village church ought to be.

The church of South Littleton is a small structure, consisting of chancel, nave, north chapel, south porch, and western tower. The doorway and font are good examples of Norman work; the later styles of Mediæval architecture being represented in the windows, tower, &c. On each side of the chancel arch is a hagioscope or squint, and there is a triangular-headed piscina in the chancel, while most of the old carved seats remain in the nave.

Near to the church stands an excellent example of the style of domestic architecture introduced into this country by William III. It is a square red brick mansion, attached to an older structure, and presenting a most picturesque combination of over-hanging roofs, dormers, chimneys, and turret, the vane of which bears the date, 1721.

The ground-plan of Middle Littleton church is similar to that of its neighbour at South Littleton, with the addition of a late 15th century chapel on the south side, erected by one Thomas Smith, "under license of my Lord Abbot of Evesham," and whose monumental brass is believed to lie underneath the floor of the pews. There is a fine Norman font, a good piscina, and a considerable quantity of old carved wood-work, such as pulpit, open seats, parish chest, and an immense manorial pew, entirely covered with ornaments of a Jacobean character. The churchyard cross is nearly perfect, and the sanctus bell-cot still remains on the east gable of the nave.

A little to the north-west of the church is a noble tithe-barn, erected by Abbot Ombersley, in the 14th century. It is about 150 feet in length, has a massive framed roof, and lofty doorways under segmental arches, the walls being strengthened by numerous buttresses.

St. Andrew's, Cleeve Prior, differs much from the churches previously described, which may be accounted for from the fact of its being subject to the Prior of Worcester, instead of to the Abbot of Evesham, who had jurisdiction over most of the churches in this neighbourhood. The tower is very lofty, with large west and belfry windows, and opening into the nave by a fine arch, instead of a mere doorway, as is common in this district. The north doorway is Norman, but most of the nave windows are First-pointed, and more than usually effective, being set very deep from the external face of the wall. There is a modern transept on the south side, but communicating with the nave by an ancient arch. The chancel is Middle-pointed, and has recently been rebuilt by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, the windows and other old features being replaced in the new walls.

The Excursionists were provided with refreshment by the kind hospitality of the Rev. R. Lawson, Incumbent of Offenham; and in the evening a party of about thirty ladies and gentlemen dined at the Crown Hotel, Evesham.

Your Committee have but little in the way of new erections to report upon; but several interesting and important works of restoration have been completed, or are still in progress.

The extensive works at the Cathedral continue in active operation under Mr. Perkins's supervision. During the past year the vaulting of the choir, eastern transepts, and Lady chapel has been denuded of whitewash, and the masonry pointed, except in the Lady chapel and its aisles, where the rough stonework is plastered, ready for polychromatic decoration; and probably the travertine, with which the choir is vaulted, was originally intended to be likewise plastered and enriched with colour. The debased window at the west end of the north aisle has given place to an early Middle-pointed one, and a handsome window of the same character now occupies the north end of the great transept, instead of the wretched opening of the last century that had so long disfigured that portion of the building. New pinnacles have been erected at the angles of this transept, and though good in themselves they are somewhat too heavy for the position they occupy—overpowering the intervening gable, and dwarfing, in some degree, the great tower itself. The chapter house is completed, and the exterior of the south transept is now in hand. The whole interior of the nave, aisles, and transepts has been relieved of whitewash, and the stone-work—which was found to be in a most dilapidated state—made good. The carved bosses of the roof have been richly painted and gilded, the destroyed sculpture in the triforium on the south side of the nave renewed, and the mutilated figures in the choir and Lady chapel restored, by Bolton; so that the general effect of the interior is now strikingly beautiful, and will be still more beautiful when the organ and the solid screen beneath are removed, as it is supposed will be the case ere long. It is understood that Mr. Scott's advice has been obtained with reference to the re-arrangement and decoration of the choir.

The stained glass for the remaining lights of the east window was completed for, and exhibited with the six lights previously executed, at the International Exhibition last year; and the whole now occupies its destined place in the cathedral, where the general effect of the glass is rich and brilliant; but, as remarked in a former Report, the medallions do not stand out clearly from the surrounding ground-work and borders, so as to be easily distinguishable when seen from the choir. Neither do the four lower lateral lights appear to be so rich in colour nor so carefully executed as the six lights first placed in the window. The eastern triplet of the north aisle and the centre one on the south side of the Lady-chapel have also been filled with painted glass, by Messrs. Hardman and Co.; the former being a memorial of the late Canon Cocks, and the latter of Col. Unett. In these the *subjects*, though of smaller size, are more distinct than in the great east window, owing to the medallions being placed upon a ground containing a larger quantity of white glass. Beneath both the windows are commemorative brasses, the one to Col. Unett being very elaborate and handsome.

The floor of *Great Malvern Priory* church has just been laid with excellent encaustic tiles, the pattern ones being copied from the old tiles for which this church is so famous. The reredos is also faced with tiles, but as they are merely of the ordinary red and buff colours, the effect is very poor, and not at all commensurate with the richness of the ceilings and other portions of this fine structure. The brass altar rails are exceedingly elaborate, but nothing has been done in the way of providing permanent oak fittings.

The restoration of *Pershore Abbey Church*, under Mr. Scott's direction, has made considerable progress, and it is expected that the works now in hand will be completed in the early part of next year. The removal of the accumulated soil from the base of the walls has revealed the original proportions of the building, and added much to the general effect of the exterior. The destroyed pinnacles to the flying buttresses have been restored, all the defective stone-work repaired, and one or two mutilated windows renewed. The south-east chapel, destroyed at the time of the Dissolution, has been rebuilt, and forms an effective feature, both externally and internally. The colour-wash with which the interior was thickly incrustated has been removed, so that the elaborately carved bosses of the rich vaulted roof, the moulded arches, and other masonry now stand out in all their pristine freshness. The work throughout appears to be most carefully done, and reflects great credit upon the clerk of the works, under whose superintendence it has been carried out.

The chancel of *Great Comberton Church* has been rebuilt exactly in accordance with its original design, so far as that could be ascertained from existing remains, a three-light reticulated east window and an open roof being the only new structural features. The four blocked-up side windows have been replaced in their former position and glazed.

A similar restoration to the last has been effected at *Cleeve Prior Church*, by the rebuilding of the chancel at the cost of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, and under the direction of their architect, Mr. Christian. The chancel of *Mathon Church* has likewise been repaired under the same auspices. The fine roof over the nave of this edifice has also been opened, two stained glass windows, by Gibbs, erected, open seats substituted for pews, the large timber porch restored, and a lich-gate erected at the entrance to the churchyard.

Very extensive works are on the eve of completion at *Wichenford Church*, under the superintendence of Mr. Perkins. The sacred structure had been greatly injured by tasteless alterations, especially about the beginning of this century, when the old shingled spire was taken down, and a brick belfry stage, surmounted by a low pyramidal roof erected in its place. At a subsequent period the south porch was removed, the doorway blocked-up, and the entrance made through the tower at the west end. A stone belfry stage, having a two-light window on each side, and terminating in a broach spire of the same material, has now taken the place of the ugly erection just mentioned. A vestry has been erected on the north side of the chancel, and a stone porch south of the nave. The roofs are entirely new and open to the ridge. Three two-light windows have been inserted on the north side of the nave, and a three-light one, also of the Middle-pointed style, at the east end of the chancel. In the interior the red sandstone walls have been denuded of plaster and whitewash: a chancel-arch, stone pulpit, and arcaded reredos erected: open seats substituted for pews, and the floor laid with tiles. An altar-tomb with recumbent effigies, which stood within the sanctuary, has been removed to the west end of the nave; and an immense seventeenth century alabaster monument, occupying a great portion of the north side of the chancel, has been re-painted and gilded in the showy style of that period.

A neighbouring landholder has liberally presented stained glass for the east window. It is to be regretted that the loss of light caused by the removal of unsightly dormers in the roof, together with the dark colour of the stone-work, should have necessitated so great an innovation upon the original fabric as the introduction of four new windows.

Most of the pews in the south aisle of *All Saints' Church, Worcester*, have been lowered, and altered from their longitudinal position, so as to face eastward. They are, however, still closed and private seats, no attempt having been made to mitigate the evils of the pew system, so prevalent in nearly all the churches of the city.

A handsome five-light Middle-pointed window has just been erected at the east end of *St. Helen's Church*; the traceried wheel in the head being filled with stained glass, representing the Ascension.

Two single lights, surmounted by a circular window of painted glass, are about being inserted in the west wall of *St. Alban's Church*: these and the window at *St. Helen's* were designed by Mr. Preeedy—who also executed the stained glass—and are erected as memorials of the late esteemed Rector of those churches, our coadjutor, the Rev. J. H. Wilding, over whose last earthly resting-place, in *Fladbury churchyard*, an appropriate coped tomb, bearing a cross and chalice, has been placed.

A good tomb, having a cross inlaid with coloured marbles on the top, has been erected in *Crowle churchyard*, from a design by Mr. W. J. Hopkins.

Your Committee have had too frequently in former Reports some incorrect restoration, or some act of needless destruction to regret; and on the present occasion it becomes their duty to record the injudicious reparation of *Churchill Church*, near Worcester, at the cost of £187, of which sum £147 was liberally provided by the late rector. The south side of the little structure, which is not 70 feet in length, exhibits no less than *nine* heavy disproportionate buttresses, six being of recent erection; but, notwithstanding these unsightly props, the south and east walls of the chancel have given way in all directions, and must be entirely

rebuilt. The nave walls are likewise showing symptoms of weakness, and the whole building appears to be in a dangerous state. Two interesting windows in the chancel have been repaired in a manner that has destroyed their original character, and a new bell turret of mean design has been erected at the west end ; the roofs at the same time being re-tiled. The exterior walls have been covered with an additional coat of colour-wash, while the interior of the nave, including the stone-work of the windows, font, &c., is coloured blue. The only remaining new feature calling for notice in this unfortunate church is the chancel arch, which springs from corbels, instead of dying into the jambs like the old one.

Long Compton Church, Warwickshire, has been thoroughly restored and rearranged in a very satisfactory manner, under the direction of Mr. Woodyer. The churches of *Lapworth*, *Stockton*, *Southam*, *Stoke*, *Shirley*, and others in that part of the Diocese, have also been restored, and although the Committee have had no opportunity of examining either the plans or the buildings themselves, they have reason to believe that the various works have been carried out under the superintendence of competent architects, and for the most part in a satisfactory manner.

A new school has been built at Crowle, near Worcester, from the designs of Mr. W. J. Hopkins. It consists of a lofty well-proportioned school-room, 42 ft. by 18 ft., for one hundred children ; a class-room, and a convenient dwelling-house for the master. The building stands upon an excellent site—the gift of a late parishioner—in the centre of the village, to which it is a great ornament. It is constructed of brick, with Bath stone dressings, and beneath the windows of the school itself runs an ornamental band of coloured brick-work. The erection of a turret over the entrance is contemplated ; and the architectural character of the building would have been still more satisfactory, but for the vexatious interference of the Committee of Privy Council on Education.

The contemplated excursion into an adjoining Diocese at the close of the present meeting embraces a new field of great architectural interest ; and from the assurances of welcome received by the Committee, combined with the valuable examples of ancient art remaining in the district, there can be no doubt that the expedition will be both instructive and agreeable ; and may possibly result in some arrangement being made by which the Society's operations could be extended into the county of Hereford, as suggested in a former Report.

The Treasurer in Account with the Worcester Diocesan Architectural Society, Oct. 1, 1861, to Dec. 31, 1863.

DR.	£ s. d.	CR.	£ s. d.
Subscriptions and Arrears ...	99 0 0	Balance due to the Treasurer	
Two Life Subscriptions	10 0 0	from last Account	9 7 0
Balance due to Treasurer ...	6 2 10	Two Years' Rent of Society's	
		Rooms, 51, Foregate street	20 0 0
		Cleaning Rooms, Firewood, &c.	2 6 0
		Messrs. Brooke & Co., Pub-	
		lishers, Lincoln— Balance	
		of former Account	4 8 0
		Ditto, Account for Annual	
		Vol., 1861	25 5 7
		Ditto, ditto, ditto, 1862	18 13 6
		Subscription to Arundel So-	
		ciety, 2 years, and P.O.	
		Orders	2 2 6
		Expenses of Annual Meeting,	
		1861	1 6 0
		Ditto ditto, 1862	3 15 0
		Subscription to Mr. Dollman's	
		Analysis of Ancient Domes-	
		tic Architecture	1 12 9
		Stamps and Stationery	9 5 6
		Printing and Advertising	12 9 0
		Secretaries' Travelling Ex-	
		penses: Carriage of Parcels	
		and other small items.....	4 12 0
	<hr/> <hr/>		<hr/> <hr/>
	£115 2 10		£115 2 10

RICHARD CATTLEY,
Hon. Treasurer.

Examined with the Vouchers,
and found correct,

HYLA HOLDEN, Auditor.

25th April, 1864.



LEICESTERSHIRE

ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL

SOCIETY,

1864.

Patrons.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF RUTLAND.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

Presidents.

THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE EARL HOWE.
THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE EARL OF DENBIGH.
THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE EARL OF LANESBOROUGH.
THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE LORD BERNERS.
THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE LORD JOHN MANNERS, M.P.
SIR G. H. BEAUMONT, BARONET.
SIR WILLIAM DE CAPEL BROOKE, BARONET.
SIR ALEXANDER B. C. DIXIE, BARONET.
SIR ARTHUR GREY HAZLERIGG, BARONET.
SIR F. T. FOWKE, BARONET.
SIR HENRY HALFORD, BARONET.
THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF LEICESTER.
WILLIAM PERRY-HERRICK, ESQUIRE.
EDWARD BOUCHIER HARTOPP, ESQUIRE, M.P.
COLONEL KING.
MAJOR WOLLASTON.
WILLIAM UNWIN HEYGATE ESQUIRE, M.P.
GEOFFRY PALMER, ESQUIRE.
EDWARD FINCH DAWSON, ESQUIRE.

Committee.

<p>THE PATRONS. THE PRESIDENTS. ALL RURAL DEANS (being Members). ALL PROFESSIONAL ARCHITECTS (being Members). THE REV. S. G. BELLAIRS. THE REV. C. W. BELGRAVE. ALFRED ELLIS, ESQ. EDWARD FISHER, JUN., ESQ. THE REV. JOHN FISHER. THE REV. J. H. HILL. JOHN HUNT, ESQ.</p>	<p>THOMAS INGRAM, ESQ. RICHARD LUCK, ESQ. THE REV. W. B. MOORE. G. C. NEALE, ESQ. G. H. NEVINSON, ESQ. T. NEVINSON, ESQ. T. T. PAGET, ESQ. THE HONORABLE AND REV. JOHN SANDILANDS. JAMES THOMPSON, ESQ. VINCENT WING, ESQ.</p>
---	--

Honorary Local Secretaries.

<p><i>Market Harborough District.</i> THE REV. J. H. HILL, Cranoe Rectory. <i>Ashby de-la-Zouch District.</i> THE REV. J. M. GRESLEY, Over-Seile.</p>	<p><i>Melton Mowbray District.</i> VINCENT WING, ESQ., Melton Mowbray. <i>Lutterworth District.</i> THE REV. A. POWNALL, South Kilworth Rectory.</p>
---	--

Hinckley District.

THE REV. ERNEST TOWER, Earl's Shilton.

Honorary Secretaries of the Society.

<p>GEORGE C BELLAIRS, ESQ., Leicester, (Financial).</p>	<p>THOMAS NORTH, ESQ., Southfields, Leicester, (Corresponding).</p>
---	---

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Bloxam, M. H., Esq., F.S.A., Rugby.	Petit, The Rev. J. L., Bumbledike Hall, Lichfield.
Boutell, The Rev. C.	Potter, T. R., Esq., Wymeswold.
Compton, The Rev. Lord Alwyne, Castle Ashby.	Stephens, E. L., Esq., Leicester.
Dryden, Sir Henry, Bart., Canons Ashby.	Scott, G. G., Esq., 20, Spring Gardens, London.
Gresley, The Rev. J. M., Over-Seile.	Waterford, The Very Rev. The Dean of.
Poole, The Rev. G. A., Welford.	

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Allen, The Rev. R. J., Leicester.	Dixie, Sir A. B. C., Bart., Bosworth Hall.
Adecock, Wm., Esq., Melton Mowbray.	Donisthorpe, A. R., Esq., Leicester.
Ashby, The Rev. E. Quenby, Quenby Hall.	Dodds, The Rev. H. L., Glen Magna.
Berners, the Right Hon. the Lord, Key- thorpe Hall.	Douglas, James Leigh, Esq., Market Harborough.
Beaumont, Sir G. H., Bart., Coleorton Hall.	Dyson, Major Edward, Rothley Temple.
Bellairs, The Rev. S.G., Goadby Marwood	Dudgeon, Mr. H. D., Leicester.
Bellairs, G. C., Esq., Leicester	Ellis, Alfred, Esq., Belgrave.
Belgrave, The Rev. C. W., North Kil- worth.	Elmhirst, The Rev. Edward, Shawell Rectory.
Bennie, The Rev. J. Noble, Leicester.	Farnham, Edw. Basil, Esq., Quorndon Hall.
Beresford, The Rev. J. T., Peterborough.	Franks, W. F., Esq., Billesdon
Bingham, H. C., Esq., Wartnaby Hall.	Fawssett, The Rev. R., Smeeton Westerby.
Billson, Wm., Jun., Esq., Leicester.	Fearon, the Ven. Archdeacon, Lough- borough.
Brooke, Sir W. de Capel, Bart., Market Harborough.	Fenwick, The Rev. G. C., Blaston.
Browne, Mr. T. C., Leicester.	Ferneley, Claude, Esq., Melton Mowbray
Boyer, Mr. A., do.	Fletcher, The Rev. J. W., Leicester.
Bouskell, James, Esq., Humberstone.	Freer, Chas. T., Esq., Billesdon Coplow.
Burnaby, The Rev. Robt., Leicester.	Freeman, The Rev. G. J., Bruntingthorpe.
Burnaby, The Rev. F. G., Nursling Mount, Southampton.	Fisher, E., Jun., Esq., Ashby-de-la- Zouch.
Burdett, Mr. Charles, Lutterworth.	Fisher, The Rev. Jno., Leicester.
Bunney, Mr. Thomas, Leicester.	Fisher, G. H., Esq., Market Harborough.
Butler, The Rev. T., D.D., Allextou Rectory.	Firn, Mr., Leicester.
Campbell, The Hon. and Rev. A. G., Knipton Rectory.	Fowke, Sir F. T., Bart., Lowesby Hall.
Clarke, E. H. M., Esq., Melton Mowbray	Footman, Mr. Wm., Lutterworth.
Clarke, Mr. Samuel, Leicester.	Fox, The Rev. H., do.
Cleaver, The Rev. W. H., Kibworth.	Foxton, Mr. George, Leicester.
Cox, Mr. W. Penn, Leicester.	Fry, W. T., Esq., Exeter College, Oxford.
Cox, The Rev. Thomas, Kimcote Rectory	Gatty, W. H., Esq., Market Harborough.
Cornwell, Mr., Leicester.	Gillett, The Rev. G. E., Waltham.
Crossley, C. R. Esq., Leicester.	Gillett, William, Esq., do.
Combe, T., Esq., M.A., F.R.G.S., Oxford	Goddard, Henry, Esq., Leicester.
Cooper, Alfred, Esq., Leicester.	Goddard, Joseph, Esq., do.
Davis, Harry J., Esq., Leicester.	Goodacre, R. T., Esq., do.
Day, Robt., Esq., M.D., Wymondham.	Goodyer, Fred., Esq., do.
Dalby, The Rev. Robt., R.D., Belton Vicarage.	Grocock, Mr. John, do.
Drake, The Rev. T., Mountsorrell	Hazlerigg, Sir A. G., Bart., Noseley Hall.
Dawson, E. Finch, Esq., Launde Abbey	Halford, Sir Henry, Bart., Wistow Hall.
Denbigh, The Right Hon. The Earl of, Newnham Paddox.	Halford, The Rev. John, Wistow.
Deakins, Mr. Supt., Lutterworth.	Hartopp, E. B., Esq., M.P., Little Dalby Hall.
	Harris, J. Dove, Esq., Ratcliffe Hall.
	Hay, Wm., Esq., Bowden Hall.
	Hanbury, The Rev. T., Church Langton.
	Haymes, The Rev. R. S., Stanwick.

- Haymes, Arthur, Esq., Glen Magna.
 Herrick, W. Perry, Esq., Beaumanor Park
 Heygate, T. Esq., M.D., Market Har-
 borough.
 Heygate, W. U., Esq., M.P., Roecliffe.
 Hill, The Rev. J. H., Cranoe Rectory.
 Hill, F. R., Esq., Cranoe.
 Hickson, Thos., Esq., Melton Mowbray.
 Howe, The Rt. Hon. Earl, Gopsall Hall.
 Hoskyns, The Rev., H. J., Blaby Rectory
 Holmes, The Rev. C.A., Melton Mowbray
 Hunt, John, Esq., Thurnby.
 Humfrey, The Rev. Cave, R. D.,
 Laughton.
 Ingram, W., Esq., Belvoir Castle.
 Ingram, Thomas, Esq., Wigston Magna.
 Jacques, James, Esq., Birstall.
 Jackson, Wm., Esq., Leicester.
 Jackson, Fred., Esq., Nottingham.
 Jackson, A. G., Esq., Leicester.
 Johnson, The Rev. F. P., Market Har-
 borough.
 Johnson, J. W., Esq., Melton Mowbray.
 Johnson, Wm., Esq., Peatling Parva.
 Keck, Major, The Hon. H. L. Powys
 (the late), Stoughton Grange.
 Kendall, W. A., Esq., Humberstone.
 King, Colonel, Stretton Hall.
 Knight, The Rev. G., Hungerton.
 Lanesborough, The Rt. Hon. the Earl
 of, Swithland Hall.
 Latham, Wm., Esq., Melton Mowbray.
 Lankester, H., Esq., Leicester.
 Law, Mr. James, Lutterworth.
 Lakin, The Rev. J. M., Gilmorton.
 Lea, Mr. C. J., Lutterworth.
 Lisle, Ambrose Lisle March Phillipps de,
 Grace-Dieu Manor.
 Lièvre, The Rev. J. S., Little Ashby
 Rectory.
 Lowndes, Captain, High Croft, Husbands
 Bosworth.
 Luck, Richard, Esq., Leicester.
 Manners, The Rt. Hon. Lord John,
 M.P., Belvoir Castle.
 Macaulay, C. A., Esq., Leicester.
 Macaulay, Thos., Esq., Kibworth.
 Martin, The Rev. Robt., Ansty.
 Marriott, The Rev. J. P., Cotesbach.
 Mercer, Mr. Thomas, Leicester.
 Moreton, The Hon. R., Lindridge,
 Leicester.
 Moore, The Rev. W. B., Evington
 Vicarage.
 Moore, Mr. Henry, Leicester.
 Musson, Wm., Esq., Do.
 Neale, G. C., Esq., Skeffington.
 Nevinson, G. H., Esq., Leicester.
 Nevinson, Thos., Esq., do.
 Nevile, The Rev. Gerard, Tilton Rectory.
 Norman, Geo., Esq., Goadby Marwood
 Hall.
 Norris, The Rev. Thos., Tugby Vicarage.
 Norman, The Rev. F., Bottesford.
 North, Thos., Esq., Leicester.
 Oldham, F. J., Esq., Melton Mowbray.
 Ordish, F., Esq., Queenborough.
 Osborn, The Rev. M., Kibworth Rectory.
 Overton, Robt., Jun., Esq., Leicester.
 Packe, C. W., Esq., M.P., Branksome
 Towers, Poole.
 Paget, Thos., Esq. (the late), Humber-
 stone.
 Paget, Thos. Tertius, Esq., do.
 Paget, Jno., Esq., Euston Square, London
 Palmer, Geoffrey, Esq., Carlton Park.
 Palmer, Fredk., Esq., Withcote Hall.
 Pares, Thos., Esq., Hopwell Hall.
 Peterborough, The Lord Bishop of,
 Peterborough.
 Phillips, Jno., Esq., Kibworth.
 Piercey, The Rev. J. M., Slawston.
 Price, Mr. Wm., Church Langton.
 Pownall, The Rev. A., South Kilworth
 Rectory.
 Rutland, His Grace the Duke of, Bel-
 voir Castle.
 Richardson, The Rev. H. K., R.D.,
 Leire.
 Sandilands, The Hon. and Rev. J., Coston
 Rectory.
 Shaw, Geo., Esq., M.D., Leicester.
 Small, The Rev. N. P., Market Bosworth
 Rectory.
 Sankey, The Rev. Jno., Stoney Stanton
 Rectory.
 Sarson, Mr. T. F., Leicester.
 Slater, Wm., Esq., 4, Carlton Chambers,
 London.
 Spencer, the Right Rev. Bishop, Walton-
 on-the-Wolds.
 Spencer, Mr. James, Leicester.
 Spencer, Mr. Chas. F., do.
 Sherlock, the Rev. Edgar, Peckleton.
 Sheild, Wm., Esq., Uppingham.
 Simons, E. J., Esq., Manor House,
 Ullesthorpe.
 Spittall, The Rev. Jno., Leicester.
 Smith, Wm., Esq., New Adelphi Cham-
 bers, London.
 Stokes, Thos., Esq., New Parks, Leicester.
 Studd, Edwd., Esq., Hallaton Hall.
 Tailby, W. W., Esq., Skeffington Hall.
 Taylor, Mr. John, Loughborough.
 Thompson, James, Esq., Leicester.
 Thompson, John, Esq., do.
 Thomson, J. H., Esq., do.
 Thorpe, The Rev. F., Burton Overy.
 Tower, The Rev. E., Earl's Shilton.
 Ward, Thos., Esq., Melton Mowbray.

Watson, Thos., Esq., Bitteswell.
 Wardley, Mr. G. S., Lutterworth.
 Waller, The Rev. C. E., Humberstone.
 Warner, Edwd., Esq., Quorn Hall.
 Whetstone, Jos., Esq., Leicester.
 Wing, Vincent, Esq., Melton Mowbray.
 Wilson, The Rev. Plumpton, Mowsley
 Rectory.

Whitby, Alfred, Esq., Glenfield Frith.
 Wright, the Rev. T. H., Leicester.
 Wood, R. W., Esq., Leicester.
 Woodcock, The Rev. E. W., Thurmaston.
 Woodhouse, J. F., Esq., Over-Seile.
 Wollaston, Major Fred., Shenton Hall.
 Wood, The Rev. L., Claybrooke.

The Report.

Drawn up and read by Mr. Thomas North (Honorary Secretary), at the Annual Meeting, held in the Town Library, Guild Hall, Leicester, on Monday, January 25th, 1864.

The recurrence of the Annual Meeting of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society imposes a duty upon its Committee to render, as upon previous occasions, a short account of its stewardship during its year of office.

In order to do this as concisely as possible, it may be well to speak of the Society—

- I. As to its Position,
- II. As to its Proceedings,
- III. As to its Prospects.

The Committee for the previous year (1862) congratulated the Society upon its increased number of members. This congratulation can again be repeated, the member roll of the Society having been further strengthened by the addition of forty-nine names during the past year, whilst the loss by withdrawal and death has been very small.

This number of members gives the Leicestershire Society no mean position in the goodly band of similar institutions existing in the midland counties, and extends its influence in some degree more generally over the county, into most of the districts of which its publications now find their way, disseminating its principles, propounding its objects, and encouraging a taste for studies of an archæological and architectural character.

The Proceedings of the Society during the year just closed having differed little from those of previous years may not seem to call for special remark. It may, however, be said that the volume of the Associated Societies, placed in the hands of all the members, fully sustained the reputation of its predecessors, both as to the Reports and Papers printed, and the illustrations. The Rev. G. A. Poole's paper upon *Painted Glass* should be read by all who feel an interest—and what member of these Societies does not?—in an article now so extensively manufactured, and respecting which an opinion was expressed in our last Report. The contributions from the Leicestershire Society, consisting of the Rev. Prebendary Trollope's Paper upon *Bosworth Field*, and that of Mr. Roberts upon *St. Martin's Church*, have, no doubt, been read with interest by all the members. The former of these Papers was considerably enriched by an illustration contributed by Messrs. Goddard and Son, architects, being an exact representation of the ancient inn known as the White (afterward the Blue) Boar, or King Richard's House, as it existed in Leicester in the time of Richard III. This drawing was made from exact dimensions taken of the edifice, and a careful examination of all its details previous to, and at, its unfortunate destruction in the year 1836. As this drawing had never before been published, not only all who feel an interest in the memorials of the Battle of Bosworth Field, an event which stands out so boldly in our local and national history, but also all students of the domestic architecture of that period, will feel indebted to Messrs. Goddard and Son for their courtesy and liberality in

placing so valuable a drawing at the disposal of the Society. In addition to this volume, the Committee have had the pleasure of handing to each of the members, free of charge, Part II. of the Transactions of their own Society, comprising an account of its meetings, exhibitions, and excursions, with the Papers read thereat during the year 1857, and part of 1858. This section of a volume contains various Papers of local and general interest, which it is thought will not be unacceptable to the members. For the illustrations to this part, the Society is again indebted to the artistic pencils of Mr. Joseph Goddard and Mr. Bellairs. The Rev. J. H. Hill and the General Secretary of the Associated Societies also permitted the use of various steel plates and wood blocks, whilst the cost of printing two of the illustrations was defrayed by Mr. T. T. Paget and Mr. Thomas Nevinson. By the kindness and liberality of all these gentlemen, the interest of the Papers and the value of the publication is considerably enhanced.

The annual general summer Meeting was held last year, in conjunction with the Northamptonshire Society, at Kibworth, and the usual excursion was made from thence. The Committee—and they believe they may say all the members there present—look back upon both the meeting and the excursion with unmingled feelings of pleasure and gratification. The courtesy, kindness, and hospitality extended towards the members, and the interest shown in their proceedings by rich and poor fully compensated for all the trouble and expense necessarily attending the carrying out of their programme.

Tuesday and Wednesday, the 4th and 5th of August, were the days chosen for the proceedings. The first day was unusually wet—the rain scarcely ceasing to pour down in gloomy earnestness the whole day. This, however, did not prevent a goodly assemblage of the members of both Societies, and of the ladies and gentlemen of the neighbourhood, in the parish church of S. Wilfred, where the day's proceedings commenced with Morning Prayer; after which Mr. Wm. Slater, architect, of Carlton Chambers, London, described the architectural features of the fabric which had been recently restored under his care. As this description will be printed with illustrations in the forthcoming annual volume of the Associated Societies, it is unnecessary here to give even an abstract of Mr. Slater's remarks, which were listened to with considerable interest by all present.

From the church the party proceeded to inspect the contents of the temporary museum in the National Schools: one room being devoted to archaeology, and the other to architecture; the former was well supplied with objects of considerable interest and value, consisting of ancient swords, knives, rings, seals, keys, personal ornaments and dress; ancient books, letters, and manuscripts; many autographs; fine collections of coins and medals; a large collection of china, &c., &c. The architectural room contained many drawings of Leicestershire churches, architectural designs, views in Leicestershire, carvings in wood, and specimens of mural decoration and stencilling. Later in the afternoon a large party assembled, by invitation, at the house of Mrs. Buzzard, Kibworth-Beauchamp, to inspect the ancient tapestry with which a large upper room in her house is completely covered. This gave much pleasure to those present. The tapestry was pronounced to be Flemish of the XVIth century; and though the whole is in fair preservation, it was, on account of the anachronisms in dress, &c., and in consequence of some portions being cut away, an interesting puzzle to attempt to assign an origin for the various designs, which evidently embraced both scriptural and secular subjects. Various and conflicting and—it must be confessed, with regard to several of the designs—unsatisfactory attempts at solution were offered.

The gentlemen forming the local committee at Kibworth having given directions for the opening of a tumulus existing on the west side of the village, in a field adjoining the Leicester turnpike road, as many of the members as would encounter the pouring rain paid it a visit. The excavations, although undertaken in a most spirited and praiseworthy manner (those who know the large size of the tumulus will feel it required no ordinary courage to commence such a work), were not conducted in that careful and systematic way so necessary in such cases. Enough, however, was discovered in broken pottery, &c., to prove that it had been used as a place of interment in Roman times. Perhaps, had the excavations been continued lower than they were, the primary interment or interments might have been discovered.

After a public dinner at the Rose and Crown, to which about forty gentlemen sat down, the usual public evening Meeting was held in the Grammar School, where Papers were read :—

I. By Mr. Levien, M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Some Notes on the Lords of the Manor of Kibworth.*

II. By the Rev. M. Osborn, on *The History and Antiquities of Kibworth.*

III. By Mr. V. Wing (in his absence by Mr. North), on *The Requirements of Gothic Architecture in order to a successful competition with the Works of Antiquity.*

The Rev. Prebendary Trollope then gave a short description of the tumulus just referred to, with the results of the excavations ; and Sir Henry Dryden, Bart., offered some remarks, both humorous and practical, upon the Architecture of Churches and their fittings.

The usual complimentary speeches closed the meeting, which was a very crowded one—all the available space in the room being occupied.

Fortunately for all concerned in the excursion, the following morning opened favourably, a bright sunshine welcomed all who assembled for an early breakfast at the village inn, previous to starting for the pleasures of the day. At half-past eight o'clock precisely the bugle sounded for the start. The party was quickly increased by the addition of many carriages which joined it on the route, and the numbers soon reached about two hundred persons. And here the only disappointment of the day was deeply felt and expressed—the enforced absence of the Rev. Canon James, through indisposition. Mr. James had undertaken to be the interpreter of the churches during the excursion, and had a short time previously gone over the intended route in company with the Rev. J. H. Hill, in order to prepare himself for the occasion. In the meantime, however, his physical weakness had so much increased as to render his presence impossible. He nevertheless had, with that forethought and consideration for others which always distinguished him, written notes upon the various churches to be visited, which he transmitted to the Secretary for the guidance of any gentleman who, without preparation, might be called upon to fill his place. Since then, as we all know, his gentle spirit has passed from hence, leaving a void in Leicestershire which will be long felt, not only by all the clergy, but also by a large body of churchmen interested in, and anxious to promote, church extension and church work of every kind within the county. He has left an example of courtesy and kindness to all with whom he had any intercourse, of a highly cultivated mind and great scholarly attainments, made subservient to the encouragement of an extension of all that was good and beautiful, and likely to benefit his fellow-men or elevate their taste, which we shall do well to prize, and attempt to follow, but which we can scarcely hope to emulate.

The first place visited was Thorpe Langton, and there the Rev. Prebendary Trollope entered upon the duties of expositor, which he had kindly undertaken at the last moment, and which he discharged throughout the day to the gratification and instruction of the large assembly he addressed. It would be wearisome to repeat here the proceedings of a day still fresh in the memory of those present. It must, therefore, be sufficient to note that Church Langton was next visited and descanted upon ; then at Noseley the company not only visited the interesting (once) Collegiate Chapel, but through the courtesy of Sir Arthur and Lady Hazlerigg were invited to inspect the Hall, to see its paintings, and to read many original letters and documents of great interest and value. From thence a short drive brought the party to Keythorpe Hall, where the Society was entertained by Lord and Lady Berners in a manner combining the profuse hospitality for which the English noble and gentleman have always been proverbial, and the grace, elegance, and refinement which now happily add such a charm to their entertainments. After showing every appreciation of their noble host's hospitality the travellers again filled the carriages, and the churches of Tugby, East Norton, and Allexton were visited in succession ; then, after many congratulations upon the success and pleasures of the meeting, the party separated, some returning to Kibworth, and some driving direct to Leicester.

The Bi-monthly Meetings of the Society have been productive of considerable interest, and the exhibition of antiquities well worthy of notice. A record of these has been preserved, and will appear, it is hoped, in a future number of the "Transactions" of the Society.

The Papers read comprise the following:—*Town Crosses*, by Mr. R. W. Johnson; *Genealogical Notes upon the family of Tailbois*, by the Rev. J. H. Hill; *The Jewry Wall, Leicester*, by Mr. Henry Goddard; *On some relics from Little Oxendon*, by Mr. Thomas North; *On an ancient Gothic House on Chitterman Hill*, by Mr. James Thompson; *On Noseley*, by the Rev. J. H. Hill; *On a Penny of Athelstan I.* (supposed to be unique), by the Rev. A. Pownall; *On Ragdale Hall*, by Mr. James Thompson.

Several architectural designs and working drawings have been submitted to the Society at these meetings, upon which the committee have had great pleasure in expressing opinions, and making suggestions.

One of the primary objects of this Society being to preserve all ancient architectural remains within the county which the Committee may consider of value and importance, they have exerted their influence during the past year to preserve two memorials in Leicester, of widely different dates, and suggestive of far different associations,—the *Jewry Wall*, which, whether it be a portion of the ancient wall of the town (as some of our members suggest), or not, at least reminds us of the connection of our borough with a once powerful race, and their world-wide empire: and the *Hospital of William Wigston*, which recalls the pious deeds of an inhabitant of Leicester, whose memory will long be cherished as one of its greatest benefactors. With regard to the first of these—the Jewry Wall—it has been found that, owing to the removal of a large portion of the wall on a line with the present road passing by it, there is an overwhelming mass of masonry in the upper part which has no adequate support, and which, in the opinion of an experienced architect, who has carefully examined it, may at any time fall, and the whole wall be reduced to a mass of ruins. Excavations made some time ago by the Council of the Literary and Philosophical Society, instituted in order to ascertain whether there were traces of a continuation of the piers of the wall in the direction of St. Nicholas' Church, revealed the extent and nature of the portion of the structure now buried, and of the foundation; and in that way the proportions of the façade were exhibited in all their completeness. Under these circumstances, the Committee of this Society came to the conclusion that it was desirable to take measures to prevent the fabric from falling, permanently to remove the earth in front of it down to the original level of the Roman way, and to protect it from injury by raising before it a low wall, surmounted with iron palisades, through which the entire front would be seen, from the uncovered bases of the piers to the tops of the arches. The consent of the vicar of St. Nicholas' parish, and that of the Highway and Sewerage Committee of the Town Council of Leicester, has been obtained by the Society for these works, which it is estimated will involve an outlay of at least £50. A statement embodying these facts has been circulated amongst those gentlemen likely to feel an interest in the matter; and though the donations have not been sent in so abundantly as could be wished, enough has been already received to warrant a commencement. Measures are therefore now being taken to erect supports to the upper over-hanging masonry, and the whole scheme will be carried out when the requisite funds are forthcoming.

The circumstances which, in the opinion of the Committee, rendered it desirable to take steps towards recommending the preservation of Wigston's Hospital were these: under the new scheme lately issued for the regulation of that Charity, the trustees are empowered to erect a new hospital on a new site; and with regard to the present building, they are compelled to adopt one of two courses, either to adapt it for the purpose of a school, or to destroy it, and erect new school buildings upon its site. As the present building is an interesting memorial of the founder of the Charity, the Society felt that it would be undesirable to destroy it, if it could be preserved and used for the purposes of a school, without sacrificing any of the requirements and comforts necessary in such an establishment. To test that, carefully prepared drawings were made by Messrs. Goddard and Son, architects, from which it appeared that the present building, merely by the removal of the inmates' rooms which are erected within the main building, and are entirely independent of the roof, would form a fine hall well adapted for school purposes. This hall—not including the chapel, and the kitchens now separated from the former by a partition—would be sixty-eight feet four inches in length, by twenty-two feet in width, and would accommodate about 250 children; but an additional twenty-two

feet in length could be obtained by the removal of the partition just alluded to, and the hall would then accommodate about 330 children. The present roof is an open timber one, entirely constructed of oak, in very fair preservation, and is architecturally of good design and execution. This arrangement would not interfere with the chapel, which it is suggested should be preserved, and separated from the school-hall by the restoration of the screen which formerly existed, but which has been destroyed, only a few traces being now in existence. The re-erection of this screen and the restoration of the end window, with the opening of the side windows would complete all that were necessary in the chapel. The exterior walls of the building would require to be cleared of the plaster and to be pointed. It is further suggested that the highly picturesque timber and plaster building running at right angles with the main edifice, and now used as larders and store rooms, should be converted into play rooms for the scholars in wet weather, which could readily be effected by the removal of the partitions which now divide the building into separate compartments.

The result of this examination of the Hospital, and the report upon it, was the adoption of a memorial to the Trustees of the Charity, suggesting the desirability of preserving the fabric of the present Hospital, and showing from drawings, and the above facts and calculations, that it could easily be converted into an eligible building for the proposed school. This memorial was favourably received by the trustees; and now that steps are being taken preparatory to the erection of a new Hospital, the Committee of this Society trust the prayer of their memorial will not be overlooked.

It now only remains to remark upon the Prospects of the Society; and this is the most difficult task proposed in this address, inasmuch as so many contingencies may arise to mar its success, or to strengthen its position. We may, however, hope that with its increased number of members, and consequently increased income, its usefulness will be extended, an impetus given to historical and antiquarian studies, and a juster appreciation of the glorious architectural remains of former times existing in this country be fostered, which will exert its influence not only in the erection of new ecclesiastical and civic buildings, but more especially in the restoration of old ones; for to the eye of the ecclesiastical antiquary the time is not far distant—if it has not even now arrived—when the so-called restoration of a parish church—so full of reminiscences of the past—will be viewed with as much dread, as its neglect in by-gone times has called forth our reprobation and censure. The brightness of the prospects of the Society, however, as to its future, depends not only upon the length of its member-roll, and the strength of its finances, encouraging and necessary as both those may be, no, nor even upon the energy and activity of its officers and committee, though the importance of that cannot well be over-rated, but it depends especially upon the hearty co-operation of its subscribing and honorary members. This Society should be the centre for the county of all things that can aid in forwarding the objects, and in advancing the studies for the encouragement of which it was formed. Its bi-monthly meetings should be the opportunities used for communicating topographical, historical, and antiquarian information from the various parishes in the county: for the exhibition, decyphering, and, if necessary, collation of ancient manuscripts: for the exhibition also of articles illustrative of the Fine Arts in past times: of the ritual and ceremonies of the Church in mediæval or earlier times: and of the domestic and public lives of our ancestors. Every fragment found in excavations should be religiously preserved and sent, or better still, brought, for inspection, and (if possible) for elucidation. And as the meetings of the Society should be—and are to some extent—the opportunities for the exhibition of these, and for a discussion upon their use and value, so the Transactions of the Society would become a register of their existence, and of the time, circumstances, and locality of their discovery, which would be no mean assistance to future students, and also to the future historian of Leicestershire. Who so able to give much valuable information respecting their various parishes as the clergy, who have free and leisurely access to all parish documents, church registers, and other records, with, at the same time, the scholarly attainments necessary for a due appreciation of their value and interests? The noblemen and country gentlemen too, from the frequently long connection of their families, generation after generation, with the same locality, and from their possessing family papers inaccessible to previous historians, can aid much in elucidating the past history of the country, and especially of those sections of it with which they are more intimately connected.

It may fairly be hoped that the future annual summer meetings and excursions of the Society will be as successful and replete with interest as those already within the experience of the members; and the exhibitions of antiquities in neighbourhoods not yet visited, will—as the Society becomes every year better known and understood—probably be large, diverse in character, and consequently possess a high interest and value. It has always been a pleasure to observe the interest taken in the temporary museums by the poorer portion of the population. They bring their single cherished articles for exhibition with great readiness and pleasure, and these evidently acquire an additional value in their estimation when they find that others beside themselves derive pleasure and profit from their inspection. Thus it is hoped a spirit of conservation is encouraged which will assist in the preservation of articles and records, which every year become of greater value as illustrative of the arts and manufactures of former times, and of the history of the particular localities and subjects of which they treat, or to which they relate.

It has been the custom in past years to refer in the Annual Report to the various works of Church Building and restoration effected in the county during the previous year, and as the extent of such works, and the way in which they are carried out, may fairly represent in some degree the progress of the principles advocated by this Society, a few notes are appended to this Report.

LOUGHBOROUGH CHURCH.

The restoration of this fine edifice under the care of Mr. G. G. Scott, to which reference was made in the last Report as being then finished with the exception of the tower, has been completed through the munificence of Mr. W. Perry-Herrick and Miss Herrick. The tower has been partly re-cased, and the pinnacles and battlements in great part re-built. The large western Perpendicular tower window has been filled with stained glass, representing in its fifteen compartments some of the principal persons mentioned in the Old and New Testaments, the effect being rich and pleasing. It need scarcely be said that under Mr. Scott care has been taken to avoid needless destruction; the interesting series of armorial bearings surrounding the west window externally, are, with one exception—the topmost—untouched. The mullions of this window and the belfry doorway beneath it have been to a great extent renewed, and the spandrels of that doorway, representing the cognizance of the Merchants of the Staple, and the arms of Burton, have been carefully restored.

EMMANUEL CHURCH, LOUGHBOROUGH.

On Advent Sunday last the three-tiered structure for clerk, minister, and preacher, which almost entirely blocked up the eastern end of the nave of this church, causing the officiating clergyman to turn his back to the altar, and shutting out the chancel from the church, had been removed, and its place supplied by a pulpit, prayer desk, and lectern of carved oak, of Perpendicular design, placed in their proper positions. The three were designed and executed by Mr. Barfield, of the Welford-road, Leicester.

KIBWORTH CHURCH.

The restoration of this Church, under the care of Mr. Slater, was nearly completed when it was inspected by the Society at the annual summer meeting in August last. It is, therefore, unnecessary to say more here than that the ancient font, which had been, during the Commonwealth, turned out of the church and sacrilegiously converted into a horse-trough, and which the present rector and Mr. Slater discovered buried in an adjoining field, has been restored to its proper position in the Church, and will from henceforth be one of the most interesting reminiscences of those troublous times preserved within the parish. It must always be a matter of regret that the stairs leading to the rood-loft in this church should have been carelessly destroyed during the late works. Such like landmarks in the history of the Church should always—when not absolutely in the

way—be preserved ; and the desire for neatness and straight lines should give way before the claims of preservation set up by those marks of antiquity, and even by those vestiges of a ritual, now happily abrogated, which are often so ruthlessly destroyed without the sanction of the better informed architect, and even sometimes in spite of his remonstrances. Mr. Slater's valuable Paper upon this church, accompanied with illustrations, will appear in the next volume of the Associated Societies.

WIGSTON MAGNA CHURCH.

Great improvements have been effected here by Mr. Kirk, architect, Sleaford, by the removal of the galleries and opening the tower arch, by thoroughly cleansing and restoring the stone-work at the western end of the church, and by re-seating a portion of the edifice with open seats, the end panels and fronts of which are ornamented with the linen pattern. The old oak panels of the pews being in too good a condition, and of too valuable material to be thrown away, have been carved in the pattern last mentioned, and adapted to the open seats. In doing this, the chief difficulty of the restoration, so far as it has now proceeded, consisted.

HINCKLEY CHURCH.

Very considerable restorations have been carried out in Hinckley Church during the past year, which are well worthy of the careful notice of the Society ; but as it is proposed to hold a meeting there during the ensuing summer, it is not desirable or necessary to give an account here of that which every member can then inspect for himself.

STONTON WYVILLE CHURCH.

The Chancel of Stonton Wyville Church has been restored by Messrs. Goddard and Son, architects, Leicester, at the cost of the Rev. T. Burnaby. The debased roof and ceiling have been replaced by a king-post roof in character with the building it covers. The original eastern window had many years ago given place to a square opening fitted with a wooden frame : this has been removed, and an early pointed three-light window inserted, and the centre light filled with stained glass, representing the Crucifixion, and the patron saint of the church. The original window on the south side has also been filled with stained glass, and the stone-work in the opposite window carefully cleansed and re-glazed. The chancel floor has been effectively paved with Whetstone's tiles, and the new altar rails are of good design. This church would be much improved if the west window were re-glazed, and in the place of the questionable light in the northern entrance, a new three-light window were inserted similar to the one near the pulpit.

CRANOE CHURCH.

In the parish church of Cranoe have been inserted four painted glass windows, the entire work of a young artist, Mr. F. R. Hill ; and a very handsome corona, the gift of the rector, by Messrs. Hart and Co., has been placed in the chancel. It is much to be lamented that this good specimen of the early portion of the Perpendicular architectural period has given unmistakable sign of premature decay. Four years ago several fissures appeared in the masonry, and the building has now made a second and considerable "settlement." Every effort will be made during the coming spring to put a stop to this misfortune. The church is on the brow of a steep hill, immediately under which winds the public road, and this is, perhaps, the cause of the settlement.

SHANGTON CHURCH.

The chancel of this church has been undergoing necessary repairs which have been judiciously done. A new pulpit and a new reading desk have been placed in the church.

In addition to these, many minor works have been completed, or are now in the architect's hands: as at S. Margaret's Church, Leicester; S. Mary's Church, Leicester; Wyomondham Church, &c., &c.; whilst at Misterton Church, near Lutterworth, very considerable repairs and restorations have been completed. The fine church there, which was visited by the Society in the summer of 1861, was for some time in the hands of Mr. Wm. Smith, architect, New Adelphi Chambers, London, and was re-opened for divine service on Christmas Day last. Mr. Smith having kindly sent an account of the work done, with some explanatory drawings, he shall speak for himself in a short Paper which will be read in this place this morning. The works were well executed by Mr. Law, of Lutterworth, to the architect's entire satisfaction.

MURAL DECORATIONS.

The use of Mural Decorations in our churches is gradually progressing. The Committee can refer with pleasure to further stencilling and writing in that of Market Harborough during the past year. The spandrils of the nave arches are decorated with an easy flowing linked pattern; and various texts of Scripture, divided by bands of geometrical and symbolical stencilling, have been executed by Mr. C. J. Lea, of Lutterworth, with his usual good taste. The lettering is remarkably good. Care must be taken in wall decoration of this kind—texts of Scripture within straight lines, with parallel bands of geometrical design between—to avoid a redundancy of horizontal lines, which ill accords with the spirit of Gothic architecture.

The chancel of the parish church of Humberstone has also received a further addition to its decorations by the introduction of the Decalogue upon its eastern wall on each side of the window. The Commandments are written with illuminated capitals upon a vellum-coloured ground, enclosed within richly-coloured borders, which are figured with the rose and lily alternately, and which assume the niche shape. The remaining portion of the eastern wall, in a line with the window sill, is coloured blue, powdered with stars, the propriety of which ornamentation—notwithstanding many precedents—as a mural decoration may be questioned, it being from its nature better adapted for a roof than a wall. The reredos, too, has been richly coloured, golden fleur-de-lis and crosses, divided by pellets of blue being placed upon a Spanish brown or chocolate-coloured ground, and the whole enclosed in an extremely rich border of considerable width. The ground of the border is gold, and the pattern upon it is an adaptation of the convolvulus leaf conventionally arranged. At the angles appear crosses studded in imitation of precious stones. The reredos, which in general design follows the style of illumination prevalent in the manuscripts of the eleventh century, is the most successful part of these effective mural decorations, which—together with the texts round the nave arches, and in other parts of the church—have been executed by Mr. Fred. Winks, of Leicester, at the sole cost—so far as relates to the chancel—of a member of this Society, Mr. W. A. Kendall, of Humberstone, who upon former occasions has shown by his liberality that he recognises the claims of the chancels of our churches upon their lay impropiators.

Several new Schools have been erected during the year 1863, amongst which may be mentioned one at Kirkby Mallory, at the sole cost of the Earl of Lovelace, the owner of the soil. It is a commodious building, displaying much good taste, from designs by Mr. G. Watson. Both as to site and plan it is good. There are school and class rooms, with teacher's residence attached. Another school of considerable merit as to design and execution has been erected at the cost of W. A. Pochin, Esq., at Edmonthorpe, from the designs of Mr. R. W. Johnson, Melton Mowbray. The extremely chaste and beautiful Gothic schools at West Cotes, Leicester, have been opened lately, and reflect as much credit upon Messrs. Goddard and Son, the architects, by their internal arrangements, ventilation, &c., as they do by their pleasing exterior.

In addition to the works already commenced in the county, many churches are proposed to be restored so soon as funds can be raised, and for many of these the plans and specifications are already made out. Somerby, North Kilworth, Claybrooke, Hoby, and others might be mentioned, but the most important of

these is Melton Mowbray. An urgent appeal has been issued to all connected with that town for funds to aid in the restoration of its magnificent church. The fabric has been examined by two of the most eminent architects in England, who, in their written reports upon the state of the building, give as their decided and independent opinions that the roofs of nave, aisles, and transepts are in a dilapidated and dangerous state, and require immediate care and reparation. This church is well known to most of the members of this Society, and has been well described in its publications. Its symmetrical proportions and perfection of outline, the extreme beauty of its details, in which fine specimens of the three pointed styles of Gothic architecture are found, its large size (with its double aisled and clerestoried transepts) which invests it with a grandeur seldom found in a parish church, renders it not only the finest church in the county, but one of the finest among the many magnificent parochial churches in the country. With such a church to repair, under the peculiar circumstances in which the living of Melton is now placed, the minister and churchwardens have resolved not to commence the works or incur the responsibility of so large an undertaking until their subscription list amounts to £4000. Towards this sum the Committee have received promises of £1700, and make their appeal especially to the nobility and gentry attracted to Melton during the winter season, to aid them in their noble but arduous undertaking.

In consequence of the increasing commerce of Leicester through the introduction into it of various new branches of industry, and of the almost unexampled prosperity of the trade during the past year, many new buildings necessitated by this expansion have been erected since the last Report of this Society was presented to you.

The most conspicuous and important of these are the new warehouses, now nearly completed, for Mr. Charles Noon on the London-road, and for Messrs. Hodges and Sons on the Welford-road, and new offices erecting by the Leicester Gas Company in Millstone-lane. All these appear well adapted for their purposes. Comparing the two warehouses architecturally, that of Messrs. Hodges and Sons appears the bolder in effect, and shows more originality in design. The new office in Millstone-lane, necessarily of a very different character to these, will, when completed, be one of the best modern erections of its kind in Leicester. The value of the ground probably prevented a greater break in the façade, and the execution of the ornamental stone-work appears scarcely equal in merit to the design. The judicious and sparing use of colored tiles inserted in the front has a pleasing effect. The whole building, which is Gothic in character, with some nineteenth century features, is an ornament to the neighbourhood in which it stands. Mr. Wm. Jackson, architect, Leicester, has been employed to add some additional rooms to the Magazine, at the Newarke, Leicester, which he has done in a most satisfactory way, preserving in the new work the character and stability of old. Mr. Jackson is also the architect of the picturesque and commodious cottages now erecting for the Militia Staff on two sides of the parade ground in the Newarke. Whatever opinions may be formed as to the taste displayed in these erections, it is evident that one of the first things contended for by this and kindred Societies has been gained: stucco and similar shams are now the exception, brick, with stone dressings, is the prevailing material honestly shown in the fronts of our factories, warehouses, and public offices. It is not, however, the use of uncovered brick only as a wall material which has been urged more than once at the public meetings of this Society; but the use of moulded bricks for the jambs and arches of windows and doors, for ornamental string courses, chimnies, and other details in buildings, where the use of stone from any cause is not practicable, has also been strongly recommended. There are several buildings in Leicester where such moulded bricks have been used with various degrees of success. It should, nevertheless, be remembered that stone—especially when it is the natural production of the neighbourhood—is always the noblest and best for all buildings, especially for their dressings; and it is only in cases where non-production, cost, inapplicability, or other good reasons intervene, that brick should be substituted in its place: when, however, it is so substituted, let it be brick to the eye, of the best quality as to make, bake, and colour, that can be procured

The probability of a new Town Hall being erected in Leicester, in which to transact the business of the Borough, has necessarily been brought before the notice of all members of this Society, by the publicity given in the local papers to the discussions upon the subject, in the Council Chamber and elsewhere. Without venturing to give an opinion as to the proper time for the erection of so desirable a building—the necessity for which is evident—the committee would strongly urge upon the Corporation of Leicester the desirability and importance of raising an edifice worthy of the many historical associations of their ancient town, and of its present importance and commercial wealth: an edifice that will do credit to the increasingly correct architectural taste of the times in which it will be erected; for it should be remembered that a building, partaking as that will of a “Monumental” character, will be either a lasting testimony to the good taste and liberality of the generation erecting it, or a standing blot which cannot, at least, for very, very many years, be obliterated. There is one detail in the arrangement of the future Town Hall of Leicester, which it may not be out of place thus early to suggest. The interest and importance of the public archives of the Borough are well known, and their value fully appreciated by all local antiquaries. At present, notwithstanding the efforts made some years ago by Messrs. Kelly and Thompson, these documents are much scattered; and even those collected in the so-called Muniment-room at the Guild-hall are in great jeopardy from the effects of damp, which it is next to impossible to drive from the room in which they are placed. There are still many documents which have not yet been examined and arranged, and which would probably throw additional light upon the history of the Borough. The committee therefore trust that in the future Town Hall of Leicester a room properly arranged and ventilated will be set aside for their reception; and the appointment of an honorary keeper of the Town Records would, in their opinion, tend much to their proper arrangement and preservation.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.

1863.

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
1863.		1863.	
Jan. 1.—Balance from last account	24 15 1	Messrs. Brooke, for Annual Volume	24 2 1
Dec. 31.—Subscriptions and arrears received during the year..	90 11 0	Postages and Carriage for the year.....	4 13 4
Books sold	0 5 0	Hall-keeper	0 7 0
		Stationery	3 7 0
		Expenses of Meeting at Kibworth	15 0 8
		Grant to Publishing Committee	25 0 0
		Do. to do., for Illustrations..	7 0 0
		Illustration for Paper on Bosworth Field	1 6 9
		Advertising	2 2 6
		Bookbinding	0 10 3
		Sundries	0 5 6
		Balance in hand	31 16 0
	<u>£115 11 1</u>		<u>£115 11 1</u>
1864.			
Jan. 1.—Balance in hand ...	£31 16 0		

Audited by me, this 22nd January, 1864,

THOS. MERCER.

ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY

OF

THE DIOCESE OF LINCOLN.



Notes on Sleaford, and other Churches in its vicinity, visited by the Society in 1863. By the REV. EDWARD TROLLOPE, M.A., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln.

THE following Notes are compiled, not only from various sources both ancient and modern, but from a careful personal inspection of the several churches to which they refer. The author gratefully acknowledges the valuable assistance he has received from Mr. John Ross, and Mr. Charles Kirk, through whose kindness he has been enabled to enlarge and improve the materials used in the following production. Had any portion of the ancient history of Sleaford been treated of even in the most cursory manner, this would have lengthened an already too long Paper to an inconvenient extent; but in all other instances such details of the more ancient history of each place visited by the Society have been inserted as are at least not generally known, by way of a preface to the description of its church.

ST. DENIS'S, SLEAFORD.

The west front of this church is not only very attractive in the first instance, but has the merit of continuing to please when all its features have become thoroughly well known. This arises from the variety of its component parts quite as much as from their individual character. From the midst rises a venerable tower, whose original solidity has of late years been reverentially confirmed through the varied resources summoned to its aid by a skilful architect of the present century. As in the case of Lincoln Cathedral, a small portion of the original fabric has been here retained and incorporated into a later one—viz., the two lower stages of the western face of the tower, including the doorway, the remains of two circular lights (now walled up), and the arcade above, partially destroyed by an inserted Perpendicular window. This is probably not quite so old as the time of Bishop Alexander, during whose episcopate it is said to have been built, and which terminated in 1147. There is more reason to suppose that this fragment formed part of a church erected during the episcopate of Bishop Gravesend, who first endowed the vicarage of Sleaford, and perhaps partly at his own cost, partly at that of Richard de Belleau, treasurer of Lincoln, prebendary of Sleaford, and also the vicarial patron. The piers, (one of which contains a beautifully finished newel staircase), the upper portion of the tower, and the spire are all of the opening years of the 13th century, when the Early English style was thoroughly in vogue, but when the round-headed arch was still often blended with the pointed one. The bold mouldings, the banded shafts, and the stiffly foliated capitals of the belfry window lights are well worthy of notice, also the angle shaft of the southern buttress. The spire is well placed upon the tower, and evidently shows how satisfactorily it is fulfilling its duty as a covering to the same. It is indeed one of the earliest examples of a spire remaining to us, and therefore most valuable. The break in the upward run of the octangular lines towards the top of the spire, where they assume a quadrangular form, is a quaint feature that is not often seen. Of the same period with that of the tower there was once certainly a nave, and at least a south aisle. The roof pitch of the former is still indicated on the eastern face of the tower, and the extent of the latter is also marked by a piece of walling at the east end of the present south aisle, below the plinth. The north doorway is also of the same date. About 1370 the whole of the present nave with its aisles overlapping the tower, excepting the new outer north aisle, was built. It, like its predecessor, had a high-pitched roof, as may still be seen. Externally the tower flanked by its aisles constitutes a very pleasing composition; and while inclined cornices honestly indicate the slope of the aisle-roofs behind, richly carved perforated parapets above, in conjunction with central bell-cots and exquisite angle pinnacles, give considerably increased dignity to the western elevation. The doorway, now

opening into the south aisle, originally opened into a chantry, and the numerous enriched niches beside and above it were no doubt once filled with figures of the founder's most esteemed saints. The beautiful gabled doorway communicating with the north aisle and cutting into the rather too expansive window above it, probably originally opened into another chantry. The figure of a female saint still remains in one of the canopied niches of the west end of this aisle, as does another of St. Margaret in the adjacent angle turret. The south side of the nave, with its expansive, varied, and delicately-moulded Decorated windows below, and those of the later uniform clerestory range above, surmounted by an enriched battlement thickly set with carved panels, is a fine piece of ecclesiastical architecture that any town might be proud to possess. On the water table here is cut this inscription:—“*Here lyeth William Harebeter and Elysabeth his wife: Cryest Jhu graunte yem everlastyng lyfe.*”

The transept was next added, perhaps some ten or twenty years later; and that it was an addition not at first contemplated, is clear from a remaining jamb of the east window of the original south aisle.

During the prevalence of the Perpendicular period the chancel was rebuilt, the clerestory added to the nave, the present arches were inserted in the tower, together with its stone vaulting and its west window.

Breaks in the chancel walls, near their junction with the nave, show where the newer work commenced, and an external weather-moulding marks the pitch of the earlier roof. The chancel will not bear any comparison with the nave, yet from the additional length it gives to the fabric its value is considerable. Under the sill of the east window is the following inscription:—

“Orate p̄ aīabs Ricardi Dokke & Johaṇe uxor ej^o Johaṇis filii
“er̄m̄ & omnū benefactor eōr̄ quōr̄ aīabs p̄p̄ietr̄ D...M...cccc...vii.”

A few years ago the whole of the north wall of the north aisle ran in one line up to its junction with that of the transept; but as more accommodation was required, this was pulled down in 1853, and re-erected more towards the north, so as to form a second aisle, separated from the original one by a new arcade. The north elevation is much less ornate than the southern one, but yet is by no means plain. Within, a most striking improvement has taken place since last the Society visited Sleaford; and perhaps no church that could be named is now better adapted to the purposes of public worship than the one under notice, while it is a pleasure to look upon so fair a structure. The lofty arcades with their manifold mouldings and their slender clustered pillars are very admirable. Originally there were certainly chapels at each end of the south aisle, as indicated by their beautiful piscinæ which remain, although their enclosing screens have long since disappeared. In the wall of what was once the westernmost chapel is a sepulchral arch, but this with

the piscina adjoining are of later date than the wall in which they are inserted. Probably there was another chapel at the west end of the north aisle, and certainly either the whole or part of the transept constituted a fourth. The chancel screen, with its overhanging canopy, its central projecting feature, its varied outline, and its richly-worked details—pronounced by Pugin to be one of the most perfect in England—not only constitutes an unusually beautiful specimen of mediæval oak carving, but also affords relief to the great expanse of stonework by which it is surrounded. On the left of this are two staircases—one leading to the rood-loft, the other to the transept roof, within a turret, through which the adjacent one is lighted. There is also another staircase to the rood-loft on the right or southern side of the chancel arch, but both of these are now blocked up by the Carr monuments at their bases. The pulpit, with its deeply cut oak panels, rising from a stone base, is a good example of modern design and workmanship. The font, at the west end of the north aisle, is the original one of the Decorated period, but has been too freely repaired. In this part of the church a clever expedient was adopted for the purpose of strengthening the tower, in the form of a buttress, combined with an arch, whose structural character is well worthy of notice. There are four monuments here of the Carr family, whose name is still most justly honoured in this town and neighbourhood, for to the Carrs many an aged man has become indebted for a home and a maintenance in an establishment of their foundation; and to them the middle class of Sleaford is equally indebted for a grammar school that is handsomely endowed and placed at its service. Of the Carr monuments the earliest is a thick grey marble slab now laid in the chancel flooring. It was formerly enriched with brasses representing George Carr, who died 1521, Ann his wife, and their seven children, together with their armorial bearings and commemorative inscriptions. The next in succession is a mural tablet above a plain altar-tomb, erected on the north side of the chancel arch; this commemorates Robert Carr, his three wives, four sons, and three daughters. The one on the other side of the arch was erected in memory of Edward Carr and his second wife, whose recumbent effigies in alabaster repose beneath a canopied structure of the same material, supported by black marble composite pillars. At the back is an inscription against which two angels lean, and beneath are numerous intermingled emblems of mortality. The third monument is a fine altar-tomb of black and white marble, surmounted by a remarkably grand slab of the first named material. It records the death of the Right Hon. Sir Robert Carr, chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster (whose bust may now be seen at the north end of the transept), also that of the last male heir of this family, Sir Edward Carr, who died in his eighteenth year, only one year after his father. The sedilia and east window in the chancel are fair examples of Perpendicular work: the tracery of the latter has been

so designed as to form a large cross, which has of late years been made more conspicuous by the distinctive colouring of the glass inserted in it. Of the painted glass windows perhaps that at the east end of the south aisle, by Hardman, will be considered the best, and its distant effect is certainly very brilliant and good. Sundry crosses will be observed painted upon the walls of the church: these were found beneath the plaster on its removal. From their form they might have been of a much earlier period than they really are, such crosses being both cut and painted on very ancient christian churches erected within some of the heathen temples in Egypt, as reminiscences of their dedication to God's service; but as seven of these crosses appear on the walls of the chancel they cannot be earlier than the 15th century, and are probably reminiscences of the period when the chancel that now exists was consecrated. During the fanaticism of the Commonwealth times this church is supposed to have been dealt with very gently, comparatively speaking; nevertheless, the following extract from the parish register, dated 1647, records plainly enough the general disorder that then prevailed:—*“ Per totum hoc triennium bella civilia inter Regem & Parliamentum omnia turbant & perturbant, omnes constitutiones ecclesiasticas & quamplurimas politicas vertunt, & evertunt. Quid mirum si per hos annos multa omnino in hoc Registro valde imperfectè tractentur.”* Then, the painted glass of this church was destroyed, rich with the armorial bearings of several Bishops of Lincoln and those of the Hussey, Wymundham, and other families; then the seating was torn up and cast on one side, according to tradition, so as to convert it into a barrack for the Parliamentary soldiery, the traces of whose fires we perhaps still see reddening a portion of its stonework; then its plate was not considered too superstitious to find its way into the pockets of the despoilers; then its organ was destroyed, its fine brass eagle lectern was broken up for the sake of the metal; and in fact all that could either be readily injured or abstracted, was maltreated or stolen. Happily we live in more truly Christian days, when none would injure buildings dedicated to God's service, however widely we may still differ as to our religious principles or opinions, and when we are at least more disposed to combine for the public good than to separate in hostility.

KIRKBY LAYTHORPE.

Of the several manors in this parish, the Conqueror appropriated to himself the best, that had been Earl Morkar's, and comprising within its soke parcels of land in Evedon, Austhorpe, Howel, Heckington, and Quarrington. Thenceforth it was termed the king's manor. He gave two other manors, or members of manors, which had respectively belonged to the Saxons Tor and Aschil, to Col-suein, together with others in North Kyme and Heckington. And two carucates and eleven oxgangs to the Bishop of Lincoln, as being parcel of a manor in Quarrington which he had granted to him.

Circa 1250, three parts of a knight's fee, termed that of De la Haye, was held by the Earl of Salisbury, who had let it to Beatrice de Engleby. He also possessed one knight's fee and the tenth part of another fee here, which he let to Simon de Kyme, and he to Alan Fitzwilliam. At the same time Rosea de Verdon held two parts of a knight's fee of the honour of Lancaster, who fulfilled her service to the king by the hand of William de Lancaster. The fee of Gant, comprising one-fourth of a knight's fee of the old enfeoffment, was held by Hugo de Neville of Gilbert de Gant. The fief of Durham was held of the Bishop by Henry de Horningend. Adam de Cranwell also possessed lands here at that time, who died 1257. (*Inq. post mort.*, 40 H. 3.) Previous to 1185, the Templars had acquired lands here, at which date Gerard held one oxgang, the gift of Alan the son of Nigel, for a rent of 5s., le present, and four days' work. Azer held another oxgang of the same donation, on the same terms; William Parisiensis half an oxgang, the gift of William Grim of Asgarby, at a rent of 18d.; and Herwardus, one toft, at a rent of 6d.

Circa 1325. The prioress of Grace Dieu was holding four parts of a knight's fee here, Thomas de Multon, the royal manor with its members in Kirkby, Evedon, Heckington, and Howell, together with the advowson of a mediety of the church of St. Dionysius at Kirkby, and William the son of Thomas (*i.e.* Thomson) two carucates and one messuage by the service of three parts of a knight's fee, of William de Kyme. In 1402 half a knight's fee was held by Ralph Copledyke of the fee of Lancaster. In 1407 Mary, daughter and heiress of Neville of Scotton, one of the representatives of the Deyncourts of Knapthorpe, and relict of John Bussy who was decapitated at Bristol, died seized of Ingelby manor in this parish, and of others at Morton and Willingham. (*Inq. post mortem*, 6 H. 4.) In 1444 Beatrice de Ingleby was holding one knight's fee in this vill and Evedon. (*Claus. Rot.*, 22 H. 4.)

After the Dissolution, the property possessed by Catley priory and Grace Dieu monastery, in Kirkby, was sold to John Bellow and John Broxholm, 22nd May 1545; a capital messuage here had been sold to John Bellow and John Bales the previous year. (*Harl. MSS.*, 6825.)

On Sept. 3rd, 1590, died Robert Carr of Aswarby, possessed of a manor in this parish called Spalding Hall. This, together with his other estates, he left to his cousin, also called Robert Carr.

An old error has lately been revived in a fresh attempt to term this village "Kirkby-la-thorpe," instead of "Kirkby Laythorpe." Originally it was called Kirkby Ledulvetorp, then Leilthorp, and Laylthorp, and finally Laythorpe, all being corruptions of Ledulph's settlement, and hence having a meaning; whereas Kirkby la thorpe has none but what is implied by Kirkby alone.

The Church.—Formerly there were two churches in this parish, one of which was dedicated to St. Peter, and is now destroyed. The vicarage of the remaining one dedicated to St. Dionysius or Denis, was endowed in the time of Hugh de Welles, A.D. 1209,

and was subsequently possessed by the prior of Kyme. The two livings were consolidated in 1593, when William Carr was the patron and Hugh Davyas was the incumbent, after which St. Peter's church was pulled down.

The plan of the small remaining church is very simple, consisting of a low tower, nave, north aisle, south porch and chancel; yet small as the fabric is, we have here features belonging to each of the four periods of Gothic Architecture. The doorway represents the first or Norman period, and has a plain solid tympanum with the billet-mould both on the outer and inner chamfer of the hood-mould above it. On the voussoirs of the arch the letter M, or perhaps the monogram of V.M., and crosses have been cut, or scratched, at some subsequent time in a systematic manner. The humble arcade of four bays, and the wall of the nave are of the Early English period; the latter still retains one of its original lancet windows on the west side of the porch, and the remains of a similar one on the other side of it. The chancel is also of the same period; but this has been lately rebuilt, when the old lateral windows were inserted in the fresh walls, and a new one was erected in the gable-end. All of these windows are filled with modern painted glass by Lavers and Barraud. The aisle wall, a flat-headed window opposite, the greater part of the tower and portions of the nave roof are decorated.

The original form of the last named feature will be understood from a remaining intermediate principal, on which the nail-head ornament is cut. Remains of some delicately painted coeval glass will be observed in the aisle windows, including a shield bearing *Argent, a chevron gules, between 3 trefoils vert*, for Sleaford. The entrance to the rood-loft has been preserved; but it will be seen that there is no chancel arch, and that the height of the chancel is the same as that of the nave. Of the Perpendicular period are the porch with its good old oaken roof, the chancel screen, some of the bench ends, and, externally, the tower lights and parapet. For many years the lead, covering a portion of the roof, has been allowed to slip downwards by slow degrees, and to curve over the walls below in a somewhat unprecedented manner.

ASGARBY.

This was one of the numerous manors granted to Gilbert de Gant, part of which was held, circa 1200, by William Fitzwalter. In the 13th century the Gant fee here consisted of a sixth part of a knight's fee, held by Simon de Kyme, a twentieth part of a second, held by the heirs of Manger de Asgardby, and the thirtieth of a third, held by the heirs of Yllegray (*Testa de Neville.*) In the 16th century Lord Tailboys of Kyme had become a landed proprietor here, one of whose tenants was Blasius Holland, Jun., who died in 1553. (*Harl. MSS., 757.*) And towards the close of that century Robert Carr, of Aswarby, had obtained the manor, which he

left to his cousin another Robert Carr, together with its appurtenances in Monkthorpe and Brothertoft, on his death, September 2nd, 1590.

The Church.—The rectory was formerly a possession of Kyme Priory. Of this, John de Malden was made rector in 1292, and upon his resignation in 1315, Hugo de Harewood was nominated as his successor by the then prior of Kyme. (*Lansd. MSS.*, 969, f. 232, b.) Two lights were vainly intended to have been kept burning in this church for ever, by two persons whose names are now forgotten. To this end, one of these left three acres of land, worth 14d. a year, and the other one acre, described as being “in the plains of this vill,” rented at 4d. a year.

The extraordinary height and size of the tower of this church, dedicated to St. Andrew, as compared with the rest of the fabric, and the smallness of the spire in proportion to it, are the features that most attract attention at a distance.

Here was an Early English chancel, of which the south doorway and the piscina inside, are all that remain. The lower part of the tower, the arcades of the nave, and the whole south aisle are of the Decorated period, and the masonry is remarkably substantial and perfect. The remainder of the church is of the latest period of the Perpendicular style.

In the interior, the solidity of the tower-arch, the old staircase to the roodloft, the brackets and aumbries at the east end of the aisles, and the bracket on the north side of the chancel-arch, are worthy of notice. The old Perpendicular benches, with the wall linings considerably higher than the tops of the seats, also deserve attention.

Over the chancel-arch is a window in the gable of the nave, and it is to be regretted that in putting a new roof on the chancel the indications of the pitch of the old roof were disregarded, whence the sill and part of the glass of this window are now interfered with.

On the western splay of the chancel door is a curious, but roughly cut outline of a chalice and wafer. On the north side is a monument bearing the following inscription:—“*Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Cecily Sutton, late wife of Mr. Samuel Sutton, Rector of this church, who upon ye 2nd day of December, anno 1680, ætatis suæ 62, was gathered to the spirits of the just that are made perfect.—I lived, I loved, I gave to the poore, I'm dead, I'm blest, I'm mist therefore.*”

On the south side is a plain brass bearing this inscription:—“*Carolus primogenitus Johannis Butler de Baketon obiit xvii Maii MDCIII ætatis suæ viii.*” Arms, a chevron, bearing three covered cups between three demi-lions crowned: crest, a horse's head.

EWERBY.

This vill, formerly called Ywarby and Iwardby, was possessed by Leofric, Earl of Mercia, and was in the hands of his widow Godiva at the time of the Conquest. The lands here were then

distributed between Gilbert de Gant, Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, and Colsuein. Previous to 1185 the Templars had obtained a considerable estate here, which was then let to various tenants. Circa 1200-10, Gilbert de Gant's fee, constituting the fifth part of a knight's fee, was held by Alured de Ywarby; and the bishop's, consisting of half a knight's fee, was held by Nicholas Fitzwilliam. At the same time Osbert, son of Nigel, held two carucates of land of the fee of Henry de Quenton, and were underlet by him to Nicholas and Walter de Hoyland. In 1337 died Roger de Kerdeston, seized of a manor in Ewerby, and twenty-four years later, Ranulph de Rye was lord of this vill and its hamlet Ousthorpe, now called Ewerby Thorpe. As such he gave to Sir Alexander Aunsel a windmill here, together with suit of all the holders of rents and tenements in Ewerby and Ousthorpe. (*Lansd.*, 863.) In 1383 Peter de Malo-Lacu died, seized of certain lands and tenements here. In 1397, John, Lord Beaumont, seized of the fifth part of a knight's fee let to the Lady de Welles, and a similar quantity let to John Aunsel. In 1451, Constance, widow of Sir John Bigod, seized of half the manor, and ten years later her son and heir Sir Ralph Bigod. In 1453, Elizabeth, one of the heiresses of the Hebden family, and relict of Sir Thomas Dymoke, died seized of half of the manor, then held of the Duchy of Lancaster, but which was forfeited on the attainder and decapitation of her son Sir Thomas in 1470, and again recovered by his widow, Margaret, who died eleven years afterwards. In 1515 died Sir Ralph Bigod, possessed of a manor here; and in 1521, Edward Skipwith, seized of another, leaving a daughter, Margaret Tempest. Four years later Maurice Berkeley died, also seized of a manor; and upon the death of his son and heir, his sister succeeded to it, who died in 1583. Haverholm Priory was enriched with lands in Ewerby, viz., two acres of meadow, the gift of Simon the son of Stephen de Horbling; ten and a half of meadow, situated between Ewerby wood and the lake made by bishop Alexander, also a certain marsh called Otrisholm, *i.e.* *Otter's Isle*, containing ten acres, the gift of William the son of Ulf, for the benefit of his parents' souls, which gift was confirmed in the Chapter-house at Lincoln in the presence of many witnesses. (*Holles.*) The following are some of the gifts made at various times to the church of Ewerby. In 1327 Master William de Baiocis, parson of Iwardeby, for a fine of one mark, obtained the king's license that John Scarle of Lincoln might give one messuage and the moiety of another, with its appurtenances in this vill, situated close to the rectory manse and the church, and assign it to the said William, to be held by him and his successors, parsons of that church, for ever, for the enlargement of the manse or rectory. (*Abb. Rot. Orig.*, 10 *Edw.* 3.)

In 1352 Sir Alexander Aunsel and others petitioned the king for a license to give John de Haburgh one rood of land for the enlargement of the cemetery of Iwardby, at a cost of 6s. 8d. (*Inq. p. m.*, 26 *Edw.* 3.)

Three acres of land and some tenements in this vill were left by a person, whose christian name was Hugh, for the annual observance of his obit for ever. These lands were let for 12d. a year by the churchwardens, of which half went to the vicar, and the other half was expended in bread and pottage given to the poor on the obit day. (*Cotton, Tib., Edw. 3.*) Two acres of land, let for 10d. a year, were left by a person of the name of Gibson, for the purpose of keeping his obit, of which 1d. went to the vicar, and the remainder was distributed in the form of bread and pottage for the poor. Two other acres, let at 8s. 3d. a year, were left by an unknown person for a similar purpose. (*Cotton, Tib., Edw. 3.*)

The Church.—This is dedicated to St. Andrew, and is a most beautiful example of an ancient church built all in one style, and with the smallest possible difference of period in that style. The promise of excellence held out by the distant view of the tapering broach spire is abundantly fulfilled on a near approach. The perfect masonry of the whole fabric, the depth of the mouldings, and the vigour of the carved bosses, (among which, one may notice the figure of a boat, not uncommon in this locality), are very striking. The original entasis of the spire is best seen on the western face, as its faces on the opposite side have bulged, probably when the spire was struck by lightning in 1810, whence its outline is now somewhat distorted. The chapel at the east end of the north aisle, and the east gable of the chancel with the sedilia and piscina, are the earliest portions of the fabric, and there is a severe character about them that is lost in the later work. The acute pointing of the west window of the north aisle, the moulding of the north door, and the carving on the outer arch of the porch deserve attention.

Internally there is no chancel arch, nor any other separation between nave and chancel than that afforded by what remains of a noble screen, of the same date and much the same detail as that at Sleaford. The screen enclosing the chantry chapel on the north side is one of the earliest remaining examples of such features, but yet appears to be little valued by the custodians of this church; and its door, that has been wrenched from its place, or suffered to fall from it, is heedlessly tossed aside. Within the chapel the corbels for the altar slab and a piscina are still visible; but its chief feature is the arched tomb over the recumbent figure of a knight. This monument is remarkable as having been formerly overlaid with rich ornamental work, of which portions yet remain, both on the figure, in the mouldings of the arch, and on the wall at the back. On the figure the chain mail of the gorget is thus represented, and the breast-plate was covered with a fretted wavy pattern, very like the tracery of the windows. The arch itself also has been overlaid with stars, flowers, and interlaced figures, while the wall at the back was covered with bands forming a sort of lozenge-shaped diaper, with a flower in the centre as on glass quarries. There are two shields represented in stained glass in the east window of this chapel, charged with the Threkingham and other bearings. The

top of the old Norman font is now doing duty as a base for another of the Decorated period, whose panels are adorned with carvings like the tracery of windows, surrounded by borders of diaper and other work. In the chancel is a fragment of an incised slab, date 1420, having a chalice reversed, and a label, whose inscription is obliterated. The locker at the back of the altar is curious. Under the fine arches and vaulting of the tower is the base of a churchyard cross, to lift which is the test of strength among the young men of Ewerby.

HOWELL.

In this parish, whose name was formerly often spelt *Huulle*, and shortened into *Well*, were several manors, or members of manors. Before the Conquest Colsuein's berewick here, which had soke also in Kirkby, consisted of two and a half oxgangs of land, and another part of this vill was a berewick of the same Saxon's manor in Helpringham. Other lands, that had been Morkar's, were afterwards appropriated by the Conqueror to himself as a member of his manor in Kirkby. Five carucates and three oxgangs were within the soke of the Bishop of Lincoln's manor of Sleaford, and were cultivated by ten sockmen and seven bordars, for whose service the bishop provided a priest, and a church endowed with thirty-one acres of land. One carucate and half an oxgang belonged to Gilbert de Gant's soke of Falkingham, and other lands to his soke of Kirkby Laythorpe. A family of the name of Howell were at an early period tenants of the bishop's and of Gilbert de Gant, of whom were Walter de Howell, who was fined 40s. by the king for some transgression (*Pipe Rolls, H. 2.*), Gilbert, circa 1200–10, and Richard de Howell who was the bishop's tenant in the 13th century. In 1282 John de Neville died, seized of lands here (*Inq. p. m.*, 10 *Edw. 1.*); and in 1397, John, Lord Beaumont, seized conjointly with Katharine his wife of a twelfth part of a knight's fee in Howell. (*Inq. p. m.*, p. 2, 20 *Ric. 2.*) During the 14th century the Hebdens became lords of this vill through the marriage of Sir Richard de Hebden with the Howell heiress; and in a similar way it was acquired by the Dymokes of Scrivelsby, in the year 1448, through the marriage of Sir Thomas Dymoke with Elizabeth Hebden. By the attainder and decapitation of Sir Thomas Dymoke in 1470, the manor and advowson of the church were forfeited; but subsequently these were recovered, and remained in the possession of the Dymokes until they were sold in 1730 to the Duke of Newcastle.

The Church.—This is dedicated to St. Oswald, and consists of nave, north aisle and chantry, porch and chancel. At the north end is a very beautiful double bell-gable. The inner door of the porch is Norman. The arcade between the north aisle and nave, although it has semicircular arches, is decidedly Early English. There is also a diminutive lancet window of the same period, at the

west end of the north aisle. The chancel and bell-gable are Decorated, and the window in north aisle chapel and south side of the nave are Perpendicular. An incised slab in the nave bears this inscription :—“ Hic jacent Ricardus de Botelere de Howell qui obiit ... die mēs Augusti, a^o dni m^occcc^oxxii^o et quæ obiit vi^o die Januarii anno supradicto qr. añ propicietur Deus.”

At the east end of the chancel, beside the altar slab, which bears the usual five crosses, there is an incised stone representing a priest under a canopy, with his hands raised in prayer, and clothed in the eucharistic vestments; the inscription round it is—“ Hic jacet Magister Johñes Croxby, quondam Rector istius eclie, qui obiit... die April A^o dñi. M^occcc^o., cuj æe pēr Deus.” There is also a double locker projecting curiously from the wall.

In the chapel there is a sculptured slab beneath a mural arch. This represents a mother and child of the time of Edward III., judging from the caul and wimple on the head of this effigy, and the buttons on the sleeves. These figures are only partly shown within deeply sunk trefoil-headed panels. Here also the corbels for an altar, a locker, and brackets for images are still visible. In the western gable of this chapel there is a quatrefoiled opening which formerly gave light above the roof of the Early English aisle, traces of which may be seen both here and at the west end.

A monument of the time of James I. bears the following inscription :—“ Sir Ch. Dimok, of Howell, sec^d son to Sir Ed. Dimok of Screelsby, knig., champion to y^e crowne of England, and his wife Margaret, widow to Mr. Anthony Butler of Coates.” A few of the old oak benches with their stall ends are still remaining.

Above the porch entrance the following bearings are cut upon a shield, viz., *Ermine, five fusils in fesse.* for Hebden, *impaling a bend, charged with rye ears.* for Rye.

On the panels of the font are other shields charged with the bearings of Hebden, Hebden impaling Rye, Lutterell, and others. This font was the gift of Richard de Hebden, who died in 1373. In the east window of the north aisle are two shields in painted glass, one bears *Argent, two bars gules, in chief, three torteaux, over all, a bend sable*: Threkingham. The other, *Or, two chevrons gules, with a label of five, within a border, gules.* Beneath the subjects of this window was formerly this legend, “ *Stephanus Capellanus de Iwarby me fecit.*”

HECKINGTON.

After the Conquest, the following persons became possessors of the soil at Heckington, viz., Colsuein, who received the estates of the Saxon Turchil and Algar the Deacon, together with their apurtenances in Helpringham, Howel, and Kirkby Laythorpe, consisting of one carucate and six oxgangs: the king himself, who took possession of Morkar's land as a member of his manor in Kirkby Laythorpe: Wido de Credon, who received four oxgangs here as part of his manor of Burton: the Bishop of Lincoln, who obtained

two oxgangs of arable land and three acres of meadow, as part of his manor of Sleaford; and Robert de Vesci, who similarly held other lands here as part of his manor of Steveninge in Swineshead. But Gilbert de Gant became the principal landowner here at that time, for he received as his portion of the spoil of Heckington three carucates of its arable land, 100 acres of meadow, and 3 fisheries (worth 5s. 4d. per annum), as a berewick of his manor in Kirkby Laythorpe. In the 13th century the Gant fee in Heckington consisted of five and a half carucates held by the then Gilbert de Gant, the twelfth part of a knight's fee held by Lawrence de Howel, the same quantity held by Robert de Heckington, and the twentieth part of a knight's fee held by Thomas Anglicus. This Gilbert died in 1274, and devised his lands in Heckington to the king. (*Inq. p. m.*, 26 E. 1., and *Pipe Rot.*, 30 E. 1.) The manor of Gant was then successively granted by the king to Thomas de Weston and William de Welby. Whether the tenants and labourers on the estate were benefited by a change of lords cannot be ascertained; but one of the Gilbert de Gants, and apparently the last one, from his over eager desire to preserve the game of this manor, was in the habit of illegally impounding the cattle of others; in addition to which he tyrannically ordered a high road between Hale Park and Garwick to be closed, and certain fences to be levelled, which he thought might interfere with his hunting.

The great family of Beaumont next obtained the manor, by a grant of the crown to Henry de Beaumont in 1310-11. Twenty years later, viz., Aug. 19th, 1330, he probably had the honour of receiving the then young king, Edw. III., at his manor house of Heckington, who, coming from another of the De Beaumont manors at Folkingham on his way to Clipston, remained over at least a portion of the following day at Heckington, for he then signed various grants and public instruments there, among which was a grant of the customs of the wools, hides, and skins in the port of Boston, to one Robert Stamford, clerk. (*Pat. Rot.*, 4 E. 3.)

In 1463, through the attainder of William, Viscount Beaumont, his manor of Heckington was forfeited to the Crown, and given to Sir William Hastings, who died in 1483; but upon the accession of Henry VII., Lord Beaumont's attainder was reversed, and his lost estates were restored to him. He died childless, 23rd Henry VII., when Lord Willoughby de Broke succeeded as lord of the manor.

The Church.—This is dedicated to St. Andrew. Its profits were given in 1208 towards the support of another and a very distant one, by Simon de Gant and Alice his wife, viz., to that of St. Lazarus, outside the walls of Jerusalem, which gift was confirmed by king John. This Simon had inherited the patronage of the church from his ancestor, the first Gilbert de Gant, as being attached to a berewick of his manor of Kirkby Laythorpe, situated in Heckington.

At a very early period we find Ralph Paganel making a claim upon six oxgangs of lands in Heckington which had belonged to

Algar the Deacon, but the jury of the wapentake disallowed his claim. Probably he had however other lands here, for his descendant, John Pouger of West Rasen, in the year 1417 was the patron of a chantry at Heckington dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas. Its founder was then unknown, but certain lands and tenements in the parish had been given at a remote period for the support of a chaplain who was to celebrate divine service, and to pray for the founder of the chantry and others. These lands consisted of "the firm of one messuage, with buildings thereon, "one common en le farre fenne, and forty acres of land, and "eight of meadow there, let to Thomas Morell by indenture "dated 21st of Feb., 1545, for twenty years, at a rent payable at the "feasts of St. Michael and the Blessed Mary, of £2." (*Cott., Tib., E. 3.*)

A good many cottages, small parcels of land, &c., were given by various persons for the purpose of having their obits observed for ever. One of these gave the rent of a cottage for that purpose amounting to 12d., 4d of which was to be given to the priest celebrant, and 8d. to the poor in alms on the obit day; and others followed his example in all respects. But some gave land instead of cottages, for the purpose of having their names kept in remembrance, such as one who left "two acres in the plains of this "vill, worth 8d. a year, half of which was to be given to the poor, "and the other half to the priest, on the obit day;" and many similar bequests are recorded; whilst others left lands for the support of lights to be kept perpetually burning in Heckington church; but it is rather remarkable that in almost all these cases the names of the *donors* have been forgotten, whilst those of the former tenants of the lands or houses thus bequeathed still remain on record. (*Cott., Tib., E. 3.*)

The great starting point of the history of the present church at Heckington is the year 1345, when the abbey of Bardney obtained the royal licence to appropriate the church of Heckington to its own uses. (*Inq. ad q. d., 18 E. 3.*) Soon after that date the present grand structure was probably commenced, whose size, as compared with the former population of Heckington, clearly indicates the different principles on which our forefathers built churches to those now usually prevalent. When the eye is at liberty to examine the features of this church, after having been awhile absorbed by its spaciousness and beauty, it will readily be seen that its plan consists of a tower and spire, a south porch, nave and aisles, transepts, chancel, and adjoining vestry, with an undercroft beneath it. The whole fabric is nearly of the same period but yet not quite coeval, and was probably constructed between the years 1320 and 1380. The earliest portion is the north transept and aisle, as will be seen externally from the character of their base-mouldings and other evidences. Why this should be so we cannot tell, unless one of the Pougiers of W. Rasen, the then patrons of a richly-endowed chantry previously alluded to, supplied the means for the reconstruction of

that chantry when the remainder of the fabric had become dilapidated, and thus led the way to the rebuilding of the whole. In 1310 Henry de Bellomonte, or Beaumont, obtained a royal grant of the manor of Heckington, and was probably, in consequence, one of the principal promoters of the above-named good work. After the building of the north transept and aisle had been completed a pause ensued; but then a still grander work was commenced and gradually carried out—viz., the rebuilding of the whole remaining portions of the church in accordance with designs of a still more ornate and beautiful character than those preceding them. This may be attributed to the influence of the wealthy and learned inmates of the great and mitred abbey of Bardney, shortly after they had become the impropiators of this church. From the time of this recommencement of the works they were apparently carried on gradually until their completion during the early part of the reign of Richard II., when the porch forming an integral portion of the south elevation was certainly erected, from the evidence of the heraldic bearings displayed upon one of the shields there. Presuming that the nave of this church was erected through the instrumentality of its clerical patrons, there is actual evidence to prove that a former vicar, Richard de Potesgrave, erected the chancel, but probably by the aid of Sir Henry de Beaumont; and that he dedicated it to the Virgin Mary, St. Andrew, and All Saints, the following legend in Holles's time remaining in one of the windows:—"Ricūs de Potesgrave—istius ecclie hoc cancellum fecit in honore bēæ Mariæ, Sti Andreae & oim Stōr., Aō Dni mccc°." Holles also intimates that the recumbent effigy placed beneath an arch in the north wall of the chancel is that of the same personage, which is most probably true. At a distance the effect of the tower and spire is not so perfect as that of the same features at Ewerby, the spire here being a little too slight and the tower pinnacles too heavy. The buttresses connecting these pinnacles with the spire descend as they approach it, whence they appear to serve as ties to the pinnacles rather than as supports to the spire. But when approached closely the massive features and grand repose of this tower, its perfect condition and the beautiful tone of its time-given colouring are especially striking. In a niche of one of the southern buttresses a statue still remains, indicating the character of the remainder with which this church was formerly so very richly adorned. From the eagle cut on the pedestal of this statue we may presume that it was intended to represent St. John. A female head at this angle, regarding that of a queen on a larger scale, has been invested with a most charming expression that has retained all its freshness since the days of Edward III. The whole southern elevation of this church is one of the finest examples of Decorated work after it had attained its full perfection, and previous to the period of decadence, which soon followed. The noble base mouldings here, the freely flowing tracery of its aisle windows, the range of the large clerestory lights above, the numerous canopied niches, the beauty of some of the boldly projecting sculptured ornaments, and the strange grotesqueness of

others, the crocketed pinnacles, the enriched parapets, and the beautiful porch, together combining to present one of the most triumphant examples of the power of Gothic architecture, as applied to the production of a parish church, that we possess. One bay of the nave, eastward of the transept, being without an aisle, has a peculiar effect, and gives variety to the composition. A beautiful turret staircase surmounted by an equally beautiful pinnacle, constitutes the south-eastern angle of the nave. The south transept, usually termed the "Winkhill aisle," from a family of that name formerly resident at Winkhill Hall, corresponds with the remainder of this elevation as to its fenestration, &c., but is surmounted by a closed panelled parapet of inferior beauty to that of the chancel, and of a later date. The original oak trussed rafter-roof still covers the porch. This is exceedingly rich in canopied and crocketed niches, as well as in other sculptured ornaments; its whole contour also is most pleasing. Just below the gable apex is a niche, once filled perhaps with a representation of the Trinity, or Our Lord crucified, or in glory; immediately below is a small shield bearing the arms of England supported by little angels, and on either side, at a lower level, are carved kneeling angels, apparently bearing the emblems of the crucifixion, also the arms of Edward the Confessor and St. Edmund. The southern elevation of the chancel is exceedingly fine, with its three large flamboyant windows, its rich open parapet, and its grand angle pinnacles. The doorway, partly taken out of one of the windows, is surmounted by a finial of unusual beauty, and the sculptured ornaments grotesquely jutting out from the walls give additional power to the composition; among these is a boat, on whose gunwale sits a knight bearing a shield charged with two bars and three mullets in chief, also a dragon with a curiously knotted tail, a demon seizing a woman, a pig, and other animals. The chancel gable contains a grand window filled with freely flowing tracery, and is most efficiently supported by its massive buttresses. At present the pinnacles at the angles have an overheavy appearance; but should such a roof be placed over the chancel as it had originally, these pinnacles would not look disproportionate. The vestry attached to the north side of the chancel, is surmounted by two perfect pinnacles, whence the other mutilated ones could be readily restored in accordance with their original design. The arched aperture in the east end below is simply the window of the undercroft, whose tracery has been destroyed. The northern elevation of this church is not so rich as the southern one, and yet is beautifully designed. Although the north aisle and transept are of an earlier character than the rest of the fabric, the northern clerestory windows are of a later type than the southern ones; nevertheless they may not be really later.

After having wondered awhile at the size and general grandeur of the interior, it will be perceived that the arcades are of a date ranging between 1360-80. Here, as at Sleaford, are double columns, or responds flanking a short piece of walling, between the nave and transept arches, an expedient that gives no additional strength at

those points, and is inferior to simple columns. The font stands in a conspicuous position, as at Boston, and one that is appropriate in the case of a large church like this. The upper parts of the niches of this font are shallow, and could not be deepened lest they should cut into the bowl. Probably sculptured subjects originally concealed this defect. In the eastern wall of the north transept are evidences, both externally and internally, of the former existence of two chapels there, together with their altars. Two piscinæ and a locker still remain, which belonged to one of these chapels, and part of a piscina and of a Perpendicular screen connected with the other. The south transept was once screened off from the nave and its aisles, so as to form two more chapels. Three enriched sedilia, having detached pillars with foliated capitals, together with a piscina belonging to one of these chapels, remain in the south wall of this transept. In the pavement is a slab that was formerly adorned with brasses of a knight and his lady wearing the butterfly head-dress, another commemorating one of the Cawdrons—date circa 1500; and in the south-eastern angle of the transept is a third, on which the bust of a civilian is sculptured within a deeply sunk quatrefoil; from the caputium, or hood, the tight sleeves, and the rows of minute buttons of tunic, we gather that this is a work of the reign of Edward III. We should have been glad to have seen the features of one through whose instrumentality so fine a structure as the chancel of this church was built, but unfortunately the face of Richard de Potesgrave's effigy has been almost entirely destroyed; hence we can now only mark the richness of the priestly eucharistic vestments in which his representation is appropriately habited. Some years since this monument was removed and the grave below was searched. In addition to the remains of a body that were then disclosed, an article was found with them which was pronounced to be a "candlestick," but in reality this was the stem of a sacramental chalice, the bowl of which had partly perished. On the south side of the sacrarium are three sedilia enriched with beautiful sculptured work to a most unusual extent. In the centre above are figures of our Lord and the Virgin, and on either side of these, others, both of which apparently represent St. Barbara with the heavenly suggested tower. On the right is a figure of St. Catherine with the wheel, on the left, one of St. Margaret with the Dragon. On the cornice above is a range of angels, some of whom guard the crowns of the holy persons below, and others are ready to administer spiritual food to them.

The delicate vaulting within the canopies of the sedilia recesses is admirable, as well as the sculptured ornaments generally, but the admixture of grotesques with the other legitimate figures and enrichments does not accord with our present taste, although prevalent generally during the 14th century. Under the window, beyond the sedilia, is a beautiful double piscina surmounted by a crocketed gablet, whose label terminates in little figures, one of whom holds a vessel perhaps suggestive of purification. The finial of this

piscina consists of a richly foliated feature, that has just been restored by a sincere lover of such fair specimens of Gothic art as the one now under examination. Nearly opposite is one of the finest, if not the finest, Easter Sepulchre remaining in England. Below are sculptured the sleeping Roman guard, clothed in the armour and bearing the shields of soldiers of the fourteenth century. In the centre above is the recess, in which the Host was solemnly deposited on Good Friday, where it remained until an early hour on Easter Day; but in some cases our Lord's entombment and resurrection were enacted by means of a temporary sepulchre, and through the medium of the priests and their subordinates. On either side of the aperture are carved the guardian angel, and the three Marys; above is the figure of our Lord freshly risen, together with censuring angels. Such are the principal features of this beautiful work of art, every portion of which is further enriched with subsidiary ornamentations; but here, as in the case of the sedilia opposite, some grotesque figures have been unmeaningly introduced, together with some heads on a larger scale than the other ornaments, with very questionable taste.

As the exact character of the Office of the Sepulchre is but little known, it is here subjoined, together with a translation. The original constitutes a MS. Ordinary of the Church of Rouen, whence it was extracted by Du Fresne, and is contained in *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. iii.:

Finito tertio responsorio officium sepulchri celebratur. Tres diaconi canonici induti dalmaticis et amictis, habentes super capita sua ad similitudinem mulierum, vasculum tenentes in manibus, veniant per medium chori, et versus sepulchrum properantes vultibus submissis dicant pariter hunc versum, *Quis revolvat nobis lapidem?* Hoc finito, quidam puer quasi angelus indutus albis et tenens spicam in manu ante sepulchrum, dicat, *Quem queritis in sepulchro?* Mariæ respondeant, *Jesum Nazarenum crucifixum.* Tunc angelus dicat, *Non est hic, surrexit enim, et locum digito ostendens.* Hoc facto, angelus citissime discedat, et duo presbyteri de majori sede in tunicis intus sepulchrum residentes, dicant, *Mulier, quid ploras, quem queris?* Medius trium mulierum respondeat ita, *Domine, si sustulisti eum, dicite.* Sacerdos crucem illi ostendens dicat, dicens, *Quia tulerunt Dominum meum.* Duo residentes dicant, *Quem queritis, mulieres?* Mariæ osculentur locum, postea exeant de sepulchro.

Interim quidam sacerdos canonicus in personâ Domini, albatus cum stola, tenens crucem, obvians eis in sinistro cornu altaris dicat, *Maria: quod cum audivit pedibus ejus citissime se offerat, et altâ voce dicat, Cabboin, (Rabbin).* Sacerdos innuens dicat, *Noli me tangere.* Hoc finito sacerdos in dextro cornu altaris iterum appareat, et illis transeuntibus ante altare dicat, *Avete: nolite timere.* Hoc finito se abscondat, et mulieres hoc audito lætæ inclinent ad altare converse ad chorum, et hunc versum cantent, *Alleluia, Resurrexit Dominus, Alleluia.* Hoc finito, archiepiscopus vel sacerdos ante altare cum turbulo incipiat altè, *Te Deum laudamus:* et sic neupma (pneuma) finiatur.

At the end of the third response the office of the sepulchre is thus performed. Let three Canon Deacons, robed in dalmatics and amices, having on their heads women's attire, carrying a little vessel, come through the middle of the choir, and hurrying with downcast looks towards the sepulchre, let them together say, *Who shall roll away this stone for us?* This over, let a boy, dressed in white, like an angel, and holding a wand in his hand, say before the altar, *Whom seek ye in the sepulchre?* Let the Marys answer, *The crucified Jesus of Nazareth.* Then let the angel say, *He is not here for He has risen, shewing the place with his finger.* This done let the angel very quickly depart, and let two priests, in tunics, from the higher seat sitting within the sepulchre say, *Woman, why weepest thou, whom seek ye?* Let the third woman answer thus, *Sir, if thou hast taken him hence tell us.* Let the priest shewing the cross, say, *Because they have taken away my Lord.* Let the two seated priests say, *Whom seek ye, women?* Let the Marys kiss the spot; afterwards let them go forth from the sepulchre. In the mean time let a priest canon, representing the Lord, in albe and stole, holding a cross, meeting them at the left corner of the altar say, *Mary: Which as soon as she has heard, let her fall quickly at his feet, and with a loud voice say Rabboni.* Let the priest, restraining her, say, *Touch me not.* This over, let the priest appear again at the right hand corner of the altar, and let him say to those passing across before the altar, *Hail, fear not.* This done, let him hide himself, and let the women hearing this, gladly bow before the altar turned towards the choir, and let them sing this verse, *Hallelujah, the Lord hath risen, Hallelujah.* This done, let the archbishop or the priest with the thurible say aloud, *We praise thee, O Lord;* and thus let the office be finished.

The little building on the north side of the chancel, now used as a vestry, contains a piscina, which has led some to suppose that it necessarily was used as a chapel in days of old; nevertheless it probably only served as the sacristy to the church, where the sacramental vessels were washed in part, as well as near the altar. Below is a vaulted undercroft, thought by some to have been the chamber of a guardian priest, whose private chapel was above it; but on the whole I am more inclined to suppose that this below was used as a store room. Such is the character of this very fine church, the whole of whose original features were excellent. Would that it had met with more considerate treatment; for, although the main features of the fabric are still nearly perfect, their beauty is much marred by the mean and low roofs that now so cruelly oppress the interior, and do all they can to spoil the original beauty of the fabric externally; and a writer has been found speaking with some complacency of the "neat posts and rails" within. I think we shall now all be agreed in hoping that these may soon be cleared away preparatory to the more suitable re-seating of this grand old church, whose ancient glories are at present clouded by its incongruous sittings, as well as by its lowering roofs. True, there are now no munificent lords of Heckington such as the Beaumonts, nor any wealthy ecclesiastics such as Richard Potesgrave; but still, as there are generous hearts here, should any work be set on foot tending to promote so good a design, I doubt not but that success would attend the united efforts of its inhabitants to restore their far-famed house of God to its original condition of almost perfect beauty.

QUARRINGTON.

Joel of Lincoln, subsequently a monk of Ramsey abbey, gave to that house his manor of Quarrington, with its appurtenances in Sleaford and Dunsby before the Conquest. (*Ex. Lib. Anniv. Rams.*) The manor consisted of one carucate and two oxgangs of land, and was valued at 40 shillings in King Edward's time; but when *Testa de Nevil* was taken, the Abbot of Ramsey's fief in Quarrington consisted of ten oxgangs, and was then held by knight's service by Geoffrey Salvein. After the Conquest, Earl Morkar's land here, constituting a portion of his manor of Kirkby, was retained by King William; Osgar the Briton's lands, belonging to his manor of Morton, were confiscated; and Bardi's manor, consisting of nine carucates and two and a half oxgangs, was given to Bishop Remigius. He cultivated his lands here himself by the aid of his tenantry, comprising twenty-two sockmen, and fifteen bordars, who employed seven ploughs. Besides his arable land, he had six acres of meadow, and two mills, besides certain members of the manor in Evedon and Laythorpe. Circa 1200-10 the bishop's manor, stated to be one knight's fee, was held of him by Hugh de St. Vedesto. Several of this family were benefactors to Haverholme Priory, viz., Beatrix, the mother of Alexander de St. Vedesto, who gave one oxgang and

one toft in Quarrington to that house : her son Alexander, who gave it one oxgang, twenty acres, one toft, and one croft of three acres : and William de St. Vedesto, who gave it a rent of 13d.

Henry Selvein, or de Cranwell, gave the church of Quarrington and East Lafford to the same priory, for the good of his soul and that of Julian his wife ; and two acres of land, described as being situated in "the plains of this vill," were left to the parish churchwardens for the purpose of maintaining a light in the church for ever. They were let, when thus devised, at 8d. per annum.

In later times, the Carrs were possessed of the manor, of whom Robert Carr of Sleaford died Feb. 24th, 1593, who left this manor to his uncle Robert Carr, of Aswarby. (*Harl. MSS.*, 758.) Through the Carrs, the manor has now passed into the family of the present noble proprietor, the Marquis of Bristol.

The Church.—The tower of this church, dedicated to St. Botolph, is a medium specimen of the Decorated period, whose southern face is varied by a slight projection and a line of little lights indicating the position of the belfry staircase. The spire is sadly out of proportion with the tower, and looks as if it had slipped down within it. This unpleasing effect was slightly mitigated when pinnacles sprang from each corner of the tower parapet, yet the want of union between it and the spire must always have been very apparent. The masonry of the nave generally is very indifferent, yet its southern elevation is attractive from its three large windows filled with varied and beautiful tracery, of which the central one is the largest. At a little distance the doorway appears to be of a more ancient date than it really is. This arises from the extreme obtuseness of its arch, as its mouldings and details belong, like the rest of this fabric, to the Decorated period. Until last year a very miserable chancel was to be seen here, erected by Bishop Blomfield, who was the rector of Quarrington from 1810 to 1820, before he succeeded to the see of Chester. The present chancel is a good example of modern taste and skill ; its east end terminates in a quinquangular apse, in each of whose faces is set a window with slightly varied tracery. The base mouldings are divested of all crudeness of outline, and are of a solid character, while the masonry throughout is pleasing to the eye and structurally excellent. The carving of the hood-mould terminals, whose designs are borrowed from nature, is excellent. The north aisle of the nave was rebuilt upon the old foundations some years ago ; this is now agreeably relieved by the gable of a new vestry which communicates with the chancel as well as with the aisle.

In the interior, the aisle arcade is rather the earliest portion of the nave. It consists of three bays, the westernmost one of which is wider than the others, and its arch something lower, which gives a very awkward appearance to the whole. One capital only has been moulded, the others having been left in an unfinished state. The arches are very obtusely pointed, which, in conjunction with the plain capitals below them, might mislead a casual observer as to

their date. At the east end of this aisle has been a chapel, as indicated by a bracket, and a singularly small piscina. A few of the old carved Perpendicular bench-ends are still existing. The font, of the same period, is a poor one, whose base is gone and whose stem is a strangely coarse feature.

In the churchyard is a beautiful Memorial to a late architect of this county, which marks his resting place, and is at the same time an appropriate ornament to the cemetery of the Christian dead in which it stands.

RAUCEBY.

There were several distinct manors in North and South Rauceby, as well as members of others, before the Conquest. Of these manors Ulsi held one, comprising three carucates and half an oxgang. Osmond another, of the same extent or a trifle larger, and Siward a third, consisting of eleven oxgangs and a half, which he held by free soke of the aforesaid Osmond. All of these manors in North Rauceby, together with either ten or six oxgangs of land in South Rauceby, which had been held by Archil, a king's thane, were given by the Conqueror to Robert de Stafford.

In South Rauceby the Saxon Turvert was originally the principal personage. He held a manor consisting of nine carucates of land, and also five oxgangs of land belonging to the *Aula*, or Gemote-house; Osmond, of North Rauceby, at the same time holding the remainder, consisting of three carucates and a half. Of the members of other manors, the Bishop of Durham possessed one as parcel of his manor of Evedon, which was held by Alnod, one of his vassals; and subsequently he appears to have become the lord of what had been Turvert's lands. Some lands in both Raucebys, lying within the soke of Outis' manor of Ruskington, and consisting of six carucates, two oxgangs and a half, were granted by the Conqueror to Geoffrey Alselin. Three carucates within the soke of a manor at Caythorpe were granted by the Conqueror to Robert de Vesci; and Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, became possessed of the ten oxgangs of land which had been Archil's, perhaps through the gift of Robert de Stafford, and were afterwards accounted for as the twelfth part of a knight's fee. Remigius also laid claim to some of his brother of Durham's lands; but the jurors before whom the claim was heard decided against him, declaring that Archil never had possessed more than ten oxgangs of the demesne, that these had been given him in exchange for other land, and that all the rest of the soke had been given to the Bishop of Durham.

When Domesday Book was composed, North Rauceby was valued at 70s., which was 10s. more than its computed worth in King Edward's reign; and South Rauceby at 40s. In the beginning of the thirteenth century the Templars had obtained some lands in Rauceby then held by William Perun, when Geoffrey de Evermue

was holding the Bishop of Durham's lands, and William de Morteyn those of the Bishop of Lincoln, but who had let them to Roger Hacket. It is impossible to trace the subsequent history of these manors and their successive owners; but the following notices of personages connected with the parishes of North and South Rauceby in days of old are extracted from post mortem inquests, and other records.

In the thirteenth century Hervy Bagot was holding half a knight's fee in North Rauceby of the king, in capite, which he had let to the Hospitallers of St. John, and Robert de Everingham was holding half a knight's fee, which had been Geoffrey de Alselin's. This Robert died in 1287. In 1302 the family of St. Laudo possessed a large estate here. In 1393 died Thomas Earl of Stafford, eldest son of Joan, the heiress of the great family of Wake, seized of one knight's fee in North Rauceby. He was succeeded by his brother William; but he appears only to have inherited half his predecessor's land in Rauceby, which he let to the Hospitallers. In 1446 died Sir Hugh Basinges, seized of a messuage and two virgates of land in Rauceby. In 1470 died John Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, seized of a manor at Rauceby, called Kent Fee, also of a third part of a wood called Kelbye-hawe, a third part of another called Brunwood, a third part of one called Asshehold, or Ash-holt, a third of one called Hawberry-hill, and of another, called Trygoldthweyte.

In 1540, died John Puller, seized of lands and tenements in South Rauceby, called *Grant cloy thyng*, and of other lands in North Rauceby, leaving two daughters, Elizabeth, married to John Negos, and Johanna. In 1544 Edward, Lord Clinton, obtained a license from the king to alienate the whole of his grange lying in North Rauceby to William Monson of Carlton and his heirs. In 1559-60 died Thomas Hussey, seized of six acres of arable land, ten of pasture, and forty of marsh, which he held of Robert Carr, as of his manor of Sleaford, by military service. (*Harl. MSS.*. 6829.) The above named Robert Carr died Feb. 24th, 1593, seized of the manor of North Rauceby, which then passed by his will to his uncle, Robert Carr of Aswarby, and upon the death of the last male heir of that family, was inherited by the ancestor of the present owner, the Marquis of Bristol; and the greater part of the land in S. Rauceby has become the property of Anthony Willson, Esq., by purchase, which previously belonged to the late Adlard Welby, Esq., and others.

Before proceeding to notice the present parish church of North Rauceby, it would be unjust towards the inhabitants of the now united parishes not to record an instance of the zeal exhibited by their forefathers in behalf of church restoration. After the destruction of Croyland Abbey, some of the men of Rauceby contributed money, and many laboured for the purpose of aiding in the re-erection of that still far-famed old abbey church. Probably at the call of Godscal the then priest of Rauceby, and John the deacon, the considerable sum of six marks was contributed by the parishioners, and with these they first employed quarrymen in their own stone-

pit to prepare stones with which they undertook to build one of the great choir pillars of the new abbey church; and then, hiring boats and "baidours" or carriers, they went, eighty-seven in number, under the guidance of their priest and deacon, to Croyland, and there set up their handywork, as a proof of their sympathy for the misfortune that had befallen the inmates of Croyland Abbey; and which is now gladly recorded as a memorial of the former devotion of the people of Rauceby, and which appears to be still prevalent from the excellent condition in which their own parish church has been placed of late years.

The Church.—This is dedicated to St. Peter. Half of its advowson at the time belonged to the Bishop of Durham, but subsequently it constituted part of the original endowment of Shelford Priory, Notts., which was founded by Ralph Hannselyn, in the reign of Henry II. The church was first served by one of the canons of Shelford; but in 1229 the vicarage was founded. This was endowed with a mediety of the rectory, a sufficient house, and the whole of the altar offerings, altogether estimated at five marks a year, after an annual payment required from the vicar of 20s. to the priory. The first vicar was the chaplain, William of Lexington.

The fine old tower and spire of this church are of the same type as, and resemble generally those of Sleaford church, but this is probably a little later, and is a work of the close of the twelfth or commencement of the thirteenth century. Here, as at Sleaford, the round arch will be seen intermingled with those of the lancet form; there, in the tower, in this instance, in the composition of the lower belfry lights. The very bold tooth moulding of the one in the southern face of the spire, and the circular perforated finial on the gable above it are worthy of attention. The spire is not quite so heavy as that at Sleaford, and the gentle graduation of the hips from its alternate faces secures a pleasing effect. The southern aisle of the nave is of the Decorated period, except the porch, which is Early English. The reticulated tracery of the carefully moulded windows, and other details, gives the date of 1320-50 to this portion of the church. The variation in the size of the windows adds to its picturesqueness, and especially as the smaller window on the eastern side of the porch is a little gem of its kind. The stair-case turret at the western end of this aisle is curiously finished above. Until a few years ago the chancel was a very poor structure, of the time of Henry VIII., with an adjacent little vestry that still remains. This, through the liberality of one of the present lay rectors, has now been replaced by a far more worthy successor from designs supplied by Mr. Teulon. Its general outline, well pitched roof, and some of its details are good, but the window tracery, although of a more ambitious character, from the omission of all mouldings, has a crude look when compared with that of the nave windows. The north elevation of the nave is of a far plainer character than the southern one, but is of the same date, and retains its old doorway externally, although this is now walled up within.

Within the porch, a Decorated niche will be observed above the door, and on entering, it will be seen that an Early English nave was formerly there, as well as a tower of that period—the chancel arch, as well as that of the tower, pointing to this fact, and also the western respond of the north aisle, in addition to the porch, on the capital of whose pillars the nail-head moulding is cut. The chancel arch was indeed taken down when the chancel was rebuilt, but after having been heightened by certain additions to its jambs it was rebuilt as before.

The south arcade was the next addition to the fabric, and it would be difficult to find more elegant clustered shafts than those which support its arches.

The north arcade and both aisle walls, circa 1320-50, follow. There have been chapels at the east end of both aisles, as indicated by the remains of a canopied niche in the east wall of the north aisle, and the following evidences at the east end of the south aisle, viz., a piscina, a canopied bracket for a statue, and an arched recess with splayed jambs, which originally enabled the priest officiating in this chapel to look into another formerly attached to the chancel. Here also is a well-moulded sepulchral arch beneath which probably rested the remains of the founder of this chapel. Beneath the arch is a freestone slab with an enriched cross incised upon it; unfortunately the name it once commemorated is now illegible. The date of 1385, that still remains upon the slab, indicates that it was placed in its present position some time after the arch above it. Close to it now lies another sepulchral slab of the same date, also adorned with an incised cross, but in this instance the cross springs from a base of carefully squared ashler work. The round-headed aperture in the tower above the arch should be observed, which is still very apparent although now walled up. This was probably intended for the use of the sacristan, or bell-ringers, of old, who could hence see when they were to commence or cease ringing. The original pitch of the nave roof may still be discerned, by means of its weather moulding attached to the tower. Afterwards the clerestory and a flat roof were added, which certainly give loftiness to the fabric, but scarcely increase its beauty. Between the windows of the north aisle a large painting on the old plaster was revealed during the late restoration of this church. It was twenty feet long and five and a half wide. Within a red border one large figure remained, dressed partly in monastic and partly in priestly vestments; the whole of the back ground was powdered with stars, and in front of the figure was the head of some indescribable animal or monster. The whole was executed in distemper and with only three tints, viz., Venetian red, neutral tint, and a reddish brown. In the hands of the figure were a book, and perhaps a bell. If so, St. Anthony was delineated here, although at first the figure was deemed to be that of St. Matthew. The rood-loft staircase still remains quite perfect, together with its doorway that formerly communicated with the rood itself. The font is a good specimen of the Perpendicular period,

and most of the bench ends are original. The predecessor of the present chancel was built by William Styrlay, who was canon of Shelford, and vicar of Rauceby, at the time of the Dissolution. He died in 1536, and was buried in the midst of his own work, beneath a most massive slab of grey marble, containing his portraiture and an inscription engraved on brass plates. Unfortunately this fine slab was broken to pieces during the late re-building of the church, and its brass plates are now simply preserved in the vestry. William Styrlay also filled the easternmost of the north aisle windows with painted glass, incorporated with which was a shield bearing his arms, viz., *Paly of 6, Arg. and A, in chief a cinquefoil G*, and this inscription, "Orate pro aīā Willī Styrlay, vicarii, qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit." He, in conjunction with Richard Carre, were lessees of the great tithes of Rauceby at the time of the Dissolution; which tithes had been granted to them by the Prior of Shelford for a term of eighteen years, at an annual rent of 100s.

The painted glass in the east window is a good and pleasing specimen of Ward's skill; that in the north aisle is by Lavers and Barraud, and is a bright little work of art, but would have been improved by a more careful disposition of its tints and a rather broader treatment,

In the churchyard is the monumental slab of an ecclesiastic in his eucharistic vestments, holding a chalice between his hands. This is apparently a work of the fourteenth century. Near the church has long stood the base of a village cross, but lately that base has again been supplied with a graceful shaft and terminal, and now forms a charming feature close to the garden gate of the vicarage and on the way to the church. Probably the latest known instance of public penance on the part of an offender against morality occurred in Rauceby church, through the instrumentality of the Rev. John Pugh, vicar from 1770 to 1779; an aged parishioner, Joseph Dough by name, who died about twenty years ago, having seen a young woman clothed in a white sheet, and standing in the midst of the congregation during the whole of divine service, as a penitential punishment enjoined by the then stern vicar of Rauceby, whose influence was very great, and his ministerial reputation so high, that many for miles round used to resort to him for the purpose of receiving the Holy Communion at his hands.

ANCASTER.

Had not a description of the Roman station here been given by Professor Marsden, at least a short notice of the Roman remains of this very interesting place would have been called for; but as he has so ably handled that subject, a few notes of the mediæval period connected with Ancaster will be all that is necessary, before noticing the features of its parish church.

Robert de Vesci was holding twelve carucates and seven oxgangs of land when Domesday Book was taken, which were valued

at 30s. in the time of King Edward, but then at 50s. a year. He also possessed here as many as 113 sokemen, 50 villains, and 7 bordars. He was succeeded by others of his name, among whom were Eustace and William de Vesci. A Saxon proprietor was allowed to retain one carucate and five oxgangs of land at that time, who is simply termed an "Englishman." The Templars had a small property here in 1185, partly obtained by exchange, and partly, apparently, by gift from the Vesci family, and the Prior of Haverholm held in Ancaster and Wilsford the fourth part of a knight's fee of the honour of Eye. In the fourteenth century the Uffords, Earls of Suffolk, held the fee of the honour of Eye, of whom Robert the elder died in 1348, and Robert the younger in 1369. The De la Poles succeeded to that earldom and to the possession of the above mentioned honour; of whom Michael, the elder, was slain at Harfleur, and Michael, the younger at Agincourt in 1415. A William De la Pole also died in 1449. During the fourteenth century the Bardolphs possessed half of this vill, which eventually devolved upon two co-heiresses of that family, one of whom married Sir William Clifford, who died in 1418, and the other, Sir William Philip, who died in 1441.

The following notices are gathered from the *Inquisitiones post mortem*. In 1406 died Stephen le Scrope of Masham, seized of one croft and one oxgang of land, described as being "in the plains of "Wildeforde and Ancaster;" also of the suit of court of the honour of Eye. In 1454, died Ann, relict of Sir Reginald Cobham, seized of half of the vill of Ancaster. In 1458 Hamon Sutton of Burton was a landowner here, as we find that he conveyed certain property of his at Ancaster at that time, to Hugo Tapton, clerk, Thomas Dymoke, and others. He died in 1467. In 1593 died Henry, Earl of Derby, husband of Margaret, grand-daughter and co-heiress of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, seized of the manor of Ancaster.

The Church.—There were two churches in Ancaster when Domesday Book was composed; and on the highest portion of the field opposite the east end of the remaining church was a chapel, dedicated to St. Mary, which was served by an eremite, or hermit. The impropriation of the former was given during the thirteenth century by William de Vesci, to Malton Priory in Yorkshire. The charter conferring this gift is given in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, and sets forth that the said William gave the church of Ancaster, with all its belongings, in pure and perpetual alms for the souls of his father, mother, his ancestors, and his own, by the advice and with the consent of Robert, Bishop of Lincoln. Happily, William de Vesci could not dispose of the fabric of Ancaster church, as well as its property; here therefore it still remains, with some of its original Norman features in the same state as when he saw it, although it has since received additional features at different periods, and it still bears its ancient name of St. Martin's of Ancaster.

As in so many instances, when broach spires fell into disuse, there is an unpleasing disproportion between the tower and spire of this church. The former is a fair specimen of the Decorated period. The staircase is at the south-western angle of the tower, where the slight projections it occasions in the external stonework are supported by corbels worked into singular little figures.

The south aisle is Decorated, having one pointed and one segmentally arched window. The porch arch is Early English, as will be seen from its mouldings and the remains of the capitals below, although these are in a sadly mutilated condition. Probably this mischief was wrought when certain restorations took place in 1717, referred to with some pride by a churchwarden's inscription above. The head of the doorway within is formed by a plain bold trefoil. During the Perpendicular period, the clerestory with its coupled windows was superadded to the nave, and both it and the aisle-wall below were surmounted by embattled parapets enriched with cusped panels, blank shields, and pinnacles, which produce a highly ornate general effect.

The nave gable carries an ingenious and not unpleasing combination of a cross and pinnacle.

The north aisle is plain. It was once Early English, as well as Norman, from the evidence of the little lancet window at the west end, and the remains of the north doorway, whose tooth moulding may just be discerned on either side of the modern masonry within it; but subsequently its outer wall was heightened, and a flat-headed Decorated window was inserted in its north wall, and another very pretty pointed one in its eastern end, within an archway that once opened into a chantry chapel attached to the chancel, of which the evidences still distinctly remain. At the junction angle of this aisle and the chancel, the old entrance to the rood-loft may also still be seen.

The carcase of the original Norman chancel and some of its features have survived many periods of reparation, such as its bold corbel table, the flat buttresses at the east end, and the outlines of the two semicircular-headed windows, originally inserted in its eastern wall. These latter were suppressed when the present reticulated east window was inserted, apparently during the second quarter of the fourteenth century. On the south side of the chancel are two Decorated windows, differing from each other, and the usual small doorway.

Within, by far the most attractive feature is the massive Norman north aisle arcade. This may have extended another bay westward before the present tower was built. The increasing richness of this arcade ornamentation, as it advances eastward, is remarkable. The first arch is quite plain, the second is boldly moulded, the third is covered with a chequered pattern, and the fourth is enriched with the characteristic zigzag.

Over the tower arch is a doorway, and bracket below, originally intended for the same purpose as the one before observed in Rauceby church.

The south aisle arcade of three bays, with its lofty arches supported on octangular pillars in combination with surrounding banded shaftlets, is of an Early English period, as is plain from the character of its unmoulded and elongated pillar-capitals.

The chancel arch corresponds with the character and date of the southern arcade. Below it are portions of the chancel screen, now forming parts of pews. On the south side of the altar is a plain recessed credence, and on the north two adjoining aumbries, one of which is of unusually large dimensions.

The font is a beautiful circular one of the transitional period ; it is surrounded by an intersecting arcade of a Norman character, but the foliated capitals of the shafts supporting that arcade, and the nail-head mould upon it indicate that a newer style was beginning to be introduced when this font was carved.

In the churchyard is a rude Roman sarcophagus, placed there for its preservation. Here were found the representations of the *Deæ Matres*, and the diminutive altar now in the possession of Mr. Maude. Two memorials of ecclesiastics will also, no doubt, prove attractive. On both are cut the effigies of priests, one of whom is represented with his hands raised and joined in prayer, the other holding the sacramental chalice. A mediæval stone coffin for an adult, and a diminutive one for a baby, are also preserved in this churchyard.

WILSFORD.

Previous to the Conquest, Siward the Saxon was the owner of the manor of Wivelsford, or Wilsford, but part of this vill was in the soke of Godwin's manor of Sechebroc (Sudbrook). The former was granted by the Conqueror to Godfrey of Cambrai, who sold it to Bishop Remigius for the benefit of his new cathedral church of St. Mary at Lincoln, and the latter, to Robert Mallett. (*Domesday*.)

In the reign of Stephen, Hugh de Evermue, or Wake, founded an alien priory here, which he attached to the great Benedictine abbey of Bec in Normandy ; and about 1200, Hugh's descendant, Baldwin Wake, held in fee here nine carucates of land, which had been given to the aforesaid abbey in alms by his ancestor. (*Testa de Nevil*.)

During the wars between England and France, this, in common with all other alien establishments, was seized by the king in 1369, but its own prior was appointed its custodian as long as the war should continue, at the annual rent of six marks. (*Pipe Rolls*, 45 E. 3.)

In 1397 Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, the king's half-brother, obtained a grant of the priory and all its belongings, and bestowed it upon the abbey of Bourn. (*Inq. post. mort.*, 20 R. 2.) In 1402 when, at the petition of the Commons, the king took possession of all alien priories, John Oudeby was the clerk.

At the Dissolution, as parcel of Bourn Abbey, the priory lands at Wilsford were granted to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. The prior and convent of Wilsford had the right of holding a market and a fair at their manor, which right was enjoyed by its after lay lords.

The hamlet of Handbeck, attached to this parish, originally constituted the fee of Clinton, and at the beginning of the thirteenth century was held of the king, in capite, by Henry de Nevil, whose tenant was Osbert the son of Nigel. A little later, viz., in 1240, it was valued at the twelfth part of a knight's fee, when it was held by Roger de Kingoudby (Kingerby), and was let by him to Robert Croc. Previous to this, the Templars had become possessed of lands in Wilsford; Osmund Ferling, in 1185, having given one oxgang to that Order, which was let for a rent of 2s., four hens, and two days' work; and another benefactor having given another oxgang and a toft, let for 2s. per annum. Haverholme Priory also possessed three oxgangs and a half of land in Wilsford, the gift of John, the son of William de Odenby and Elizabeth his wife, besides certain tofts, and the villains on the land, together with their families and chattels. About the middle of the thirteenth century the honour of Haya in Wilsford and Ancaster, constituting a quarter of a knight's fee, was held of Earl Richard by the prior of Haverholme Priory, half a knight's fee of the honour of Eye was held by Peter de Malet, and a similar portion of land was held by William de Vesci by knight's service of the king.

From the *Inquisitiones post mortem* of the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, we find that Ralph, son of Walran de Mortimer died in 1325, seized of a messuage in Wilsford, sixty acres of land, five of meadow, and ten of wood, valued at 112s. Robert de Ufford, Earl of Suffolk, in 1348, seized of the fee of the honour of Eye, and his successor of the same name in 1369. Sir Henry de Scroop, seized of part of the same honour in 1393. Michael de la Pole, slain at Harfleur, Sept. 14th, 1415, and his son, also called Michael, slain at Agincourt on the 25th of October following, both being lords paramount of the same portion of Wilsford; also William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, in 1449.

In 1545, Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, died seized of a manor at Wilsford.

The picturesque old house close to the parish church, was formerly occupied as a hunting-box by the late Duke of Rutland, but is now simply a farm-house. Probably it was built by Sir Charles Cotterel, an accomplished gentleman attached to the court of Charles II., and who was born at Wilsford.

The Church.—The tower and spire of this church, dedicated to St. Mary, at a little distance produce a very pleasing effect. The proportion between the two is far better than that of Ancaster, and the boldly projecting gurgoyles beneath the parapet of the tower add much to its appearance; but on a nearer examination the weakness of the spire-lights and other details become fully apparent.

The south aisle was once wholly Early English. The pitch of its first roof will be seen at the east end, above a lancet window there. Close to a similar window, in the nave wall beyond the aisle, is some most surprising long and short masonry, forming the south-eastern angle of the nave. During the prevalence of the Perpendicular style this aisle was renewed, and a clerestory was added to the nave, both of which were then surmounted by embattled parapets and pinnacles, whose bases alone now remain. Over the porch arch is a shallow niche that once probably contained a sculptured representation of the Virgin and Child, or of the Trinity. Near the porch is a plain low-side window. The chancel is essentially Early English, to which subsequent additions have been made. In its south wall are two lancet windows and a Decorated one nearest to the nave. The whole design of the east end with its well developed angle buttresses and its very beautifully traceried window is excellent. In the north wall there is only room for one lancet window before the commencement of a chantry chapel, which now forms a prolongation of the north aisle. In the east end of this there is a large Decorated reticulated window, and a smaller window in the lateral wall. In the north aisle proper is another Decorated window and a doorway. Between the windows of the clerestory are four canopied niches which produce a good effect, but prove to be of a weak design when examined at all closely. Pinnacles appear to have risen above the parapet here as on the other side of the clerestory.

In the interior, the north-east angle of the original church will be inspected with much interest. It is composed of long and short work, and corresponds exactly with the external opposite feature before alluded to. These must be either of Saxon origin, or of Saxon workmanship, during the early Norman rule.

Adjoining this very interesting feature are a pair of Norman pillars, carrying a pointed arch of a later period, and adorned with the nail-head ornament. This opens into what was a chapel, where a piscina, credence, and the supporters of the altar slab still remain. The Early English north aisle arcade has lofty cylindrical pillars and wide semicircular arches. The pillar capitals, with their brackets to support the outer members of the arches above are of a peculiar type.

The arrangement of the south aisle arcade is curious. This is of the Decorated period, and consists of one very large arch and a smaller one; nearly above which, is the outline of another archway that appears to have opened into the nave, as it is certainly not a constructional one, although now filled in with masonry. What this can have been for is perplexing, unless it was for the accommodation of a recluse, whose chamber might possibly have been constructed over the eastern portion of the south aisle. Below was certainly a chapel, whose piscina and aumbry are still remaining. In the last was found much charcoal, when it was opened during the late restoration of this church. The chancel is said to have

been re-built by a former rector of the name of Warde, in 1479, according to the inscription upon his gravestone; but the word "restored," or "repaired," would have been more correct, as the east window and one of the side ones are the only remaining features of the above named period, the rest being very considerably older. The chancel arch is supported by pillars on elevated bases. In the sill of the south eastern window, which has been lowered for the purpose, is a double piscina. One bowl is plain, and its drain passes horizontally through the wall behind it, the other is fluted, and has the usual perpendicular drain. Here is also a credence.

KELBY.

The name of this place was originally spelt *Chileby* or *Chillebi*. Here were three small manors belonging to the Saxons Aslac, Britic, and Achil, all of which were given to the Norman bishop of Durham by the Conqueror, and held of him by Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, and Colgrim. Some land of the priest Aschil's at the same time passed away to Wido de Credon, as a member of his manor of Swarby, which, together with its appurtenances in Thorpe, was reckoned as the third part of a knight's fee, circa 1200-10, when it was held by Alan de Thorpe. At the same time the Bishop of Durham's land here and in Rauceby constituted two parts of a knight's fee, and was held by Geoffrey de Evermue, who also held one carucate in Kelby of the fee of Gant, for the service of the third part of a knight's fee. In the thirteenth century the fees of Durham and Gant were held by Hugh de Wake, and of him by Geoffrey de Evermue when the fee of Croun had diminished to one oxgang, which was let by Petronilla de Croun to Henry Camerarius, by him to Robert de Thorpe, and by him, again, to Roger de Kelby. (*Testa de Nevil*.)

Towards the latter part of the thirteenth century the great family of Wake had become lords paramount of Kelby, of which Baldwin died seized, 1282: Thomas Wake de Lyddel, 1350: Blanch, his wife, 1381: and Johanna, Princess of Wales, the mother of Richard II., 1384, all seized of the manor of Kelby. Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, next held it, but forfeited it by his attainder in 1400. In 1449 died Sir Henry Grey, possessed of some land here; in 1473, Elizabeth, wife of John Stanley, and daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Belesley, in possession of other lands; and in 1532, William Armyne, who held some land that had formerly belonged to the priory of St. John of Jerusalem.

The Church.—It is not known to what saint this church was dedicated. It is a small and modest looking fabric, but possesses some features that are well worthy of examination. The tower and spire at the west end were re-built a few years ago; yet evidences of the original Early English character of the former are still apparent in the form of the buttresses at its base and the angle shafts of its upper stage. The nave arcades were also built

during the prevalence of the same style. The windows of the south aisle are very beautiful, and among the remains of the painted glass in that at the east end, is a small figure of an angel censuring. This aisle is vaulted with stone, and in the corbels and keys are very curious though somewhat rude sculptures. At the east end is a niche and a bracket. The construction of the north aisle is curious, and almost suggests the notion that there may have been another aisle beyond. The chancel has been re-built, and has now only a piscina, conjoined with a credence, worthy of attention. The clerestory is Perpendicular on the north side, and has been re-built on the south. The font is plain but early. The old Perpendicular oak benches, from the evidence of the dress of the figures cut upon some of them, are of the time of Henry VIII.

HAYDOR.

After the Conquest four carucates of land in this parish—formerly spelt *Heidure*—lay within the soke of Wido de Credon's manor in Swayton, and a smaller portion belonged to Colsuein's manor of North Kyme. This last was afterwards held by Petronilla de Croun, who let it to Henry Camerarius, and he to Richard de Thuschit, with the exception of four oxgangs held by Walter de Rudestager of the mother church of Lincoln, three oxgangs belonging to Haydor church, and half an oxgang held by the "Hospital at Lincoln," all of which were free from scutage.

Circa 1200-20 Robert de Pickworth held three carucates of the Constable of Lincoln, by the service of half a knight's fee, and Henry de Longchamps five carucates of the fee of Gant. Somewhat later this fee was held by the Bishop of Worcester, in the name of a daughter of Henry de Longchamps, who was probably his ward. During the fourteenth century the Gant fee was held by the family of Dyve, and subsequently by that of Bussey of Hougham. In 1307, after the death of the last Gilbert de Gant without male heirs, his lands here were granted by the Crown to John, son and heir of Hugo de Bussey. About the same time a family of the name of Gloucester was resident at Haydor; of whom Hawise, the wife of Sir Walter de Gloucester, quitclaimed for herself and heirs to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, all right she had to some tenements in Lincoln, through their enfeoffment by her son, Walter de Gloucester. This grant was signed at Haydor in 1324, in the presence of several knights. (*Lib. de Ordinac. Cant.*) Previous to, or during the year 1338, Sir Bartholomew Burghurst, or Burghersh, (the brother of Henry Burghersh, Bishop of Lincoln,) had obtained the manor of this vill and a grant of free-warren over its lands. He died seized of the said manor, in 1356, leaving a son and heir, Bartholomew, born in 1336. (*Dugdale, and Inq. p. m.* 26 E. 3.) A branch of the great house of Scrope next became lords of this manor. In 1391, died Sir Roger de Swillington, seized, conjointly with Margaret his wife, of a messuage and two carucates

of land in Haydor, as of the castle of Falkingham. He assigned to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln an annual rent of twenty marks, arising from his manor of Haydor and lands in Hacey and Braceby. That body also received an annual payment of £4 5s. 8d. from the profits of the churches of Haydor, and Waltham in Bucks., towards the support of a prebendary at Lincoln. Sir Roger left a daughter and heir, Margaret, wife of Sir John Gray, who died 1429, in possession of Southwood and certain rents at Haydor. In 1397 died John, Lord Beaumont seized, conjointly with his wife Katherine, of half a knight's fee, then held by him of William Disney. When Ralph, Lord Cromwell, founded his college at Tattershall, he gave sixteen acres of wood at Haydor, for its support, together with an annual rent of £4 13s. 4d., derived from tenements here and at Burton. A descendant of the Busseys was still resident at Haydor in 1587, in the person of Edward Bussey, who was fined £50 to the Star Chamber, for some offence he had committed. (*Pip. Rot.*, 29 *Eliz.*) Perhaps Leland referred to this gentleman when he says (*Itin.*, i, 29), "One Bussey, coming of a younger brother of the house of Busseys of Houghham, dwelleth in an old place at Haider, that he and his parents hath of a fee farm, of the church of Lincoln."

The site of that old place is still clearly indicated by the remains of its moat, and a few other relics of its former existence have survived its destruction. Among these is a large figure in stone of a female playing upon a musical instrument, and now built into a garden wall on the north side of the church, where the old manor-house of Haydor formerly stood.

The Church.—The general appearance of this church, dedicated to St. Michael, is imposing, partly arising from its advantageous situation on a little eminence, and partly from the character of its features. The spire sits well upon the tower, but the angle pinnacles of the latter are over heavy. There was clearly at one time a Norman church here, as indicated by a small arch of that period, now inserted over the staircase doorway of the tower. Then succeeded an Early English fabric, whose chancel still remains, together with its lateral lancet windows. The tower arch, together with the lower portion of its northern wall, whose base moulding externally is similar to that of the chancel, are also Early English. During the Decorated period the whole of the nave was re-built, the pitch of whose roof is still manifest. The aisle windows are for the most part of the reticulated type so common in this district, but the tracery of two of these in the south aisle varies from the usual principles observed in the designing of such features for the purpose of forming crosses. As usual, the east end of this portion of the church has been made to serve as a chapel, whose piscina has a drain of a singular character. Here was one of the entrances to the rood loft, but there appears to have been another on the opposite side of the nave, from the evidence of a doorway on the north side of the chancel arch. The font, of the same period as

the nave, is pleasingly adorned with shallow carving, resembling traceried windows. In the north aisle windows is some old glass of the reign of Richard II., that has lately been carefully repaired. The westernmost one contains figures of the then three favourite patron saints of England, viz., St. Edward, St. George, and St. Edmund. Below are three shields; of these the central one is modern; both the others bear *Gules, a bar argent.*, for Scrope, *with a label of three points over all, as a difference.* The second window contains figures of St. Vincent, St. Lawrence, and St. Stephen; the third, modern representations of Melchisedec, Moses, and Elias. In the border of one of these windows the letter M is frequently interspersed with the other ornaments of the same, and probably refers to St. Michael, the patron saint of this church. Some fragments of the old painted glass are now misplaced, such as a figure of our Lord in glory, and a head of our Lord, which are now inserted below figures of angels. The nave was subsequently surmounted by the present Perpendicular clerestory, which no doubt adds dignity to the fabric by increasing its elevation, but is in itself a plain and unattractive feature. Within the porch is a Decorated niche over the doorway; it has a stone roof supported on plain ribs, and a staircase, which formerly gave access to a room above.

In a small chapel on the north side of the chancel are two small squints or "hagioscopes," looking towards the chancel altar, also a curious old carved chest; but the most conspicuous objects here are a number of marble monuments recording the deaths of members of the Newton family, formerly the wealthy proprietors of Culverthorpe Hall, whose last male heir was cut off in a very extraordinary manner. The marble slab that covers his infantine remains is thus inscribed:—*Here lyeth the body of John Lord Viscount Coningesby, son of Sir Michael Newton, Bart., Knight of the Most Honble. Order of the Bath, and Margaret, Countess of Coningesby, his wife: who was born the 16th day of October, 1732, and dyed the 14th day of January, 1732-3.* Hence we might naturally suppose that this little heir of the united wealth and titles of his parents simply died of one of the ordinary complaints to which infants are subject, yet it was one of the strangest misadventures that in reality cut off this hope of the house of Newton. During the eighteenth century a fashion prevailed of keeping large monkeys as pets, and the Countess of Coningesby unhappily followed that foolish fashion; afterwards a far nobler and more precious pet became hers in the form of a lovely baby boy. But within three months she was again childless, for her monkey, during the temporary absence of its nurse, stole that precious infant from his cradle, and absconded with him. Upon her return, the nurse wildly pursued the flying monkey with its treasured burthen. Upstairs scrambled the beast, upstairs followed the wretched maid; through an attic window and on to the roof did the monkey fly, and then at length, hard pressed by his pursuer, and frightened by

her screams, O horror of all horrors! he dropped his stolen burthen over the parapet, and nothing remained for the wretched parents to do but to weep and to wail over the mangled form of their only child, and to commit the remains of this last little Viscount Coningesby to the grave.

The white marble monument of the bereaved countess is also in this chapel, and is the work of Rysbrach.

CULVERTHORPE.

The name of this place has varied more than usual, for it has been called Thorp, Cudtorp, Cudetorp, Culverthop, Culverthorpe, and Kilwardsthorpe. Drogo de Beurche had six carucates of land here when Domesday was taken. Circa 1200, Richerus de Billingburgh and Adam de Buckminster held in this vill, of the fee of La Haya, six oxgangs of land then in possession of Gerard de Kamville, by the service of one knight's fee. The canons of Kyme at the same time held the like quantity of land, partly in this vill and partly in Dodington, of the fee of the Earl of Chester, through the donation of Philip de Kyme. Robert de Haseby was then holding one knight's fee of Gilbert de Gant, situated partly in Culverthorpe and partly in Swarby; and Wido de Croun had in this vill, in Kelby, and Swarby, the third part of a knight's fee, then held by Alan de Thorpe. (*Testa de Nevil.*)

In 1338 Sir Bartholomew de Burghersh, the brother of Henry Burghersh, Bishop of Lincoln, had acquired either the whole manor or the greater part of it, and obtained a grant of free warren over his lands here. (*Dugdale.*)

In the reign of Charles II. the manors of Culverthorpe and Haydor passed into the hands of the Newton family, of whom John was made a baronet, in 1661, and was twice the representative in Parliament of the borough of Grantham. He was succeeded by his son, the second Sir John, and he by his son, Sir Michael, who was made a Knight of the Bath in 1725, and was twice M.P. for Grantham. He died childless in 1743. His estates were inherited by his sister Susanna, the wife of William Eyre Archer, Esq., M.P. for Berks., whose son Michael took the name of Newton; but he dying without issue in 1803, his estates were inherited by his sisters, and subsequently by the present owner, John Archer Houblon, Esq. The present Hall, built in the Italian style, and consisting of a central feature with a high-pitched roof, approached by a flight of steps, supported by wings, and intended to have been connected with other subsidiary buildings, or pavilions, is a pleasing specimen of that style. Within, is a remarkably fine drawing-room, adorned with a curious painting of Sir John Newton and his family equipped for hunting, by Wootton, and several portraits of the Newtons. Here also is a fine staircase, whose roof was probably painted by Laguerre, a pupil of Verrio's.

AUNSBY.

The name of this vill was variously spelt, *Ounsby*, *Awnesby*, *Awnsbie*, and *Aunsby*. A portion of it lay within the soke of Wido de Credon's manor of Osbournby, but the greater part appears to have been retained by the Crown. In the twelfth century Cristina Lidet held one knight's fee of the king, who let it to Nicholas de Ounesby. (*Testa de Nevil.*) Circa 1323, Richard de Hiltoft, Robert de Luda, and John de Brattingham amortised a manor here to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln (*Pip. Rot.*, 17 *Edw.* 2.), and another small manor, consisting of forty acres, was purchased by the Chapter with money left to it by Robert de Lacy, Robert de Rowell, and Harvey de Luda.

In 1318, John, son and heir of Sir Baldwin de Pigot of Dodington, consented to sell to William de Baiocis, clerk, the whole of the manor and vill of Ounsby, including all its villans, rents, services of free tenants, scutages, homages, wards, marriages, reliefs, escheats, &c., to be held of the capital lords of the fee, who were then Sir William Latimer and Wm. de Waure. Shortly after, the said William gave this property to Richard de Hiltoft, John de Brattingham, and Robert de Luda, chaplains and vicars of the choir at Lincoln, who gave it the following year, 1324, to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, for the purpose of providing three chaplains to celebrate masses for the souls of Robert de Lacy, Herveius de Luda, and Richard de Rothwell and all believers. (*Lib. de Ord. Cant.*, fol. 146.)

In 1371, other property in Aunsby was given towards the founding of two more chantries in Lincoln Cathedral by canon Richard Whitwell, for the soul's health of the donor, and for that of the then reigning king, Edward III. (*Pat.* 45., *Ed.* 3.)

Five years later, a payment from the manor of Aunsby towards the making up of an annual sum of ten marks, was made to a priest to pray for the soul of Bishop John Ginwell. (*Sympton's Adversaria.*)

In 1384 an agreement by indenture was entered into between the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln on the one part, and William Pilet of Scredington on the other, by which the former and their successors were to find for ever a chaplain to celebrate divine service in the parochial church of *Ounesby* in Kesteven, in the chapel of St. Nicholas, for the souls of Walter de Ounesby, his father and mother, brothers, sisters, kinsfolks, friends, all his benefactors, and of all who had died in the faith. The chaplain was further to pray for the good estate of William Pilet and Margery his wife while they lived, and for their souls, and those of all their kin, friends, and benefactors, when dead. For this service he was to receive a competent salary from the lands and tenements which had formerly belonged to the said Walter, at Ounesby and Croketon, as was agreed upon between the said Dean and Chapter and the chaplain; and in such a way that the said chantry was

never to cease so long as the said lands and tenements were found to be adequate for the support of the burdens of the same: but whenever that was not the case, the chaplain was to celebrate for the said souls according to the quantity and the portion of the value of the same possession, or he was to pray according to his discretion, or perform other good works in the distribution of the said possessions; so that as often as they would suffice for the finding of a chaplain, that chaplain was bound to perform the services aforesaid. The seals of the Dean and Chapter and William Pilet were affixed to this indenture, which was dated in the Chapter House at Lincoln, on the Saturday after the feast of St. Bartholomew the Apostle, 1384. (*Lib. de Ordinac. Cant., fol. 355 b.*) Another chantry was founded by a person of the name of Aunsbie, to the intent that a chaplain should perpetually celebrate divine service in the parish church, and pray for the souls of the founders and others. The following was its endowment. An annual rent issuing from all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments soever, belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, payable at the feasts of St. Mary the Virgin and St. Michael, £2 13s. 4d. The firm of one tenement, twelve acres of land lying in the vill and plains of Aunsbie, let by indenture, and payable as above, 12s. One cottage there, in the tenure of John Austyn, let at a rent of 3s. per annum.—Reprises payable out of the above: To the Duke of Suffolk, as to the late monastery of Nockton Parke, 3d.; Goods, 12 pence value; Jewels, 5 ounces; clear per añ., £3 9s. 1d.; pencion, £3 5s. 2d. (*Cott. MSS., Tib., Ed. 3.*)

The Church.—This is dedicated to St. Thomas a Becket, and from the age of some of its features, and the beauty of others, well repays investigation on the part of ecclesiologists. It would scarcely be suspected that the whole of the beautiful early Decorated tower and spire had been entirely re-built very lately, from the excellent and careful manner in which this operation was carried out. The details of the spire-lights are delicately finished, and a crown-like finial of a later period surmounts the legend of *Ave Maria*, cut in separated letters just below it. The slits for lighting the tower stairs are curiously contrived. The aisles overlap the chancel in part. The southern one, of an early Perpendicular character, is very pleasing; above the sills proper of its windows is a filling-in, or stone panelling, not often adopted.

Within, the Norman north arcade with the varied and pendant details of its pillar capitals is striking. This was in a most dangerous condition, partly from a rash incision made through its eastern end, for the purpose of giving access to the rood loft, and partly from the failure of its foundations; but it has now been set in order very satisfactorily. The modest Perpendicular aisle beyond, when built was not carried on so far eastward as its predecessor, from the evidence of a piscina now seen externally in the chancel wall, whilst its present east end cuts off a portion of the wall opening into the chancel. The piers of the chancel arch are Norman, but these have

been subsequently surmounted by a later arch. At the east end of the south aisle was formerly a chapel, enclosed by a coped wall four feet high, and having a stone bench within, the mark of which is still visible on the south wall; here is also a rude bracket piscina. The east window of the chancel is new. The fine old Norman font, at the other extremity of the church, has a remarkably good effect there.

SWARBY.

The modest little church of St. Mary and All Saints at Swarby possesses some peculiar features. Its tower, of a late Perpendicular period, is covered with a stone roof whose apex appears above the parapet, and is surmounted by a pinnacle. The form of the parapet is also unusual, partaking somewhat of the cloven examples so common in northern Italy. Each pair of belfry windows is covered by a clumsily contrived hood-mould. The nave and aisles are now covered by one roof; to effect this, it was deemed necessary to lessen the width of the aisles and to decapitate their windows; but such an expedient must be termed a most barbarous one. The southern aisle is Perpendicular, the northern one, Decorated. The windows here have double sills, or a filling-in of panelling below, as at Aunsby. The door of the south aisle, and a portion of a crocketed label over its east window are worthy of notice. The chancel has been partly rebuilt, but it still retains one lancet window in its south wall. Within, there is but little worthy of notice. At the east end of the north aisle is a bracket supporting a portion of a seated figure cut in stone, and probably intended to represent Our Lord; the old rood staircase remains on the north side of the Perpendicular arch. A portion of the Early English font is old. A faded legend within this church appears to run thus—*John Thurlby, of my soul God have mercy.* The arrangement of the seating, from having no central aisle, is neither convenient, nor pleasing to the eye.

In the chancel are the remains of a richly canopied niche. In the churchyard, at the east end of the south aisle of the church, is a mutilated recumbent effigy, and here formerly was a tombstone, erected in memory of two children, and bearing the following quaint inscription:—

*Beneath this earthly tomb there lies
Two of the world's best roses;
Pray God to take their souls
To Abraham and to Moses!*

SILK WILLOUGHBY.

Originally this parish was called North Willoughby, to distinguish it from the adjoining township of South Willoughby, or Silkby, of which last name a reminiscence is retained in the present term of Silk Willoughby, given to it, now that it includes Silkby. The manor of Wilgebi, as it was formerly spelt, belonged

to Archil, the Saxon, but was given by the Conqueror to Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, whose liegeman's name was Radulph. When *Testa de Nevil* was composed, the episcopal tenant was the lady Bremanda, whose land was reckoned at half a knight's fee. Part of this vill was within the soke of Wido de Credon's manor of Osbournby, and another part within that of the Bishop of Durham's manor of Evedon, which had belonged to Turvert the Saxon; but a still larger portion—viz., five carucates of land, was included in Gilbert de Gant's soke of his manor of Falkingham. Circa 1200, the then De Gant held in Willoughby the third part of a knight's fee, let to Ralph de Wilgeby, the fourth part of the advowson of the church, and the fourth part of a knight's fee, let to Roger de Stikeswald, and afterwards to William de Dyve, who sublet it to Theodore de Stikewaud, or Stikeswold. The Dyves continued to be tenants of the De Gant fee until 1307, when they were succeeded by the Bussys, through the marriage of the Dyve heiress with Hugo de Bussy. (*Lansdown MSS.*, 863., *f.* 189.) Besides these lands, the third part of a knight's fee which had belonged to Colsuein, and subsequently constituted the fee of de la Haya, afterwards passed by marriage to Gerard de Camville, in right of his wife, the De la Haya heiress. In 1325 died William de Hermyne, or Armyn, who had held the manor of Willoughby together with the advowson of the church by the service of half a knight's fee. In 1331 the king granted to William de Armyn, Bishop of Ely, and his heirs the right of free warren in North Willoughby and Silkby; and the Armyns continued to hold this manor until the sixteenth century. In 1441 died Sir William Philip, the husband of the Bardolph heiress, and in 1454 Anna, relict of Sir Reginald Cobham, seized of the vill of Willoughby. A little later the Stanlows had become possessed of the manor of Silkby and Demblbey, which they held of Lord Beaumont, of whom John Stanlow presented William Oldham, priest, to the rectory of Willoughby; whose presentation was confirmed by the Venerable John Welles, who was then residentiary Official—the see of Lincoln being at that time vacant. (*Lansdown MSS.*, 968.) This John Stanlow died in 1520, leaving a son and heir, William Stanlow, then aged seventeen, who died in 1595, leaving a son, John. (*Harl. MSS.*, 6829.)

In 1559–60 died Thomas Hussy, seized of lands and tenements in Willoughby.

About the year 1270 Peter le Brus was the king's fermier, or bailiff of Flaxwell and Aswardhurn, who resided at Willoughby, and became a notorious oppressor. Although he lived so long ago some of his misdeeds still remain upon record and have been noted by Dr. Oliver. Peter le Brus's first expedient for plundering people was to hold his courts at Sleaford at a very early or an unexpected hour, so that he might be able to fine the servitors for non-attendance, from which expedient he derived considerable sums. But he committed more open and flagrant acts of injustice, of which the following are examples:—

He took a horse worth half a mark, from Walter the son of Ralph, of Heckington, and demanded two shillings as a fine for its redemption; but, as the owner refused to pay that sum, Le Brus starved it to death. He made forcible entry into the premises of Richard Asky, of Howell, whence he took three quarters of malt, worth eighteen shillings, and demanded a fine of three and tenpence half-penny for its restitution; but as Asky refused to pay this fine, Le Brus kept the malt; Asky, however, did consent to redeem a horse which the bailiff also had seized, by a payment of ninepence. This unjust officer on another occasion seized a cow belonging to Ralph of Howell, and kept it for his own use, the owner never being able to regain possession of it, or to obtain redress. Hugh de Holgate, of Asgarby, having sold one of his master's oxen to a servant of Jordan de Evedon, did not deliver it; hearing of this, Le Brus—with some appearance of justice—seized the beast, but instead of handing it over to the purchaser, kept it for himself; and on another occasion his servant seized two young beasts belonging to William Mackarness, of Ewerby, who could only redeem them by a payment of one mark of silver. Such repeated acts of violence and wrong at length urged the numerous injured parties to prosecute the bailiff, and an inquisition was held respecting Le Brus's offences in the year 1275. Not daring to face enquiry, this petty tyrant absconded, much to the relief of Willoughby and its vicinity; and the assembled jury returned him—*Non est inventus*.*

* Still this part of Lincolnshire was by no means freed from oppression and spoliating officers after Le Brus's flight, for just such another, Benedict by name, although he might more justly have borne the name of *Maledict*, lived at Howell. It is recorded of him that in the hope of extracting a bribe from Ralph of Hale he carried off five of his sheep, when no fine was due from him, of which four only were ever returned to the owner. In the same illegal manner he seized a horse belonging to Adam Lory, of Asgarby, and only released it on the payment of four shillings. When Thomas de Hoton and his wife were brought before him and another bailiff, Robert Terre, as suspected thieves, these worthies dismissed the accused, but extracted ten shillings from them as their perquisite; and on another occasion, when a man of the name of Walter Bond had stolen some wheat, he escaped prosecution for that offence by bribing Benedict with an offering of twelve pence. So also Robert of Horbling, another bailiff, circa 1275, having a desire to possess a neighbour's windmill, pulled it down by force and re-erected it on his own land at Willoughby.

Corruption also, as well as violence, was then very common, so that officials could with difficulty be urged to do their duty without a bribe very generally. For instance, Robert Coffin, the coroner, could only be induced to enquire into the murder of Ranulph Gaunt, of Scredington, by a fee of six shillings from Alexander, the carpenter, of that place; and yet after all he never made the enquiry, and none took place at all until three years after the perpetration of the murder. So also Geoffrey, of Burthorpe, would not enquire concerning the murder of William the clerk, of Old Sleaford, until he was propitiated by a sum of four shillings, given him by Oliver de Buſy, although such payments from individuals were quite illegal.

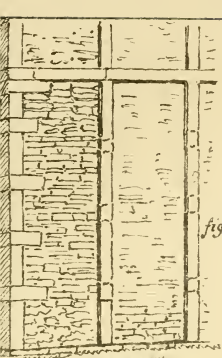


fig. 1.

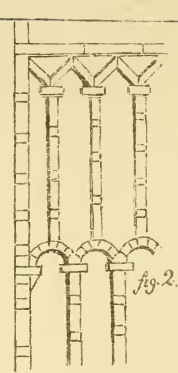


fig. 2.

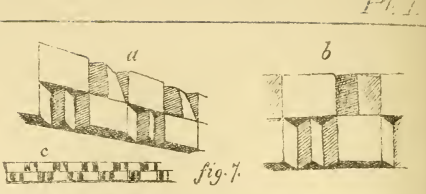


fig. 7.

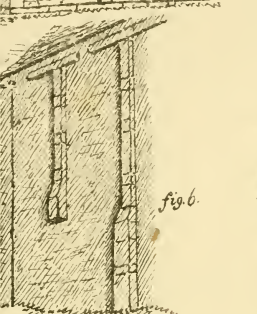


fig. 6.

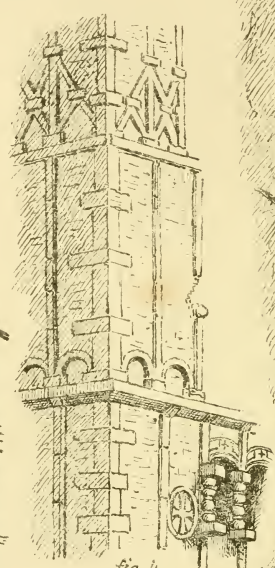


fig. 4.

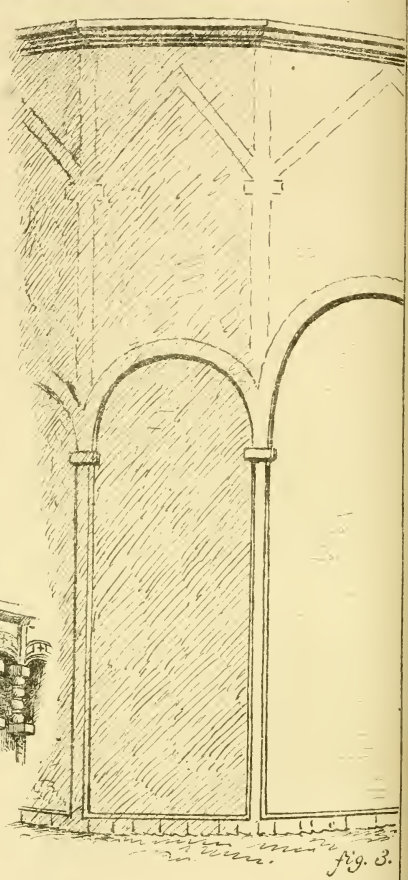


fig. 3.

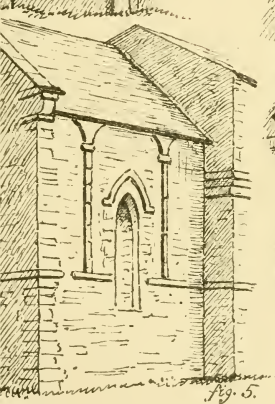


fig. 5.

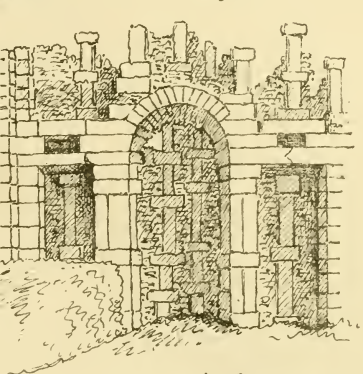


fig. 8.

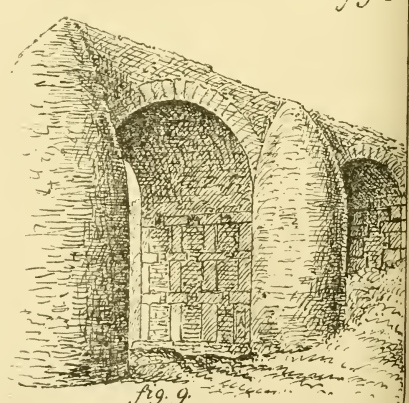


fig. 9.

Long and Short Work. A Paper read at Sleaford, June 3rd, 1863,
by SIR GARDNER WILKINSON, F.R.S., &c., &c.

FOR its name, and for the importance attached to "Long and Short Work," we are indebted to the late Mr. Rickman, whose attention was first directed to it by Mr. W. Twopenny in 1826. It was from the peculiarity of this style of building that Mr. Rickman was led to ascertain its date, and assign it to the Saxon period, while later experience has confirmed his views, and has proved that churches presenting this characteristic feature may almost always be ascribed to an ante-Norman time. As many as twelve churches in this country were shown by Mr. Rickman to belong to the Saxon period; and though some persons have too hastily pronounced that all Saxon buildings were of wood, or that none but those of a rude character and limited size were erected in England before the introduction of the Norman style, abundant evidence may be produced from the churches of Brixham, Barnack, Earl's Barton, Sompting, Barton-upon-Humber, and others, that the Saxons did erect many large stone buildings, and that Saxon architecture possessed certain characteristics which entitled it to the rank of a distinct and independent style. It is true that no cathedral of the Saxon epoch has "survived to the present day," as Mr. Fergusson remarks in his admirable work, the *Handbook of Architecture* (vol. ii, p. 844), but it is not necessary that *cathedrals* should remain to enable us to form an opinion respecting the character of the architecture of any age: and though the few portions of Saxon churches which do exist are calculated to give a very faint idea of the importance and grandeur of the large churches and cathedrals erected in Saxon times, at Canterbury, York, Hexham, and Ripon, and of several more described by Eadmer, Eddius, and others, we may form some opinion of the nature of their architecture from their remains, as well as from the statements of those writers; while we have proofs of the solidity of its style from still existing examples at Stow, Repton, and other places. That "there is no instance of a complete Saxon church built before the Conquest," as Mr. Fergusson observes, is certain; but it can scarcely be said that "not one vestige of their superstructure remains," unless he limits this remark to Saxon *cathedrals*; because there are various parts of Saxon churches in different localities. We have numerous towers, besides those of Brixham, Barnack, Earl's Barton, Sompting, and Barton-upon-Humber; we have a very perfect crypt at Repton; walls of chancels at Repton, Wing, Worth, and elsewhere; a nave, chancel, and tower at Brixworth, so remarkable for the profusion of Roman tile-bricks in its archivolts and other parts; a great portion of a nave, chancel, and transepts at Worth; chancel arches at Sompting, Brigstock, Brixworth, Wittering, Barnack, and elsewhere; and lofty arches of

the nave, transept, and choir of Stow, besides many other features. These may certainly afford a very good idea of the general characteristics of Saxon architecture; and if "no complete Saxon church" remains, every one acquainted with such fabrics of a much later period, will cease to be surprised at this, when he recollects how few "complete" churches we possess of any one style throughout, each being generally composed of the Norman, Early English, Decorated, and early and late Perpendicular styles, and it is fortunate if their character is not disfigured by unworthy later additions, and flat whitewashed ceilings. Less, of course, remains of the older Saxon than of the Norman and other later styles; but sufficient exists to enable us to form an idea of Saxon buildings, while the churches already alluded to, together with the descriptions of others given by early writers, suffice to prove that grand edifices were erected in England long before Edward the Confessor introduced the Norman mode of building into this country—which afterwards entirely superseded the Saxon style, under William the Conqueror and his successors.

Nor was the reign of Alfred "the only brief but bright period," during which the Saxons had rest from "domestic troubles," or from "foreign invasions, so that no resting time was given for perfecting the native arts, or for erecting durable monuments," for other periods, even though disturbed, permitted the erection of "durable monuments;" the long reign of Athelstan, for instance, whose sister married Otho II., Emperor of Germany, was particularly favourable to the encouragement of the Arts (A.D. 925 to 940). It was then that the monastery of Middleton, afterwards Melton Abbey, in Dorsetshire, was built, and indeed his reign was noted for the number of monasteries built and endowed by him. Winchester then possessed twenty seven churches, and was allowed six mints for coining money; and if the cathedral, which stood on the site of the present one, was a splendid building, although erected in the time of King Alfred, it is evident that Saxon architecture had already assumed a marked position among the existing styles of that period.

Edgar the Peaceable also founded numerous churches, and boasted, in the year 976, that he had erected forty monasteries, and intended to increase the number to fifty (*vide Dugdale, Monast.*, 1, p. 140): while Corfe Castle, as well as many other military and civil structures were erected by the same prince. In his reign the church at Glastonbury was re-built—where Edmond, the successor of Athelstan, had before founded that well known monastery for the Benedictines through the influence of Dunstan; and other Saxon kings are known to have erected many ecclesiastical and civil monuments; so that History, as well as the buildings which remain, leave no doubt respecting the character of Saxon architecture.

It is true that *some* buildings of Saxon time were of wood; but this was not in consequence of the architects of those days being ignorant of the use of stone; for, as I shall presently show, stone *was* employed by them long before the year A.D. 700; and from the manner in which Bede speaks of wooden edifices, it is evident that

wood was the exception, and stone the usual material they employed. Indeed he mentions wood as the material which particularly marked the *Scotch* manner of building, and tells us (*Eccl. Hist.*, b. 25) that "Bishop Aidan being dead, Finian, who was ordained and sent by the Scots, succeeded him in the bishopric, and built a church in the Isle of Lindisfarne *after the manner of the Scots*, not of stone, but of *hewn oak*, and covered it with reeds." This was about A.D. 652. He then adds, "Afterwards Eadbert, who was consecrated bishop in A.D. 688, took off the thatch, and covered it, both roof and walls, with plates of lead." Hence he evidently implies that others were of the latter material; and he actually speaks of several "stone churches," one of them being in the city of Lincoln, of beautiful workmanship, built in 628, the walls of which were still standing in his time, 677-734 (*Bede, Eccl. H.*, c. 16).

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle also notices a church of wood at York, where the king afterwards ordered a larger one to be built of stone, A.D. 626, which was finished by his successor: and this, with the expression "groundwalls (*grundwalla*) and the walls thereon." The account of the building of the monastery at Medeshampstede (Peterborough), A.D. 655, affords sufficient evidence that stone was used long before the time of Benedict. The same fact is also confirmed by the manner in which Bede notices the building of churches and monasteries *before* his time, whence we gather that stone was the usual material, and wood the exception. We know that Jarrow and Wearmouth, Hexham, and other stone buildings, were by no means of late Saxon time; while many churches still remain of undoubted Saxon date; and if some were erected of wood, even after the time of Bede, this would not imply an absence of stone churches, for the same age frequently presents examples of the use of timber in some and of stone in other buildings.¹ But no one who has examined the massive towers of Earl's Barton, and Barnack, or the large arches in the churches of Wittering, Brigstock, and Barnack, can question the use of stone in Saxon buildings, or deny the experience of the architects of those days in solid masonry. We also find in Anglo-Saxon MSS. and triptychs, representations of walls of churches and houses built of hewn stone, as well as of long and short work (*vide the Cotton MSS. of Caedmon's Metrical Paraphrase: Harleian MSS.*, No. 603; *Cotton MSS.*, b. 4; and others); so that when it is said by William of Malmsbury, A.D. 690, that before the time of Benedict, or Bennet, buildings were rarely of stone, and by Bede that he caused a church to be erected after the Roman manner, we may conclude that allusion is here made to edifices of *squared stone*. It was in 674 that Benedict founded the monastery at Wearmouth; and the following year, as Bede

(1) Many wooden buildings are known to have been erected long after the use of stone was common in various parts of the world; in England we find that the church at Shenfield in Essex still has clustered oak columns, with carved capitals and bases; and formerly the arches connecting these columns were of oak also; Greensted church, too, near Chipping Ongar, in Essex, "had until lately a portion of its exterior walls formed of roughly hewn oak trunks." (See *Athenæum* of June 13th, 1863, p. 784.)

informs us, he sent to Gaul for masons, "skilful in building in stone after the Roman manner, to build his church, . . . and for glaziers to adorn the church and monastery with glass windows, hitherto unknown in Britain;" but the very fact of the use of glass windows being mentioned as unknown, shows that the same did not apply to stone; a similar remark also is made about the introduction of glass in the windows of York church by his contemporary, Bishop Wilfred, who is also said to have built a church at Ripon of *squared* or "*smooth stone*" (*polito lapide*), and another at Hexham, "which, adorned with various ornamented columns and numerous porticoes (or arcades) and walls of great size and height," surpassed "any other building erected on this side the Alps. From that time squared stone appears to have come into common use in Saxon England; and a few years afterwards, Ceolfrid, the successor of Benedict, as abbot of Wearmouth, A.D. 710, at the request of Naitan, king of the Picts, sent architects to Scotland, "to build a church in his nation after the Roman manner." (*Bede, Eccl. H., c. 21, and Will. Malmsb., i., c. 3.*) Roger of Wendover also states that, as early as 488, Aurelius Ambrosius employed *masons* and carpenters to repair the sacred edifices of the Christian Britons, destroyed in 462 by the Saxons, in London, York, Winchester, and Lincoln; and he adds that in 586 the church of "St. Alban, which was built after his martyrdom, of *wonderful masonry*," is believed to have been thrown down and utterly destroyed like the others.

It is therefore very evident that in the mention of the Roman style of building (said to have been introduced about the time of Wilfred and Benedict) we are to understand whole walls constructed of squared or ashlar stone, since numerous edifices were of masonry long before the time of Benedict, and had apparently even quoins of squared stone. And when Bede, in speaking of the death of Bishop Chad, A.D. 699 (*Eccl. H., iv., 3*), says "a mortality happened which translated the stones of the church from their earthly places to the heavenly building," this expression shows that stone had long been the usual material of Saxon buildings; figurative expressions being only used when commonly understood, or when derived from familiar objects.

It is true that, in places where stone was scarce, the old British churches were occasionally of wattle-work, at the time when Augustin came to Britain, in A.D. 596; as was that of Glastonbury (*Will. Malmsb., i., c. 2*), which was afterwards covered with a casing of boards by his companion Paulinus, Bishop of Rochester and Archbishop of York; and the oratory of St. Guthlac, originally of wood, was replaced in 716, A.D., by a stone church and convent, founded on piles, which afterwards became the famous abbey of Croyland, in the reign of Ethelwold (*Ingulph., Croyland, p. 9*).

Ingulphus, who was abbot of Croyland from 1075 to 1109, speaks of the richness of this abbey, of the *stone* chapel of St. Nicholas, and the wooden chapel of St. Mary; which are also

mentioned as existing A.D. 868. The church and convent there were burnt by the Danes in 870, together with the marble tombs of the saints, and remained in ruins till 946, when King Edred collected masons and carpenters to restore the abbey, giving stone and wood from the royal manor of Castric for the purpose; when the latter was used for repairing the roof, and for supporting and propping up the tower, which still remained. "The outbuildings, bath-room, courts, &c., were made of planks, planed and fitted in joints with carpenter's work," because "the foundations being weak were not able to bear an erection of stone," and were covered with lead; but the almonry, and the hall, the chamber and chapel of the abbot, were of stone. In 1091 Croyland was again burnt down, and all the wood-work destroyed, but the church being of stone was preserved, as was the vestuary with its contents, being covered with a "double roof of stone." The muniment room would also have escaped, had not the flames entered it through the wood of the windows, as it was *arched with stone*, but the cottages, stables, and cattle sheds, being covered with stone, were perfectly preserved; while the other stone buildings, which were covered with lead (on wooden rafters), were destroyed.

This account, given by Ingulphus (*Hist. of Croyland*), proves that Croyland was not entirely of wood, as some have imagined; so that the conclusions they have drawn therefrom that all other churches and convents of less note were of that perishable material, are consequently quite erroneous and unfounded.

It is very evident that, in those localities where stone abounded, the Britons, and the Saxons after them, employed that material; and stone buildings appear to have been erected at the earliest Saxon period. Some British churches, being in ruins, were repaired and appropriated by the Saxons, on their conversion to Christianity, in the reign of Ethelbert, A.D. 596, as that of St. Martin, outside the walls of Canterbury, and another in the same city; and "the deserted temples of Woden were converted into Christian churches." (*Lingard, Anglo-Sax. Ch., vol. i., p. 24, 25, 152.*) Indeed we have ocular proof that some British hut-circles were of stone, and we know that the British town of Adgefrin in Northumberland was deserted in the time of Edwin, A.D. 627 (*Bede, Eccl. H., bk. 2, c. 14*), the remains of which may be still traced at Yavering; also when William of Malmsbury (*Gest. Pont.*) speaks of the monastery of Evesham, founded near the ruins of an ancient town, we cannot possibly suppose that the same kind of materials were not employed by the Saxons as those of which the town was built, viz., stone, or that the ancient chapel discovered there by Egwin (before the year 700), and considered to be "the work of the Britons," was of any other material.

Even if we had no direct written *authority* to prove that the Saxons erected edifices of stone before the age of Benedict (i.e. before 700), the fact of the existence of such monuments at an earlier period is sufficiently established by the frequent allusions made to them by Bede and other writers; and there is every probability that

certain buildings continued to be made of stone from the time when the Romans left this island. We find that the Anglo-Saxons besieged and took walled towns, as Andredscester, in 491,² and others, inhabited by the Britons, from whom they would have readily learnt the use of stone, if previously unknown to them; and since the Saxons are said to have built walls, as in the case of Bamborough, "enclosed by a hedge and afterwards by a wall," (A.D. 547), and since we know that they erected houses of stone, we cannot consider them incapable of employing the same materials for churches.

But whether the Saxons derived their mode of building direct from their Roman predecessors in Britain, or received it indirectly from them, through some intermediate channel, their architecture clearly proclaims the source whence it was originally borrowed. Like its contemporaries, the Romanesque and the Lombard, it was indebted for its characteristic and general features to the debased Roman style that preceded it; and that it was directly borrowed from it, rather than through any intermediate channel, I am inclined to believe, as we find in no other architecture all the local peculiarities by which it is distinguished. They exist neither in Byzantine, Romanesque, Lombard, nor any other offset of the Roman; and the architects from Italy or France, who introduced an improved style of masonry into Saxon England, did not certainly bring with them peculiar features which were unconnected with their own architecture.³ And this confirms me in my belief, that the improvements in the time of Benedict consisted in the introduction of ashlar stone, which was used in some of the larger buildings in lieu of the smaller materials hitherto generally adopted by Saxon builders. But even if the early Saxons had used none but wooden structures long after their settlement in England, this would not disprove the fact of their having derived "long and short work" directly from the old Roman buildings, which must still have been numerous in this country during the period of Saxon rule; and I shall presently have occasion to show how general that mode of construction was during the decline of the Roman Empire.

The burning of Saxon churches by the Danes has been too often cited to prove that they were, even at *that time*, exclusively of wood; but though they were destroyed by fire (as many a stone and brick building has been in modern days), and their wooden roofs made them an easy prey to the flames, still this mode of destruction affords no evidence of the nature of the materials of which their *walls* were constructed; and in some instances the marks of fire on the masonry still remain to show that they were of stone, and bear

(2) The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle says they first came to Britain A.D. 449; but many had come long before; Claudian (viii., 28-32) speaks of them in the Orkneys—

"*maduerant Saxonæ fuso*

Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule,"

and mentions their coming to Britain, in lib. xxii., 255. Stilicho defended Britain against the Scoti (Irish), Picts, and Saxons, about A.D. 394.

(3) At S. Frediano, a basilica of Lucca, are pilasters, which are of imperfect long and short work, of a later time, circa 1100, (*Fig. 10*); there are some buttresses of the church of St. Pierre at Lyons, of a similar period, also forming a later addition to the original front.

testimony to the truth of history when it describes the ruthless ravages of the Danes. It must also be remembered that these invasions of the Danes did not take place for more than half a century after the time of Benedict;⁴ when stone was generally used, when the royal palaces, and public and private buildings, were of this material, and were remarkable for their splendour; and when the gorgeous manner in which many of the Saxon churches were adorned, and the richness of their altars, crosses, chalices, and other sacred objects—sparkling with jewels and precious metals—proclaim, even at that period, the advancement of Saxon art.

The argument, therefore, so often put forth to prove that Saxon churches were of wood, because they were so often burnt by the Danes, is utterly groundless, while we know from the authority of early and contemporary history that stone was used before those invasions of the Danes, and that some existing Saxon churches, which are of stone, bear marks of the fire that destroyed their wooden roofs and the perishable objects they contained.⁵

I will not enter into a detailed account of all the churches I have visited, in this country, which present Saxon peculiarities, because they are well known to those who have directed their attention to this branch of architecture; but I shall confine myself to certain points which relate to the origin of “long and short work,” or—as it might be very properly styled—vertical and horizontal work.

This consists, as Rickman observes (p. 300), of “a peculiar sort of quoining * * * * of a long stone set at the corner, and a short one lying on it and bonding one way or both into the wall; and when plaster is used, these quoins are raised to allow for the thickness of the plaster.” * * * “The want of buttresses,” he adds, “may be here noticed as being general in these edifices.” But the long upright stone, with a short one lying at right angles upon it, is not confined to quoins; pilasters, or engaged upright shafts, or piers, of hewn masonry, consisting in like manner of long and short blocks, are built into the surface of the walls at regular intervals; and these form partitions or compartments, which are filled up with the rougher and smaller materials of which the body of the wall is made. They resemble the wooden framework of some of our modern lath-and-plaster partitions; and answer the same purpose, by giving strength to a wall built of small stones. Of this mode of construction very remarkable examples may be seen in the towers of Earl’s Barton (*Fig. 1*), Barnack, Barton-upon-Humber, and other churches of Saxon time; and that they were of a period preceding the Norman is abundantly proved by additions of Norman work having been put up against these older portions, in many buildings presenting such peculiarities of construction, as at Stow and Branston churches in Lincolnshire—

(4) *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* says, “in 787 the first ships of Danishmen sought the land of the English nation.”

(5) *Bede*, *passim*—*Alcuin*—*Ingulphus*—*Florence of Worcester*,—and other authorities.

at Wittering, Barnack, and Brigstock, in Northamptonshire—at Repton in Derbyshire, famed for its Saxon crypt and chancel, and many others. The walls when of great height were erected in stories, separated by a horizontal string-course, or an architrave; and one or more similar stories of wall continued in succession to the upper part of the building. In many instances the lower upright piers were crowned by a small round arch, which supported other similar shafts in the next story, and these were terminated by a triangular feature, as may be seen in the tower of St. Peter's, Barton-upon-Humber (*Fig. 2*); the doorway and window afterwards introduced, and cutting through the piers, being of the Norman time. A similar style of construction occurs in other buildings of the same age, a good instance of which may be seen in the polygonal apse of Wing church, in Buckinghamshire, though its upper portion is almost entirely concealed by stucco and white-wash. The lower shafts have chamfered edges, being in fact sections of six-sided columns; and here the upper shafts rest on the junction, not on the centre, of the lower arches (*Fig. 3*). Similar narrow shafts may be seen in the tower of Earl's Barton; though the small arches in the two tiers vary in form and arrangement (*Fig. 4*); they occur also on the exterior of the rectangular chancel of Repton (*Fig. 5*), standing on a string-course, and once terminated by arched heads; and again, in two tiers, on the walls of the nave and transept of Worth, in Sussex; which, being broader and of "long and short work," approach nearer to shallow buttresses (*Fig. 6*). This is also the case in Sompting tower; the upper part of which presents the peculiarity of a slender semicircular shaft and a string-course ornamented with a peculiar moulding (*Fig. 7*).

Though the general style of the architecture is different, this arrangement bears a certain resemblance to the pent-roof arches of the Romanesque portico of Lorsch on the Rhine, supposed to have been erected A.D. 774; and something of the kind occurs again in the towers of Gernrode church in the Hartz, built about two hundred years later; but this is readily explained by the fact of its having been borrowed in all these cases from the late Roman; though carried out in a very different manner. The pent-roof, or triangular-headed arch, so common in Saxon buildings, was also derived from Roman architecture; as were the slender shafts above mentioned; and the form of such reed-like columns of Roman time is evidently that called by Cassiodorus (who lived 462-562), "*junceam proceritatem columnarum*:" because it bore some relationship to the "*calami*," or "reeds serving as columns," introduced among the painted decorations of walls, as at the Baths of Titus, and at Pompeii, and which had long before been denounced by Vitruvius (vii., c. 5), who says "*pro columnis enim statuuntur calami*." It may also be observed that, though differing in character from the Saxon, the shafts of contemporary Rhenish and Lombard architecture came from the same Roman origin; and these, with sunken panels

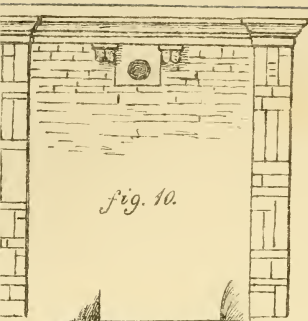


fig. 10.

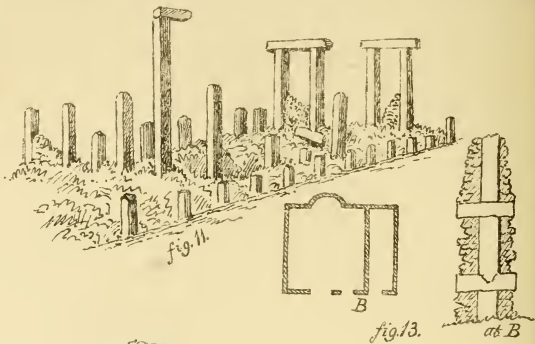


fig. 11.

fig. 13.

at B

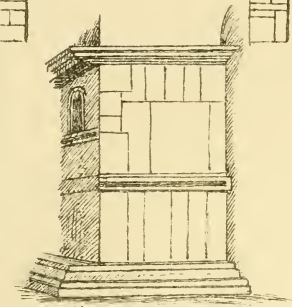


fig. 14.

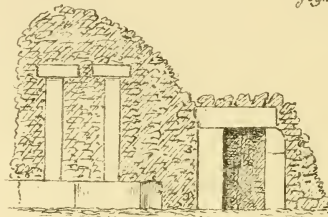


fig. 12.

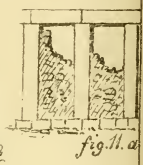
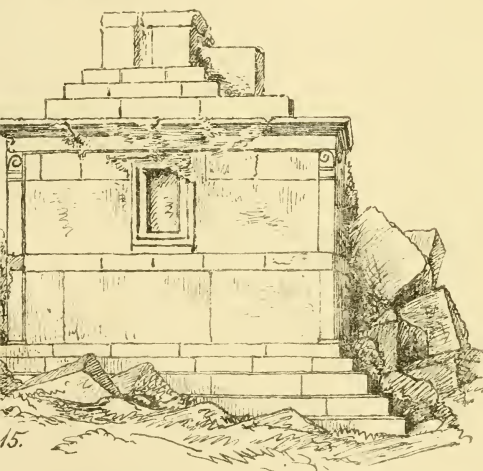


fig. 11. a



15.

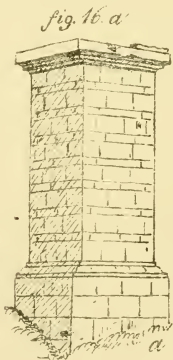


fig. 16 a

fig. 16. b

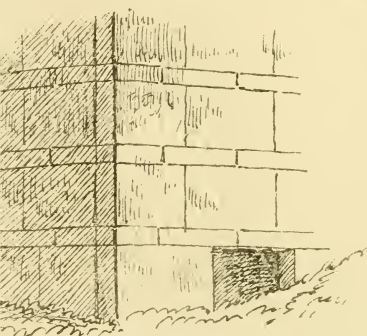
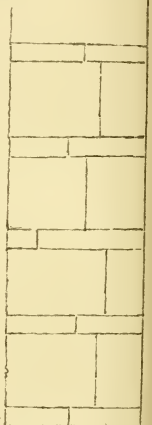


fig. 17.

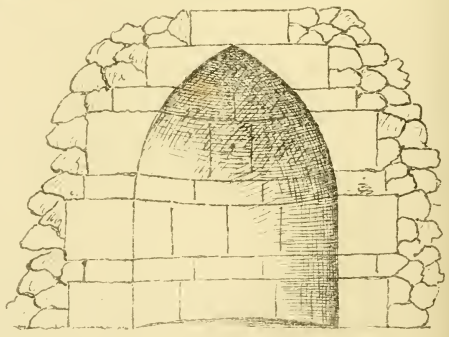


fig. 18.

between them (or spaces recessed in the thickness of the wall), and frequently supporting a corbel table (as in the Norman style also), expanded in later times into projecting buttresses.

And now, having noticed the peculiarity of the Saxon "long and short work," I proceed to that evidence which proves how directly this grew out of the Roman, and which so satisfactorily illustrates the truth of the axiom I have elsewhere⁶ insisted upon,—that each style of architecture "grows gradually out of an earlier one," the "debased Roman giving rise to the Byzantine, the Romanesque, the Lombard, the Saxon, and the Norman;" and no style is absolutely created *de novo*, because each is invariably formed and modified from a predecessor, although it goes through various phases before it arrives at that maturity which gives it a claim to be considered a new style. Thus the origin of "long and short work" is clearly indicated by the fact of that kind of masonry having been common during the late periods of the Roman empire: numerous instances of which I was fortunate enough to meet with during a tour through the Regency of Tunis in 1844. I there found whole towns, apparently of the time of Justinian and the subsequent emperors, the houses of which were built in this manner, whose walls consisted of upright shafts of long and short blocks, with the intervals filled up by small stones and mortar. (*Fig. 11.*) In many instances each upright consisted of a single long block; and the small materials, together with the mortar having fallen away, the upright shafts are alone left standing, with the cross-beam they support. (*Figs. 11a, 12.*)

The same style of building is met with in other places; and there can be no doubt that this mode of construction was borrowed from the Romans by Saxon builders in this country; who also adopted the long tile-shaped bricks of Roman time, as may be seen at Brixworth church in Northamptonshire, and in some other buildings, together with herring-bone work which was derived from the same source. But it is in the Tunis Regency that the most striking and most numerous instances occur of the long and short work of the Romans, owing to the towns of that late period having been so well preserved; built, or repaired, as so many were after the devastations of the Vandals, and the recovery of that province by Belisarius, A.D. 533. In the temple of Dugga, the Roman *Thugga*, is a semicircular apse, introduced into the building after its conversion into a Christian church, which, like the whole of that end of the building, is composed of long and short masonry, and is a remarkable specimen of this mode of construction in a Roman edifice (*Fig. 8*). The temple was dedicated to Jupiter, as we learn from an inscription upon its façade, of which the following forms a portion:—*Nerva, et Antonini . . . Aurelii Veri Augustorum, Armeniacorum*; also that Marcus Simplex Regilianus erected its portico, at least, if not the whole temple, at his own cost, as his name appears again over the door of the cella, followed by the letters "S. P. F.," i. e.,

(6) In my "*Color and Taste*," pp. 289, 290, 302, 304, 305.

suâ pecuniâ fecit. The names of Antoninus Pius, and M. Aurelius, of Gallienus, and of Diocletian also, occur on stones amidst the ruins of the town, where are many other remains of Pagan buildings; but the temple had already been converted into a church in the time of Justinian, and it is probable that the "long and short work" of its apse is of that period.

Another instance of this mode of construction occurs in a font at Idja, or Ijja, of a late Roman time, in the same province, built of stones once belonging to older edifices, on which the names of Antoninus Pius, and of Diocletian occur; and I met with a still more remarkable one in a pier of the Roman aqueduct and foot-bridge of three arches, at the large and interesting town of Sbeitla, the ancient Sufetula⁷ (*Fig. 9*), which from the roughness of its masonry is evidently of very late Roman time. The stone built into the lower part (at A), which bears a dedication to M. Ælius Aurelius Verus, is doubtless of an earlier time, and is taken from some older monument. Sbeitla indeed was a town of great importance in the time of Hadrian, the Antonines, Diocletian, and Maximian, to the last of whom Italy and Africa were assigned as his peculiar department (*Gibbon*, ii, c. 13, p. 119); and, being the point to which the principal roads converged, it commanded the trade of the whole district; and two roads led to it from Carthage. It stands on a plain, bounded on the north by a level platform of high ground, and on the east by a small stream. A most conspicuous feature in the town is a cluster of three temples, side by side, each having a portico in front; the central one is ornamented with composite and the two others with Corinthian columns, opening on a large court, 240 ft. by 229, adorned by an arch of triumph bearing the name of Antoninus Pius. These temples are of very elegant design, but much ruined; beyond them, to the south, at the end of a long street, is another similar arch, bearing the names of Diocletian and Maximian. The remains of other public buildings are also visible, one, probably a church, having a semicircular apse, which presents long and short work in the front wall (*Fig. 13*); to the north-east is the aqueduct bridge, before mentioned. The whole town apparently occupied a space measuring about three-fourths of a mile north and south, and rather more than half a mile broad. But what bears directly on the present subject is that the houses are mostly built with upright piers, having the intervals between them filled up with small stones, which is the usual style of building in the numerous ruined towns of the Tunis Regency; and it is evident that here a scarcity of ashlar stone led, as in other cases, to this mode of construction. Materials indeed have always exercised a great influence on the style of building; a notable proof of which is found in the round towers of Norfolk and

(7) This name is either derived from the Suffetes, well known in the history of Carthage, and the same as the שופטים "Judges" of the Hebrews, who were chief magistrates, very similar to the Roman Consuls: or, as some think, from a diminutive of *Sufes*, the name of a neighbouring and older town.

Suffolk; the invention of bricks too was owing to the want of stone; and the art of groining and constructing vaults with small materials originated in the difficulty of obtaining large blocks. But though "long and short work" was a mode of building which only came into general use at the latter part of the Roman empire, it was by no means an entirely novel idea, even in those days, for we find the germ of it in buildings of a much earlier period, sometimes in the employment of long and short stones, sometimes in upright piers with the intervals filled up with small stones, as in the upper part of the amphitheatre at Corinth; and sometimes in slabs placed upright with horizontal blocks above them. Of the latter I may mention an instance in a ruined tomb at Dugga (*Fig. 15*), the upper part of which has been thrown down;⁸ and, as another, the lower portion of the lateral front of the Temple of Janus at Rome (*Fig. 14*); and many others might be cited in connection with Roman buildings. But it was not confined to them; for it was adopted also in Greek monuments; the pedestal on the left of the steps, leading to the Propylæa at Athens, presenting a similar style of construction (*Figs. 16a and b*). This pedestal is one of the two mentioned by Pausanias, as having borne the equestrian statues of the two sons of Xenophon, which afterwards gave place to the statue of Agrippa, as its companion on the other pedestal did to the statue of his fellow consul Octavianus (Augustus). Of a like construction is an ancient wall, which I observed at Athens (*Fig. 17*); and others are found in various places of the same early date.

There is also a dome-shaped tomb at Simpullum, in Asia Minor, of very early time, having at the sides polygonal masonry, which presents a false arch of a pointed form (*Fig 18*), built of slabs placed alternately in a vertical and horizontal position; and an arch at Mylasa, in Ionia, as well as a tomb at the same place, constructed of slabs separated by horizontal courses, the last of which is represented in Fellowes' *Lycia* (p. 66). It is not improbable that such alternate courses of masonry, as were colored red and white, or black and white, led in after times to that well known mode of ornamenting the walls of Saracenic, Norman, and Gothic buildings, so commonly met with in the mosks of Cairo, and the churches of Italy.

From what has been said it will, I think, be evident that "long and short work," though in this country it determines a building to be of Saxon time, was the representative and descendant of an older style; and as its earliest origin may be traced to a Greek period, so its latest use was modified and handed down through the buttress of more recent times.

Though I do not here pretend to enter into the general question of Saxon architecture, I cannot avoid mentioning one point connected with it which is deserving attention. This is, the importance of ascertaining what churches were erected in England

(8) It is given in its original state in *Tr. American Ethnological Soc.*, p. 475.

during the occupation of the country by the Danes; when, having become Christians, and desiring to compensate for the impiety of their ancestors in destroying the ecclesiastical buildings, they erected and repaired many in various localities, the remains of which must still be traceable. Camden tells us that Canute, to expiate the violence done to Bury St. Edmond's, or Edmondsbury, by his father Sweno, built that church anew; and Ethelnoth, according to the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 1020, "caused to be built at Christchurch a minster of stone and lime" in the reign of Canute; while part of the cathedral of Kirkwall, in Orkney, which still remains, is known to have been the work of the Danish builders, Kol and Ragnvald,⁹ about the middle of the eleventh century, and it is not improbable that portions of the ancient minster of Stow, once the cathedral church of the see of Dorchester and Lincoln, may be ascribed to the Danish period, like some others in various parts of England; but as this is not immediately connected with my present subject, "Long and Short work," I shall only invite attention to this interesting question, which is worthy of the research of the antiquary and the architect.¹⁰ It is not, however, to be supposed that the Danes introduced any new style of architecture; they simply adopted the one they found in the country, and employed Saxon builders to repair the churches; and though the Normans became celebrated for their architecture, it is well known that they too derived no architectural taste or knowledge from the countries of their origin, but were entirely indebted for them to the lessons they received from the debased Roman and the Romanesque remains, which existed before and contemporaneously with the Norman, in other parts of France and the neighbouring countries. We must also remember that the Norman style was of very gradual growth; and that great differences existed in the architecture of its churches at different periods; for, as it borrowed from an already existing style in France, so in like manner it adopted at a later period, from the Saracenic, certain characteristics which give to the pointed Norman of Sicily peculiarities which distinguish it in so marked a manner from the Norman of England and France.

The Danes in England, no doubt, were indebted in a greater degree to the previously existing Saxon style; yet some slight peculiarities may have crept into that architecture during their rule; and the discovery of them would not only be interesting, but might serve for determining the dates of buildings erected by them.

(9) See Worsaae's *Danes in England, Scotland, and Ireland*, pp. 246-250.

(10) There is a considerable resemblance in the character of the tower, and part of the piers of the central arches leading from the nave to the chancel at Stow, to similar features at Worth, and Wittering. But the arches at Stow have every appearance of being of a later time than their piers, as the semicircular engaged shafts, or "vertical strips" do not correspond with the mouldings of the archivolt. Still these mouldings and the whole arch are of pre-Norman time.

Observations on certain Roman Remains at Ancaster. A Paper read at the Sleaford Meeting of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, June 3rd, 1863. By the Rev. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, Professor of Archæology in the University of Cambridge.

THE Roman remains at Ancaster are for the most part such as are usually found on the sites of Roman towns and stations in every part of the country, and therefore they may be said in one sense to possess no special importance. All such remains, however, are interesting, as bearing upon a very important period in our history. They show us how completely the soldiers of Rome succeeded in introducing into this island their own modes of living, their own domestic comforts and luxuries, their coin, their military discipline, and their forms of religious worship.

I scarcely need to state that Ancaster was a Roman station—one of the *castra stativa* constructed for the permanent residence of a garrison, upon one of the great ancient roads called Ermine Street, leading from London to Lincoln, which stative camps generally became in process of time a town. The name of the Roman town at Ancaster is supposed to have been Causennæ.

The average amount of military force stationed in Britain, during its occupation by the Romans, has been variously estimated. At the time when there were four legions in Britain, the number of Roman soldiers, strictly so called, would be 24,000; being 6000 in each legion; and inasmuch as to each legion was attached a body of auxiliaries, at least equal to the legion itself in point of numbers, the entire military force in the island would amount to nearly 50,000 men. The legions were stationed at Chester, York, and Isca, or Caerleon, in South Wales. The auxiliaries were dispersed over the whole face of the country, in their stative camps. One half, then, of the whole force in Britain would consist of, strictly speaking, Roman soldiers; the other half being auxiliary troops draughted off from the various provinces.

This we find to have been their constant policy. “With the blood of the provinces,” says Tacitus, “the provinces are subdued.” Young men from the provinces were stationed in their camps, in the midst of a population with whom they had no natural sympathy; and although not Romans, they found themselves looked upon as Roman soldiers. Hence they gradually came to look upon themselves as a part of Rome. The system broke down their national individuality, and they who had once opposed with obstinate bravery the invaders of their native land, after a while appeared on the scene as the comrades of their former enemies.

We find that the auxiliaries stationed in Britain came chiefly from the provinces nearest to Britain, on the continent of Europe: that is, from Gaul and Belgium; some came from Spain, Dalmatia,

and Thrace; a few were Africans; individuals from Nicomedia in Asia Minor, and Samosata in Syria, are mentioned in inscriptions: while, on the other hand, native British soldiers, who served in the Roman army, are found to have been stationed in Gaul, Germany, Italy, Spain, Armenia, and in Egypt. In fact, there was a systematic interchange of auxiliary soldiers in the provinces. The garrison stationed at Ancaster, we have reason to believe, was more or less of German extraction.

These auxiliaries were rewarded with certain rights, and with an allowance of land, at the expiration of their term of service; and according to the usual practice in such cases they would gradually amalgamate with the families around them; some of those being of course British families. And thus would be constituted the population of the Roman town Causennæ.

I may remark that the termination Caster, rather than Chester, in the modern name Ancaster, is supposed by some to indicate the subsequent settling of Danes in the neighbourhood.

After the Romans left Britain, about A.D. 409, we have no record of Ancaster, until Leland visited it in 1545. The Roman town which had grown out of the castra stativa fell into decay, and a peaceful village of ordinary character succeeded in its place. Leland speaks of "great square stones of old buildings" and "great vaults," and abundance of "coins of brass and silver:" and he says that Ancaster was once "a celebrated town."

In the year 1725 Stukeley's report of Ancaster is, that it "must have been once a strong city, entrenched, and walled about."

It is upon record that in the last century a tessellated Pavement was discovered at Ancaster, but of the pavement itself we can trace no remains. Very probably it was, as is sometimes the case even now, carried away piecemeal and destroyed. Other ancient monuments, however, of considerable interest, are still in existence. The vicar of Ancaster has got in his possession a piece of Roman sculpture, which, rude as it is in point of execution, and now somewhat mutilated, shows unmistakably a well known group of those female deities whose worship prevailed at one period in Gaul and Germany, and who were well known as the "Deæ Matres." He has also got an inscribed stone supposed to have been a Milestone, and a miniature Altar of stone. The discovery of Roman Coins, which had commenced when Leland visited the place more than three centuries ago, has not yet ceased. Some are found, if I may use the expression, broadcast over the soil, and some are found in the lump.

Proceeding to remark upon these minor relics of Roman antiquity found at Ancaster, I would say with regard to the tessellated Pavement that, generally speaking, these indications of taste and refinement are found in great abundance in the southern parts of Britain, but very rarely in the north. The existence of tessellated pavements at Ancaster indicates a sense of security from insurrection; a disposition on the part of some wealthier Roman to a

permanent residence in the place. Upon the Roman wall in Northumberland, where the stations were exposed to the constant apprehensions of outbreak on the part of the Scots, scarcely a single tessellated pavement has been found.

Of Roman Coins found at Ancaster the number seems to have been very great. A few years ago a parcel of upwards of 2000 were discovered in one place. As far as we can ascertain, they were such as are generally found upon the site of a Roman town or station. Out of one lot of 109, taken from this parcel at random, Mr. Roach Smith reports that they ranged from the Emperor Gallienus to the Emperor Aurelian. Of the latter Emperor there were only two; from which fact it has been inferred that they were buried in the early part of the reign of Aurelian.

The enormous number of Roman coins found in Britain, and the regular succession of their dates, down from the denarii of Consular times, to the later part of the fourth century, would afford satisfactory proof in themselves, if there existed no other proof, of the length of time that Britain was occupied and held in subjection by Roman troops. We may form some idea of the vast quantity of Roman coins found in Britain, when we consider that Mr. Roach Smith's calculation of the number found in one place alone, that is, at Richborough, in Kent, during the 1400 years that have elapsed since it was abandoned by the Romans, would amount to 140,000 pieces; a large number, he observes, but probably not exceeding the actual quantity. The question has been asked, how the existence of such enormous quantities of Roman coin buried in the earth on the site of Roman towns and stations, is to be accounted for? In reference to this question I may be allowed to remark that, before the Romans settled in Britain, it is probable that traffic was carried on either by barter, or by means of those lumps of metal, which Cæsar describes as being used by the Britons as a substitute for money at the time of his invasion. But with the Romans coined money was at that time in full use and currency. And it is evident that a large body of 40,000 or 50,000 soldiers, requiring the ordinary necessaries of life on a large scale, and themselves producing no article which would be taken by the people of the country in exchange—a body, too, kept in frequent motion, constantly shifting, and sometimes at a short notice, from their permanent quarters to some place of sudden outbreak—such a body would be obliged to resort to the use of a metallic currency. In fact, in every part of the Roman empire the coined money, forming as it did the whole of their currency, would be even more abundant than our own.

For the continued disinterment of Roman coins in such abundance, and this not only in Britain, but in every part once occupied by Roman soldiers, various reasons have been assigned. A certain portion of the coins so discovered may be attributed to accidental loss. In the case of coins found singly, or in very small numbers together, strewed over the sites of Roman towns and stations, it may

have been so. But accidental loss, although continued over several centuries, will account for only a small portion of those which have been discovered; and for the larger parcels, so frequently discovered in one place, it will not account at all. Pinkerton, in his "Essay on Medals," assumed that the Romans must have been in the habit of depositing large parcels of coins in the earth as a monument of their having taken possession of the place, and being lords, as it were, of the soil. He thinks that in the case of a people ardently desirous of fame, this was a very natural method of perpetuating the memory of their conquests. This, however, is mere conjecture, unsupported by any evidence whatever. A more satisfactory mode of accounting for these great deposits, is by supposing that they were intentionally deposited where they are found, in seasons of emergency and danger; in a case, for instance, of surprise, or sudden outbreak, or unexpected march. The transmission of large quantities of coin from place to place would always be attended with difficulty. To bury it in the ground for a time would be easy enough. And amid the casualties of war it would sometimes happen that a hoard of money so deposited might never be reclaimed. It was believed, also, that a considerable quantity would be left behind when the Romans evacuated Britain. We read in the Saxon Chronicle that when the Romans commenced their flight, they gathered together all their valuable possessions, and carried away a part of them to Gaul, and the rest they buried in the earth; and the place of their burying no one has yet been able to discover.

This concealment of valuable property by burying it in the earth is the most natural and obvious way of saving it from plunder, in the case of civil commotion, or from an invading enemy; and it has doubtless been adopted all over the world. In the land of Judea, a district which lay exposed to the marching and counter-marching across it of two powerful neighbours often at war with each other—the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the Selucidæ of Syria—this practice was so common, that "a treasure hid in a field" was one of our Saviour's well known comparisons. In India the searching for hidden treasure has become a sort of trade.

In the year 1840 one of the most remarkable discoveries of hidden treasure ever heard of in this country was made on the banks of the Ribble at Cuerdale in Lancashire. It was composed entirely of silver, and it amounted in weight to upwards of 60lbs. Part of the silver was coined silver, and part of it bullion, consisting of ingots, ornaments, and fragments cut to facilitate melting. The coins amounted in weight to about one-third of the whole; and in number they amounted to upwards of 6000. More than half of these coins were French; a small number were Cufic; and the rest were coin of the Saxon kings of England. From observing the latest of these Saxon coins in regard to date, it was inferred that the treasure had been deposited in the early part of the tenth century. Whether this mass of metal composed the stock-in-trade of some itinerant silversmith, or of some rich money-lender—or

whether it was the paymaster's chest of soldiers on their march—it is clear that it must have been concealed in critical times by some one who never survived to reclaim it. And it would appear that the secret by some means or other oozed out at the time, though the precise spot of the deposit had never been hit upon. For when the process commenced of removing earth in that locality, which was about forty yards from the bank of the river, the common people of the neighbourhood flocked down to the excavation, there being some sort of traditionary belief among them that treasure was hid there.

With regard to Roman Mile-stones, it is to be observed, that although in their original condition they were kept up as carefully and regularly as our own mile-stones, they are now become extremely rare. The ultimate use of the mile-stone seems to have been to mend the road on which it once marked the distances. In secluded districts of the Cheviot hills, General Roy discovered three or four, and a few have been found on the Roman Wall, and also in South Wales. A solitary mile-stone has been found in Lancashire, one recently at Buxton, and another near Leicester. Excepting the last of these all are much mutilated.

It is natural to suppose that all mile-stones, whether ancient or modern, must be much like each other; and such has been the case. The only material difference between the Roman mile-stones and our own seems to be that the former was rather the more pretentious of the two. It seems to have been taller in stature—rather more of the pillar; and besides giving the distance from the neighbouring town, it presented also a sort of dedication to the reigning Emperor. The one found at Ancaster is defective in the lower part—the part on which the distances were specified. From the dedicatory clause we find that it was erected in the reign of the Emperor Constantine.

With respect to the deities called the *Deæ Matres*,—all that we know is derived from altars and inscriptions: no mention or allusion to them is found in any extant authors. They are represented as three females seated upon a long seat or throne, clothed in ample, flowing drapery, which covers the person up to the chin. In their hands, or upon their laps, they usually bear baskets of fruit or flowers. Sometimes the fruit or the flowers appear without the basket. Instead of the basket we find in one instance a bowl, and in another instance a bundle of corn. These being all emblems of fertility, we infer that these deities were regarded as beneficent beings, givers of good, dispensers of plenty in the field and in the garden. And, from the fact that these monuments of the *Deæ Matres* are found in great abundance in Belgic Gaul, and in Germany, and rarely elsewhere, excepting in England, we infer that they were deities of the Teutonic mythology.

In England the figures are found more frequently than the altars, and they are found almost entirely in the north of England; not fewer than twelve have been found on the Roman Wall in

Northumberland. One has been found at Lincoln, and one in London. In or near the county of Durham has also been discovered a silver vessel or pan, of very elegant workmanship, and together with it a massive gold ring; both of which bear an inscription, from which we gather that they were dedicated to these goddesses, and perhaps connected in some way with their worship. The ring was found within the vessel, together with several other rings and ornaments; some being of a singular character. There were also a number of Roman *denarii*, ranging in date downwards to the middle of the second century: about which period we may suppose that this deposit was made.

To the general titles of *Matres* or *Matronæ* the names of places are very frequently annexed; in the case of altars and inscriptions found in Germany and Gaul this is almost always the case: from which we infer that they were supposed to be attached to, and to preside over, and to protect, certain localities. In ancient times, if any deity—Diana, for instance—had in any city a temple and a statue which were held to be of peculiar sanctity, she would be well known as *the* Diana of that place, to all the country round. And in this sense a vast number of places seem to have had their *Deæ Matres*. One of the inscriptions in Britain is in honour of the *Matres Tramarinæ*—that is, of the *Matres* of places that lie over the sea. It is also worthy of observation, that there is not a single instance of these deities being found with any specific name or appellation; it is always the general term *Matres*—*Matronæ*.

We trace here an exact correspondence with a popular superstition of the middle ages—which is yet scarcely extinct—with regard to elves and fairies. An Irish peasant will even now speak of them by the respectful title of “the good people,” “the ladies”: just as these are the “*Matres*,” the “*Matronæ*.” This is the more remarkable, when we remember that in the older of the mediæval legends, the fairies—like these *Matronæ*—are commonly represented as three in number.

From the fact of the sculptured representation of these goddesses being discovered in the same spot with an altar, it may not be deemed at all improbable that upon, or very near to that spot, there once existed a small edifice or chapel for the celebration of the rites of their worship. Such a chapel or sanctuary of the *Deæ Matres* has been discovered at Ellenborough, in Cumberland. And, as the place of discovery of these monuments was within the churchyard, we should then have an instance of what is believed to have been a not uncommon practice, namely, the building of a Christian church upon the site of a heathen temple. Thus the cathedral of St. Paul, in London, stands upon the site of a temple of Diana. It is also to be remarked, that from an ancient legend which professes to record the circumstances of the foundation of the Abbey of Evesham—a legend which connects it with the appearance of three females to Bishop Egwin upon the site chosen for the abbey—it has been conjectured that the site was a place which had been heretofore

dedicated to the worship of the three Deæ Matres. The device adopted for the seal of the abbey was taken from this legend.

I may observe, before concluding, that among the archives of the Gentlemen's Society, at Spalding, are several interesting documents relating to a project entertained by Dr. Stukeley, then residing at Grantham, and Maurice Johnson, of Spalding, in the year 1728, of establishing a half-yearly meeting at Ancaster, of the literati and archæologists of the district. Sleaford was suggested as the place of meeting in the first instance, but the votes were in favour of Ancaster. Ancaster being, as it was alleged, equally good in regard to "accommodation," and being also a place where these archæological meetings would be less "exposed to vulgar observation." Besides which, Stukeley observes that Ancaster is "a Roman castle, seated in the very bosom of the most delightful heath imaginable:" a spot which he admires every time he sees it. A meeting was held at Ancaster, on March 14th, 1728. It consisted of twelve persons, including the two founders, Johnson and Stukeley, Captain Pownall of Lincoln, a name at one time of considerable antiquarian repute, and Sir Francis Whichcote.

Stukeley prepared an opening address, which he delivered in *propria personâ*, and doubtless very much to his own satisfaction. It appears from a letter in the possession of the Spalding Society, that he had received a professional summons to the house of "Madame Welby at Denton," and at one time expected to be prevented from attending the meeting at all. In that address Stukeley congratulated his auditors, with considerable emphasis, upon the suitability of the place of congress. He reminded them that they were assembled within the walls of an old Roman city, situated on one of the most considerable of the great Roman roads. He tells them that many a Roman Emperor, with innumerable legions on their way to guard the Scottish frontier, had marched before the door of the house in which they were assembled: and that the place might truly be called "classic ground." After paying special compliments to those of his "learned auditory" who belonged to the Spalding Society, Stukeley proceeded to discuss the main subject of his paper. This was an attempt to show that the probable place of interment of three Danish chiefs, said in the Chronicle of Ingulphus to have been slain in the ninth century in a great battle upon the Heath, was at the village of Londonthorpe, and not as was generally supposed at Threkingham.

The manor of Ancaster, with all its members and appurtenances, was the property of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, brother-in-law of King Henry VIII., and it is specially mentioned in his will. The wife of Charles Brandon was Katherine, Baroness Willoughby de Eresby, who subsequently married Richard Bertie: and Robert, one of this lady's lineal descendants, was created Duke of Ancaster and Kesteven in 1715.

The remarks which have now been made are the remarks of one who is almost a stranger to the actual locality, and who, therefore,

necessarily feels himself incompetent to enter more particularly into parts of the subject connected with local circumstances, such as for instance, the Roman roads of the district, and the earthworks still existing at Ancaster, which are remains of the Roman station and town.

All that has been done has been an attempt to take a broad and rational view of matters the importance of which is not always recognised. For Archæology ought not to be merely a handmaid to History, but rather History itself, as read in ancient monuments.

The Family of Carre of Sleaford. A Paper read at the Sleaford Meeting of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, 3rd June, 1863, by M. P. MOORE, Esq., F.S.A.

THE family of CARRE of Sleaford were of Anglo-Norman origin, and removed from Northumberland into Lincolnshire in the time of Henry VII. Their chief residence in the north was Hetton, in Glendale, a few miles from the borders of Scotland. There were several branches of the family established on the Borders at an early period—those on the English side being chiefly known as the Carres of Hetton, and Newcastle—those on the Scottish side, as the Carres of Cessford, and Fernihurst: the latter being the progenitors of the great Houses of Lothian and Roxburgh.

The early inhabitants of that region were generally regarded as a warlike race, for they were necessarily involved in the constant border warfare. Their habits and manners, and their border-laws and customs, were unlike anything in other parts of the kingdom.—In many of the great battles between the English and Scotch, fought in that district, and in the terrible raids which the two countries inflicted upon each other, the name of Carre will be found conspicuous.

For example:—At the battle of Neville Cross, in 1346, when Edw. III. supported Baliol against David Bruce, for the crown of Scotland, Sir Thomas Carre was standard-bearer on the English side. At a critical moment, Carre, recognizing Bruce, cried out to Sir John Coupland to take him prisoner,—a feat which Coupland accomplished, but, as the old legends relate, not before Bruce had “knocked out two of his teeth.”

At the battle of Tewkesbury, Sir Wm. Carre, on the Lancaster side, was taken prisoner and beheaded. Again, another of the family was slain at Flodden.

James IV. of Scotland, in a letter to Henry VIII., assigned as one of his reasons for joining the French king, that Henry had

given protection to Bastard Heron, who had slain Sir Wm. Carre, warden of the Scotch Marshes. But the most notable of their private feuds occurred in the time of Elizabeth, when Thos. Carre, son of the Captain of Wark, who had married the heir of Ford, defended Ford Castle against the Heron family and their armed retainers—on which occasion Geo. Heron and several of his followers were slain. [From that Thos. Carre is descended the Marquis of Waterford, the present owner of Ford.]

When blood was shed in these feuds, the Sanctuary of Durham formed shelter for those who could reach it:—Thus Chr. Horsley saved himself when he slew John Carre, of Hetton, in 1517.

The state of things described, necessitated that every gentleman of quality should have his fortified mansion—or *Pele Tower*, as it was termed. In 1450 there was a return made to the king of 115 of these *Peles*; John Carre then holding the tower of Lilburn. The Hetton Pele was held by military service of the Castle of Alnwick.

The following account of Hetton, in the time of Charles I., is found amongst the old Carre rentals at Sleaford:—

“*HETTON*, } is a Mannor lyes about 7 or 8 miles from Scotland: the chiefe House is a Tower
Northumberland, } of stone, and 3 stories high: ye Lordship is entire, without any freeholder in
 “it. * * * * In ye time of yr Grandfather, and in ye raigne of ye late Q. Elizabeth, there
 “were besides the Mannor House, 6 or 7 messuages, ye tenants whereof were bound con-
 “tinually to keep everie man a good nag, and upon everie outcry, to be ready armed with a
 “jacke, and a sallet, and a speard, and a short sword, and a case of pistols, to joyne with
 “their Countreymen in ye rescuing of their goods, and resisting of ye Scotts, when they made
 “any inroades; and sometimes notwithstanding all they could doe, their goods were driven
 “into Scotland per force: in which regard there was reason ye tenants should have their
 “Farms at reasonable rates, and then indeede ye whole rent of Hetton was no more than
 “£16 per annum.

“But after ye coming in of King James, who presently settled a firme peace in ye
 “borders of both his kingdoms, there might have been a good improvement made, because
 “they then lived, and still doe, in as great security as we in Lincolnshire: which Mr. Wm.
 “Carre perceivving, hasted to Asworbie, and made suite to yr late worthy uncle, Mr. Robt.
 “Carre for a new lease. * * * * Accordingly he holds all at £16 per ann.; whereof he
 “deducts 20s. for ye bringing of ye rents, as in yr Grandfather’s time; and so you have but
 “£15, which is paid by one Glendower, a drover of their countrey, that comes yearly into
 “these parts.”

The old tower of Hetton is still standing, and a remnant of the old military service is still kept up, the township of Hetton supplying its annual quota of armed men, to appear at Alnwick Castle on the eve of the great fair, to keep watch and ward over the cattle throughout the night, as against the Scotch! But the rent of Hetton has increased from £16 to nearly £3000 a year.

Referring back to the Carre family in their less warlike capacity, we find Thomas Carre serving as Grome of the Chamber to Henry VI.; and George Carre of the same period, the great merchant of Newcastle, whose example in commerce was followed by many branches of the family: some settling as merchants at Bristol, where they founded the great charity known as Queen Elizabeth’s Hospital: others as merchants of the staple at Hull, Boston, and Sleaford.

The immediate ancestor of the Sleaford family, *Sir John Carre*, temp. Henry VI., married Margaret Clifford, daughter of the eighth

Lord de Clifford, lord of Hartlepool. She was a great granddaughter of the renowned *Hotspur*. There were several children issue of this marriage: the youngest son, *James*, married a sister of Lord Ogle, and was grandfather of the Margaret Lambert whose monumental brass at Pinchbeck, in this county, has long been an object of interest with antiquaries.

Sir John Carre, Kt., of Hartlepool, the eldest son, was a favourite of Henry VIII. He was Squire of the Body to the king, in 1509, and after, a "Sewer of the Mouth" (an office equivalent to that of cupbearer). The king lavished upon him many honors and estates; amongst others, a slice of the possessions of the attainted Lord Lovel of Blankney; also the rent which Lord Hussey paid to the Crown for the grant of that barony. In 1514 the king gave him considerable estates in Yorkshire, and, in the following year, he served the office of sheriff for that county—on which occasion he obtained a "*Grant of Standard*." This grant (the original), dated 14th March, 1515, under the seals of Wryothsley and Yonge, Kings at Arms, was found in the archives at Sleaford: and when exhibited in the recent display of heraldry, before the Society of Antiquaries, was pronounced by the authorities of the Heralds' College to be *unique*. Sir John is therein described as "descended of noble lineage:" the device was a *hart's* head, decorated, as it may be seen on the old monuments in Sleaford church. Sir John died at Cambridge in 1522. In his will he bequeathed his Cheyne and Crosse to Sir Wm. Compton, mentioning the love he had borne him through life: his debt to the king of 100 marks, he trusted of his forgiveness of all or half, if his executors did sue for it,—and he trusted a small sum would content the executors of George Carre, of Sleaford, for what he owed to them. His reyment, plate, and effects, he bequeathed to his priest, and desired to be buried "afore *St. John* the Baptist, in *St. John's* College;" thus adopting a patron saint, after the manner of Carre of Newcastle, who in his will desired that the image of *St. George*, that was kept in the hall, should remain there during the life of his wife, and then be preserved "in it's cupborde as an heirloome for ever."

The nephew and heir, *George Carre, Esq.*, of Sleaford (who was the son of Richard Carre, by a daughter of Sir John Elmden, of the Bishoprick), was the first of whom we have any record as being settled in Sleaford; and it is somewhat singular that so many Northumberland families should have migrated into Lincolnshire about that period (Hen. VII):—The Herons of Cressy, the Widdringtons of Blankney, the Talboys of Kyme, the Ogles of Pinchbeck, &c., all men of rank in their own country. Mr. Carre established himself at Sleaford as a merchant of the staple of Calais, trading in the export of wool from Boston to the continent—the wool at that time passing down by water—(by the Old River, and through Haverholme Park) to *St. Botolph's*, as in the time of Edward I. The commerce was regulated by a wealthy guild at Sleaford, called the Guild of the Holy Trinity, to early *brethyren* of

which ancient fraternity we are said to be indebted for our parish church—or more probably the north transept.

In these pursuits Mr. Carre acquired a large fortune, including the manor of Tetney on the coast, and other estates in this town and neighbourhood. He dwelt in the “Carre House,” south of the church, described by Leland (who travelled in the wake of Hen. VIII.), as one of the great ornaments of the town. It now forms the site of the Carre Hospital. Mr. Carre, who was a devout catholic (his sister the Prioress of Brinkburne), died in 1520 (his lady in the year following), leaving a large family, in charge of the Master of the Order of Sempringham: and they were buried in the nave of this church.

The massive lid of their tomb, decorated with brasses, was lately removed to the floor of the chancel.

The eldest surviving son, *Robert Carre, Esq.* (familiarly known as *old Robert Carre*), became the founder of the great landed wealth of the family. He survived his father for seventy years, and throughout that long period, and with an unlimited command of money, he devoted himself to the continual extension of his landed possessions. He lived in eventful times, favourable to that object, especially for one whose antecedents gave him the ear of the king. Living all through the reigns of Hen. VIII., Edw. VI., and Q. Mary, he survived to assist Q. Elizabeth, in 1588, with a loan against the Spanish Armada. Born a catholic, he was a close observer of the Reformation; more especially of the manner in which the monastic possessions, the chauntries, guilds, &c., were transferred to the Crown; and in that century, too, more private property was forfeited by attainder than in any other period of our history. These observations he turned to profitable account—he bought largely, and was a larger grantee from the Crown. He purchased the manor of Old Sleaford, forfeited on the attainder of his fellow-townsmen, Lord Hussey, and which estate Cranmer had granted to the Goodrich family:—the *purchase* of this small estate, by the way, supplying an answer to the tradition that “Lord Hussey was betrayed by Carr, who received the estate as the reward of his loyalty.”

Mr. Carre also purchased the ancient castle and manor, and the great barony of Sleaford, forfeited by the attainder of the Protector Somerset, and which had been granted to Lord Clinton, for his services in suppressing the rebellion of Wyatt. [The learned editor of the *Progress of King Henry with Q. Catherine Howard*, through Lincolnshire, in 1541, when the rebellion of the monks was over, conjectures that the king rested at the Old Place, and held his councils *there*, under the erroneous impression that the Old Place then remained in the hands of the king. It is more probable the royal family were received at the Castle, which was then in all its splendour “very welle mantaynid;”—moreover it belonged to Bishop Longland, who in the previous week had proudly entertained the king and all his court, at his other episcopal palace of Lidington, in Rutland. The precise time when this Castle was

dismantled is not known. Leland classes it amongst the *Religious Houses* of the county, and probably it was left to share the fate of the abbeyes. In the grant to Lord Clinton, 1556, it is treated more as a ruin, much mention being made of the stone, the lead, and the iron.]

It may further be mentioned (as there is no record of these things), that Mr. Carre bought the manor and mansion of Aswarby, and Asgarby, of his niece, the Lady Ambrose Dudley, which had devolved upon her as the daughter and heir of Lord Talboys:—he bought the manors of Rauceby, of Sir John Huddylstone, Kt., of Sawston, Vice Chamberlayne to the Kynge's Hyghnesse:—the manor of Ingleby Hall, in Kirkby, of John Stanlow and Myles Bussye: another manor there, of Thos. Sleaford, Esq., who had removed to Willesthorp:—Cattley Abbey, and the manors of Digby and Brauncewell, with the manor and mansion of old Dunsby on the Heath, he purchased of the Crown in 1540:—large estates in South Elloe, of the Welby family:—great possessions of the dissolved monasteries of Haverholm, Bourn, Louth, &c. ; and a well known spot on the Heath, described in those days as “the shepegate, called *Mayden House*, in Fulbec, parcel of the possessions of the late priory of Sempringham.”

But it would be tedious to continue the enumeration of these purchases. Suffice it, that they extended all over this county (into the Parts of Lindsey, Kesteven, and Holland), and into other counties also; so that Mr. Carre, before his death, became, for a commoner, one of the largest territorial owners in the kingdom.

In private life, old Leland speaks of him as “a proper gentleman.” He took a prominent part in the judicial business of the county, and was an active supporter of the Lord Treasurer Burleigh, in the business of the Musters. He served the office of High Sheriff, 10 Eliz., 1568.

Mr. Carre was thrice married:—first, to *Elizabeth Cawdron* (daughter of the king's bayliff at Heckington), by whom he had seven children; secondly, to the widow *Irby*; and thirdly, to the widowed *Lady Dymoke*, the sister of Lord Talboys. He died in 1590, at an advanced age, and was buried in the nave of Sleaford church.

Throughout his life Mr. Carre continued to reside in the old Carre House of his father; his three sons, Robert, Sir William, and Sir Edward, respectively occupying the Old Place, Aswarby Park, and the old Hall at Dunsby.

Of his six surviving children, the eldest daughter, *Elizabeth*, married Mr. Fairfax of Swarby, nephew of Ralph Fairfax, the last prior of Kyme. *Anne*, the second daughter, married Robt. Whichcote, Esq., of Harpswell, ancestor of our gallant neighbour, the present baronet of Aswarby; and *Bridget* married Mr. Richd. Rossiter, of Somerby, and was the grandmother of that Col. Sir Ed. Rossiter, M.P., General of all the Lincolnshire forces in Cromwell's time, and Governor, in usurpation, of Belvoir Castle; afterwards

“a promoter of the nation’s happiness,” and knighted at Canterbury on the Restoration of Charles II. He married the Lady Arabella Holles.

George Carre, Esq., the eldest son, pre-deceased his father, leaving by Mary Sutton, his wife, grandniece of Lord Hussey, a son *Robert*, who died young, s.p., and a daughter *Elizabeth*, who married, imprudently, Edward Sisson, Esq., and was disinherited.

Robert Carre, Esq., the second son, High Sheriff 1581, was founder of the Sleaford Grammar School, and of other Charities at Rauceby and Aswarby. He went as treasurer of the army of the north, accompanied by many Lincolnshire gentlemen, to quell the rebellion against Queen Elizabeth, got up by the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland. He married the widow of the great warrior, William, Lord Gray of Wilton, Lord Warden of the English Marches; and secondly, the widow of Adlard Welby, Esq., of Gedney; and died without issue in 1606.

The next brother, *Sir William Carre*, was knighted with his younger brother, Edward, at Belvoir Castle, on going to greet James I. in his progress to take possession of the crown of England. Sir William married Miss Bridget Chaworth, of Wyverton, who, as her monument at Ufford relates, “*served the late Queen Elizabeth of most famous memory, being one of the Gentlewomen of Her Majesties Privy Chamber, for the space of five and twenty years; and afterwards served the most renowned Queen Anne, Wife to our most gracious Sovereigne, King James, for the space of 14 years, being the residue of her life.*”

Sir William died without issue in 1611, and was succeeded by his youngest brother,—

Sir Edward Carre, Knight, who was created a baronet by James I., but did not long survive to enjoy that honour. He was twice married: by his first wife, Catherine Bolle, he had no family: by the second, Ann Dyer, he left three children, Sir Robert, Rochester, and Lucy, and died in 1618. The monument, and recumbent effigies of the knight and his lady, in Sleaford Church, are said to have been mutilated in the civil war, when General Cromwell and the Earl of Manchester were so “much about Sleaford,” and Col. Rossiter desecrated the parish church, by converting it into a stable for his troop-horses.

Sir Edward, by his will (which is a long and interesting document), augmented the jointure of his widow to 5000 acres—leaving her also her jewels, her coach and horses, her own riding horses, and the white nag called “Gray Cawdron,” and the white silver plate belonging to her own chamber: the manor of Upton he left to his daughter *Lucy-Englishe*: the Aswarby estates to his second son *Rochester*, together with the service of white silver plate: the eldest son, *Sir Robert*, taking the residue of the family estates, and the service of plate “all gilt,” much of which had been birth-day presents from Queen Elizabeth to Sir William and his lady, when in waiting at that court.

In Sir Edward's time, the Carre estates were in the zenith of their integrity. Besides the old property in Northumberland, Yorkshire, and Hunts., and in Kesteven (far exceeding what remains in the present day), there were manors, advowsons, and estates in nineteen parishes in Lindsey, and twenty-four parishes in the parts of Holland.

It was upon these vast possessions that the old steward, W. Burton, an antiquary of no ordinary ability, compiled for the young baronet, the report, dated 1627, from which the foregoing account of Hetton is taken. Burton had served under the father and grandfather, far back into the reign of Elizabeth, and was familiar with the acquisitions of "*old Robert Carre*;" and in this quaint and curious record, which he terms "*Instructions for cleareing all doubts and questions of Tytle*," he sets down the history of all the principal properties: again, he mentions "the great timbre woods of Dorrington, bought of ye Lord Suffolke,—the Ewerbie woods, bought of Sir John Pakenham, knight,—Haydor and Newton woods, formerly Lord Talboys,—Evedon Wood, so 'tall and well-harted' that Sir William Carre refused £1000 for it, in the time of Elizabeth: the Tetneye rent, paid in salt, the salt flowers were then decayed, and wild-fowl substituted;" and such like notices. He carefully narrates the suits and controversies in the old time, with successive bishops of the see of Lincoln—Chatterton, Wickham, and Barlow: again with those ferrets of the Exchequer, "old Tip, and young Tip:" with Mr. Popham of Asgarby, son of that Chief Justice that condemned Sir Walter Raleigh;—and notes down where the verdicts will be found of record. Especially he dwells on the valuable rights of wardship incident to the Castle of Sleaford, over all the manors in that barony: and the long and chargeable suit with the Hareby family, of Evedon and Haverholme, in 1589—"which writte and returne being upon record, will be a special evidence if ye like happen to come in question hereafter."

The widow of Sir Edward Carre, within a twelvemonth of her first husband's death, married her countryman, Col. Hen. Cromwell, M.P., the eldest son of the veteran Royalist, Sir Oliver Cromwell, of Hinchinbroke, elder uncle of the Protector.

Sir Robert Carre, the second baronet, on coming of age, founded the Sleaford Hospital, A.D. 1636, endowing it with estates that at the present time yield an income of £1200 a year. In very early life he married one of the daughters and co-heirs of Sir Richard Gargrave, Kt., of Kingsley Park, and Nostell, in Yorkshire. This unhappy person, "*Dick Gargrave*," was of antient family, and the owner of an immense estate, the whole of which was wasted at the gaming-table. "He could once ride on his own land from Wakefield to Doncaster," and was at last found dead in the stable of a small inn, resting his head on the saddle of his *pack-horse*. His daughter, a beautiful woman, became known in many after sorrows as "*the Lady Mary Carr*."

Before proceeding further with Sir Robert, let us look to the younger brother, *Rochester Carr*, of Aswarby; who was named after his godfather, Sir Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester and Earl of Somerset. In 1637 he was found lunatic, and continued in that state for forty years. His guardianship became the subject of fierce contention between *Lady Mary Carr*, for her husband, on one side, and *Dame Anne Cromwell* and her family, on the other side. The struggle was maintained incessantly for thirty years—through the remaining years of Charles I.—through the Commonwealth—and down into the reign of Charles II.:—but the Carres, having the right, were successful throughout. They were supported by their kinsmen, the Earls of Lothian and Roxburgh, and many others of the nobility, whilst the Cromwells, in their turn, had equally powerful friends. It is amusing to observe the shifting tone of their appeals to the Crown, or to the Usurper, accordingly as the one or the other was the prevailing power. One of the arguments of *Sir Orlando Bridgeman*, in support of Sir Robert Carr, claiming to reside with his brother at Aswarby, was—that the Parliament forces under Cromwell, had seized upon Sir Robert's own house at Sleaford (the Old Place), and made it into a garrison, and the soldiers had felled the timber, and finally burnt the mansion to the ground. [Thus it is that we account for the disappearance of the famous house of Lord Hussey, described by Leland as the great ornament of the town.] “And who were the Cromwells?” said Lady Mary. “They were all as meanly married as their supporter Lucy English.” “And what had *they* done for the lunatic?” “When the lunatic was in danger of being removed into the late King's Quarter's, they refused to be ayding, and Lady Mary was left to herself, at greate charge, to procure a party of horse to garde him to London.” Nor were these troubles mitigated by the circumstance that the trustees of the lunatic, Sir Hamond Whichcote, and Col. Rossiter, Sir Chas. Bolle, and Sir Adrian Scrope, took opposite sides in the Great Rebellion; appointing different stewards to act in defiance of each other, and so terrifying the tenants, that a large portion of the Aswarby estate became waste and unoccupied:—a state of things which drew forth the interposition of Lord Clarendon, with his strong black pen, and autograph Orders.—And again another trouble, in that Lady Mary's young son, afterwards Chancellor of the Duchy, “whilst living in family with his parents,” had forcibly seized upon the Aswarby estate, and barricaded the park gates, holding possession for a year and a half, backed up by the Cromwells—“such was the unhappy condition of the said Mr. Carre”—until he was finally ousted by the sheriff and *posse comitatus*, and himself stood committed under a warrant from the Speaker Lenthall.

[Sleaford, it will be seen, did not escape the horrors of the Civil War. The visitation came rapidly on this county. When King Charles failed in his rash attempt to coerce the Parliament, he withdrew to York, with the intention of securing the magazine

of Hull. Frustrated by Sir John Hotham (who opened the Humber sluices, and floated the citadel), the king retired to Nottingham, and erecting his standard there, commenced the Civil War, in August, 1642. Sir Edwd. Askew, and other members of influence in this county, had been sent down by the Parliament, in hot haste, to assist in the defence of Hull; and for that purpose to countermand the king's orders for reviving the Commission of Array, and to place the militia under the controul of Lord Willoughby of Parham and the Deputy Lieutenants—to act under the Parliament. Thus the county became divided and distracted at the very commencement of the Rebellion. Those who joined the Parliament will be found in the list of rebels indicted for high treason at Grantham, in April, 1643—which list includes some of the principal families in this neighbourhood, and the redoubtable *Serjeant Major General Ballard*, of Sleaford. Those who adhered to the king will be found in Dring's catalogue of the Compounders; also in another list, headed by Sir Francis Fane, of gentlemen willing to subscribe horse and arms to put the county into a posture of war. The Royalists, who acquired distinction as the *Newark Cavaliers*, garrisoned themselves in Newark Castle, and gallantly held that place throughout the war. The Parliament forces gained possession of Lincoln Castle, Bolingbroke, and Tattershall, and in January, 1644, commenced to fortify Sir Robert Carr's house in Old Sleaford, "to the no small annoyance of that part of the country." Thus this immediate district became the arena for constant skirmishing and pillage, down to the surrender of the king, at Newark, in 1646. The most prominent actor, in these parts, on the Parliament side, was Askew's son-in-law, Col. Ed. King, of Ashby, sheriff of the county in 1643. But these country gentlemen were puritans of the old school, and in no way akin to the fanatics that surrounded Cromwell; they were monarchists besides—so that presently they became ashamed of the excesses of their party, and left them: and though they did not turn round in arms upon the Parliament, they did, at the hazard of their lives, strain their utmost to save the king in his last extremity. Col. King was afterwards "the first in the House of Commons to move the Restoration of Charles II.," and the most strenuous in bringing the Regicides to justice.]

But to return to the affairs of the elder brother, Sir Robert Carr. They proved, if possible, a greater anxiety to Lady Mary than the affairs of Rochester—for he too, as Fleetwood asserted, became "of very weake understanding."

Early in his married life, when he had daughters only, he made a remarkable settlement of his castle and estates upon the Earl of Ancram, conditional upon either of Lord Ancram's sons (Lord Chas. Carr or Stanley Carr) marrying one of these young ladies. This settlement, which was attested by six of the great ministers of state, was afterwards as solemnly revoked on the birth of a son. Then followed a series of settlements, in the time of Sir Robert's weakness, confiding the estates to different sets of trustees,

for various family purposes—each succeeding settlement being followed by suit for breaches of trust—Lady Mary alleging “sales of estates by the trustees to themselves and their friends, at nominal prices, and rendering no account of the money:”—and, notwithstanding the friendly interest taken by King Charles himself, and although the trustees were most of them Ministers of State, Speakers of the House of Commons, and Law Officers of the Crown, or of the Commonwealth, it would seem that they did take advantage of the times in which they lived:—“they could render no accounts, because during the war, Sleaford having been an usual quarter for soldiers, they had divers times imprisoned the agents, and plundered and embezzled all their papers.” Of all the trustees, the first and last friend of the Carrs seems to have been their countryman, Algernon, Earl of Northumberland.

Sir Robert Carr died in 1667, and now “new troubles came upon Lady Mary” in her widowhood.

In the midst of all her trials and many sorrows, she had contrived to save a large sum of money, many thousand pounds, which, in her husband’s lifetime, she entrusted to the eldest son of Sir Richard Cocks, of Dumblaton, secretly to invest for her. Calling now upon Cocks for an account, he alleged that he had repaid the money; and produced Lady Mary’s *receipts*. Upon suit before the Lord Keeper, and after another trial at common law, these receipts were pronounced to be *forgeries*, and Cocks was ordered to refund the money. Thereupon he took himself abroad with all his family, and presently died, appointing his coachman, one *Bramwell*, to be his executor, who came back and declared himself insolvent.

It transpired, however, that Cocks had lent a great portion of the money to Mr. Roger Vaughan, on mortgage of Bradwardine Castle; whereupon a fresh suit was commenced against Vaughan—who was an innocent party in the conspiracy.

At this juncture, a new claimant sprang up in the person of *Miles Fleetwood, Esq.*, of Aldwinkle, brother in law of Cocks, and one of the Cromwell connexion. This personage produced a *deed of gift* of all the money, from Lady Mary to Fleetwood himself. The deed was subscribed with her name, and sealed with her coat of arms, and attested by many witnesses (chiefly servants that had been discharged in the old Aswarby feuds), and by old *Bramwell*, the coachman! This deed came before several courts of law, and lastly before the Lord Keeper, assisted by the judges, when it too was pronounced a *forgery*. The deed had been palmed upon Lady Mary in the time of her troubles, and represented to her as something of a totally different nature; whilst the names of the witnesses had been falsely appended afterwards. The artful and romantic statement drawn up by Fleetwood, to give color to the deed, and the calm dignity with which Lady Mary repelled his insinuations, and refuted his facts, recounting all the troubles of her past life, form a very singular illustration of the character of the times. It ended in Fleetwood’s absconding.

Passing on to the next generation, *Sir Robert* left four children, of whom, the eldest daughter, *Elizabeth*, married *Sir William Trollope, Bt.*, and had an only daughter, *Elizabeth Carr Trollope*, wife of *Charles Fox, Esq.*, paymaster to the forces of *Charles II.*, and elder half-brother of the first *Earl of Ilchester*, and the first *Lord Holland*.

Mary, the second daughter, married *Sir Adrian Scrope, Knight of the Bath*, and was "*the greate witt*" of *Evelyn's* time.

Lucy, third daughter, was married in *Westminster Abbey* to the second *Lord Hollis*; who in time claimed and recovered from *Sir Robert Carr*, for his wife's portion, the greater part then remaining of the *Lindsey and Holland estates*--which property he carried to the *Newcastle family*.

The shares of the elder sisters were happily bought up by the first *Earl of Bristol*.

The only brother, *The Right Hon. Sir Robert Carr, Knt. and Bart., Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster*, was the last of this royalist family, in the male line, that attained to man's estate. He was returned *M.P.* for the county in several Parliaments, as his cousin *Rossiter* had been in the *Commonwealth*. He married a sister of *Bennett, Earl of Arlington*, and joined "*THE CABAL*" Administration. He was one of the favourites of *Charles II.*, joining his majesty in the sports of the *Turf*. The king reserved him for the honour of the *Royal Oak*--but he died a young man, at *Aswarby*, in 1682; appointing *Sir William Yorke of Leasingham*, with the *Rt. Hon. Sir Stephen Fox*, and *Sir Gervas Elwes of Suffolk*, to be his executors; and desiring to be buried in the vault at *Sleaford*, by torch-light.

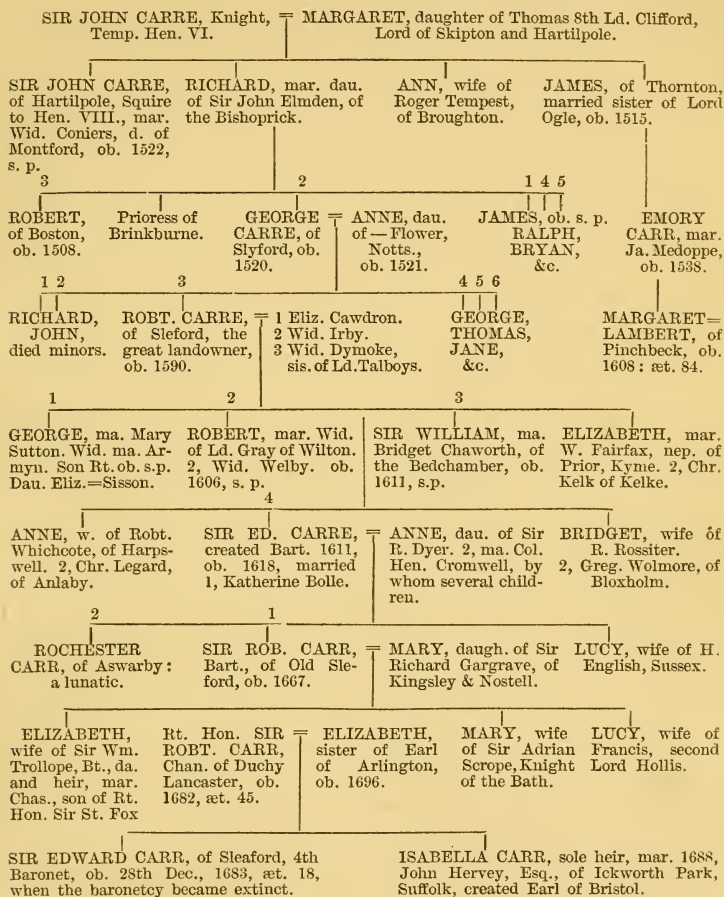
Sir Edward Carr, the fourth baronet, died in his minority (when the baronetcy became extinct), leaving an only sister,—

Isabella Carr, the sole heir, and the last of her race, who, in 1688, married *John Hervey, Esq.*, of *Ickworth Park, Suffolk*, afterwards created *Earl of Bristol*; the ancestor of our noble *President* on this occasion (the "*owner and inheritor of the late faire Castle of Sleaford*")—

Whom God Preserve!

Pedigree of Carre of Sleford, co. Linc.

(olim of Hetton, North^d.)

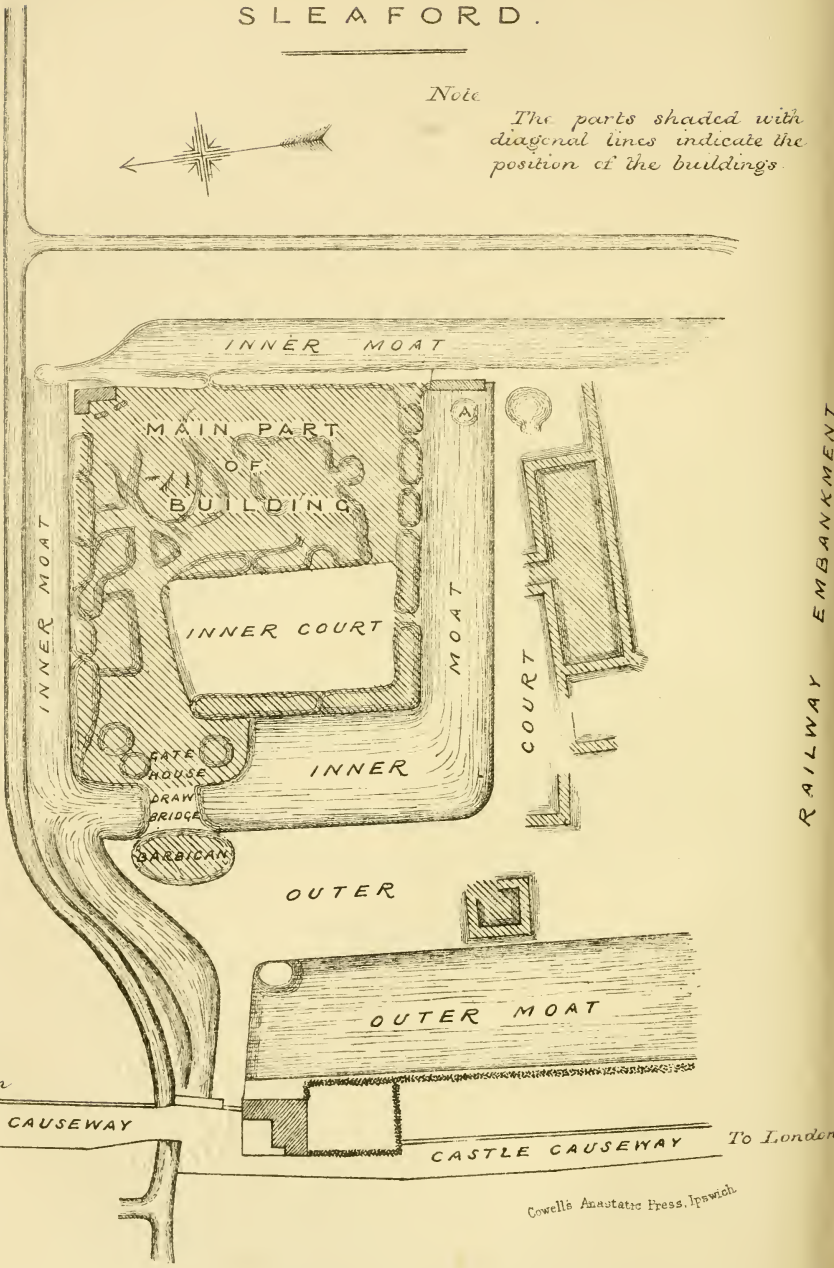


PLAN OF SITE OF THE CASTLE

SLEAFORD.

Note

The parts shaded with diagonal lines indicate the position of the buildings



Shadows of the Past History of Sleaford. By the Rev. EDWARD TROLLOPE, M.A., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln.

THE first Shadow I shall endeavour to describe represents a scene of profound tranquillity; we are on the outskirts of a country town, on a warm spring day that is rapidly hastening towards its close.

Against a golden background proceeding from the halo of a setting sun, a range of quivering poplars boldly shoots upwards on one side: and on the other a tall mill-shaft, a solid grey spire, and a bank of ruddy houses, relieved by the purple tints of an advanced evening, are lengthening their shadows over the foreground. Here, a few lambs are cropping the grass with fearless regularity, and some little children, that have first gathered and then scattered a store of meadow flowers, are just toddling off homeward in peaceful security.

But what mean all these grassy mounds and marshy hollows, that look as if some had been digging in search of treasure here? The hand of man has certainly once been busy on this spot, as shewn by a portion of the upturned angle of a massive wall, forming a good foreground to the scene, in conjunction with an aged thorn bush! Where are we then?—On the site of the old Castle of Sleaford, the limits of whose inner and outer moats we can still distinctly trace, as well as the lines of its walls.¹

And now, after the fashion of Aladdin, we will rub our old lantern of the Past, and summon the Genius of History into our presence, that he may supply us with some of his wealth, for we want to know who was the constructor of that great work, the remains of which we see before us.

But first, we must entirely change the character of the objects around us, and endeavour to pourtray another scene.

Now the lambs have hurried off, the children are hidden, the flowers have faded away, the brightness of the heavens is heavily covered with thick clouds, and with the deep but distant thunderings that we hear is mingled the clash and the ring of human arms and armour. This we perceive proceeds from a stronghold, consisting of a lofty square tower flanked by angle turrets, that is surrounded by a double girdle of thick walls, the sole approach to which is through a strong barbican, and over a draw-bridge; this last is now in the act of being raised for the night, while the muster roll of the garrison is called over, and the flag upon the keep is lowering.

Before it descends, let us see what device it bears; it is that of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, whose history is as follows. Alexander was a native of Blois,² but had come to England as a boy, and was brought up in the splendid and luxurious establishment of his uncle Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, who held the high offices of Justiciary and Treasurer of England, in the reigns of Henry I. and Stephen. After his ordination, Alexander was made Archdeacon of

Salisbury by his uncle, and a little later Bishop of Lincoln, by the king; he was consecrated at Canterbury, July 22nd, 1123, and was the third Norman bishop appointed to preside over this see after the Conquest.

As an ecclesiastic he was diligent in fulfilling the duties of his high calling. In 1130, we find him at the re-consecration of St. Augustine's monastery at Canterbury, in company with the Archbishop of that province, and the Bishops of London, Winchester, Salisbury, Worcester, Norwich, Chichester, Coventry, Bath, St. David's, Evesham, and Sées. In 1129 he was at a grand council held in London, when the prohibition of marriage on the part of priests was ordered, except in such cases as might be sanctioned by royal authority. In 1135 he resorted to the king, who was then in Normandy, for the purpose of defending the rights of his diocese against the Archbishop of York's claims; and during the same year, in conjunction with his uncle of Salisbury, he prevented a fraudulent attempt of Henry, Abbot of Peterborough, to alienate his monastery to the widely famed but foreign Abbey of Clugny. The following year he was at Croyland Abbey, attending the translation of St. Guthlac's body there, and making his offerings on the occasion with his usual munificence; and in 1139 he was present at the consecration of Deeping Priory, founded by Baldwin Fitz Gilbert. He was a great patron of the Gilbertine Order, having most liberally aided the original house at Sempringham, and founded that of Haverholme.

His love of architecture was deep, and no sooner was he seated in the episcopal chair of Lincoln, than a wide field was opened for the exhibition of his talent in this respect. Only a month before, a terrible fire had devastated both the Cathedral and City of Lincoln, and many lives had been lost through that calamity. It was, therefore, his first care to repair the former; when, to prevent the recurrence of such a disaster, he erected a vaulted stone roof over that portion of the church which had been chiefly injured. Nevertheless, eighteen years afterwards, he was again called upon to exhibit his skill and munificence in behalf of architecture, in consequence of a second fire that broke out in the cathedral; when he appears to have vaulted the remaining portions of its roof, and certainly so adorned it, that, according to the testimony of an eye-witness, the fabric had become more beautiful than ever; while we can still look upon a portion of his work there,—the three great western doorways of the cathedral and portions of the western towers having been constructed by him. It is also commonly thought that he was the builder of at least a portion of the tower of Sleaford Church.

So far we have traced Alexander's career as an ecclesiastic; but the Norman bishops of England were great temporal as well as spiritual lords, and it is in the former capacity that we feel most interested in him when we are speaking of Sleaford Castle, because this, together with others at Newark and Banbury, were raised at his command for the purpose of forming feudal strongholds of a menacing character.

Owing to the disputed right to the crown and the very disturbed state of England, at the beginning of the twelfth century, we are told that no less than one thousand one hundred and fifteen castles were built, during Stephen's reign, by the nobles. These not only served as places of security for their owners, but were often raised for the purpose of increasing the military or political power of their builders, as well as for a still worse purpose—the oppression of the lower orders.

The bishops of that period followed the example of the temporal lords. Henry of Blois, Bishop of Winchester, for example, converted all his episcopal residences into castles; while Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, erected four such strongholds, viz., those of Sherbourne, Devizes, Malmesbury, and Salisbury.

It is not surprising, therefore, to find his nephew of Lincoln following his example, and erecting three castles in his diocese, viz., at Newark, Banbury, and Sleaford; nor that the king should look with a jealous eye upon such works, when he began to suspect that these two powerful prelates did not look unfavourably upon the claims of the late king's son. This feeling, encouraged by one of his principal counsellors, the Earl of Mellent, led Stephen to contemplate the sudden seizure of the two bishops, as well as of Nigel, Bishop of Ely, who was also a nephew of Bishop Roger's.

The king, therefore, summoned a great assembly of his nobles at Oxford, June 24th, 1139, which the three bishops were invited to attend. These, on their first coming, were received with favour; but shortly, through Mellent's contrivance, a brawl was got up between their attendants and the king's guards, which ended in the slaughter and capture of some of the former, and flight of the rest. The bishops were in the royal residence when the act occurred; but hearing of it, and suspecting treachery, they hastened to their lodgings, and were preparing to fly, when two of them were forcibly seized, viz., Roger and Alexander, Nigel alone escaping.³ In vain did they appeal either to the favour or to the justice of the king, for they were immediately thrown into prison. Meanwhile, Nigel hastened to his uncle's principal castle of Devizes (then deemed one of the strongest and most beautiful in Europe), in the hope of holding it against the royal power.

Enraged at this, Stephen immediately set out for Devizes with a large force, taking with him his two ecclesiastical captives in chains. When he arrived there, the two bishops were confined separately in vile hovels, where they were half starved, until the castle should surrender; and, finally, the king erected a gallows, on which he threatened to hang Roger, the Bishop of Salisbury's son, who was in the act of being led out with a halter round his neck, when the wretched father, under such severe pressure gave in, and consented to yield up, not only this but his other castles, together with all his treasure laid up at Salisbury, amounting to forty thousand marks.

Roger never recovered from this ill treatment, but died at the close of the year 1139, that had been so fatal to his fortunes, as well as to his life.⁴

Bishop Alexander appears to have been left at Devizes, while the king was appropriating to himself the Bishop of Salisbury's possessions. Afterwards Stephen took him with him to Newark, for the purpose of ensuring the surrender of the episcopal castle there.⁵ This, we are told, was magnificently as well as most massively built, and its garrison, remaining true to its master, defied the king's summons to surrender; upon this, the king took an oath that the captive bishop should taste no food until the castle should be delivered up; and at last, through the earnest entreaties of the poor half starved Alexander, his military retainers fulfilled his orders.

And now the king's forces have left Newark, and are at Sleaford, before its castle, said by Henry of Huntingdon,⁶ Bishop Alexander's archdeacon, and a contemporaneous chronicler, to have been in no wise inferior to that of Newark.

In vain did Henry, Bishop of Winchester, Stephen's own brother, beg the king to restore these captured castles to their owners, with an understanding that the bishops should not resent the indignities to which they had been subjected; and in vain did the Pope's Legate, Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the whole body of bishops assembled at a synod at Winchester, join in that prayer, for the king retained these strongholds for some years; but after the Bishop of Salisbury's death, Alexander of Lincoln, regaining Stephen's favour, was again put in possession of Sleaford and his other castles. Alexander was in attendance upon that king previous to the battle of Lincoln, fought 1141, when he celebrated mass before its commencement; and several portents were said to have declared the disastrous results that ensued, for when Stephen presented the usual offering of a large wax candle, it suddenly broke in two, while the host fell from its receptacle when the Bishop raised it for adoration before the army.

And now we approach the period of Alexander's death; he had been to Rome in the year 1125, in company with the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Bishop of Lothian, and the Abbot of St. Alban's, for the purpose of waiting on Pope Honorius II., on which occasion, through his profuse liberality, he acquired the epithet of "the Magnificent;" a second time he visited the Papal Court, in 1143, when Eugenius III. had just succeeded to St. Peter's chair, when he exhibited the same extraordinary munificence.

On his return to England he was gladly welcomed by the king, and most joyfully received by the clergy and laity of this diocese; three years later, he set out to pay his respects to Pope Eugenius again, when he was in France, whom he found at Auxerre, whither he had retired from Paris.

There, he was entertained with much honor; but, owing to the great heat of the weather during the month of August, in 1146, he was taken ill, apparently of a low fever, which soon greatly reduced his strength. In this condition he returned to England, where, after lingering some time, he died, towards the end of Lent, 1147.

Such were the principal events in the life of the builder of Sleaford Castle, who, although small in person—like Remigius, the first Norman bishop of Lincoln—through the power of his mind and the great liberality of his disposition, was certainly one of the most eminent men of his day; he was also just, gracious, courteous, and pleasing in his manner and appearance, so that he appears to have deserved the encomium contained in the following contemporaneous lines, quoted by Henry of Huntingdon, and written in Alexander's honor;—

“ Illustrious Alexander ! thy great name
Centres not in thyself alone its fame ;
Widely diffus'd thy nobleness of mind
Sheds its bright lustre over human kind.
Not for himself of wealth he gathers store ;
The prelate gathers but to give the more ;
Freely he gives, anticipating prayers,
Counting the people's wealth not his, but their's.
The glory of his see, his clergy's pride,
His people's kind director, teacher, guide ;
His yoke is light, love is with pow'r combin'd,
And liberty with decent order join'd.
His doctrines mild are drawn from holy writ,
His converse season'd with a modest wit.
Long may he Lincoln's noble temple grace,
And higher raise her proud and ancient race ! ” 7

Why then should I have suggested that all the emblems of peace and security, which we now happily enjoy, ought to disappear when the shadow of Sleaford Castle, as it once existed, and the history of its builder, were about to be displayed for our present entertainment? Why should the clash of arms be heard, and why should thunder-laden clouds brood around our imaginary scene? Because, although such strongholds were in some cases possessed by nobles whose power was not abused, they were, as a rule, the abodes of tyrants, during the period we have been speaking of—tyrants of Normandy or of Norman extraction, whose lives were infamous, and who were the cruel oppressors of the Saxon population around them,—one of the writers of the Saxon Chronicle thus speaking of the barons' doings during the reign of Stephen:—

“ They greatly oppressed the wretched people by making them work at these castles, and when the castles were finished, they filled them with devils and evil men. Then they took those whom they suspected to have any goods, by night and by day, seizing both men and women; and they put them in prison for their gold and silver, and tortured them with pains unspeakable, for never were any martyrs tormented as these were. They hung some up by their feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; some by their thumbs, or by the head, and they hung burning things on their feet; they put a knotted string about their heads, and twisted it till it entered the brain. They put them into dungeons wherein were adders, and snakes, and toads, and thus wore them out. Some they put into a crucet-house, that is, into a chest that was short and narrow, and not deep, and crushed the man therein so that they broke all his limbs. There were hateful and grim things called ‘Sachenteges’ in many of the castles, and which two or three men had enough to do to carry. The Sachentege was made thus: it was fastened to a beam, having a sharp iron to go round a man's throat and neck, so that he might no ways sit, nor lie, nor sleep, but that he must bear all the iron. Many thousands they exhausted with hunger. I cannot and may not tell of all the wounds, and all the tortures that they inflicted upon the wretched men of this land; and this state of things lasted the

nineteen years that Stephen was king, and even grew worse and worse. They were continually levying an exaction from the towns, which they called 'Tenserie;' and when the miserable inhabitants had no more to give, then plundered they and burnt all the towns; so that well mightest thou walk a whole day's journey, nor even shouldest thou find a man seated in a town, nor its lands tilled."

Away then with such strongholds of oppression! Let the shadow of Sleaford Castle, in its strength and its beauty, again gradually fade away, and let every cloud of tyranny be dispersed; for it is far better to gaze upon the site of such a structure in the nineteenth century, and to welcome its present benevolent and noble owner with gladness, when he honours us with his presence, than to have witnessed the original grandeur of that fabric, and to have suffered oppression. Now then let the sun shine again in all the beauty of a spring evening, let grassy mounds appear, let flowers be scattered, let children and lambs freely ramble where they will; for the strong are engaged in the protection of the weak, and peace and plenty are the happy portions of the mingled progeny of the Norman and the Saxon!

The cloudy curtain that intervenes between the present and the past is now again opening in the midst, so as to enable us to gaze upon the vista thus disclosed. This is thickly clothed with innumerable moving and varying figures, sometimes standing out prominently, but often blending with each other and defying their exact individual limitation. From these I will attempt to select an impression connected with the history of this town, and detaching it from all others, for the moment, will endeavour to secure its reflection.

It is a mild October day of the year 1216, when, standing near a trackway a little to the east of Sleaford, I hear the steady tramp of many horses, and the unmistakeable ring of hawberks, betokening the advance of a large body of soldiers from the direction of Boston. These have struggled through a dreary fenny district, they have crossed the great Roman dyke that once secured its drainage, they have passed by one of the military entrenchments of that same great people on the outskirts of Sleaford, and now they are entering it. First a troop of mounted archers appears, then a considerable body of heavily-accoutred infantry, intermingled with many a steel-clad knight, with his distinctive pennon fluttering from his lance head; and next we discern a group of such leaders, in the midst of whom some sick or dying man is seen, followed by a litter, rudely constructed of straw, archers' bows, and horse harness;¹ and from the great attention paid to him, he must needs be the chief of that advancing band. Unable to endure the motion of the rough litter (that now follows), he is borne along on six men's shoulders, and he groans aloud in utter wretchedness of mind and body. It was once an exceedingly handsome man that we now look upon; but the remains of his early beauty are marred by a long indulgence of his

evil passions, as well as by present sickness. His body is swollen, his face is sometimes flushed and sometimes of an ashy paleness, while he utters many an imprecation, mingled with impotent threats, even against those who are doing their best to bear him towards a fresh resting place, by his own command. Onward passes the cavalcade until the episcopal castle of Sleaford is reached, its double moat is passed, and that evil man has been borne within the solid walls of a stronghold that is sufficient to shelter him from his enemies now assembled at Lincoln, but where no rest awaits him. It is John, the most execrable of England's kings, that has just, as it were, flitted before our sight, and has been laid upon a suffering couch, not far distant from the spot where we are assembled. None are there to welcome him, for the owner of the castle,² dispossessed of this, and all the other appanages of his see, by John himself, is now in arms against him, in concert with the majority of the barons of England and Prince Louis of France. The bishop's vassals are with him at Lincoln, whence no garrison could be spared for the purpose of holding Sleaford Castle against the king; but John finds nothing there on which he can wreak his vengeance, except massive walls and sheltering roofs, so that his soldiers hurry off to collect trestles and boards, meat and drink, hay and straw, for the accommodation of their suffering lord and his followers.

While he lies groaning upon a temporary bed, let us look back awhile upon the circumstances that brought him in such a suffering state to Sleaford. Although John was most unstable, at times he displayed the fierce courage and the determined resolution of his Norman ancestors; when, therefore, he heard that his offended barons had selected a foreign prince to be their ruler, in preference to himself, and felt that after a successful progress through England, Prince Louis of France had almost thrust him off his throne, he determined to struggle desperately in defence of his crown and sceptre. Hence, knowing the powerful effect of his personal presence, in the month of September, 1216, he had hurried from Chippenham to Cirencester, and thence successively to Burford, Oxford, Wallingford, Reading, Ailesbury, Bedford, Cambridge, Rockingham, and Lincoln, which last city he reached on the 22nd.³ There he paused awhile, and thence he started on two progresses through Lincolnshire, from a desire, apparently, to make personal appeals on his own behalf to the people of this county. The first was a short one, commencing on the 24th, during which he stopped successively at Burton, Retford, Scotter, and Stow, whence he returned to Lincoln on the 28th, where he remained until October 2nd. Then he commenced a longer progress; first northwards to Grimsby, and then southwards to Louth, Spalding, and Lynn, where he remained from the 9th to the 11th of October. There he heard that the expected crisis had arisen, and that his revolted barons had taken possession of the city of Lincoln, and were pressing his garrison in the castle hard, who most urgently requested immediate relief at his hands. Therefore, once again marching

northwards, he arrived at Wisbech on the 11th, and on the following morning resumed his march. Such being the case, he must have left Sutton Wash behind him on the right, as well as the now so called *King John's House*, before he met with his memorable catastrophe in the Wash, as there could have been no possible reason for his wandering in that direction so far from the direct line between Wisbech and Lincoln, when speed was of the utmost consequence to him. On, therefore, he hurried, over a track of fen land, as fast as his baggage waggons would permit, until a wide expanse of sand was reached, intersected by shallow channels, beyond which a distant low bank and a church tower or two indicated at least a more hopeful travelling district, while on the right a blue streak marked the presence of the sea in that direction. A question arises as to whether that sandy plain may be safely crossed; but the necessity is great; therefore, in another minute, the king's cavalry advance, the infantry follow, and then the baggage waggons are dragged along, deeply scoring the yielding silty surface, and sometimes sinking still more deeply, where hollows and channels have to be crossed, until the panting horses begin to be exhausted through their frequent and severe struggles; and while the shouts and goadings of the drivers are becoming gradually less and less effective, their anxiety increases in proportion. Still the sea looks distant, yet threads of white are drifting inland with great rapidity, whence the native fen-men, who have been compelled to assist the royal progress, know that the tide has turned, and that ere long all that wide space, which intervenes between them and those delicate yet insidious streaks, will be covered with water. Deeper, therefore, do the goads penetrate the sides of the labouring beasts; more eagerly do the men-at-arms aid in turning the wheels of the waggons, and especially of those containing the royal treasure, plate, jewels, and the precious vessels of the chapel; yet nearer and nearer advance those dreaded streaks, and then the natives first cry, "We must fly for our lives!" Yet, at the king's command, one more effort is made to hurry on the now utterly exhausted horses, and especially those attached to the waggons in which are placed the crown jewels. Then it is seen, beyond a doubt, that they must leave all, and if possible save themselves, for the bank of safety in front is still distant, and those slender threads—but lately so far off—are now seen plainly enough to be foaming waves, advancing towards them with the most alarming speed. Therefore the traces are cut, the king's treasure is left to become a prey of the waters, and both man and beast, as far as may be unincumbered, rush on for dear life's sake, and are half submerged before they escape from the fearful dangers of the Wash.

Unwell at Lynn,⁴ greatly excited by the news from Lincoln, and now again still more deeply moved by the irreparable loss of his regalia and treasure—in addition to having been exposed to a wet journey through a portion of the Lincolnshire fens—no wonder that King John's illness increased before he reached the shelter and repose he sought at Swineshead Abbey, the nearest place capable of affording him a temporary harbour of refuge.

There he was received with such honours and such hospitality as that monastery could command, and the king, whose feverish thirst was now great, hastened to quench it with long draughts of cyder and the autumnal produce of the fruitful monastic orchards.⁵ From the evening of the 12th until the morning of the 14th of October, the king remained at Swineshead, during which time his illness increased, which now plainly declared itself to be an ague fit, attended by dysentery. During that time his conduct, bad though it was throughout his worthless life, has probably been unnecessarily and untruly maligned by some chroniclers; while that of the inmates of Swineshead Abbey has been painted in still darker colours by the same authors, and with an equal amount of untruthfulness.

In his wretched condition of body and mind, John, we can readily conceive, made use of violent and threatening language as to what he would do to reduce his rebellious subjects to submission, but he can scarcely have been so insensate as to have vowed, as is reported, that he would greatly raise the price of bread throughout England. Again, although John was undoubtedly an immoral, as well as a violent man, yet, when very ill and anxious above all things to hurry on to the relief of Lincoln, upon the success of which design his crown was almost dependent, it is not the least likely that he could have committed such an outrage upon his host, the Abbot of Swineshead, as Knyghton⁶ has recorded; nor, on the other hand, is it credible that any of the brotherhood of that abbey should have been implicated in the foul murder of the king, during his two days' sojourn with them as their guest, even had they been greatly tried by his violent expressions or the irregularity of his conduct. John was not on the whole unfriendly to the monastic Orders, although he was sometimes rapacious in his dealings with them, as he was with the laity. The variety of ways, also, in which John's death is said to have been compassed, appears to throw the greatest doubt upon the presumed fact of his murder, and to indicate the unsoundness of those reports that arose after his death, which were probably only the offspring of idle rumours, although adopted by some of our chroniclers, and accepted by our greatest dramatic bard. He was poisoned, says Ralph of Chester, by one of the white monks of Swineshead, as report says, when he was intoxicated, because he had threatened to increase the price of bread enormously throughout England; and the poisoner perished with him.⁷—His death was occasioned by poison inserted in some pears, says Henry de Knyghton;⁸ and this was administered by a monk with the complicity of the abbot, because the king had proposed to send for the abbot's sister, the prioress of a convent in the neighbourhood, whose reported beauty had tempted him to commit such an outrage upon his host and the monastic Rule.—He was destroyed by venom extracted from the body of an unfortunate toad, pricked to death for the purpose, and mixed with a cup of ale administered by a patriotic monk, who, first making the accustomed assay thereof, was shortly carried off to the infirmary, where his body became more and more swollen

until it burst from the effects of the poison, while the king died two days afterwards.⁹

Believing, however, that these reports were not founded on fact, from their conflicting character, strengthened by the absence of all recorded enquiry as to the cause of John's death on the part of his son and successor, or on that of his friend and confessor the Abbot of Croxton, we may reasonably conclude that his indisposition, which commenced at Lynn, was so aggravated by his hurried and agitating journey to Swineshead, and thence to this town, as to lead to its eventual fatal termination.

I have already endeavoured to sketch out the king's entry into Sleaford, and his miserable condition when here for the last time, October 14th, 1216. In vain was he bled, for his disorder continued to gain ground; and the more so after travel-worn messengers from Dover were ushered into his presence, who announced to him the certain fall of Dover Castle, within a few days, unless he could send a force to the relief of the garrison. This was beyond his power. Yet, although so sick, on the following morning the miserable king resumed his suffering progress, and by the aid of support did so on horseback. Whether he removed from want of proper provision for himself and followers at Sleaford, or from political reasons, is unknown, but certain it is that on the 15th he travelled to another of the Bishop of Lincoln's castles at Newark. On his way thither he probably rested awhile at Hough Priory,¹⁰ where indeed Robert de Brunne records that he died, saying,

“At the abbay of Suyneshued ther he drank poyson,
At Hauhe his lef he leued, so say men of that toun.”

But such a tradition, although not true, may very probably have arisen from the king's resting at Hough, in a dying condition, on his last earthly journey. When he reached Newark, feeling that his end was near, he immediately took measures to secure the succession of his son, Prince Henry, by causing such nobles as were with him to swear allegiance to him as his successor, and sent off letters to the principal constables of castles, and to all sheriffs, enjoining them to serve the future king faithfully. And then John sought religious consolation at the hands of the Abbot of Croxton, and committed his body to the keeping of St. Wolstan. When the dying king was thus making ready for his transit from this world, an unexpected event occurred, that only a few days before would have elated his spirit beyond measure, but which now failed to move him. The Barons had begun to repent of their treason. Excommunicated by the pope, and roughly treated by Prince Louis, who failed not to let them see in what light he looked upon them whenever they hesitated to obey his orders, their position was finally most alarmingly put before them by the Earl of Melun¹¹ on his death bed, who told them that as soon as Louis had established himself upon the throne of England he would treat it as a conquered country, and portion out its lands among his French subjects, just as the Conqueror had once done before. This led forty of the barons to send messengers

to John, stating their readiness to return to their allegiance to him, and seeking pardon for the past at his hands; but when these arrived at Newark, they found that a similar supplication, to one far higher than any earthly king, had shortly before proceeded from the lips of him of whom they sought favour; that his ear was dull to hear their words, and that his mind was wandering, so that he fancied he saw nothing but cowed monks¹² trooping around him; shortly after which his agitating final fears were hushed by the hand of death, on the night of the 18th of October.

As might have been expected, the unworthy followers of so worthless a king instantly began to pillage their deceased master; and he who had fared so luxuriously and was attired so gorgeously in life, in death was stripped of everything by his servants, who, as Stow says—"left him not so much as would cover his dead carcase," and fled. True, however, to his trust, the Abbot of Croxton performed the last offices for the late king, ascertained that no poison had been administered to him,¹³ and, clothing the royal corpse in a monastic habit, conveyed it honourably to Worcester Cathedral, where the Bishop received it; and a spot near the grave of St. Wolstan was selected as a fitting one for that of King John, in compliance with his dying request.

My next scene is dated September 6th, 1643; and the curtain of intervening time having been once more raised, one who is writing a letter appears. Of a muscular mould, his massive head corresponds with the sturdy character of the body and limbs which it surmounts. His features are coarse, his complexion is unevenly ruddy and interspersed with warts, his hair—parted in the centre of his brow—hangs down in ill cared for condition upon his shoulders, and there is a stern repulsive expression about his mouth and chin, that is only occasionally relieved by the highly intelligent, but crafty expression, of his eyes.

He is clothed in a buff coat, over which has evidently often been worn steel breast and back plates; a plain linen band, or collar, encircles his neck, large leathern jack boots protect his legs and feet, and between his knees rests a heavy trooper's sword. He is at this moment manifestly agitated as he writes, for his brow is often deeply knitted, his heel grinds the floor, and occasional mutterings escape from his lips.

What says he then in his letter? He is expressing his deep regret on account of a reverse of arms his friends had experienced, and of his longing for wings wherewith to fly to their assistance. He is giving utterance to a hope that he, and those with whom he is acting, might stand well in the opinion of the community, and the more so when he refers to certain evil reports that had become current against himself, which he terms "slaunders heaped upon us by false tongues to God, whoe will in due tyme make it appeare to the world, that wee studye the glory of God, the honor and libertye of

the parliament for which we unanimously fight, without seekinge our owne interests." Yet he does not appear to be quite comfortable in mind as to his position, even after this profession, for he goes on to say—"I could never satisfie mysele of the justnesse of this warr, but from the authoritye of the parliament to maintaine itt in itt rights, and in this cause I hope to opprove my selfe an honest man and single harted." Finally, the letter is dated "Sleaford"; it is addressed thus, "For Colonel Walton, these in London," and the writer signs himself as "Oliver Cromwell!"

Born of a respectable knightly family at Huntingdon, April 25th, 1599, he received his education at the Huntingdon Grammar School, and at Sidney College, Cambridge. Fully sympathising with the Puritan party of his native town, one of his first public acts was as a member of the Parliamentary Committee of Religion, in which capacity he attacked the Bishop of Winchester for befriending those whom he (Cromwell) accused of holding popish opinions. Dissatisfied generally with the condition of his country, in the year 1637 he had fully made up his mind to emigrate, in company with Hampden, Hazlerigg, and others, and was only prevented from doing so by a restraining Order of Council. Great and general as is the present desire to increase the value of our lands by means of drainage, it seems strange to find our Sleaford letter-writer in the first instance rose to power through the vigorous opposition he offered to a scheme projected for the drainage of the fens. This was sanctioned by the Crown, but was repugnant to the people of Cambridgeshire generally, whose cause Cromwell so strongly advocated that, two years later, he was elected by the burgesses of Cambridge as their representative in Parliament. When a collision was imminent between the king and the parliament, Cromwell subscribed £500 towards what he termed "the reducing of the rebels, and the future peace and safety of the kingdom." The same year he was appointed a captain under the Earl of Essex, and not long after received a colonel's commission. To him Cambridge was indebted for being saved from falling into the hands of the royalist Lord Capel; and he soon found himself in command of upwards of 1200 men. With such means he was able to advance upon Lowestoft and Lynn, for the purpose of putting down a royalist spirit that was rising there; but he was hastily summoned back to Cambridge, on account of a reported advance towards that town of the much-dreaded Prince Rupert. In the spring of the following year, 1643, we first hear of Cromwell in Lincolnshire. The royalist head quarters were then at Newark, whence they often sallied out even up to the very walls of Lincoln, and Lord Willoughby of Parham being too weak to cope with their opponents, sent for a reinforcement under Cromwell.

At that time the future Protector of England was very profitably employed in endeavouring to squeeze money out of the University of Cambridge, to which he was chiefly indebted for his own education. He demanded a sum of £5000 from the Heads of Colleges,

and kept them locked up until midnight in the hope that they would yield, but they still refused, declaring such an act as that would be against their consciences: and by their firmness they gained a double advantage, for Cromwell afterwards confessed to a friend that, could he only have forced £1000 from them, this would have fully effected a desire he then entertained of leading the people of England to suppose that at least one of the Universities was favourable to the parliamentary cause. Failing in this design, which does not now seem to assimilate satisfactorily with a very tender conscience, he then took by force such monies as he could extort from the bursars of the several Colleges, and their tenants, and marched to Peterborough with two thousand foot and ten troops of horse, where he met with no opposition. Then, according to the *Mercurius Aulicus*, dated April 28, "he did most miserably deface the cathedral church, break down the organs, and destroy the glass windows, committing many outrages on the house of God which were not acted by the Goths in the sack of Rome, and are most commonly forborn by the Turks, when they possess themselves by force of a Christian city." Cromwell next advanced to Croylond, which had been placed in a state of defence by Colonel Welby, and took it after a siege of three days. Then he marched for the first time to this town, as announced in the *Perfect Diurnal*, dated May 12th. Sleaford was friendly to the parliamentary cause, Cromwell therefore here found himself amongst his friends; but at that time the Royalists in Lincolnshire were generally in the ascendant.

Early in the year the sheriff of the county had seized Belvoir Castle¹ for the king, and, on the other hand, Lincoln had become the head quarters of the Parliamentarians under the command of the Earl of Lincoln and Lord Willoughby of Parham. These, together with Colonel Ballard, making an attack on Newark, were repulsed, as described in the *Mercurius Aulicus*, dated March 3rd, with a loss of two hundred of their men killed, sixty prisoners, and four cannon; yet they were strong enough to plunder, as we gather from the same source, dated April 6th, 1643:—

"It was advertised that the rebels of Lincolnshire having committed many spoiles and outrages over all the country, plundering and robbing his majesty's good and loyal subjects, as namely, Sir Phil. Tyrwhit, Sir Rob. Thorold, Master Thom. Thuree [Thornton] (whom they plundered both of his office and goods) and Sir W. Pelham, whom they plundered thrice—first, of his horses, next of his sheepe, and lastly of his goods and household stuff, came, not long since to Master Dymoke's house at Metheringham, by the appointment of the Earl of Lincolne, the Lord Willoughby of Parham, and others of the chief commanders; which house they did not only plunder of very much costly and rich furnitures of several sorts and uses, which were stored up there, amounting in the whole to £3000 or £4000, but did descend, at last, unto so poore a degree of pilfering, as to loade away the turf and coale laid in for fewell, and to steal the frocks belonging to the very scullions; and that when a servant of the said Master Dymoke's desired that he might take an inventory of his master's goods, being then carried unto Lincolne, the Earle did threaten the poor feller to set him fast in the stocks for such a faithful piece of sauciness. All which gentlemen have been thus dealt with by the rebels there, for no other reason but because they have been attendant on his sacred majesty according to their bounden duty. The last of them (Master Dymoke), being hereditary champion to the Kings of England, was more rudely handled, because conceived to be specially engaged in this present service for maintenance of his majesty's crown and regal dignity."

Grantham had been garrisoned by the Earl of Newcastle, and its inhabitants gladly welcomed the two troops of horse he brought "for the securing of that passe," with music, &c., at the commencement of the year 1643, (*Mercurius Aulicus*, Jan. 15); and then, in the following May, the Royal Commissioners for Lincolnshire ordered a sessions to be held for the purpose of framing a bill of inditement against those who had destroyed, robbed, and ruined the king's good subjects, by force of arms. To prevent this, the Earl of Lincoln quickly dispatched eight hundred horse and two hundred dragoons from Lincoln, under the command of Captain Hotham, who had arrived there from Hull only the night before, with orders to capture Grantham, if possible, and thus to prevent the holding of the sessions. The Royal Commissioners, however, had come to that town well supported with nine troops of horse and five hundred foot, under the command of Colonel Cavendish,² so that upon the approach of the enemy the gallant Cavendish sallied out, and, driving him back to Ancaster heath,—

"Then charged so furiously upon the foot, though placed with great advantage among the furzes, that they were quickly routed, and throwing down their arms yielded themselves to the mercy of the victors, and having made way over and thorow their foot, did after with like fury fall upon their horse, who, not able to endure the charge, fled in great disorder, and were pursued almost to the walls of Lincoln, in which pursuit many were killed and taken prisoners, and the whole body of them totally routed. The number of the horse which were taken prisoners, was about 300 (100 of which were Hotham's Graycotes), amongst whom the men of principal note were 2 captains and 5 or 6 lieutenants and ensigns. There were also taken prisoners 5 cornets of horse and 1 cornet of Dragoons, the rest, and among them the General himself and young Hotham's excellency—saving themselves from a new overthrow by speedy flight. It is said also that, besides the routing of the forces and the taking of so many prisoners, his Majesty's commanders had got 140 muskets and 60 cases of pistols with much other arms, which in the flight the troops and dragoons had left behind them. And here it is to be observed that in the London Pamphlet³ which came out since Christmas, report was made of a great battle fought in this very place (when none such was fought), and that this Col. Cavendish who was now victorious had been slain therein with divers other gentlemen of name and note, when neither he nor they had then took up arms for the defence and service of his sacred majesty. The author of which pamphlet if he pretended (as some of them do) to the spirit of prophecy, mistook the time, though he guessed rightly at the place, and failed in pointing out the victors, though he found out the battle; but if he intended to write a history he is now better furnished than he was before."—(*Mercurius Aulicus*, April 16th, 1643.)

The presence of Cromwell soon changed the aspect of the war in Lincolnshire.

From Croyland he advanced to Sleaford; the *Perfect Diurnal*, dated May 12th, 1643, containing this paragraph:—"Letters from Lincolnshire this day further signify the taking and securing of Crowland, and that Colonel Cromwell, at the beginning of this week, was at *Slow* (Sleaford), and is advanced with 2000 brave men against Newark, to whom also Captain Hotham is joined, with ten troops of horse;" and *Special Passages*, from May 9 to 16, stating "Colonel Cromwell, whose fidelity none can question, is up and down in Lincolnshire." An attack upon the royalist head quarters in this district, at Newark, was then determined on by the forces from Lincoln, under Lord Willoughby and Hotham, united to those under Cromwell, which were to meet at Grantham.

To prevent this coalition, the Royalists advanced to Grantham, and obtained a temporary advantage over Captain Wray's troop and another; but the scene was entirely changed when Cromwell came up, and a more equal contest ensued, which ended in the complete rout and headlong flight of the Royalists. This is locally called "Belton Fight," either because the action was fought in that parish, or, more probably, because the retreat of the defeated party was in that direction. An evidence of the disastrous effects of this encounter remains in the following entry of the Parish Register, "May, 1643, buried three soldiers slain in Belton fight:" and the discovery of seven skeletons in Belton rectory gardens, some years ago, appears also to speak of the same event.

The victor thus announced his brilliant success to the then Speaker of the House:—

"Colonel Cromwell to the Hon. W. Lenthall:

Sir. God hath this evening given us a glorious victory over our enemies; they were, as we are informed, one and twentie colours of horse troops, and three or foure of dragoons. It was late in the evening when we drew out; they came and faced us within two miles of the town (Grantham); so soon as we had the alarm, we drew out our forces, consisting of about twelve troops, whereof some of them so poore and broken, that you shall seldome see worse; with this handful it pleased God to cast the scale; for after we had stood a little above musket shot the one body from the other, and the dragoons having fired on both sides for the space of halfe an hour or more, they not advancing towards us, we agreed to charge them, and advancing the body after many shots on both sides, came with our troopes a pretty round trot; they standing firme to receive us, and our men charging fiercely upon them, they were immediately routed and ran all away, and we had the execution of them two or three miles. I believe some of our souldiers did kill two or three men a pece; we have also gotten some of their officers and some of their colours; but what the number of dead is, or what the prisoners, for the present, we have not time to inquire into." (*Perf. Diurnal*, 25 May.)

Cromwell's military career in Lincolnshire and the adjoining counties continued to be successful. He indeed failed in an attempt to seize the queen at Newark, on her way from Yorkshire to Oxford, but having secured Nottingham, he seized Stamford, and also Burleigh House, although boldly defended by its garrison; the *Perfect Diurnal*, 27th July, stating, "The service, it is informed, was somewhat difficult, but it was taken with the loss of very few men, and many prisoners of note taken, amongst the rest, 2 colonels, 6 or 7 captains, 400 foot, and about 200 horse, great store of arms, and abundance of rich pillage." Marching thence northwards, to the relief of Gainsborough, in concert with other forces from Nottingham and Lincoln, he completely defeated a body of 5000 Royalists under the Earl of Newcastle, who were besieging Gainsborough; and chased them with great slaughter from the scene of action; on which occasion the gallant Cavendish and other cavalier officers of distinction fell. No sooner, however, had Cromwell retired to Lincoln, than Lord Willoughby of Parham, with the force left for the security of Gainsborough, was attacked by the Earl of Newcastle in person, at the head of from six to eight thousand men. It was in vain to hope for success against such odds, so that after a short defence of the town, when it was about to be fired in several places, besides being exposed to the discharge of sixteen pieces of ordnance, Lord

Willoughby was compelled to capitulate, and to retire with his troops to Lincoln. Fresh troops and further means for their payment were demanded very urgently in consequence of this disaster to the parliamentary cause; hence Cromwell retired towards Huntingdonshire for the purpose of raising recruits and levying funds for their maintenance, and then again advanced northwards, by Peterborough and Boston, with a view of joining Sir Thomas Fairfax and his cavalry on their way from Hull (where he wrote the letter before alluded to), at Sleaford, in September, 1643. Succeeding in falling in with Fairfax, who had landed his troops at Saltfleet, and having effected a junction with some of the Lincoln forces, he was proceeding on his way to the relief of Hull, when Newcastle hastened to intercept him. With this view he detached eighty-seven troops of horse, under Sir John Henderson, who fell in with Cromwell near Horncastle, and the battle of Winceby ensued—the details of which have been so graphically described by the present Chancellor of Lincoln, that I need not further refer to them. Towards the close of the same year, he—whose watchword was their “truth and peace,” but whose life was so nearly lost in an internecine war—again entered Sleaford, and this time as a victor whose name was already renowned. A writer in the *Mercurius Britannicus*, dated November 24th to December 7th, speaking of Cromwell and his force, says, “I hope they are considering of another victory, and how to give Henderson a second part of a routing.” Cromwell, however, will enter Sleaford no more, for he will have a grander part to play—not as the colonel of a regiment, nor even as a general of the parliamentary party, but as the Lord Protector of England.

In the spring of 1644 the parliamentary cause again declined. Retiring from an unsuccessful attack upon Newark, the Earl of Manchester's forces marched to Gainsborough, with the intention of levelling the defensive works there, but being seized with a panic they precipitately retreated thence to Lincoln, leaving a couple of cannon and some of their arms behind them. From Lincoln this force marched to Sleaford.⁴ At this time—according to the *Mercurius Aulicus*, dated March 12th, 1644—Crowland was re-taken by assault, and the parliamentary garrisons retired from Spalding, Bolingbroke Castle, Horncastle, and Brigg; its correspondent triumphantly adding, “the rebels have made a good week of it in Shropshire; Gloucestershire, Staffordshire, Flintshire, Leicestershire, and Lincolnshire have lost by assault and quit fifteen several garrisons, after the rate of two a day, and three for the Sunday.”

These reverses were perhaps in part the result of a want of unanimity between the parliamentary commanders at Lincoln, that certainly led to mutual recriminations, in which Lord Willoughby was reproached for allowing many acts of spoilation in the county (which had no doubt injured the parliamentary cause),—for the immorality of his men, whose officers and soldiers were pronounced to be too debauched for a Christian commonwealth,—for his failure in holding Gainsboro' against the enemy, and even for having promised

the Earl of Newcastle to deliver up Tattershall Castle and Boston to him. (*M. Aulicus*, Apr. 2, 1644.)

In the autumn of the same year, we find from the *Parliament Scout*, that a small body of Royalists from Newark made an attack upon Sleaford (where three troops of cavalry had been left as a garrison by Cromwell). They were three hundred in number, and appear to have entered the town without opposition, and to have caused great alarm for the safety of Boston. They did not, however, attempt to attack the parliamentary garrison, then in the Old Place, the writer of the *Scout*, dated September, 1644, saying, "They would fain have outed our party from Sir Robert Carr's house, and possessed themselves of it; but, upon view, they thought it not good to attempt it, and so returned to their old quarters." Yet, either during this raid, or another similar one, the Royalists from Newark surprised some of the parliamentary troops in their beds at Sleaford, and carried them off in triumph to head-quarters.

Such were some of the evils experienced by this portion of Lincolnshire during the conflict between Charles I. and the Parliament of his day, which certainly continued to affect Sleaford for at least three more years, from the evidence of the following entry in the Parish Register, dated 1647:—"Through the whole of these three years the civil war between the king and the parliament disturbed and confused all things; they subverted and upset all ecclesiastical and many civil constitutions. What wonder then, if during these years many things should have been imperfectly recorded?" But far longer did it take to calm the upheaving swells that continued to rise and fall, even long after the actual contest had ceased to rage, and the Commonwealth had been established, and again uprooted; for it was not only the loss of life and limb that was remembered with bitterness of spirit by the surviving members of those families who had arranged themselves against each other in mortal fight, but the burthensome levies, hard fines, and even the confiscation of lands, that both parties had been in turn subjected to by their opponents; when churches were desecrated by being used as barracks, gentlemen's country houses were fired and pillaged, the clergy were harshly dispossessed of their benefices, if they preserved their fidelity to their sovereign, and farmers were compelled to yield up the hardly-gathered produce of their fields, either to stern, exacting religious enthusiasts, or to uproarious ribald troopers, whose presence, whether among friends or foes, was almost as alarming as wolves within a fold.

While it is pleasant, then, to lift awhile the curtain of the past, and calmly to gaze upon such historical scenes of olden times as we may desire to glance at, it is with gratitude that we allow the haze which habitually settles over all things that have been, to descend again, and to look upon the far brighter present, when the respective powers of the Crown and the representatives of the people are distinctly defined, and faithfully exercised, when noblemen lend their names and influence for the promotion of religious, charitable, and

intellectual movements, instead of engaging in internecine warfare ; when bishops neither build castles, nor wear even defensive arms, but find a better protection from evil in the blamelessness of their lives, and their unceasing efforts to promote both the spiritual and temporal welfare of the community ; so that their presence, instead of being indicated by the ring of mail, the clash of swords, or the tramp of hired armed retainers, is marked only by words of Christian love and truth ; while their willing followers, at least, endeavour to conform themselves to those good and apostolic rules, which are usually observed by their episcopal superiors with fidelity.

NOTES.

SHADOW No. 1.

1. The manor of Sleaford was granted by the Conqueror to Bishop Remigius on the occasion of the removal of the episcopal seat from Dorchester to Lincoln.

The Castle was still standing in Leland's time, who thus describes it : " Withoute the toune of Sleford standith west south west the propre castelle of Sleford, very welle mantaynid, and it is cumpasid with a reunyng streme cumming by a cut oute of a little fenne, lying almost flatte west againe it. In the gate house of the castelle be 2 porte colices. There is an hightoure in the middle of the castelle, but not sette upon a hille of raised yerth. The vaultes of the castelle by the grounde be faire." (*Itinerary*, vol. i., p. 27.)

2. His mother was Maude Rainsbury, and through the bishop's great influence at court he obtained the Chancellorship for his son by her. By some this Roger was delicately called Bishop Roger's nephew, but he appears really to have been his son, probably by a wife to whom he was privately married, but whom he could not acknowledge as such publicly.

3. Nigel effected his escape to Ely, and when he heard of his uncle of Salisbury's severe treatment and subsequent death, he raised a considerable force in the Isle of Eli, which was then almost impregnable, and declared for the Empress. Thither, therefore, Stephen hastened with an army ; and by means of a bridge of boats, and the treachery of one of the monks of Eli, succeeded in taking the island, and its castle, in which the bishop and his garrison had taken refuge. Thence, however, Nigel managed to effect his escape to Gloucester, where he lived for some years in great poverty and distress.

4. After this act of violence against the bishops, Stephen's cause appeared to decline, and that of the Empress Maude to strengthen ; while Henry of Huntingdon observes that it led the way to Stephen's ruin. In vain was this deed protested against in a synod held at Winchester in the month of August following, for, although in the *Acts of Stephen* by an anonymous contemporaneous author, that king is said to have acknowledged its unlawfulness, and to have laid aside his royal robes as a penance for the offence, he did not make restitution of the castles and property he had seized.

5. Alexander had obtained a charter from Stephen, giving him the right of coining in the vill of Newark.

6. It was at Alexander's request that Henry, then Archdeacon of Huntingdon, wrote his chronicle, another chronicler saying,

“*Henry of Huntyngton sen that day & that yere
To write Inglis gestes fond he non his pere.
A bissop of Lincolne, Alexandre he hight,
Praied him to write the gestes that were right.*”

7. Another old writer gives the following laudatory description of Bishop Alexander :
“*Translatio sancti Guthlaci ab Alexandro Lincolnienſi episcopo ſolemniter celebrata. Erat enim iſte Alexander munificens vald , potentiſſimus erat, et in Angli , et in Roman  curi  : unde inter c etera magna opera ſua, ordinem Sempynghamensem ardentiffim  promovit. De Cisterciensibus tria monasteria fundavit, ac etiam tria caſtella a fundamentis fecit ; i. e. Banbyr, Newerk, et Lafford : et abbatia de Wardon fundatur.*” (*Chronicon Johannis Abbatis S. Petri de Burgo, anno MCXXXVI.*)

SHADOW No. 2.

1. Matthew Paris.

2. Hugh de Welles.

3. Itinerary of King John. *Arch ologia*, vol. 22, pp. 159, 160.

4. Stow's Annals, edition of 1615, p. 174.

5. “The pernicious greedie eating of peaches, and drinking of newe cidar increased his sicknesse, and kindled the heate of the ague the more strongly.” *Stow's Annals*, p. 174.

6. “Rex ipse Johannes ad monasterium de Swynshead quod a Sancto Botolpho distat per quinque leucas, hospitandi caus  declinaret. Audivit abbatem ejusdem loci pulchram habere sororem, priorissam cujusdam loci propinqui ; accensusque ex more libidine, misit satellites suos ut eam adducerent ad se. Quod cum audisset abbas frater ejus, tristis admodum effectus est, noluitque a fratribus consolationem accipere. Cui dixit unus conversus suus qui curam gerebat hospitii, et familiaris, et notus domino regi, *Quidnam habes, Pater, cur decidit vultus tuus, et tristior solito est facies tua ? Cui abbas : Sororem habeo, inquit, unam sponsam Christi, quam dilexi ; proponit eam deturpare Rex ; ut ille : Ignosce mihi, Pater, et ora pro me, et auferam vitam iniqui a terr , et timorem ipsius a conversatione hominum ; cui ille : vellem h ec, inquit, fili mi, non tamen licet in personam regis manum extendere.*” (*Henry de Knyghton, de Event. Angl.*, l. 2, c. 15.)

7. “Tradit tamen vulgata fama quod apud monasterium Swynheade alborum monachorum intoxicatus est. Juraverat enim ibidem (ut asseritur) prudens, quod panem tunc obolum valentem faceret infra annum, si viveret, 12 denarios valere. Quod audiens, unus de conversis fratribus loci illius venenum confectum porrerit, sed et ipso sumpto prius viatico catholico simul cum Rege interiit.” (*Ranulphus Censtrensis in Polycron*, l. 7, c. 33.)

8. “Tulit pira nova quibus ipsum Regem libenter vesci sciebat, apposuit que venenum singulis pr ter tria, qu  cum c eteris reposita optim  denotabat.— Venit, itaque conversus ille, et applausit Regi sicut et alias facere consueverat, et dixit ei : *Placitur tibi, O Rex, comedere de fructu novo ? Placet, inquit, vade et affer.* Tulitque pr parata pira et statuit ea coram Rege. Moxque lapides pretiosi, qui coram Rege fuerant, in sudorem vertebantur, et ait Rex : *Quid attulisti, frater ? At ille : Non venenum, O Rex, sed fructum optimum.* Et Rex : *Comede, inquit, de fructu tuo.*—Moxque apprehenso uno ex piris cognitis comedit. Et Rex : *Comede, inquit, et alterum ; et comedit.* Adde, inquit, et tertium, et fecit sex. Nec se ulterius potuit continuere ; Rex, apprehenso uno ex venematis comedit, eadem nocte extinctus est.” (*Henry de Knyghton de Event. Angl.*, l. 2, c. 15.)

9. "The Monke that stode before the Kyng was for this worde full sory in his herte, and thought rather hee would hymselfe suffre deth, yf he might ordeyne some manere of remedye. And anone the Monke went unto his Abbot and was shriven of him, and tolde the Abbot all that the Kyng had sayd; and prayed his Abbot for to assoyle him, for he would give the Kyng such a drynke that all Englonde should be glad thereof and joyfull. Then yede the Monke into a gardeyne, and founde a grete tode therein, and toke her up and put her in a cuppe, and prycked the tode through with a broche many tymes, tyll that the venym came out of evry syde in the cuppe. And he toke the cuppe and filled it with good ale, and brought it before the Kyng knelynge, sayinge; Sir, sayd hee, Wassayll, for never the dayes of all your lyfe dronke ye of so good a cuppe. Begyn, Monke, sayd the Kyng. And the Monke dranke a grete draught, and toke the Kyng the cuppe; and the Kyng dranke also a grete draught, and so set downe the cuppe. The Monke anone ryght went in to the farmerye, and there dyed anone, on whoas soule God have mercy, Amen. And fyve Monkes syng for his soule specially, and shall whyle the Abbaye standeth. The Kyng rose up anone full evyll at ease, and commaunded to remove the table, and axed after the Monke; and men tolde him that he was dede, for his wombe was broken in sundre. Whan the Kyng herde this, he commaunded for to trusse, but it was for nought, for his belly began to swelle for the drynke that he had dronke, and withen two dayes hee deyed, on the morowe after Saynt Lukis day." (*St. Alban's Chronicle*, printed by Caxton, anno 1502, pars 7.)

10. Hough, formerly spelt Hagh, Halgh, and Howghe on the Mount. About 1164, King Henry II. gave this manor to the Abbey of St. Mary de Voto at Cherburgh in Normandy (which was founded by his mother the Empress Maud and himself), so that here was an alien priory of some Austin canons subordinate to that foreign monastery. This cell, valued at £20 per annum, was seised into the king's hands, and granted to King Richard II. during the wars, first to the priory of the Spittle on the street in this county, and after to the Carthusians of St. Ann's near Coventry. It was restored, 1 Henry 4, to Cherburgh, but was with the rest of the alien priories totally suppressed in the next reign, and granted, 9 Hen. 5, to the priory of Montgrace in Yorkshire, and, as parcel, thereof, was granted to John, Lord Russel, 33 Hen. 8. (*Tanner's Notitia Monastica*, p. 272.)

11. *Speed's History of Great Britain*, edit. 1632, p. 570.

12. This delusion can scarcely be deemed to indicate either John's dislike of monks, or his desire for their presence. He had indeed, during his wayward life, dealt harshly with monks at times, but he had also proved himself to be a munificent patron of several Orders. He founded the Benedictine monasteries at Waterford and Cork, before he ascended the throne, and afterwards the grand Cistercian abbey of Beaulieu in Hampshire, the monasteries of Faringdon, Hales Owen, and Otterington; he rebuilt those of Godstow and Worhall, and enlarged a chapel at Knaresborough; while his last moments were comforted, at his own request, by the Abbot of Croxton, to whose house he left a very liberal bequest.

13. "The Physitian that dis-bowelled his body, found no sign of poison in it." (*Baker's Chronicle*, p. 109.)

SHADOW No. 3.

1. This is announced in the *Mercurius Aulicus*, dated Jan. 31, 1642, in which "Belvoyr Castle" is described as "an house belonging now, and long since, to the Earls of Rutland."

2. Colonel Charles Cavendish, second son of William, second Earl of Devonshire, born May 20th, 1620, was termed by Bishop Kennet, "a glory of the latter age." Charles I. was his godfather, whence he derived his Christian name. After extensive travels in France, Italy, Turkey, Egypt, and Spain, he returned to England in May, 1641, when it was said that "the sun beheld not a youth of a more manly figure and more winning presence." In

the following November he, together with his brother William, the third Earl of Devonshire, offered their services to King Charles at York. He signally distinguished himself at the battle of Edge Hill. Afterwards, raising a regiment of cavalry, he made Newark his head quarters, and, at the request of the royal commissioners for Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire, he was placed in command of all the royalist forces of Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire, as Colonel General, and acted under his kinsman, the Marquis of Newcastle, as his Lieutenant General of horse. After his victory at Grantham, and other successes, he received the queen at Newark on her way from York to Oxford, accompanied her towards her destination, and with her consent, took Burton upon Trent by storm on his march, July 2nd, 1643, the password, by her command, having been "Cavendish."

He fell bravely fighting for his king against Cromwell in person, at the battle of Gainsborough, according to the testimony of his great adversary, who, writing to the Committee of the Cambridge Association, July 31, 1643, says, "Gentlemen, It hath pleased the Lord to give your servant and soldiers a notable victory now at Gainsborough. In the last reserve, unbroken, stood General Cavendish, who one while faced one, another while faced four of the Lincoln troops, which was all of ours that stood upon the place, the rest being engaged in the chase; at last General Cavendish charged the Lincolnners, and routed them. Immediately I fell upon his rear with my three troops, which did so astonish him that he gave over the chase, and would fain have delivered himself from me; but I, pressing on, forced him down a hill, having a good execution of them, and below the hill drove the General, with some of his soldiers, into a quagmire, where my Captain lieutenant slew him, with a thrust under his short ribs."—Another writer states that, "his horse, striking in the mud, he died magnanimously, refusing quarter, and throwing the blood that ran from his wounds in their faces that shed it, with a spirit as great as his blood." Also, that "his goodness was as eminent as his valour, and that he was as much beloved by his friends as he was feared by his enemies." (*Lloyd's Memoirs of the Loyalists*, p. 673.)

His body was first interred at Newark; but thirty years afterwards it was removed for sepulture at Derby, after the death of his mother Christian, daughter of Edward Lord Bruce of Kinlosse, and from her desire that she, and her heroic son Charles, as well as her lord, might rest in the same grave.

3. The pamphlet referred to is too curious to be omitted altogether, although too lengthy for insertion in the body of this sketch of the struggle between Charles I. and the Parliament, in Lincolnshire. It is dated Jan. 6th, 1642, but was printed in the following year, and is entitled, "A true relation of a great victory obtained by the Rt. Hon. the Ld. Willoughby of Parham, Lt of the Co of Lincoln agnst divers forces of the E of Newcastle infesting the sd Coty—as it was delivd to the High Court of Parlt by speedy posts from the sd Ld W. of Parham," of which the following is an extract:—

"The Earl of Newcastle, one of the prime incendiaries of this present civil war, and the principal abettor and continer of the fatal troubles in the north part of this kingdom, with a considerable army of papists, malignants, and cavaliers, deserting the parts adjacent to Newcastle, came rowling down like a snowball that still gathers as it goes along, into the county of York, where, before he and his freinds approached the city, what outrages, rapines, and bloodsheds, were by them comitted on the persons and estates of his majesties subjects in the b'prick of Durham and the North Riding of Yorkshire, were as hard for us to declare, as it was strange that Christians and Englishmen should commit: the like abominable and horrid barbarisms having scarce ever been known in the wars, among the very Turks themselves, or nations less civilized than they are. * * * The Parliament had appointed the Rt. Hon. Ld. Willoughby of Parham, then Ld. Lieutenant of the sd county of Linc: with the militia of Lincolnshire, and the regiments of Colonel Grantham and others, with Major Ayscough's and Major Hatcher's troope of horse, to guard and protect the good subjects in that shire from any violence of these desperate and insolent cavaliers, who, dreadlesse of these forces, made daily pillage and inroade into the parts of Lincolnshire adjoining to

Notts: rifling and plundering all the houses of the well affected subjects in those parts. These mischiefs being principally done by parties, or small bodies of horsemen, who foraged as they pleased themselves, about the country: but never drew into any commendable body of a just army, so that all the endeavours of Ld. Willoughby and his commanders were in vain employed for the apprehension of these cavaliers, who, when they had sped themselves and their prey, returned themselves speedily into Notts: to the body of their army, till the Earl of Newcastle, bold upon his former successes, and imagining the county of Lincoln to be but weakly guarded, swallowed up the wealth therof at one morsell with his greedy demands, and therefore commanded with speed 4000 of his men (of which 2500 were foot and 1500 horse), to advance into those parts, and if it were possible, surprize the city of Lincoln itself. These said forces being commanded by his kinsman, Col. Cavendish and Sir Lewis Ellis, two desperate and mischievous papists, who, glad of their commission, made all the speed possible into the said county: and, so arriving near Grantham, where, joined with them the forces of the malignants of Lincolnshire, viz., Sir Wm. Thorold, Major C. Dimmoke, and other proclaimed malignants, they came to Grantham, where, to give the devil his due, they did not much plunder Sir Wm. Thorold's interests and the vicinity of his estate, saving that towne from the imminent ruin which otherwise had certainly fallen upon it.

“But the cavaliers, spoiling all the country round about, advanced towards the city of Lincoln, where, upon the heath, not far from Ancaster, they were enforced to give a severe account for all the preceding villanies: for the Lord Willoughby, watchfull upon all occasions for the security of that country, having notice of the approach of these malignants, had collected together 1800 of the trainbands of the county, which, conjoined with Col. Grantham's regt. and Capt. Ascough and Capt. Hatcher's troops, made up a body of very neare 3000 men, in wh^{ch} forces his Lordship's deputy lieuten^{ts} advancing, Fortune, or the will of God, in punishm^t of the caval^{rs'} offences, directing them, set upon them who then thought themselves most secure and free from resistance. But, having got intelligence by their horse-centinels, of the approaches of our men, they collected the dispersed forces which were plundering and pillaging about the country, and, in one entire body, staid and expected the coming of our men upon the heath, which, being an open plane and unfit for ambushes, the following business was to be tried by dint of sword; and so the first day after the beginning of this new year (which began March 25th), both armies got sight of one-another, they having four pieces, and considerable cannon, and we only two: they at least 4000 men, we barely three. But valour more than numbers in militarie affairs, brings success and advantage, our men in courage and resolution being double that number.

“To it they are now come, and Mr. Ascough's and Capt. Hatcher's troops gave in with much furie upon their van, charging them in a manner thorow & thorow: and, the valliant troopers having discharged their carbines and petronels, with their pollaxes and swords doing notable execution on their front, which, wth 2 wings or horns, was extended to a great length, and gave our men a verie bloody welcome, their ordnance playing upon our van-courriours did cut off some 10 men, who fell not unrevenged: for our 2 pieces of cannon, being then discharged, laid flat on the earth at least 40 of Col. Cavendish his troops, taking away Ashton a papist and Stafford (his lieut^{nt} captain) and his cornet, Banereft at one and the same shot. And Col. Grantham's foot regt. seconding his kinsman's troops, fell in pell mell into the medley: and, had not Cavendish, like a valorous man, resisted this charge, without all peradventure, it had, at that time, given a period to the business: but his resistance and the courage or malice of the papists and cavaliers held up the conflict that was doubtful to which side victorie would light. *Our* men fighting for their liberties, lives, and families, *theirs* for the achievem^t of spoile and prey to satisfy their avaricious desires.

“But, after some 2 houres continuance of the fight, their van, having, in all likelihood, the worst, Sir Lewis Ellis came up with their reare, where was the whole flower of their cavalrie, and the most desperate of all the malignants, so that the battle was again reduced

into equal scale, and Captⁿ Hatcher's Lieut^{nt}, a gent. of too fiery a spirit, one Ingleby, was slain with a few more of his troopes: and, now was the whole army mixt together, so that it was scarce discernible to which side victorie inclined, till Col. Grantham, Mr. Broxholm, and others, with their own particular companies, came rushing in like so many ministers of Death and Destruction, making way even to the very place where the chief of the malignants were together, and beating them down by heaps. So that Col. Cavendish fell dead upon the place, & Sir L. Ellis being desperately hurt with a pollaxe in the shoulder, turned about and fled over the heath, so that the poor country fellows on their side, throwing down ther armes, most lamentably begged for quarter, which, by our men, was granted them.

"There dyed in the fight and flight 4 hundred and 3 score of the men; and officers a hundred and six and fifty. There were taken prisoners 200, of whch 3 score at least, were gentlemen of qualitie, who are now cumming up with a strong guard, to London, to be disposed of according to the direction of the intention of the High Court of Parlt. whome this county is resolute to serve, and to live and dye in defence of the com^wwealth."

In reference to the above narration it will be observed that as a victory was greatly needed by the Parliament, and it could not wait for a real one, that shortly followed, one of the defeats of its adherents in Lincolnshire was thus marvellously converted into a victory—on paper! The reported fall of the gallant Cavendish in this encounter would alone stamp the whole narrative with falseness, as it is well known that he met with his soldier's death before Gainsborough, where, getting entangled in a bog, he was slain by the enemy, and the meadow where this event occurred is still called "Cavendish Bog."

4. "The rebels quit Newark, thence to Gainsbro', to level the works there, but running in strange affright to Lincoln that night, leaving their works standing, with 2 cannon, 26 armes, &c., lay at Lincoln that night (poore men, they had little rest), and thence to Sleaford. At Lincoln they gathered their arms, ammunition, &c., to be boated after them to Boston by the townsmen, but the town sent to P. Rupert, who sent to Lincoln and detained them for himself." (*M. Auticus*, March 12, 1644.)



YORKSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.



On the Primeval Architecture of the British Islands. A Paper read at Halifax, June 30th, 1863. By P. O'CALLAGHAN, ESQ., B.A., one of the Secretaries of the Yorkshire Architectural Society, and Honorary Secretary of the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society.

I FEAR that an attempt to investigate the state of the primeval architecture of these islands may be thought presumptuous in an humble member of this Society; I must therefore beg of you at once to understand that my object, on this occasion, is to endeavour

to place before you a summary of the most important researches and discoveries which have been made, of late years, in this department of archæology; and to submit with diffidence such facts in connexion with the subject, as a long life of wandering through these islands has enabled me to collect, together with such observations and conclusions of my own, as an old passion, and an ardent devotion to the pursuit, have in some degree qualified me to offer.

The remains which are discovered, from time to time, clearly show us that the dwellings of the primeval people of the British Islands had been of the rudest form, such as a natural cave, or recess scooped from the side of a steep bank, or face of a cliff; or a conical hut, formed by green branches brought to a point by tying them together at the tops; in fact, such as we find at this day amongst all savage nations. The wigwams of the North American Indians, the kraals of the Caffres, and the huts of the Australians, are so constructed even now. It is evident that we could not expect to find a perfect specimen of such an aboriginal habitation existing at this day, on account of the perishable materials of which it was composed. However, in some parts of England, and especially in Ireland, when cutting through the deep peat moss, we come upon their paved floors. These are usually about twelve or fourteen feet in diameter; generally of a circular, but sometimes of an irregular oval form. We find invariably traces of fire on the stones of which they are composed. Ashes, charred wood, shells, bones, and other relics of human occupation, are also found on and around them. In some instances, the stumps of the small trees which formed the walls are seen fixed in their places, preserved by the *tannin* of the peat.

Very much in advance of this simple hut, was what I shall call the Log House. In the year 1833 a perfect specimen was discovered at a depth of several feet beneath a compact bed of peat, in the county of Donegal, in Ireland, at a place called Dunkellin. It was constructed wholly of beams and planks, curiously put together. It had, besides the ground floor, two other floors separated from each other by intervals of four feet; the upper being a flat roof. All the floors were regularly planked with split pieces of oak. The joints were closed with a sort of cement made of grease and sea-sand. This primitive chalet was twelve feet square, by about ten feet high. The rude stone tools with which this early specimen of carpentry was fashioned were found on the floor; they consisted of stone chisels, a hammer, and quartz wedge. Underneath this lower floor was a well made pavement, resting upon hazel branches and twigs. Leading from this house was a paved causeway, above twenty feet long, terminating in another smaller log house, which appeared to have been the cooking house. This was paved with thick flag-stones, bearing deep traces of fire on them. Pieces of half-burnt logs, charcoal ashes, and hazel nuts in abundance, were found here. Portions of another dwelling house were subsequently discovered close by, and it is very probable that several more may be found not

far off, as the excavation is extended for turf-cutting. No other implements, except the carpenter's stone tools, and a few shallow mortars for breaking the nuts, and perhaps for triturating the kernels, were found near this interesting place. It is quite impossible to assign any probable period to the erection of these log houses; but from the primeval relics which they contain, and the vast depth of indurated peat under which they have been buried, they must be of the remotest antiquity.

It is very singular that so much progress in house carpentry could have been made without the knowledge—or rather perhaps the means—of boring round holes in wood, as there is no trace of pin-fastening in the whole structure.

The next step in architectural progress appears to have been of a military character, the erection of low walls of mud or stone, to inclose circular or oval excavations, about the same size as the forest hut, found in the peat. These huts are usually seen in clusters, and surrounded with a bank of earth or stone, and sometimes even a ditch besides. There are several examples of such interesting remains in these islands; but you can see in your own county, on the summit of Ingleborough fell, the most perfect ruins (if I may so call them) of this the most ancient of all our British towns. The low bank of earth which surrounded it was probably staked, and securely fenced, to protect the inmates and their domesticated animals, not only from the attacks of the carnivorous beasts which invested the dense woods around them, but the still more formidable incursions and depredations of their savage fellow creatures. Ashes, charcoal, shells, and broken portions of bones of domestic animals, are generally found in these Pit Houses, and traces of fire invariably. Bone and stone implements, weapons, and personal ornaments, are also turned up in them, but nothing metallic, except in a few instances, where we know that they had been subsequently occupied for military purposes by people more advanced in civilization,

Vitruvius, in describing the rude habitations of the early Phrygians, says, "They select natural elevations, make excavations in them, widen these spaces, dig an entrance; then fix stakes of wood round the rim of these pits, and cover them with branches and rushes or straw, heaping piles of earth over all." This minute description would literally apply to our British Pit Houses. This was probably the condition of most of the British towns for a space of time before history too remote for conjecture. They were usually placed upon commanding situations, for the obvious military advantages of a good look out and a defensible position; and a gravelly soil was preferred, because it was more easily excavated, and rapidly absorbed the rain water. A good stream of water, or abundant spring was always close at hand. Here we see the earliest germ of our national development. The wandering flock of homeless savages are here, for the first time, congregated for mutual safety; here also would commence the enjoyment of the inestimable advantages of the division of labour, and the necessary feeling of dependence

upon the intelligent direction of individual mental and physical superiority.

Although the aboriginal inhabitants of these islands appear to have occupied caves, forest huts, and pit houses for unknown ages before the introduction or acquisition of the knowledge of the metallic arts, it is most extraordinary to find these dwellings maintained in the same state and form, long after they had attained that knowledge, and made considerable progress towards civilization. For we see Julius Cæsar's description of the British villages, (*oppida* as he calls them,) coinciding in the minutest details with the remains of the Celtic town upon Ingleborough moor. I am therefore inclined to suspect that these *oppida* were occupied only occasionally by the Britons at that period, even as they were also by Cæsar himself, as fortified camps. The Britons undoubtedly had made great progress, not only in domestic but in military architecture, long before the invasion of the Romans, and the knowledge of building with brick and mortar, which came with them. For we find them, long before, constructing strong conical houses of stone, and subterranean dwellings very skilfully disposed; while their military architecture had made an extraordinary advance from the simple earth-bank of low elevation, to the regular rampart of earth and stone, and even to the erection of those wonderful stone fortresses, which we find in Ireland and the islands of Arran. The conical stone huts (nos. 3 and 4),* called Beehive houses in England, and Cloghans in Ireland, are constructed wholly of stone, and their usual form is circular. Sometimes, however, they are oval, and in rare instances rectangular in shape. Some small ones have been discovered in an outer covering of earth, like a low barrow; and others, which are now denuded, appear to have been similarly protected at one time. These covered dwellings are known by the name of "Picts' Houses." Probably from the traces of fire invariably found in them, they have been supposed to be ancient kilns, or brew-houses, but with little reason, for the arts of making lime or beer were not then known in these islands. Mr. Wilson, the latest writer on the subject, does not offer an opinion about them. To me they appear to be simply the primitive conical houses, differing in nothing but the materials of the walls and roof. These stone houses, slightly improved in construction, are frequently seen in Scotland, and especially in Ireland. Indeed the first Christian oratories in the latter country appear to be little better, if they are not these very structures, thus, of necessity, appropriated by the early Church. The relics which are found in these stone houses are usually of the rudest kind, belonging to the stone period. But in some of them, metallic weapons and implements are met with—as might have been expected—from more recent occupation.

The curious subterranean dwellings of stone called *Weens* in Scotland, and *Picts' Houses* in England, were formerly supposed to

* This paper was illustrated with ground plans and drawings of the principal objects referred to which we regret being unable to engrave, as unfortunately they were not transmitted with the manuscript.

be underground chambers for the dead. However, within the last few years they have been more carefully explored, and there seems now no reason to doubt that they were human habitations, exactly resembling the subterranean houses of the Greenlanders. The relics found in them generally belong to the stone period; but the discovery of bronze celts and other metallic articles, occasionally associated with these rude implements, gives us reason to suppose that they had been repeatedly re-occupied in later times. Their construction, however, is such an advance on the forest hut, and the beehive stone cabin, that it is quite possible the builders and first occupants of them may have been acquainted with the metallic arts to some extent, although as yet compelled to use implements of stone for the most part.

These underground habitations were carefully drained, and provided with a well of spring water. The well of the Kettleburn Picts' House was beautifully formed in the thickness of the wall of the chamber, having a flight of stone steps leading down to the water. Large accumulations of ashes and rubbish were found in all the chambers, also quantities of bones of the horse and other animals, broken and split as if to extract the marrow from them; also shells of the whelk, limpet, and oyster. Hunting spoils were not wanting; boars' tusks, and heaps of deers' horns; some of these horns had portions cut off by some sharp instrument. From the great size of some of the antlers, they appeared to have belonged to a gigantic deer, much larger than the mountain deer of Scotland. But other bones of a more questionable character were turned up from a heap of ashes in the chamber, viz., four portions of a human skull, with several fragments of unbaked pottery. Hendrick, in describing a Picts' House at Kirkwal in the Island of Orkney, accuses the occupants of cannibalism, in consequence of finding human bones mixed with those of domestic animals. However, this is scarcely evidence enough to establish such a serious charge against our savage ancestors, although Strabo and Diodorus Siculus directly accuse my own unfortunate countrymen of this abominable practice. Diodorus Siculus, when speaking of the ferocity of the Gauls says, "it is said that they eat human beings, like the people of that portion of Britain called Irin." Strabo qualifies his similar statement by saying that he makes it on "no reliable testimony." St. Jerome says, that although the Irish feasted upon the blood of their slain enemies, they were not unmitigated cannibals, for they eat only the most cherished portions of the objects of their dearest affections.

We must not, however, place implicit faith in the statements even of the most saintly writers on such matters, especially in reference to Ireland. For the bigoted prejudices of historians have led them into the most absurd misstatements, in describing the condition of the Irish people, in comparatively recent times. They not only accuse us of cannibalism, but cannibalism of the most revolting nature; such as Papists killing and eating Protestant children of tender age, and a few other atrocities of the like kind. Some

writers gravely assert that the "mere Irish" (as they were then officially called), were so nearly related to the brute beasts, that they actually had tails! This natural or national peculiarity was proved to have been continued down to the time of Cromwell's Irish wars. Hear how a writer so late as the middle of the seventeenth century, deals with this matter. Bulwer, in his work on "Man Transformed," writes, "I am informed by an honest young man, in Lieut.-General Ireton's regiment, that at the town of Cashell, in Tipperary, when it was stormed by the Lord Inchiquin, and near seven hundred put to the sword, there were found amongst the slain Irish, when they were stripped, divers that had tails, aye tails near a quarter of a yard long! Forty English soldiers, who were eye witnesses, testified upon their oath to the truth of this fact!" This is not more wonderful than what a popular clergyman of our own Church of England gravely publishes in 1860. The late Rev. Dr. Wolff, when describing the Abyssinians and Armenians, says, that "he has heard" (and he believes it) that "there are, near Narea in Abyssinia, people (men and women) with large tails, with which they are able to knock down a horse!" He says also that "there are such people in China!" He goes further, and brings his facts home to our own doors, for he assures us that there is even in England, "a gentleman of dark complexion, and of great talents, who walks exactly as if he had a tail; and people of high rank told him, that he and his family were known to have tails; and therefore in his carriage there is a hole in the seat, where he sits, in order that he may be able to ride comfortably."

But this is digressing into the precincts of authentic history, and carefully recorded facts.

There are some curious subterranean houses like *Weens*, in the Island of Orkney. Mr. Farrar has explored one lately, and he was kind enough to send me an account of what he has been doing. His important discovery is a great number of Runic inscriptions in the interior of one of them. I believe they will turn out to be merely the names of some Norwegian soldiers, by whom it had been temporarily occupied, in comparatively recent times. This would be no more satisfactory evidence of the Norwegian origin of the building than if the names of Cromwell's Ironsides, incised in the groined roofs of the crypts of our oldest cathedrals, should be made to prove their having been built by these desecrating Puritans.

There are some interesting stone houses of the greatest antiquity, in Ireland, which appear to have been fortified habitations. Mr. Dunoyer, when engaged on the Geological Survey of Ireland, met with some of the most perfect examples of these curious structures. I have also explored several of them myself, many years ago. The principal remains occupy the whole extent of the promontory of Mounteagle of Brandon, near the town of Dingle, in Kerry. I believe they were erected by a maritime colony, for the retreat to the sea shore was undefended, while the whole line of military works, upwards of three miles in extent, was constructed to protect the

garrison from a possible land attack. In fact the sea, in military language, was the base of operations, the source of their supplies, and the means of their communication with external support. There were upwards of seventy of these stone forts. The Cahir of Dunbeg is the only one which I have time to describe. This remarkable fort has been made by separating the extreme point of an angular headland from the mainland, by a massive stone wall, from fifteen to twenty feet thick, and extending two hundred yards from cliff to cliff. This thick wall is pierced near its middle by a passage roofed with stone flags. The door of this passage, is now two feet six inches at the top, and three feet at the base. The passage widens as it recedes, and becomes arched overhead. On the right hand side and in the thickness of the wall is a rectangular room, about ten feet by six. It communicates with the passage by means of a low square opening. Opposite to this opening in the passage is a stone bench. A second chamber is made also in the thickness of the wall, on the left hand side, but not connected with the passage. The access to this latter room was from the inside of the fort, by means of a low square opening. In the thickness of the wall at either side of the entrance, are long narrow passages; the uses of these are not apparent, as no means of access to them are now visible. Similar galleries are not uncommon in other stone fortresses of this character. They may have been secret depositories, the entrance being concealed by a moveable stone which would be unobserved in a wall made without mortar. Or they may have been simply hollow places in the thickest part of the wall, to save materials.

As a further means of defence, four heavy banks of earth, with intervening ditches, were thrown up on the land side of the wall, having a narrow roadway through them. At each point, where the road cuts through the mounds, traces of a stone gateway exist. In the passage leading from the second bank from the fort, an underground chamber, flagged overhead, was discovered. In the interior of this cahir, are the remains of several cloghans. When a cloghan is perfect, each stone overlaps the one below it as the wall rises, till the dome is completed by a single moveable stone; so as, when in its place, to exclude the rain and cold, and when removed, to leave an opening for light, which would also serve as a chimney. In Wales, where these stone cabins are sometimes found in good preservation, in the mountain districts, the apex stone is seldom seen. This is the earliest form of an arch or dome, and is the method used in constructing the arched chambers in the Pyramids. There is not a single trace of cutting or dressing on the stones of these buildings, which are not laid in courses or connected with cement. The fort called the *Cahir na Mac Tirah*, appears to have been the principal one of the whole group; but Rath Cahir is the most interesting, as it combines an earthen rampart with a stone facing. After all, perhaps the most wonderful example of primeval military architecture in these islands, is Stague Fort, also in Kerry, near Kenmare, several miles away from the Dingle fortresses just

described. The diameter of this splendid ruin is externally one hundred and fourteen feet, and in the clear eighty-eight feet. The mason-work is Cyclopean, neither laid in courses nor cemented. The wall is thirteen feet thick at the base and five feet six at the top; I say *top*, for the coping stone actually remains still on a portion of it. It is seventeen and a half feet high on the inside. It has one square doorway with inclining sides five feet nine inches high, separated five feet at the bottom and four at the top. In the substance of this massive wall and opening inwards, are two small chambers, one on the west side, twelve feet long, four feet seven inches wide, and six feet six inches high. The northern chamber is nine feet long, by seven feet four wide, and seven feet high. Around the interior of the wall are arranged ten sets of stairs. The first flight reaching about half way, and the second nearly to the top of the wall. Each step is two feet wide. The stairs led to narrow platforms, on which the sentries or rampart patrols walked.

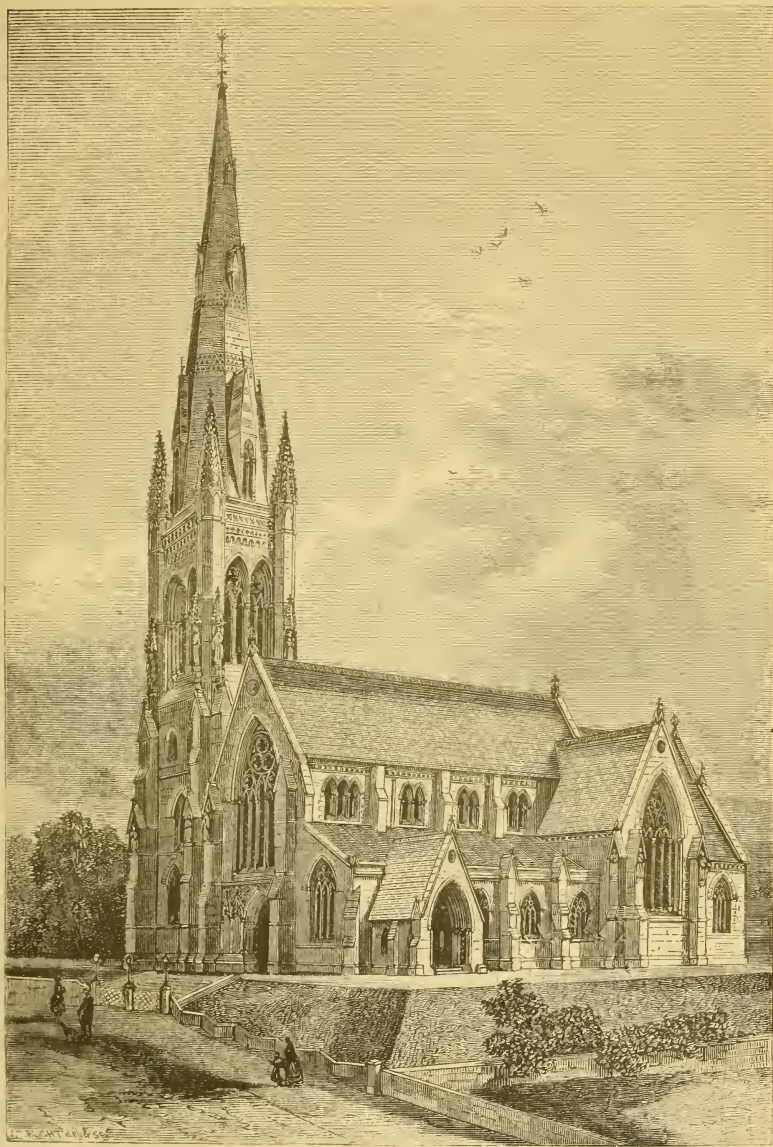
Although larger forts than this still exist in other parts of Ireland, as in Donegal, Mayo, and Roscommon, there is none so perfect, except the greater fort of Dun Mohir in the Island of Arran. Dr. Petre, who endeavours to bring down the building of the Irish Round Towers to early Christian times, is obliged to admit that these forts are probably many centuries earlier than the Christian or any other historical era.

I could linger over these marvellous military works far too long for my limited time and your patience, and must therefore bring this dry Paper to a conclusion, and beg of you to accept my humble and grateful acknowledgements for the kind attention with which you have been pleased to receive it.

All Souls' Church, Haley-Hill, Halifax.

(Further referred to in the Society's Report.)

THE plan of the Church is cruciform: it comprises a nave, with aisles terminated eastward by transepts: and a chancel, with chapels on the north and south sides. The tower and spire are at the north-west angle, and there is a sacristy at the north-east corner. The length of the nave is 87 feet 6 inches; the width 54 feet; the length of the transepts is 22 feet 6 inches, the width 18 feet 9 inches; the length of the chapels is 15 feet, the width 17 feet; the length of the chancel is 37 feet 6 inches, the width 24 feet 3 inches; the height from the floor of the nave to the ridge of the roof is 65 feet.



ALL SOULS' CHURCH, HALEY-HILL, HALIFAX.

The nave is divided from the aisles, and transepts, by a bold arcade of five bays on either side, supported by piers, quadruple on plan, with moulded bases and carved capitals. The mouldings of the arches are very bold, and in the spandrels are sculptured medallions. Above the nave is a noble clerestory of fifteen lights, which has a continuous arcade internally, supported on shafts of Derbyshire marble. The division of each bay above the nave arcade is marked by a pier, with a group of shafts projected from the clerestory, the central ones of which, carried by carved stone corbels, support the principal trusses of the roof. The arcading against the tower has openings into the ringing chamber. The easternmost bays of the nave arcade open into the transepts, which have no clerestory. Their arches—extending the whole width of the transepts—spring from a higher level, and are carried up to within a short distance of the stone cornice supporting the nave roof. These arches are carried by clustered shafts of polished granite, supported by carved stone corbels.

The nave is separated from the chancel by a richly sculptured plinth, or low wall, of alabaster, surmounted by a dwarf screen of ornamental ironwork. The chancel is approached from the nave through a bold moulded archway, springing from the same level as that of the transept arches, and has richly carved pillar capitals and moulded bases. On the north and south sides of the chancel are chapels extending half its length, and opening into it through double archways, each supported by a circular granite pier. The capitals of these piers are richly carved, and support arches placed beneath a comprising arch. In the spandrels are sculptured medallions. The double archways are filled with highly ornamental screens of wrought iron, surmounted by gaseliers. Both chapels have also an opening westward into the transepts.

On each side of the sacarium is a rich wall-arcade, supported on Italian marble shafts with highly enriched capitals, which carry foliated arches. The spandrels of these arches are elaborately carved. Three of the panels on the south side are deeply recessed, and form the sedilia. A marble credence table is built into the wall.

The windows of the church are all deserving of careful study, not only on account of their stained glass, but because of the very beautiful specimens of geometrical tracery with which they are enriched. The church is entered by a deeply recessed doorway at the west end of the nave, whose tympanum is filled with sculpture. The westernmost bay of the south aisle is occupied by a noble porch, having internally an arcade of three arches, two of which are pierced with narrow single-light trefoil-headed windows. It has deeply recessed and highly enriched doorways, with carved capitals and mouldings. The porch has a continuous stone vault supported on moulded ribs. On the north side of the church is a small priest's doorway, entering into the transept. All the doors are of solid oak strengthened with ornamental ironwork.

The Baptistry is under the tower ; it opens into the nave and north aisle through two arches of massive character. The former is a double arch, the outer one being a continuation of the nave arcade, the inner one being constructed in the tower wall proper. The Baptistry has a stone roof whose groining is supported upon granite shafts, with carved capitals and moulded bases. The centre of the groining is perforated with a well, through which the bells are hoisted. The Font, placed in the centre of the Baptistry, is square, of serpentine marble, with a centre shaft, 2ft. 2in. in diameter, of Aberdeen granite, on which rests a circular bowl. The angles are supported by carved capitals with moulded bases ; an ornamental cable-moulding encircles the edge, and on the square face of the bowl is this inscription: IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, AND OF THE SON, AND OF THE HOLY GHOST.

Externally the lateral elevations of the church are very effective, particularly the clerestories, which are surmounted by richly carved cornices, from which spring well proportioned roofs. These are covered with green slates, except the aisles, which are covered with lead.

Above the roofs rise the graceful Tower and Spire, the height of which from the pavement line is 236 feet. It is of four stages, and has octagonal pinnacles at its angles, a bold parapet and carved cornice, and corbelling, supporting small foliated arches. Under these the bases of the pinnacles have detached shafts at the angles. The belfry stage has double windows of two lights each : access is given to the ringing chamber and belfry by a circular staircase, formed in the thickness of the wall and buttresses at the north-east corner of the church.

The Tower is surmounted by a Spire of beautiful proportions, having three tiers of windows ; bold roll mouldings run up the angles, which are intersected by horizontal mouldings. These divide the spire into five stages, and have between them bands of sunk scalloped work. From a carved finial which finishes the top of the spire, rises the vane, which is surmounted by a copper cross and weathercock.

The Church, as at present arranged, will accommodate about 800 persons. The seats are of wainscot ; they are open, with moulded and carved ends. The fronts of the seats facing the chancel are adorned with elaborate carving. The chancel stalls and organ-seats are also very richly ornamented with carving.

The floors of the nave and transepts are laid with Minton's tiles, in various patterns. In the centre aisle, which is 5ft. wide, these are arranged in diagonal lines with a border of buff, black, and red. The side aisles are filled with black and red tiles. Three tiers of Nottinghamshire red sandstone steps conduct to the choir, which is paved with tiling, having a green stripe in the border. The floor of the sacarium is of encaustic tiles, having the same green border. It is enclosed by slabs of polished Aberdeen granite, as is also the floor immediately under the altar, which is laid with

rich encaustic blue tiles in geometrical pattern. Both the chapels and the Baptistery also have tiled floors.

The Pulpit is of Caen stone, and octagonal in form, with an elongated lateral feature connected with the steps leading to it. It is supported upon an octagonal shaft of Devonshire marble, with a base and carved capital of Caen stone: small arches surround this, having green and other marble shafts, and highly enriched spandrils. These arches spring from the central shaft. The panels are square and inlaid with a mosaic, of colored marbles, surmounted by a rich cornice. The handrail is composed of a series of small arches with serpentine marble shafts, which wind round the pillar into the north chapel.

Painting has here been carried out on an extensive scale. The roofs throughout the church are richly decorated. Between the rafters of the nave roof, which are of pitch-pine and varnished, the coloring is light blue, upon which a geometrical and running pattern is stencilled. The faces of the other rafters are picked out with white stars relieved by a black margin. The roofs of the aisle, transept, and chapels are treated in very nearly the same manner as that of the nave.

The chancel ceiling is adorned with quatrefoil tracery in panels, and is divided into two bays. The bay over the choir has a rich blue ground, with gold stars in the centre of the quatrefoils; that over the sacarium contains a representation of the Angelic Choir, where two rows of minstrel angels and two six-winged cherubim are portrayed. The whole of the chancel is decorated with diapers and designs within medallions. Throughout the church appropriate texts are inscribed on the walls, and over the chancel arch is most appropriately represented the Adoration of the Lamb, as described in the Apocalypse. The painted windows referred to above all constitute memorials.

The Organ stands in the north chapel; it has two manuals, whose compass is CC to F in alt.; and a pedal board, with a compass of CCC to D.

There is a peal of eight bells, which are from the well known foundry of Messrs. Mears, London.

*On the Antiquity of Halifax, with some account of the Church of
S. John the Baptist.* By F. A. LEYLAND, ESQ.

I HAVE been requested to lay before the Yorkshire Architectural Society such information as I may possess, respecting our Parish Church, its early history and its architectural peculiarities: and as I am aware that the principal object of this visit is to survey the edifices and public buildings of our neighbourhood, which have any claim to architectural superiority, rather than to hear any lengthened descriptions of them, I will be as brief as possible. The Parish Church of Halifax, although possessing no very remarkable architectural pretensions beyond its imposing extent will, on account of its antiquity, be the first among our public buildings to engage the attention of the learned Society to whom my remarks are principally addressed; and, as a previous knowledge of this venerable and time-honoured relic of our ancient town will render its examination more interesting and complete, I will ask your indulgence while I lay before you the evidences of a higher antiquity than is generally claimed by our ecclesiastical history, for a portion of the parish church. Before I enter on this, the more immediate subject of my Paper, I will offer a few remarks on the probable origin of our town, its antiquity, and the opinions which previous writers have held upon the subject.

Halifax is not mentioned in Domesday. This silence has been regarded by our historians as conclusive against the claim of our town and church to an antiquity higher than the eleventh century, and their respective opinions on this subject are evidently based on that omission; and the inference which they leave us to draw from their inquiries is, that Halifax and its church came into existence suddenly, and increased rapidly, immediately after the Survey. Whitaker¹ further intimates that the parish was formed first, and the site of a settlement selected on the spot where the town now stands; the reasons he assigns for the supposed choice I shall refer to shortly. Watson, though conscious of a higher antiquity, leaves the subject in doubt, and places his reliance on tradition. My late friend, Mr. Crabtree, yields to the pressure of Domesday, and makes no attempt to explain the omission, but rather endorses the opinions of his predecessors. This silence of the great Survey as to the existence of our town and church, at the date of its completion, is no doubt at first sight discouraging. But we must remember that, however copious and important this public record may be in all that relates to manorial rights, the extent and quality of land held in capite, the quantity of wood, meadow, pasture, mills, fisheries, the number of the king's burgesses, wherever they occurred, and finally the geld or compensation,—its scope and aim rendered it incomplete as

(1) *Loidis*, p. 360.

regarded the state and condition of many places then in existence, with their chapels and populations, on the demesnes of the tenants in capite, which these favourites of the crown had kept in their own hands; while other divisions of their manors, which had been granted to intermediate or mesne lords to hold by suit and service, became also distinct manors. I am of opinion that we shall find a satisfactory solution of the difficulty under which our historians have laboured, in the rule which relates to the returns of the demesnes of the tenants in capite. The tenure of land among the Anglo-Saxons, and at the time of the Norman survey, is well known. The great tenants of the king, who held in capite, granted to others to hold of themselves, as they did of the sovereign. Lord Chief Baron Gilbert says that, "even these divided their lands among their followers: and every lordship or manor was itself the similitude of a kingdom. The lord divided his manor, as the state had divided the kingdom, into two parts; the one he retained for his own support, which was partly cultivated by his villeins or copyholders, and was called his demesne; the other was parcelled out among his dependents, in consideration for their services." Our parish furnishes an illustration of this custom, and I think will shew that the omission of Halifax in Domesday took place in a regular manner, and was the inevitable result of a fixed principle. No fewer than fourteen of our townships find no place, by name, in that record. These are Barkisland, Brighouse, Halifax, Hipperholme, Lindley, Northowram, Norland, Ovenden, Rastrick, Rishworth, Stainland, Shelf, Skircoat, and Soyland. Six other townships in this parish, also parcels or portions of the same manor, are found in Domesday, and entered as berewicks, a class of manorial tenures distinct in their character from the other townships.

According to Dr. Nash, berewicks "were in some ancient books explained to be used synonymously with *manerium*, or manor; but that it implied a member severed from the body of a manor, as a vill or a hamlet does of a manor or lordship."

Probably the Halifax berewicks are instances of grants from the tenants in capite to tenants under them, to be held in fee. The townships so distinguished in Domesday are Langfield, Stansfield, Midgley, Warley, Sowerby, and Fixby. Three other townships, which were held by two brothers of the Lacy family, are mentioned in the Survey. These are Elland, Southowram, and Heptonstal, which, not belonging to the demesne lands of the manor of Wakefield, required a distinct return from their respective lords. Whitaker asserts that Heptonstal is not mentioned in Domesday; there is, however, reason to believe that Watson is right in his statement that it is. It is extremely probable, to say the least, that the hides, carucates, villages, hamlets, and territorial divisions in this parish—not returned as berewicks or manors held by distinct tenures—formed the demesne of the king at the time of the Survey, and, so to speak, were included in, or rather made up, without any detailed or specific enumeration, the return of the geld or compensation of

the manor of Wakefield. This method of obtaining the total geld of a manor has rendered Domesday an incomplete record; Sir Henry Ellis says that "it presents but an imperfect view of the total population of England in 1086." Among the instances of its omissions which he enumerates, he states that "saltworks, those for the production of lead and iron, mills, vineyards, fisheries, trade, and the manual arts, which must have given employment to thousands are unrecorded in the Survey; to say nothing of those who tended the flocks and herds." He goes on to enumerate the variety of the omissions; and he concludes by saying that sufficient has been said to apprise his readers that, in this point of view, the Domesday Survey is but a partial register, and that it was not intended to be a record of population, further than was required for ascertaining the geld. Hence Halifax might have been a town with its population of Saxon artizans and tradesmen, swineherds and labourers, when Edwin or Oswald ruled in Northumbria, notwithstanding the Domesday omission. Indeed, if we fall in with Dr. Whitaker's opinion, we may on the same ground blot out from our Saxon history, with their British and Saxon names, more than one half the townships which constitute the parish of Halifax. All, however, we learn upon the subject from Domesday is, not that Halifax as a town, with its church and people, did not exist, but that it was not, and never had been a *manor*, up to the date of the Survey. In other words, it had been held by the king or his tenant in capite among the other villages and hamlets in his demesne, and never granted to another as a berewick.

There was little, indeed, to grant, in the shape of pasture and arable land, or to encourage the enterprise of an agriculturist in this, the smallest township of our parish. A few centuries ago the greatest part of it was waste, and admirably adapted for hogs. Two hundred years since the gibbet stood on Halifax moor, and I have in my possession an indenture of that time in which a portion of the waste near Gibbet-lane is conveyed to a tenant for enclosure. The selection of this elevated spot for the site of Halifax as our capital has excited the astonishment of Whitaker. He thinks Elland a better situation for it, and intimates that if the "inconveniences of superstition" had not made commerce bend to the ancient religion of the place, "nature and common sense would have pointed out Elland as the proper site for the capital of the parish." He informs us that in consequence of an idle fable, which a misinterpretation of the name of Halifax had invented, a degree of sanctity was attached to the place; and that the approaches to it, which all converged towards the parish church as their centre, was called by a name derived from a compound Saxon and Norman-French word, *Halifax*, which signifies holy ways. The fallacy of this interpretation, however, is apparent enough in the fact, that all the names of our territorial divisions, called townships, were settled long before the Norman-French was known in England. And there are other objections to Whitaker's derivation which I shall not stop to enquire

into on the present occasion. Contrasting the site of Halifax at the present time with the more convenient sites around it, we might lean to the opinion that the capital of our parish was in a rather out of the way position; but I believe the origin of Halifax to be so far distant, in point of time, that such a point was not thought of, and that it was fixed upon, in the first instance, as a place of refreshment and rest for travellers to and from the remote cities of Brigantia, a province which in after times became the Saxon kingdom of Northumbria.

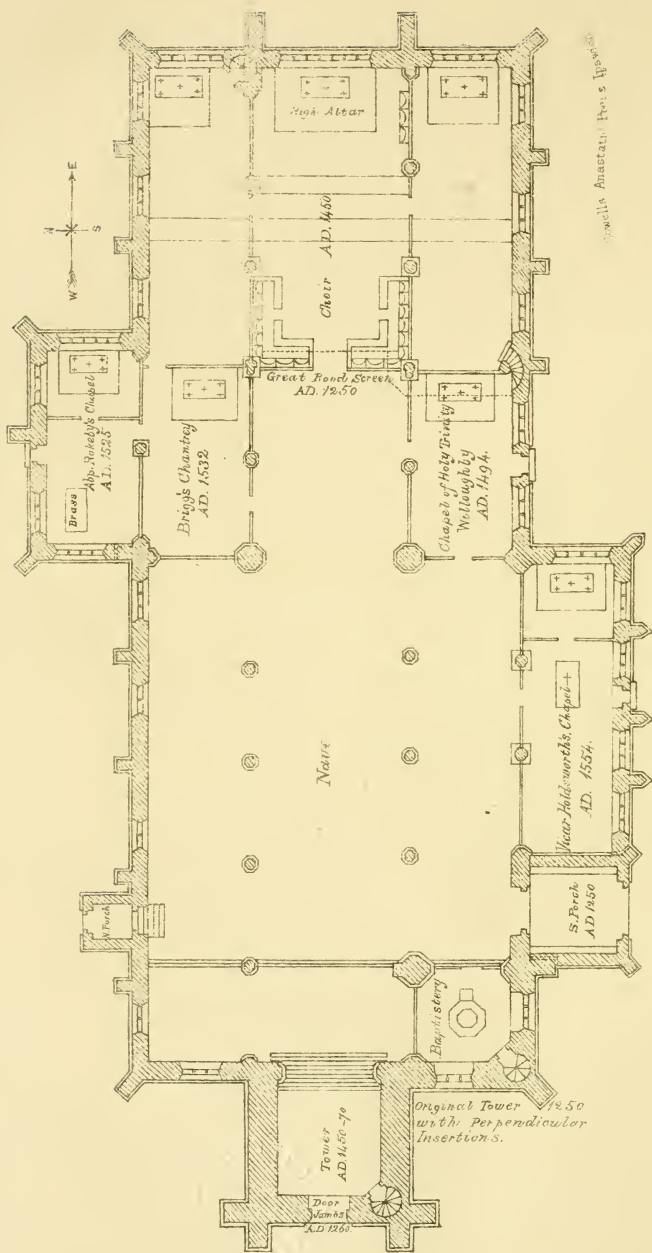
That Halifax was approached by ancient ways is certain, although these were not esteemed specially "holy" by the people who trod them. One great road extended through this parish from Doncaster to Ribchester; and another from Manchester to Aldborough; these passed over and united on the spot where Halifax now stands. It would be out of place here to enter into the evidences of Roman construction or adoption which these ancient roads supply, but I may state that the requisite proofs, for the most part, are not wanting. On these roads we have towns corresponding, in their distances from each other, with those intermediate posts which the Romans were wont to place on their roads, at certain stages between the cities to and from which they led. On the first of these we have Doncaster, the *Danum* of the Romans and the *Campodono* of Bede; westward, and at a convenient distance, we have Wakefield, a town of sufficient importance at the date of the Survey to be reckoned the capital of the manor of Wakefield; still further westward on the same road, by Osset-street, and at about an equal distance, we have the spot where S. Paulinus, in 627, "preached and celebrated;" further westward, and passing the site of the Saxon Cross at Walton, we have Halifax, a place, no doubt, of corresponding antiquity. Further westward, and in a direct line, and at a similar stage, we have a place with the Saxon name of *Rawton stall*, which signifies literally a village or inclosure in a bleak situation, constituting a place of rest. Still further on the road leads in a straight line, and retaining in many places its ancient form, by Stiperden Cross, with its Roman vestiges, to the ancient town of Burnley, where a large quantity of Roman remains have been found, and also a Saxon Cross, which preserves the tradition of S. Paulinus having preached there in 597. Hence it leads onward to Ribchester, the *Coccium* of the Romans. The towns on this ancient way are placed at such regular distances from each other between Doncaster and Ribchester, that not one of them could be blotted out without manifest inconvenience. The other road from Manchester to Aldborough is also supplied with intermediate towns of great age, with which Halifax occupies a relative position. The fact of these roads passing over this district, and uniting together at a point equidistant from the other towns upon the same lines, shews that not only was a town on this spot a necessity as soon as the roads were constructed, but that it was favorably situated for supplying the means

of intercommunication with the great towns of Northumbria, which stood upon the viæ between the well known Roman, and afterwards Saxon, cities I have enumerated.

But it may be objected that no Roman or Saxon remains have been found here, to set this conjectured antiquity at rest. It is admitted on all hands that Halifax was in existence during the Norman period, and soon after the Survey it became the capital of the parish; yet not a vestige of Norman work has been discovered. But on a thin and barren soil, close upon the rock, where nothing could be imbedded, the work of obliteration would go rapidly on, under each change to which those turbulent and unsettled times were subject; but we are not left without one relic of the early Saxon period, which religion has sanctified and preserved, and to which I will now finally draw your attention.

Our ecclesiastical history dates from an early period. Watson,² says, "tradition tells us that a hermitage was established here in very early times, and that prior to the building of the church, there was a chapel or religious house dedicated to S. John Baptist." Whitaker, p. 369, says that "this is no fable;" while other writers concur in the same opinion. Christianity was brought to the Saxons of Northumbria in the beginning of the seventh century. We are informed by the venerable Bede that King Edwin, with all the nobility of his kingdom and a large number of the common sort, received the faith, and the washing of regeneration in the eleventh year of his reign, A.D. 627. It was at this time that there went throughout this district, called Deira, a band of zealous missionaries, who evangelised the people, conferred upon them the blessings of Christianity, and baptised them in the mountain streams, and in the rivers which watered our valleys. They were led on by one whose name is associated with several places in this part of Northumbria. I allude to Paulinus. He was in person, as one says who had been baptised by him, "tall of stature, a little stooping, his hair black, his visage meagre, his nose slender and aquiline, his aspect both venerable and majestic." At one time we find him at Dewsbury, engaged in his apostolic mission; at another, tradition tells us of his preaching, on the way to Halifax, at Walton Cross. And again at Burnley the memory of his zeal is preserved. To reach the latter place he must, if his route lay from Dewsbury, have passed through this town; and although unfavoured by the tradition of his presence, like many other places which he evangelised, it is not, I think, an unreasonable conjecture that Halifax heard the foreign accents of his speech, and was enlightened by his ministrations. In 634 the kingdom of Northumbria had embraced Christianity, about which date the great ecclesiastical divisions or Saxon parishes of Dewsbury, Morley, and Whalley were formed. But there is strong corroborative evidence that the supposed hermit of our valley was no other than a pastor, regularly appointed, not

(2) *History of Halifax*, p. 331.



GROUND PLAN OF THE PARISH CHURCH OF HALIFAX.

Restored measured & drawn by Francis A. Leyland.

Scale of 1 inch = 60 feet.

long after, if not within a year or two of this date. The troubles of the Saxon kingdom of Northumbria, which followed the death of Edwin, are recorded in history; as is the progress which religion made in the building of churches and the regulation of missions in the reign of his Christian successor Oswald. Bede informs us that this ruler introduced into his kingdom Aidan, a bishop of Iona, a man of singular meekness, piety, and moderation. He was a monk, and the missionaries who came with him were also monks from his monastery at Lindisfarne. This constituted an Order which united an active with a contemplative life; their daily work being that of converting the heathen, while they were recluses in their homes.

We learn from the tradition which preserves the history of our early Christianity, that the hermit answered the description of the missionaries from Iona; and that, whether owing to the purity of his life, or holiness of his doctrine, or both, he attracted the veneration and respect of the people. Judging from the great work of civilization which these zealous missionaries accomplished, infinitely more glorious and enduring in its results than all the material conquests of Imperial Rome, I am unwilling to believe, with Watson and Whitaker, that we owe our conversion from Paganism to superstition, imposture, and fraud. The establishment of the Mission was soon followed by the erection of a church. Dr. Giles says that all the churches in Bernicia, and many in Deira, had their beginning from the monks of Iona. Bede also relates that the people flocked joyfully to them to hear the word, and that money and land were given of the king's bounty to build monasteries. A portion of the present fabric of the Parish Church I believe, from its construction, to be of that early date. It is that part of the wall which has been always, or at least in our time, covered over with plaster, or rough-cast. This must have been exposed to view when Watson wrote his book; for he says, at p. 358, that "that part of the north side looked older than the rest, and was worse built." The plaster having become dilapidated and requiring renewal, the wall was uncovered previous to re-plastering, and the mystery which had always attached to this part of the church was at once explained. The wall is of most primitive construction, being composed of unwrought stones of all shapes and sizes, united together by a strong mortar, thus forming that kind of conglomerate masonry which the architectural discrimination of the present day usually attributes to the Saxon era. Examples of this kind of masonry occur in the ancient wall in Cripplegate churchyard, London, the date of which is known to be A.D. 630, and in several Saxon churches still remaining in the country. From the extent of this wall, and other peculiarities of the subsequent structure, we can ascertain pretty accurately the proportions and extent of the original church. In form it appears to have been nearly square, with a small apse at the east end, and was not unlike that which King Edwin built at York, A.D. 627. The conjectural measurements are sixty-eight feet in length, including the supposed apse, by

been destitute before, and strengthened it internally by thickening the wall near the roof, and adding to it the two inverted wedge-shaped battensings, which die out near the base. These were evidently intended to counterbalance the effect of some lateral pressure, which the old wall had probably received from the settlement of the ancient roof. The early Decorated windows in this wall are insertions of the subsequent edifice. The new church consisted of a nave, chancel and aisles, with a tower at the south-west angle. It had a chapel on the south side of the chancel, and a sacristy on the north. The style was the early Decorated, of the close of the thirteenth century. The nave measured one hundred and sixty feet in length, and twenty-three feet in breadth; the chancel measured thirty-two feet long by twenty-three feet wide, and the aisles were seventeen feet broad. These last were divided from the nave by six pillars on each side, including those of the central arch; the roof which they supported was of open timber work, made of uniform rafters closely set at the space of their own width from each other; and at intervals corresponding with the pillars, spandrels were carried down the walls, in a way with which we are familiar.

The whole structure was of mill-stone grit, no doubt selected on account of its durability. But as the stone did not admit of the sculptor's art, the second church was a plain, substantial, and well-proportioned building. Internally, however, fragments of decoration indicate that the art of the painter was extensively employed, the walls having been adorned with paintings of sacred subjects, and the pillars enriched by scrolls inscribed with holy sentences. The whole of the windows were of stained glass; and the altars, with the font and its glorious canopy, blended their own enrichments of gold, silver, and precious colours with the general decoration of the fabric.

The church continued without alteration from this date to the time of Dr. Wilkinson, the seventh vicar, who (according to Watson) was instituted during, or prior to the year 1437. The church in the incumbency of this praiseworthy vicar underwent extensive alteration and enlargement. The extension being, no doubt, required for the increased number of worshippers, and the accommodation of additional altars for the furtherance of divine worship. The chancel of the second church was entirely removed, and a choir erected which extended one bay beyond its east wall. The aisles of the new work were separated from the choir by three arches on each side, and by oak screens placed between the pillars. The ancient screen and rood-loft had not been removed, but continued *in situ*, of which one beam still remains. A choir and two lateral chapels were thus formed, which allowed of space for the erection of chantries in the nave. The chapel of the Holy Trinity was next added, which occupied two bays of the aisle adjoining the south lateral chapel of the choir. This was founded and endowed by the Willoughbys. Watson gives the deed, and it is a most interesting record. The style of the new work was Perpendicular, and the windows were all

glazed with glass of a beautiful geometrical pattern, which I have never seen equalled. The great east window, of seven lights, was put up at the sole cost of the vicar; the lower lights were glazed like the other windows of the choir, but its upper tracery contained in stained glass the figures of the twelve apostles, and above them angels harping. The roof of the choir still remains in an unfinished state, but the intention was, obviously, to complete it as an open timber roof of the period. The choir being a Perpendicular work, it was found necessary, for the sake of uniformity, to give the whole church on the south side and west end the same character, by the substitution of windows, corresponding with those of the new work, for those of the second church. On the completion of the choir and its lateral chapels, it was observed that the tower at the west end of the south aisle was dwarfed by the greatly enlarged new building. It was therefore resolved to erect a steeple in proportion to the extended church. This was done, and the old tower was reduced to the slope of the aisle to which it had formed the termination. Whitaker, p. 383, affirms that this was an after thought, for that the builders, distrusting the strength of the pillar on which one angle of the tower was intended to rest, prudently abandoned the intention, and began the present steeple. The abandoned work was a tower of the thirteenth century, and it cannot be doubted that the architects of that period were more scientific than Dr. Whitaker supposes, and his account of the fabric of our church is, to say the least, very inaccurate.

The whole of this great undertaking was carried out during the incumbency of Dr. Wilkinson, and the structure completed externally. Internally, we perceive certain indications of a sudden stop having been put to the progress of the decorations which appear to have been going forward in the new choir, some time after the enlargement of the church. One of the north pillars for instance, has upon its capital an indented moulding, worked about half way round; and it seems as if the carver's chisel suddenly ceased to strike, and was never resumed again.

No further additions were made to the church until the death of Dr. Rokeby, Archbishop of Dublin. The north chapel was added in compliance with the provisions of his last will and testament, which also bequeathed to the church of his first pastoral charge his heart and bowels, embalmed and placed in a leaden box, to be interred in the choir of the church, until such time as his own new chapel should be completed. The money bequeathed for the purpose was employed according to the tenor of the will, and a tomb supporting the recumbent figure of the founder, vested in the canonicals of an archbishop, was placed over his remains at the western end of his chapel.

The inscription on his tomb related that he had been Professor of canon law, Vicar of Halifax, Bishop of Meath, and Archbishop of Dublin; to this was added a declaration of his faith in the resurrection, and a request for the prayers of the people. During the

been destitute before, and strengthened it internally by thickening the wall near the roof, and adding to it the two inverted wedge-shaped battens, which die out near the base. These were evidently intended to counterbalance the effect of some lateral pressure, which the old wall had probably received from the settlement of the ancient roof. The early Decorated windows in this wall are insertions of the subsequent edifice. The new church consisted of a nave, chancel and aisles, with a tower at the south-west angle. It had a chapel on the south side of the chancel, and a sacristy on the north. The style was the early Decorated, of the close of the thirteenth century. The nave measured one hundred and sixty feet in length, and twenty-three feet in breadth; the chancel measured thirty-two feet long by twenty-three feet wide, and the aisles were seventeen feet broad. These last were divided from the nave by six pillars on each side, including those of the central arch; the roof which they supported was of open timber work, made of uniform rafters closely set at the space of their own width from each other; and at intervals corresponding with the pillars, spandrels were carried down the walls, in a way with which we are familiar.

The whole structure was of mill-stone grit, no doubt selected on account of its durability. But as the stone did not admit of the sculptor's art, the second church was a plain, substantial, and well-proportioned building. Internally, however, fragments of decoration indicate that the art of the painter was extensively employed, the walls having been adorned with paintings of sacred subjects, and the pillars enriched by scrolls inscribed with holy sentences. The whole of the windows were of stained glass; and the altars, with the font and its glorious canopy, blended their own enrichments of gold, silver, and precious colours with the general decoration of the fabric.

The church continued without alteration from this date to the time of Dr. Wilkinson, the seventh vicar, who (according to Watson) was instituted during, or prior to the year 1437. The church in the incumbency of this praiseworthy vicar underwent extensive alteration and enlargement. The extension being, no doubt, required for the increased number of worshippers, and the accommodation of additional altars for the furtherance of divine worship. The chancel of the second church was entirely removed, and a choir erected which extended one bay beyond its east wall. The aisles of the new work were separated from the choir by three arches on each side, and by oak screens placed between the pillars. The ancient screen and rood-loft had not been removed, but continued *in situ*, of which one beam still remains. A choir and two lateral chapels were thus formed, which allowed of space for the erection of chantries in the nave. The chapel of the Holy Trinity was next added, which occupied two bays of the aisle adjoining the south lateral chapel of the choir. This was founded and endowed by the Willoughbys. Watson gives the deed, and it is a most interesting record. The style of the new work was Perpendicular, and the windows were all

glazed with glass of a beautiful geometrical pattern, which I have never seen equalled. The great east window, of seven lights, was put up at the sole cost of the vicar; the lower lights were glazed like the other windows of the choir, but its upper tracery contained in stained glass the figures of the twelve apostles, and above them angels harping. The roof of the choir still remains in an unfinished state, but the intention was, obviously, to complete it as an open timber roof of the period. The choir being a Perpendicular work, it was found necessary, for the sake of uniformity, to give the whole church on the south side and west end the same character, by the substitution of windows, corresponding with those of the new work, for those of the second church. On the completion of the choir and its lateral chapels, it was observed that the tower at the west end of the south aisle was dwarfed by the greatly enlarged new building. It was therefore resolved to erect a steeple in proportion to the extended church. This was done, and the old tower was reduced to the slope of the aisle to which it had formed the termination. Whitaker, p. 383, affirms that this was an after thought, for that the builders, distrusting the strength of the pillar on which one angle of the tower was intended to rest, prudently abandoned the intention, and began the present steeple. The abandoned work was a tower of the thirteenth century, and it cannot be doubted that the architects of that period were more scientific than Dr. Whitaker supposes, and his account of the fabric of our church is, to say the least, very inaccurate.

The whole of this great undertaking was carried out during the incumbency of Dr. Wilkinson, and the structure completed externally. Internally, we perceive certain indications of a sudden stop having been put to the progress of the decorations which appear to have been going forward in the new choir, some time after the enlargement of the church. One of the north pillars for instance, has upon its capital an indented moulding, worked about half way round; and it seems as if the carver's chisel suddenly ceased to strike, and was never resumed again.

No further additions were made to the church until the death of Dr. Rokeby, Archbishop of Dublin. The north chapel was added in compliance with the provisions of his last will and testament, which also bequeathed to the church of his first pastoral charge his heart and bowels, embalmed and placed in a leaden box, to be interred in the choir of the church, until such time as his own new chapel should be completed. The money bequeathed for the purpose was employed according to the tenor of the will, and a tomb supporting the recumbent figure of the founder, vested in the canonicals of an archbishop, was placed over his remains at the western end of his chapel.

The inscription on his tomb related that he had been Professor of canon law, Vicar of Halifax, Bishop of Meath, and Archbishop of Dublin; to this was added a declaration of his faith in the resurrection, and a request for the prayers of the people. During the

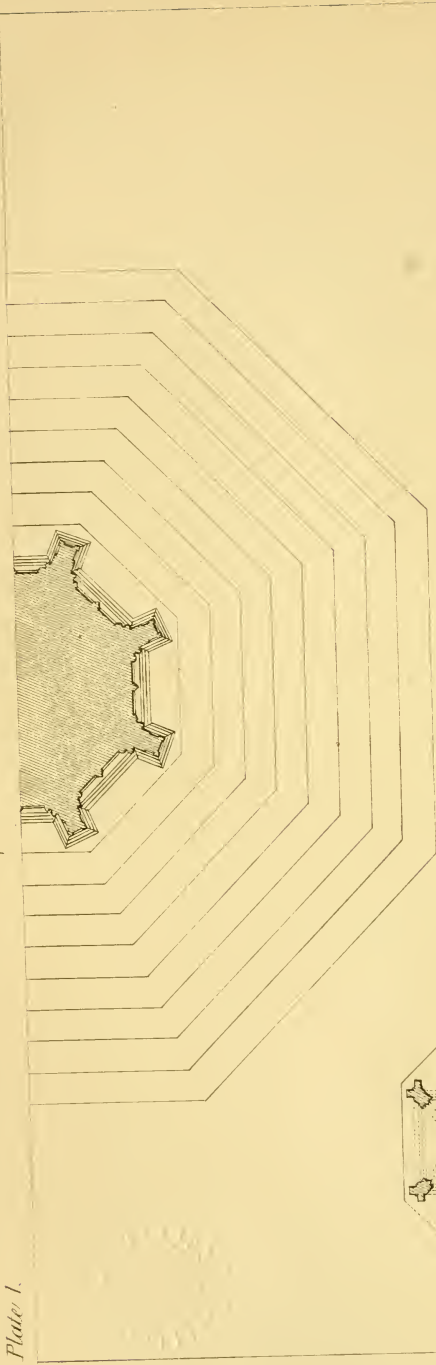
recent alterations in this chapel, a recess, forming a credence, was discovered.

The next addition to the church was the chapel on the south side of the nave, built at the cost of the unfortunate vicar Holdsworth; it is of larger dimensions than the archbishop's chapel. Sufficient is known of this good vicar to form the subject of a distinct inquiry, which was largely connected with the history of the times in which he lived. His chapel, although erected during the decline of Gothic architecture, follows the Perpendicular features of the church itself, and blends successfully with the general design. The church at this period presented almost the appearance which it does in our own day, but internally the two lateral chapels were divided from the nave by oak screens, similar to those of the choir, the altars were separated from about two-thirds of their areas by small rood-screens of a similar character, and, adjoining the mortuary chapel of the archbishop, was a chantry founded by the family of Brig—in after times of Binroyd in Norland. This and the chantry of the Willoughbys were enclosed by carved screens, and supplied with altars for the celebration of services in commemoration of the founders.

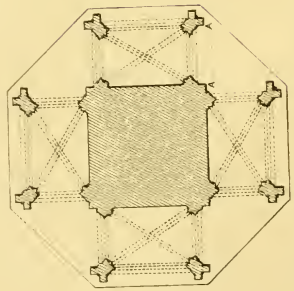




QUEENS CROSS, NORTHAMPTON



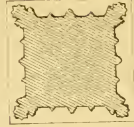
Plan of First Story & Steps at AA.



Plan of Second Story at BB.



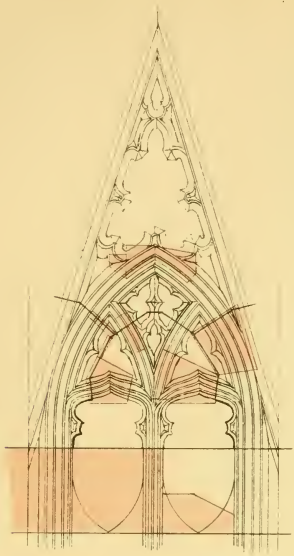
Plan of Octagon Story at DD.



Plan of Third Story at CC.

Plate I.





North Face



North West Face.



West Face

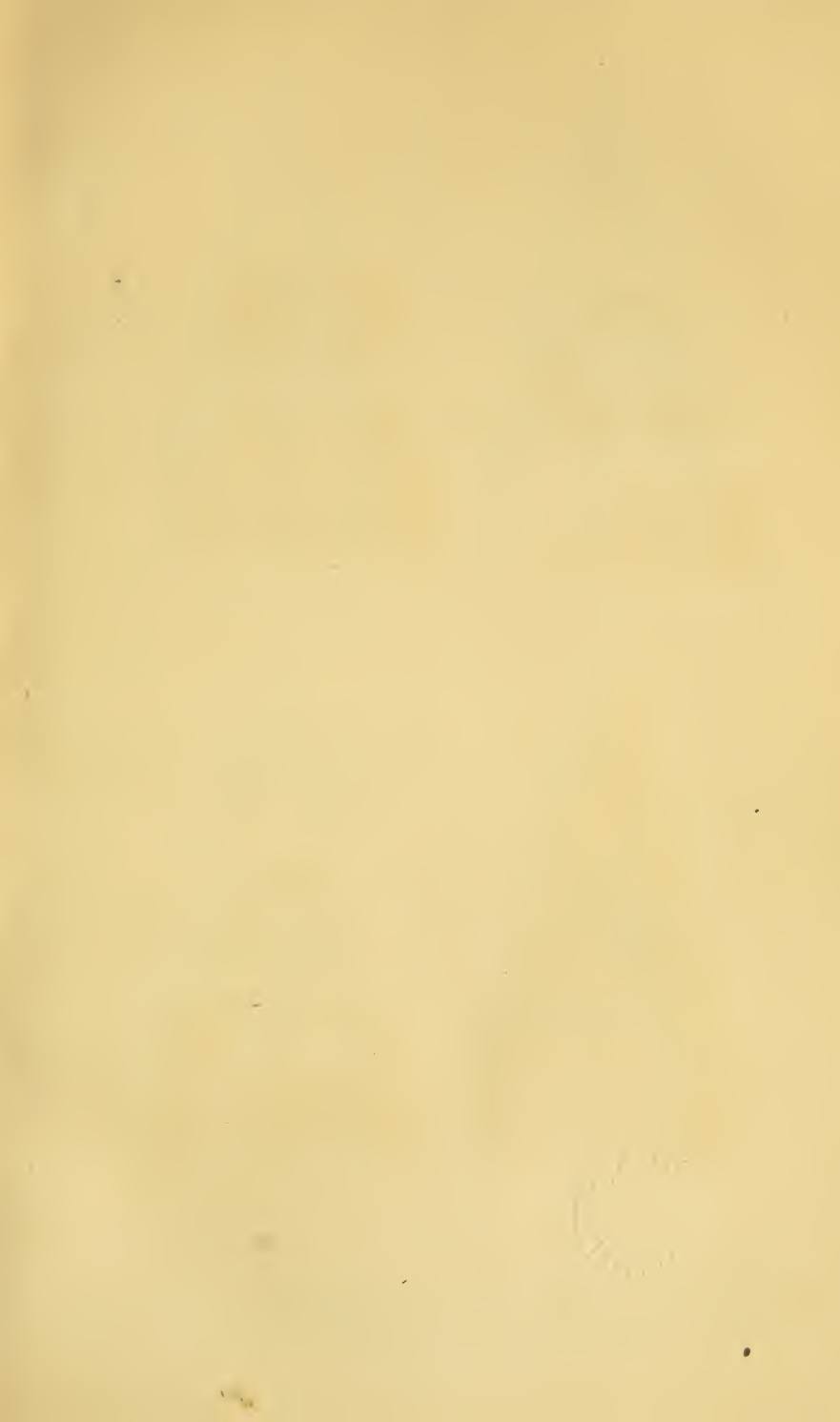


South West Face

W. W. Lisle, Northampton.

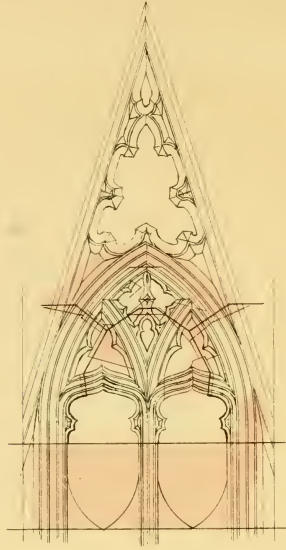
Scale 1/2 of an Inch to a Foot

Pediments & Tracery Heads to pannels of first or lower Story. Parts left plain are Original work Parts tinted RED are pieces of stone inserted in the restoration The Black Line shows the Original jointing of Masonry.

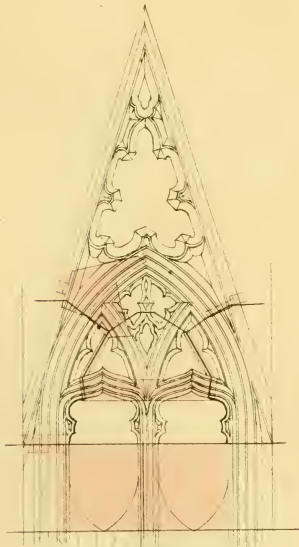




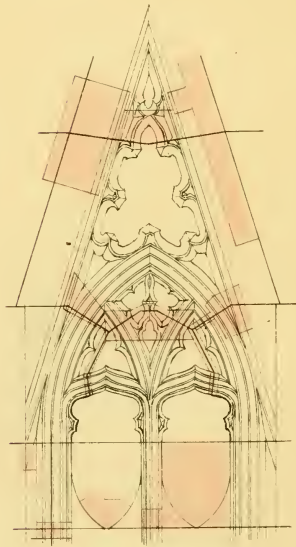
South Face.



South East Face.



East Face.



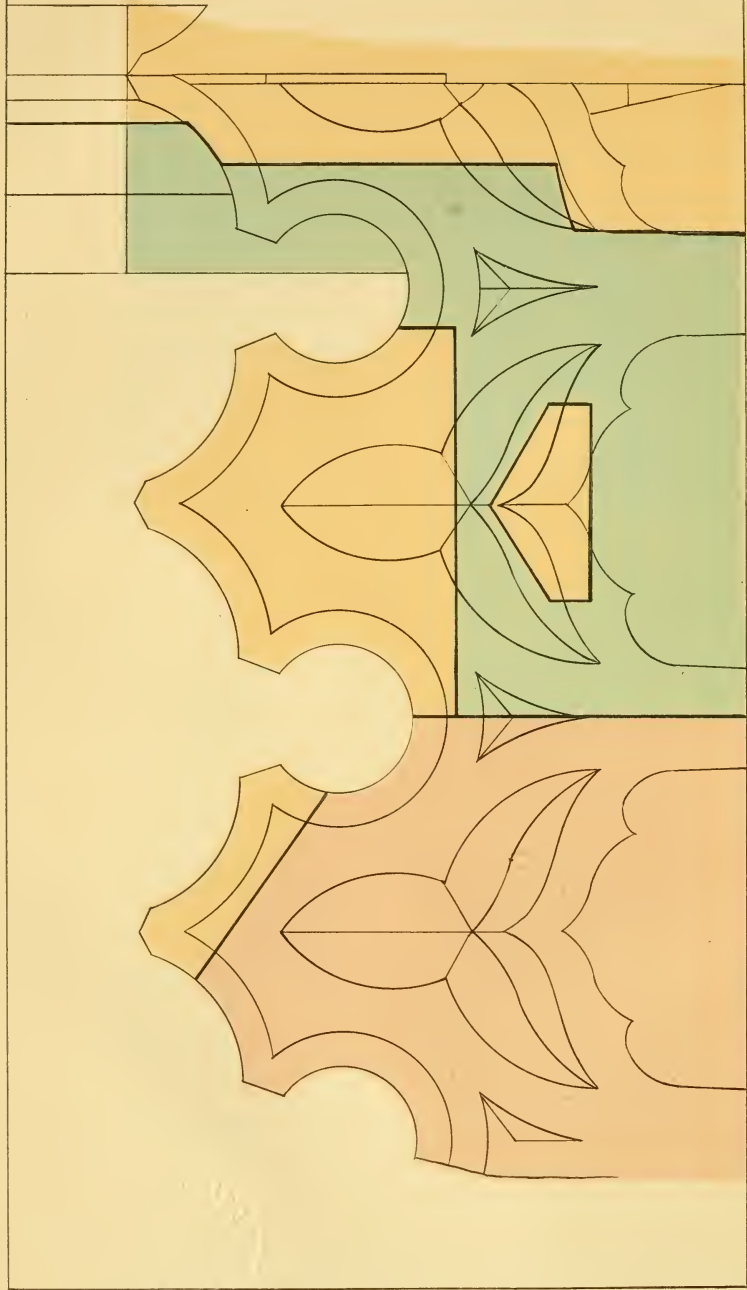
North East Face.

W. W. Llewellyn Northampton.

Scale 1/2 an Inch to a Foot.

*Pediments & Tracery Heads to pannels on first or lower Story.
 Parts left plain are Original work. Parts tinted RED are pieces of stone inserted
 in the restoration. The Black Line shews the Original jointing of masonry*





Scale, $\frac{1}{4}$ full size.

Cresting to first Story, shewing original work at North angle of West face.

The part tinted BLUE indicates portion of supposed Original work now remaining. The RED tint represents Restoration in the Reign of Queen Ann. The Yellow tint shews the Restoration in Battle Stone by Mr Whiting under the direction of Mr Blare.

ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
OF THE
ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON.



Queen's Cross, Northampton. A Paper read at the Annual Meeting of the Architectural Society of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, October 2nd, 1862. By E. F. LAW, Architect, Northampton.

It has often been said, and with much truth, that the only guarantee for the freedom and happiness of a nation is to be found in an enlightened and virtuous people, and that a nation can only be happy

and free in proportion as the people are virtuous. I believe it is equally true that nothing is more powerful in promoting and extending the graces and qualities of virtue, than the cultivation and enjoyment of true conjugal affection.

It is a pleasing fact, with reference to our own country, that we see on every hand evidences of the existence of this principle or quality of character, in the innumerable monuments erected by the Living as memorials of the Dead. Many of these—it is true—are thoroughly unartistic, and utterly unworthy of the object for which they were erected. Bad and wretched, however, as many of them are as works of art, they are nevertheless the manifestation of the most God-like emotions of the human heart,—the tangible tokens of the attribute of love.

With the revival of Gothic Architecture in England, a great and manifest improvement has taken place with respect to memorials of the dead. Many are now to be found, not only chaste and appropriate in design, but Christian-like in character. This, I think, is especially true with respect to memorial windows, many of which are truly beautiful and expressive, and eminently calculated to improve the taste, and to aid in the cultivation of the moral and religious feelings of the people.

I might cite many examples in proof of this statement, but will content myself with one. What, for instance, can be more beautiful—what more appropriate—than the exquisite monument by Mr. G. G. Scott, erected in the city of Oxford. I allude, of course, to the memorial of those great and noble men whose names have long since been registered amongst “the noble Army of Martyrs”—who now swell the chorus—*WE PRAISE THEE, O GOD!*

Be this, however, as it may, it cannot, I think, be disputed that the monument to which I have the honor of calling your attention to day, is one of the most elaborate, yet chaste and graceful, and withal beautifully appropriate memorials to be found in the United Kingdom, or in any other part of the world. Its appropriate beauty as a work of art is rendered almost sublime, from the fact, that it stands on the wayside hill, not only as a memorial of one who is no more, but also as a tangible manifestation of that conjugal affection to which I have referred, and which may be cultivated and enjoyed alike in the cottage of the poor, and in the mansion of the rich—in the heart of the peasant and in the bosom of the Peer. Yes! even the royal palace, notwithstanding the glitter and pomp by which it is surrounded, may be the abode of this heavenly principle; as witness the life and home of our own beloved Victoria, and the memorable instance associated with the “Queen’s Cross” at Northampton.

The Rev. Mr. Hartshorne, when speaking of the Cross at Northampton, says, “it was no uncertain charm of endearment which bound the heart of Edward and Eleanor together—no false lustre shone from their union—these royal hearts were united by an attachment and tenderness which has perhaps never been exceeded.”

It is not my business, however, to day, to indulge in the sentimental; neither is it my intention to give you the history of memorial crosses in general, or of the Queen's Cross in particular. This has already been done by the Rev. Mr. Hartshorne, Mr. Britton, and others. I shall therefore confine myself to the statement of a few particulars, arising out of a discussion which took place on the occasion of the late visit of the "British Archæological Association" to our town a few weeks ago. In consequence of that discussion I was induced to make plans, elevations, and detail drawings of the Queen's Cross, from actual admeasurement; and I am happy to say that, with the assistance of my two sons, and Mr. Irvine, the able clerk of the works at St. Sepulchre's Church, the work has been accomplished. The plans and elevations are drawn to a scale of one inch to a foot, and most of the detail the full size of the original. It is my intention to present copies of these drawings to our Architectural Society, if the Committee will do me the honor of accepting them; and I trust that, being in the possession of such a Society, they will become, to a certain extent, a guarantee that in any future restorations of this beautiful Memorial, no deterioration will be allowed to occur, other than that which may already exist.¹

It will be as gratifying to those whom I have the honor to address, I have no doubt, as it is to myself, to know that after the most careful examination, we have arrived at the conclusion that the several restorations of Queen's Cross have interfered but little with the general character of the structure. Indeed so carefully, and upon the whole so faithfully, have the restorations been executed, that, had it not been for the varieties of stone used in the several restorations, it would have been difficult to ascertain where some had been effected.

Having said thus much, I will now proceed to the discussion to which I have referred, and the consideration of which will form the basis of the residue of my remarks.

In consequence of the sweeping assertions made by Mr. Roberts the architect, who accompanied the members of the Archæological Society on the occasion of their visit to Northampton, I ventured to address a letter to our local journals somewhat in opposition to those assertions, and I must confess that I was highly amused with that gentleman's reply. It was kind and quiet, it is true; but instead of meeting my observations by argument and facts, he says "fancy the outcry that would be made if our favourite Titians, Raffaelles, Hogarths, and Turners were to have each a few square feet cut out, and replaced with new canvas, with copies of the original." No doubt there would be an outcry, and very properly so too, and I should be one of the first to join in the chorus; but there is no parallel in the illustration in the case before us. Who would be such a barbarian as to cut out a few square feet

(1) Since this Paper was read, copies of the Drawings have been presented to the Society, and accepted by the Committee.

either from a picture or statue, or even from a stone monument, for the sake of putting it in again? But I ask Mr. Roberts, that if he possessed a real Titian, Raffaele, or Hogarth, and by accident, or by the operations of the ruthless hand of time, some damage occurred to the picture, whether he would not hail with delight and satisfaction the artist, who, by great skill and judgment, should thoroughly restore the defect, while leaving the other parts of the original untouched and uninjured, in all its original purity and beauty? I am proud of many of the works of our forefathers, in every department of art, and am prepared to venerate them, but I am free to confess that I am not so antiquated in my pride and veneration, as to allow them to become defunct, rather than lend a helping hand towards their proper and legitimate preservation.

One of the most extensive restorations of Queen's Cross took place in the year 1713, in the reign of Queen Anne, as witness the Latin inscription upon a tablet placed upon the Cross at that time, a translation of which is as follows:—

“For the perpetual commemoration of conjugal affection, the honourable Assembly of Magistrates, or Justices, of the county of Northampton resolved to restore this monument to Queen Eleanor, nearly falling into ruins by reason of age, in that most auspicious year 1713, in which Anne, the glory of her mighty Britain, the most powerful avenger of the oppressed, the arbitress of peace and war, after that Germany had been set free, Belgium made secure by garrisons, the French overthrown in more than ten battles, by her own, and by the arms of her allies, made an end of conquering, and restored peace to Europe, after she had given it freedom.”

Now, I respectfully ask Mr. Roberts, whether that was a period when forms and detail, so chaste and beautiful as most of those to be found in our Cross, would have made their appearance, if the workmen engaged in the restoration had not most carefully copied the sound parts of the original? I trow not; for of all periods in the history of art, *that* was perhaps the most unlikely for a work, so beautiful and pure in Gothic art, to have emanated from the brains of the architects, or chisels of the masons.

On another tablet was an inscription of which the following is a translation:—*“Again repaired and restored in the second year of King George the Third, and of our Lord, 1762. N. Baylis.”* This, again, was a period as unlikely as the former to have originated design and detail like that of Queen's Cross.

Then we come to the last restoration, executed under the joint superintendence of Mr. Blore, the architect, and the late Northampton historian, George Baker, Esq., and Miss Baker. Concerning this restoration Mr. Roberts asserted that no precedent could be found for one tittle of the work then executed. Notwithstanding this assertion I have no hesitation in saying, because I can do so from personal knowledge, that at that time the most judicious and sacred care was manifested in preserving every particle possible, and every peculiar feature of the detail of the original.

Again, Mr. Roberts asserted that the tracery in the tympana of the arches of the lower story of the structure was an innovation, and that the depressed ogee member of this tracery was altogether a fabrication. Now I venture to express an opinion that it can be proved to a demonstration that part of the tracery in question is truly original, and that other parts are most faithful copies of the original. I believe this to be true, not only of the tracery in general, but of that feature in particular which Mr. Roberts condemned, viz., the depressed ogee arch immediately above the shields, and forming the heads of the panels in which the shields are placed. This can be proved, not only by the peculiar character of the stone of the original structure, and that of the several restorations, but also by the jointing of the masonry—an evidence, where it can be obtained, alike invaluable and conclusive. I quite agree with my friend and patron Sir Henry Dryden, who says, “a portion of stone work, like a sentence in a book, must be taken with the context;” and that in giving an opinion on architectural restorations, we should do well to look at *joints* as well as *mouldings*; in fact, “*joints*,” he says, “are much more valuable tell-tales than mouldings.” In plates 3 and 4 are given the eight pediments in which these ogee arches occur. The parts tinted pink are modern insertions, and all that are left plain are parts of the original. The joints of the masonry are indicated by the strong dark lines. In one instance it will be seen that the whole pediment has been restored, but in the other seven, various parts are still sound and have not been restored, and the joints of the masonry will prove that they must have formed parts of the original structure.

Again, Mr. Roberts asserted that the depressed ogee member to which I referred was utterly inconsistent with the Geometrical period, in which the Cross was erected. Now I venture to say, that it is easy to point to many similar introductions of it in connection with the same period. In a window on the south side of the chancel of Northfleet Church, in Kent, we find it, and quite as depressed as in the instance before us. We find it also in the chancel east window of St. Mary's, Stratford Church, Suffolk; in the piscina, Fyfield, Berks.; and in many other places. Moreover, the peculiar character of the cusping in this part of the structure is to be found in the panelling of the arcade round the chapter house of Wells Cathedral.

One of the most curious points connected with the discussion in question was that of the crowning member—or cresting—of the cornice of the lower story of the structure. (*See Plates Nos. 2 and 5.*) Mr. Roberts declared this to be altogether an invention of Mr. Blore's. It is clear, however, that he was in error, for prints of the Cross have been published by the Society of Antiquaries, in which this cresting is proved to have existed long before Mr. Blore had anything to do with the Cross. That greater part of this member is comparatively modern there can be no question, but whether what is new is a copy of the original is not quite so easily determined as

might be imagined. It is true there is something so peculiar in the character of the panel work, found in this cresting, that any one might easily be led to the conclusion that it was altogether an innovation. On careful examination, however, we found that one or two of the quoins, or angle stones, appear to be part of the original work; for they are not merely pieces put on, or built into, the face of the stonework, but actually go quite under the buttresses which support the canopies above, and in such a manner that it is difficult to avoid the conclusion that they must have formed part of the original structure. This is especially true with respect to the north-west angle. At this angle we found a quoin stone of the same kind of stone as the original structure, and on this apparently original stone are found portions of every part of the peculiar paneling in question. (*See Plate No. 5.*) The parts tinted blue in this diagram are those which appear to be original: the parts tinted pink, the restorations executed in the reign of Queen Anne: and the parts tinted yellow those executed under the superintendence of Mr. Blore. If the quoin stones, referred to, did form part of the original structure, then they must have been quite plain, or worked as they are now, for, if any other kind of panel work or tracery had been worked upon the face, surely we should find some traces of it, unless we suppose that the whole cresting was reduced, and refaced; and it is difficult to believe that any men, at any time, would have imposed upon themselves the labour of such a work, for no other apparent purpose than that of destruction. I am of opinion, however, that the evidence is against this supposition, and that the face of the cresting has *not* been so cut back; for the present face of it is in the *precise relative position* with respect to the cornice below.

Again, a similar ornamentation is found on the crowning member of the second story of the structure. Now, we can scarcely believe that any architect or workmen would have entirely removed original work in two similar, but separate and distinct parts of the same structure, wantonly to replace it with other; or that these particular parts should have been, each alike, so much destroyed as to require restoration to the same extent, or so as to have involved complete renewal. Moreover, we find that in the Cross at Waltham the crowning member of the cornice of the first story of the structure is repeated in that of the second; and, strange to say, that—although quite different from the corresponding member in the Northampton Cross—still, like it, it is somewhat inconsistent with the purity of the other parts of the structure, and yet I have never heard this disputed as being part of the original.

Another argument advanced in support of the opinion that the Cross at Northampton has been sadly tampered with, is the appearance of newness in some parts of the structure. Now, much of this newness is to be attributed to the use of the "Drag," as it is called, during the execution of the restoration; and, although we may deeply regret the removal thereby of the quiet toned tints of the lychnis, yet I cannot admit that it affords any positive evidence of the destruction of any part of the original structure.

On examining the sections of the mouldings we cannot but be struck with the beauty and purity of their forms in general. There are, however, evidences of deterioration in several places, but they are of such a nature as to escape the notice of the uninitiated. I refer to the bead-moulding in the panels of the buttresses of the lower story. The deviation from truth, however, connected with this member, enabled us to discover precisely where restorations had been effected, and furnished evidence of what was original. Wherever new work was introduced in the early restorations, a classical character was given to the quirk of the bead, which cannot be mistaken.

I must now leave this part of my subject, and if the remarks I have ventured to make shall be the means of eliciting others from higher authorities, I shall be exceedingly glad; and if wrong in the opinion I have formed, and herein expressed, I shall be pleased to be corrected, that others may be benefited by my mistakes.

Such monuments of art as the one under consideration, are doubtless capable of exercising a powerful influence over the intellectual faculties, and an inexpressible charm over the feelings of the most careless passer by; but how much more so when viewed by a cultivated eye, capable of appreciating their beauty, and when contemplated with those feelings of devotion and veneration which the motive that dictated their erection is calculated to arouse. Entertaining these views, I venture to express a hope that such monuments may be increased in number; and our anxiety is naturally aroused to learn who was the architect of the Cross at Northampton. Mr. Britton, when speaking of Eleanor's Crosses, says, "I have unsuccessfully endeavoured to ascertain who was the architect and sculptor of these structures; what orders were issued from the monarch on the occasion; what were the expenses, &c." Vertue and Walpole conjecture that they were designed by Peter Cavallini, a Roman sculptor, brought from Rome either by Abbot Ware or Edward the First, but this is controverted by Pilkington. The Rev. Mr. Hartshorne, in his Memorials of Northampton, informs us that John de Bello, or De la Bataille, was the architect of the crosses at Northampton, Stony Stratford, Woburn, Dunstable, and St. Albans; and that Alexander of Abingdon, and William of Ireland were employed on the statues. He does not, however, inform us from whence he gathered his information. Although there may be doubts concerning the architect and sculptor of these crosses, there can be none as to the beauty of the work they have bequeathed to us. I quite agree with the Rev. Mr. Hartshorne when he says, concerning the figures, "nothing but serenity and gentleness of soul beams in the soft and resigned expression" of the countenances; a "feeling of gracefulness and repose is observable in all of Eleanor's statues, and was unquestionably the faithful reflection of their reality." "They are graceful in their draperies, and replete with dignity and classic beauty." In making the drawings of the statues, the truthfulness of these quotations became more and more apparent; and I hesitate

not to say that it would be almost impossible to exaggerate in a description of their beauty.

In conclusion, allow me to offer a few observations on the doubts which have often been raised as to the manner in which the Cross at Northampton was terminated.

Mr. Hartshorne, in his Paper read at the Meeting of the Archæological Society to which I have referred, says,—“An entry in the accounts leads me to suppose it was finished by a figure, most likely that of the Virgin, as William de Ireland was paid £6 3s. 4d. on one occasion for making *five* images for the Cross at Northampton; therefore it is evident that a figure of some kind was imposed above the four of the Queens now remaining.” If a fifth figure was made for the Cross at Northampton, where could it well have been placed but on the summit of the structure? And it appears to me that the inference drawn by Mr. Hartshorne is legitimate and probable.

In the survey just completed Mr. Irvine and I examined very carefully the broken pedestal, now forming the terminus. The upper part or shaft of this pedestal is undoubtedly modern, in fact we know that it was placed there at the time of the restorations by Mr. Blore. The bottom part, or base, of this pedestal, is, however, *unquestionably part of the original*; and if a *base* to a pedestal can be shown to have existed, and proved to be original, that a *pedestal* existed is a natural inference; and if a pedestal existed, it is as natural to infer, and with equal probability, that the pedestal was surmounted by a figure, and that the fifth figure, for which money was paid, was *the* figure required, and which probably formed the termination of this beautiful structure.

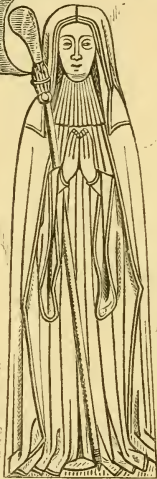
Before the restoration by Mr. Blore, the Cross at Northampton was terminated by a stone Maltese cross, but this was known to be no part of the original structure, and therefore was very properly removed. I mention this in order, if possible, to remove an impression which appears to pervade the minds of many, that the structure was originally terminated by a cross, and that it was an act of spoliation to remove it.

A desire has often been expressed to see the summit completed, but until something more definite can be discovered as to its original termination, I quite agree with Mr. Hartshorne and many others, that it will be well to leave it as it is.

I will only add that the steps which form the foundation of this architectural gem, are fast falling into decay; I therefore venture to express a hope that immediate efforts will be made to restore the dilapidations, lest by further delay the cost of restoration be greatly increased, or the structure sacrificed for want of attention.



Orate pro Sancta domine Elizabeth.



Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo octavo

Herth quondam Abbatisse monasterii de Elstow que obiit die mensis Junii

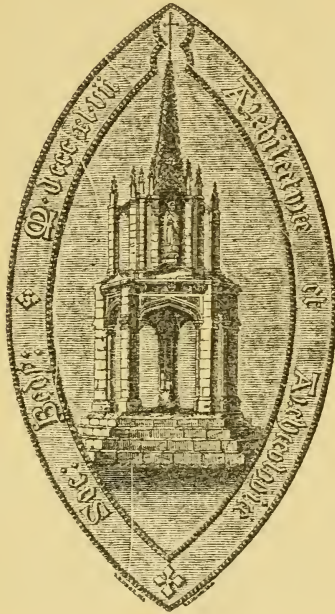
anno domini millesimo quingentesimo octavo

H. RIMBALT

ELSTOW. DOM. BEDFORD.
Elizabeth Hersen, Abbess of Elstow.

BEDFORDSHIRE

ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.



On the Incised Brass Effigy in Elstow Church of Elizabeth Hervey, Abbess of Elstow. A Paper read at the Annual Meeting of the Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society, June 10th, 1863, by MATTHEW HOLBECHÉ BLOXAM, Esq., F.S.A.

I BELIEVE that Bedfordshire cannot yet boast of a County History, or vie in a continuous record of local events in bye-past times with some of those counties which adjoin it, Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, and Hertfordshire.

For, with the exception of the "Magna Britannia" of Lysons, where, from the nature of the work, we have but a bare and meagre

attempt at Parochial history ; and the account given by Britton and Brayley, at the commencement of the present century, in the " Beauties of England and Wales," comprised in about eighty octavo pages ; and some of the Gazetteers, and Topographical Dictionaries ; there is, I think, no history of the county worthy of the name. That collections towards such a history may have been formed, I can hardly doubt, though I know not by whom made, or where deposited.

Bedfordshire, the first county in order in the " Magna Britannia," was published by the Messrs. Lysons upwards of half a century ago. Between forty and fifty years back " Collections, Historical, Genealogical, and Topographical, for Bedfordshire" were published by Mr. Thomas Fisher. In this work engravings are given of a number of churches, monuments, and sepulchral brasses. The latter now claim our attention ; they are well executed though on a small scale ; they are twenty-three in number, little more than one-fifth of the whole number of sepulchral brasses the churches of Bedfordshire contain. Amongst these memorials, the most interesting and the most rare, one nearly unique of its class, is preserved in the neighbouring church of Elstow, formerly the conventual church to an establishment of Benedictine nuns. Of these Sisters there were no less than twenty-four, including the abbess, prioress, and sub-prioress, at the time of the suppression, so that the religious establishment here must have been a considerable one.

Of one of the abbesses of this nunnery, Elizabeth Hervey, we have the representation in an incised brass effigy, affixed to a flat sepulchral slab, in Elstow Church, with an inscription, also in brass, running round the verge of the slab as follows :—

" + Orate pro anima domine Elizabeth Hervy quondam
Abbatisse monasterii de Elnestow que obiit die mensis
 anno domini milesimo quingentesimo
cuius anime et omniū fidelium defunctorum deus propicietur Amen."

The dates are not filled up, and we are left in ignorance as to when this good abbess died. She appears to have received the temporalities A.D. 1501 ; and in July A.D. 1524, her successor, Agnes Gascoigne, received the temporalities of this monastery, so that Elizabeth Hervey probably died in or about that year. Elizabeth Starkey succeeded Agnes Gascoigne as abbess in 1529, and in the next year, 1530, Elizabeth Boyvill was made abbess, and continued as such till the suppression in 1540.

The blanks left for the dates on this sepulchral memorial shew that, in all probability, the Abbess Hervy caused it to be prepared in her lifetime.

Nor was such an unusual practice, for we have many other instances of sepulchral monuments like this, with the spaces for the dates left void. Above the effigy of the abbess are matrices in the slab from which the brasses are missing, as is also one shield from a matrix in the lower part of the slab. The matrix just above the effigy appears to have been filled by some religious representation, probably either by that of the Trinity or of the Blessed Virgin and Divine Infant.

In the matrices for the shields at the four corners of the slab, one only contains the brass, this is on the sinister side at the foot. The escutcheon was thus emblazoned: party per pale, first, quarterly 1, and 4 a lion rampant; 2, and 3 a bend, impaling a chief dancette.

The incised effigy represents the abbess clad in a cowl, and large loose gown with wide falling sleeves and full skirts; beneath this gown appear the close fitting sleeves of the inner vest. Over the gown is worn the mantle, but how this was fastened is not apparent. Over the chin and in front of the neck is worn the plaited wimplé, not like the ancient wimple or neck and chin cloth, but like the widow's barbe or chin cloth of the latter part of the fifteenth, and early part of the sixteenth century. On the head is a cap and veil, the latter falling down on each side to the shoulders. The hands are uplifted and conjoined in act of prayer. The pastoral staff with the curved crook, the latter somewhat richly designed, turned outwards, rests within the right arm and elbow. A scroll, probably with a precatory sentence, issued from the mouth, but of this the matrix alone remains, the brass having been subtracted.

The plaits of the wimple, or neck and chin cloth, remind us of the prioress described by Chaucer, in the fourteenth century;—*“ Ful semely hire wimple ypinched was.”*

There is, in this country, but one sculptured recumbent monumental effigy of an abbess, with which I am acquainted. This is apparently of the thirteenth century, and is preserved in the undemolished part of Polesworth church, Warwickshire—a conventual church pertaining to a celebrated Benedictine nunnery there.

This effigy is somewhat rudely sculptured in relief. It represents the abbess clad in her cowl, a loose robe or gown with wide hanging sleeves but without a mantle; a wimple, or neck and chin cloth of the ancient fashion, covers the neck and head, and a veil falls from the head on to the shoulder. In the right hand is held the pastoral staff, with a simple curved crook, floriated within, the crook being turned inwards. In the left hand a book is held. The feet rest on a hart, in allusion to the scriptural verse, “Like as the hart desireth the water brooks so longeth my soul after thee, O God.”

Polesworth was, like Elstow, a Benedictine nunnery, and spoken of as exceedingly well conducted, by the Commissioners of inquiry, previous to the suppression, but in vain.

On the sides of the rich tomb in Oxford Cathedral, on which lies the recumbent effigy of Elizabeth Lady Montacute, who died A.D. 1353, are small statuettes, eighteen inches in height, representing her children. Two of her daughters were, in succession, abbesses of the Benedictine nunnery of Barking in Essex; one of these is represented, for these statuettes were coloured, in the white cowl, a long loose gown or robe, with a black mantle over, connected or fastened in front of the breast by a chain. The head of this statuette has been destroyed; but remains of the plaited, or to use Chaucer's words, “*y-pinched*” wimple—an early instance I think of

the wimple being plaited, in accordance with Chaucer's description—which covered the neck and chin, are visible, as are also portions of the white veil falling on the shoulders. The pastoral staff appears on the left side, within the left arm, but the crook is gone. The effigy of the other daughter, also an abbess, is in most respects similar to the former, with the exception that the left sleeve of the cowl or gown—which sleeve is large and wide—is seen, as well as the close fitting sleeve of the inner vest; but in the former statuette the close fitting sleeve alone appears.

In that splendid illuminated folio, the well known *Louterell Psalter*, supposed to have been executed in the early part of the fourteenth century, amongst other representations is that of an abbess, holding in her right hand the pastoral staff, with the crook turned outwards, her left hand being upheld with three fingers upraised in act of benediction. Her cowl or gown, and wimple are white, but the wimple is not plaited, or "*ypinched*," her mantle is black, and on her head is a veil falling down on each side to the shoulders.

In one of the Arundel MSS. in the British Museum, the habit of the sisterhood of Syon Monastery, an establishment of nuns of the Augustine order of Saint Bridget, is described in relating the manner in which the body of each professed inmate of that house was, on her decease, to be prepared for burial. And although this house was not, like that at Elstow, of the Benedictine rule, this MS. throws some light on the habit, general to both orders. It states as follows:—"They schal clothe the body with cowle, and mantel, wympel, veyle and crown, without rewle cote, but with hosen and schone tanned, and with a gyrdel, whiche al schal be of the vileste gere, and in al these, except mantel, sche schal be buried."

Now we have, as a set off to the effigy in Elstow church of Elizabeth Hervey, the incised brass effigy in Denham church, Buckinghamshire, of Agnes Jordan, abbess of the monastery of Syon, who died circa A.D. 1530. As no pastoral staff is represented in connection with this effigy, we might at first glance take it for the effigy of any other lady than a Religious professed.

She is represented habited in a gown or cowl, with ample skirts and wide sleeves, but girt—as the abbess of the Benedictine order was not—about the waist with a girdle. Now the girdle is, as I have shewn, mentioned in the burial apparel of nuns of that house; the sleeves of the cowl, though loose and wide, are not so large as those of the Benedictine order, and within them the close sleeves of the undervest appear. Over the gown is worn the mantle reaching to the feet, and apparently fastened together in front of the neck. The wimple covers the neck and chin, but is not plaited, and on the head is worn the veil, falling down on either side to the shoulders.

We have incised brass effigies of devotees, either Vowesses,—who were widows who took certain vows to abstain from a second marriage, and to lead the life of a Religious,—or nun professed; as at Necton in Norfolk, of Phillippa de Beauchamp, widow, who

became a Vowess, A.D. 1384. At Dagenham in Essex, of the date A.D. 1479. At Frenze in Norfolk, of Johan Brahan, widow, who became a Vowess, *vidua Deo dicata*, A.D. 1519. At Shalston, Buckinghamshire, A.D. 1540. At Minchinhampton, Gloucestershire, A.D. 1556. And at Isleworth in Middlesex, of Margaret Daly, "a Syster professed in Syon," A.D. 1560. But of these I have no representations. The two brass effigies of vowesses, described as existing in Norfolk churches, are engraved in Cotman's Sepulchral Brasses of Norfolk and Suffolk.

In Dingley church, Northamptonshire, is the incised brass effigy of Anne Boroeghe, "sometyme professed of Clerkenwell nere London." She died in 1577, aged 75 years. She appears to have lived upwards of forty years after the suppression; and she is not represented in the habit of a Religious, but in the ordinary female costume of the early part of the reign of Elizabeth, in a gown, with a scarf or band tied round the waist, and a veiled head-dress, but no wimple.

Few as are the sepulchral effigies, whether sculptured or of incised brass, of females devoted to a monastic life, or restrained by voluntary vows in widowhood, yet remaining in our churches, those of males, in the monastic costume of the different orders, are hardly more numerous. For though it may well be supposed that up to the suppression of the monasteries, and destruction, either partial or entire, of the numerous conventual churches, these monuments were by no means rare or uncommon, the devastation which then took place was exceedingly great, as the few mutilated effigies, still existing on the sites of monastic churches, or preserved in such portions as were retained or purchased for parochial use, evince. In most cases the brass effigies were torn from their matrices, and sold for their value as old metal; and in the inventory of goods at Merevale Abbey, Warwickshire, taken on the suppression, we have a notice of what the brass effigies, severed from sepulchral slabs in that conventual church, produced. Nor is this a solitary instance of the kind.

Happily some few, though very few, of these sepulchral brasses were overlooked, or suffered to remain undisturbed, as those of the two abbesses, of different rules, in Elstow church and Denham church. Of these, that in Elstow church, of the good abbess Elizabeth Hervey, is unquestionably the finest and most important, exhibiting—as it does in detail—the complete monastic costume or habit, with the pastoral staff, of an abbess of the most ancient, learned, studious, and aristocratic of all the monastic orders, that of the rule of Saint Benedict.







Southstone Rock, near Stanford, Worcestershire.

WORCESTER

DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Southstone Rock and Hermitage, Worcestershire. By SIR T. E. WINNINGTON, BART.

IN Dugdale's *Monasticon*, vol. 1, p. 148—*Evesham Abbey*—is this notice, "*De Sulstano quatuor solidi et quatuor denarii et candela, quæ offeruntur in capellâ Sancti Johannis.*"—These offerings belonged to the *Infirmirarius* of that monastery; also in the *Chronicon Abbatia de Evesham*, lately published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, under *Redditus Infirmirariæ*,—"De Sulstan vero dimidia marca."

Southstone, anciently Soulstone, or Sulstan, is on the verge of the county of Worcester, in the parish of Stanford upon Teme, within a few yards of the adjoining county of Hereford. It possesses a twofold interest, in the remarkable texture of its sedimentary rock, and its history as an ancient possession of the Church;—to the latter portion I will first direct attention.

Within the rock exists a cavern, and certain cells hewn in the stone, suitable for a hermit's or anchorite's dwelling; with steps once leading to a chapel on the summit, dedicated to St. John the Baptist,—at the festival of whose nativity there was a general offering from devout persons, who ascended the stone staircase, cut out of the rock, to the little chapel, there to deposit their gifts in a brazen dish kept for the purpose. This dish was preserved at Stanford Court until about the year 1807, during which period alterations were making in the mansion; it was stolen, probably, by the workmen employed, assuming from its colour the material to be gold. An engraving, however, exists in Nash's *History of Worcestershire*, with the inscription in two circles round the dish.

These inscriptions have puzzled antiquaries. An old MS. in my possession professes to construe the outer circle thus, "CHRISTIANI, SACRI, GRATI, ABLUTI, LAMENTI; RECORDARE DEUM NOSTRUM;"—*Good, grateful, purified, repenting Christians; remember our God!*—Such may have been the monk's address to the devout on their pilgrimage to the Baptist's shrine. A clear, pellucid stream nearly encircles the rock and chapel, grateful to the taste, like all waters charged with calcareous matter; and here the pilgrims washed their wearied limbs, and drank the cool waters.

In Hearne's preface to Leland's *Collectanea*, p. 34, is the inscription on the Southstone dish. Similar letters were on a basin bought by Mr. West at Warwick, afterwards in Mr. Brandes's possession, who gave it to the Society of Antiquaries in 1774.

In the MS. History of Clifton upon Teme, written by Mr. Henry Jefferys, of Holme Castle, to whom the rock formerly belonged, and now preserved at Stanford Court, is this tradition: "I have heard it reported, that on St. John the Baptist's day, there was formerly a peddling fair kept, where the younger people treated their acquaintance with roast meat, and other trinkets, the smoke whereof yet remains upon the rock. There remains a legend that at the crossway which leads from Shellesley Walsh to Stanford, some time stood a stone cross, which certain persons overthrew in the night, expecting treasure in the foundation; and that one Lewis of Stanford, coming from Clifton, disturbed them and found a store of money, which was the rise of his family."—(This crossway is in the valley below Southstone.)—"I remember in the rock a wooden offering post standing, in which was a cavity, for money to pass into a hole underneath; and it may yet be seen on the outside that the wall has been opened, and made up again—for I presume the priest was too charitable to let these offerings lie dead there, that might be useful to mankind."

Mr. Jefferies, the author of the MS. from which the above quotations are cited, was born 1636, and died 1709. So that lapse of time since his day has caused many of his descriptions to be incapable of being traced out, but a few stones of the chapel still exist in a garden on the top of the Rock.

Beside the recital of Dugdale from the Evesham records, I find in the *Chronicon* recently published, and before cited, p. 75, *Hugo filius Rogeri dedit nobis Suleston, et unam caricaturam terræ de hereditate Margaritæ uxoris suæ, ad petitionem ejusdem*; and in a later document, "all the annual rent or tythe of a sixteenth part of the possessions of the late monastery of Evesholm, reserved for lands and tenements in Soulston co. Worcester, granted to Wm. Guarrantine, his heirs and assigns for ever." There are in Stanford parish, lands not far from Southstone, tithe-free, probably through their connection with the Hermitage; and there is also a small property in the adjoining parish of Clifton upon Teme, the possession of Christ's Church, Oxford, to whom a portion of the Evesham revenues were granted, arising doubtless from the same cause. In an Inquisition taken at Worcester, 22nd Sept., 1564, Henry Jefferys is mentioned as seized of Southstone; and there is frequent recitation in subsequent documents relating to that family; in one, dated 1636, among others, the fairs, mercats, tolls, and profits are enumerated. So that this St. John's Day fair probably continued for some time after the dissolution of monasteries, though now long since disused. I am unable to trace how Southstone became the property of the Jefferys family of Holme Castle; but in 1718, Edward Winnington Jefferys, in whom, by right of his wife, those

GISSEAL
REKORIDEN



ANNE PER

Offertory Dish, formerly in the Chapel of St. John the Baptist,
Southstone, Worcestershire.

family estates became vested, conveyed Southstone with other lands to his brother, Salwey Winnington, M.P., of Stanford, whose descendants still possess it.

There are two other hermitages in the county of Worcester, both cut out of red sandstone rock, near the Severn,—Blackstone near Bewdley, and Red Stone near Stourport; but neither connected with the one here described, or with the Abbey of Evesham.

The natural history of Southstone Rock is well deserving of attention. Its picturesque situation, its grey rock covered with luxuriant vegetation, the waters of its stream, which never in the driest weather fail, attract the admirers of romantic scenery.

The rock is nearly two hundred feet above the river Teme, and composed of travertine, a stone formed by the incrustation of calcareous matter, held in solution by the water. The main stream abuts on the north side of the rock, deriving its source about half a mile above; but it is not from this stream the remarkable result is obtained; a tributary from the south gushes out of the cornstone escarpment, so charged with sedimentary matter that it daily incrusts the vegetation it laves, and, winding round the western portion of the rock, falls into the main brook. To this small stream we owe the formation of this huge mass of rock. Whether it ever deposited its sediment more copiously than at present, or how many ages it has taken to produce this great geological result, we cannot even conjecture. Murchison considers it a valuable land mark in proving the tranquillity of the district for so long a period as it must have required for its formation. The outer portion of the rock is honeycombed, and in numerous small cavities of its construction wild flowers and ferns luxuriantly thrive; when excavated to some depth it is found to be more compact, and of great hardness, combined with lightness of weight. In this state it is found in the walls of the older churches in the vicinity. It has recently been made use of in Worcester Cathedral to restore the vaulting of the transepts, its light texture preventing the bulging out of the side walls, which is often the case when a heavier material is used for that purpose. The stone also takes a fine polish.

Though an index of the geological tranquillity of the district for a long period past, the rock itself has by no means been stationary, even during the memory of persons living. The hermit's cells have disappeared, and the connection with the spot where they once existed, from the chapel above, is cut off by a vast rent in the rock, which the action of water, after continuous rain, effected about twenty years back. Part of the cavern is now become an open fissure, and a large mass of the travertine substance detached,—poised by its own weight in a threatening position over the stream, yet perhaps safer than before, from the now free passage of water behind it. It remains a monument of antiquity to man, some of whose earliest works were formed with its constructive aid; yet to geologists, who separate into different ages the various formations of the earth's crust, it is a work of the present age,—slowly but continuously increasing.

The monk of old, who inhabited its seclusion, probably knew little of its history, but found in its debris a congenial soil for his simple herbs—its romantic situation suitable for his meditation; but we can read, from the history of the earth, the incalculable time that could suffice to produce this, the latest of all geological formations,—drawing our minds to the contemplation of the eternal days that have been and will be for ever. The myriads of years that must have occurred since the first chaos of the world are of nought to Him, the Creator and Perfecter of this our earthly habitation.

THOMAS EDWARD WINNINGTON.



LEICESTERSHIRE

ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Notes on the Manors of Kibworth-Beauchamp and Kibworth-Harcourt.

Read at the Annual Summer Meeting, held at Kibworth, August 4th, 1863. By EDWARD LEVIEN, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., British Museum.

ALTHOUGH the remarks which I am about to make this evening have in them little or nothing of novelty, still I venture to hope that they may prove of some interest to this Meeting, inasmuch as I shall endeavour to embody in them a short account of the parish in which we are now associated. The first grant, then, of land in the manor of Kibworth, or, as it was anciently styled, *Chiburde*, was made in the reign of Edward the Confessor, to Edwin Alferd, who also held land at Fleckney and Wistow, and was no doubt the progenitor of the family of Halford, who still reside at the latter named place. At the time of the Domesday Survey, the manor was granted to Robertus Dispensator, *i.e.*, Robert, the butler or steward, whose name was subsequently transmogrified into Despencer, after a process, the legality of which we must leave to be settled by the authorities who have recently had so much to say in the matter of Messrs. Bugg, of Bedford, and Jones, or Herbert, of Clytha. Whatever may be the law concerning this *vexata quæstio*, certain it is that William the Conqueror bestowed lands upon Robert Despencer, as he was then styled, on account of services performed about the royal person; and in 1221 we find that Henry III. granted the manor, with certain privileges, to Walter de Bellocampo or Beauchamp, as chief pantler to the king—the office, according to Littleton, involving the duties of carrying the king's banner, and acting as his butler, sewer, carver, or such like office, at his coronation. Afterwards, various members of the Beauchamp family were seized of the manor by the same tenure, until the year 1389, when Philippa, wife of Guy, Earl of Warwick, deceased, held both the manor and the advowson, on condition of placing a napkin upon the king's table on Christmas Day; the duties of a butler or carver's place having naturally been considered as too onerous to be undertaken by one of the fair sex, especially at a period when the nobility were neither hermits as to their eating, nor teetotallers with respect to their potations. In the year 1384 the Countess Philippa died, and the manor

passed to some others, descendants of the Warwick family, concerning whom there is nothing worthy of record ; until, in 1400, it came to Richard de Beauchamp, who was one of the most renowned and remarkable characters of the period. He was born at Salwarpe, in Worcestershire, on the 28th January, 1381 ; and when he was baptized, King Richard II. and Richard Scrope, Bishop of Coventry and Litchfield (afterwards Archbishop of York), stood as his god-fathers. At the coronation of Henry IV., in 1399, he was created a Knight of the Bath ; and in the fourth year of his reign, he was appointed by the king to attend him with a body of one hundred men at arms, and three hundred archers. At the coronation of Joan of Navarre, Henry's second wife, in 1403, he performed many gallant feats of arms at the tournaments and festivities which were held upon the occasion ; and soon after served in the army against Owen Glendower, and in the battle of Shrewsbury against the Percies, on both of which occasions he exhibited such personal valour that he assisted very much in sustaining the fortunes of the field, and was soon afterwards made a Knight of the Garter. In 1408 he performed a pilgrimage to the Holy Sepulchre, an event of which an interesting drawing will be found in this Museum, copied from a MS. in the Cottonian collection, by my friend the Rev. John Hill, of Cranoe.

On the earl's return home through Poland, Russia, Germany, and Italy, he behaved himself so valiantly at several tilting matches in which he engaged, that he was everywhere received with the greatest honour and respect, and established for himself an European reputation for excellence in feats of arms. After his arrival in England, he was, by an indenture bearing date 2nd October, 12th Henry IV., appointed to attend the Prince of Wales—afterwards Henry V.—upon all occasions of peace and war, both in this realm and beyond the seas ; and all readers of Shakespeare will remember him, not only in the second part of King Henry IV., but also in that glorious speech of Henry V. before the battle of Agincourt, when the king says,—

“ Old men forget ; yet shall not all forget ;
 But they'll remember with advantages,
 What feats they did that day : then shall our names,
 Familiar in their mouths as household words—
 Harry the king, Bedford, and Exeter,
 Warwick and Talbot, Salisbury and Gloucester,—
 Be in their flowing cups freshly remember'd :
 This story shall the good man teach his son ;
 And Crispine Crispian shall ne'er go by,
 From this day to the ending of the world,
 But we in it shall be remembered ;
 We, few, we happy few, we band of brothers :
 For he to-day that sheds his blood with me,
 Shall be my brother : be he ne'er so vile,
 This day shall gentle his condition.
 And gentlemen in England, now abed,
 Shall think themselves accurs'd they were not here ;
 And hold their manhoods cheap, while any speaks
 That fought with us upon Saint Crispin's day.”

This was in 1415; and in 1417 the earl was sent to France, attended by 10,000 men, to negotiate the marriage between Harry and Catherine, the daughter of Charles VI. of France. While there he was met by a body of five thousand horsemen, under the Earls of Vendome and Limousin, which had been sent by the Dauphin to oppose him, on the plea that Henry's marriage was merely contracted in order to secure to himself the succession to the French crown. The Earl of Warwick engaged this formidable force. Both the French generals fell, one of them having been slain by the earl's own hand; about two thousand of their troops were destroyed or taken prisoners; and the earl proceeded on his mission, in which, as it is well known, he ultimately, notwithstanding all the obstacles and difficulties with which he had to contend, entirely and completely succeeded. In 1422, when Henry VI. succeeded to the throne, the Earl of Warwick was made governor of Calais, under John, Duke of Bedford, as regent of France; and he remained in that country, rendering various important acts of assistance to the English cause during all the troublous times of the Maid of Orleans, up to the conclusion of the treaty of Arras, between England and the house of Burgundy, in 1435. Upon the death of the Duke of Bedford, on the 14th of September in this year, at Rouen, the Earl of Warwick was created Lieutenant General of the realm of France, and of the Duchy of Normandy, which was the highest dignity with which any English subject could be invested. He occupied this distinguished and difficult post with great honour and prudence for four years, and died in possession of it at the Castle of Rouen, on the 30th of April, 1439. After him, his son Henry held the manor, and he also was so distinguished for his martial accomplishments that Henry, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, created him Duke of Warwick, and bestowed upon him various extraordinary honours and privileges, among which was one of being allowed to eat meat at Lent. He granted him also residences out of the counties of Warwick and Leicester, for the support of his dignities; declared him King of the Isle of Wight, and actually crowned him with his own hands.

The Duke died in the year 1445, and after him we find Everard Digby, an ancestor of the celebrated Sir Everard and Sir Kenelm Digby, holding lands in Kibworth. The name of this ancient family is said to have originally been Tilton, from their having resided at Tilton in this county, and they are supposed to have altered it upon their going to take up their abode at Digby in Lincolnshire, in 1256. In 1461 Everard Digby was attainted for high treason, and in 1465 the manor fell into the hands of Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, by his marriage with Ann Beauchamp as heir general of the Beauchamp family. In 1471 the earl was slain at the battle of Barnet, fighting against Edward IV.; and the manor having been taken by Act of Parliament from his widow in consequence of her husband's rebellion, it was given to her daughters Isabel and Anne. Upon their deaths, however, a new Act of Parliament was passed,

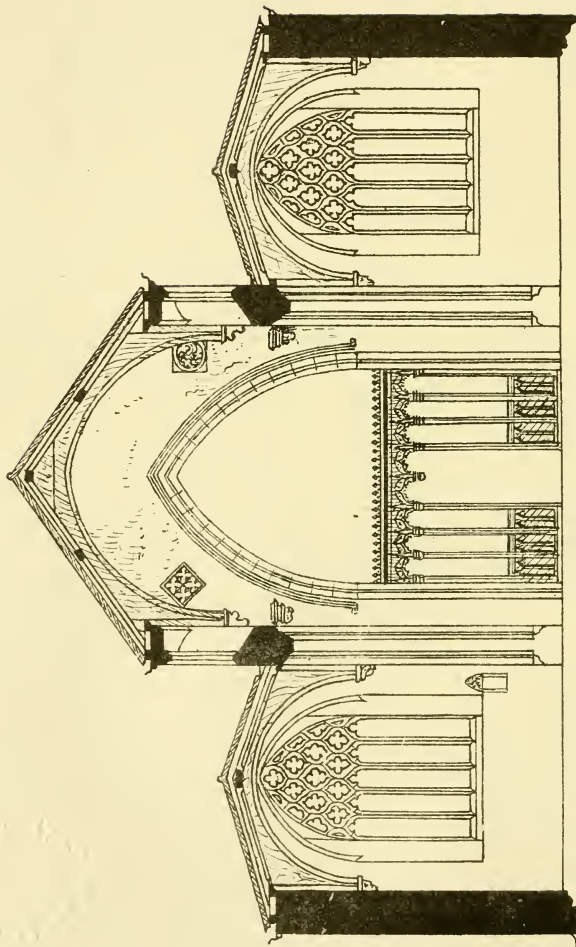
and this manor, with others which their mother possessed elsewhere, were in 1487 restored to her. In 1492 it came to Edward, Lord Lisle, by his marriage with Margaret, eldest daughter and co-heir of Richard, Earl of Warwick,—and he officiated, according to ancient custom, as chief pantler at the coronation of Anne Boleyn in 1533. In 1542 John Dudley, Viscount Lisle and Baron Malpas, the then lord, made his servant, Thomas Fisher, high steward of the manor. Dudley was afterwards made Earl of Warwick and Duke of Northumberland, but having lost his life and all his honours for treason against Queen Mary, in 1553, the manor fell to the crown; and in 1559 Elizabeth granted it to Sir Ambrose Dudley, eldest son to the late Duke, by the tenure of grand serjeantry of the service of acting as royal Pantler, in like manner as his father and others of his ancestors, the Earls of Warwick, had held it. In 1589 Sir Ambrose died without issue, having been created Earl of Warwick and a Knight of the Garter, and the manor, therefore, once more reverted to the Crown. We afterwards find it in the possession of Anthony Ward, and in 1602 in that of Rev. Dr. John Berridge, who also held the advowson.

Subsequently to this the title, manor, and advowson were sold; and in 1728 it was purchased by Sir Richard Halford, who petitioned the Lords Commissioners, at the coronation of George II. and Queen Caroline, to be allowed to act as Grand Pantler in consideration of his lordship of the manor. It was, however, ruled upon this occasion that, owing to the manor having been granted to Sir Ambrose Dudley in tail male, and his having died without issue, it reverted again to the Crown, and consequently that the claim to the service of pannetry by right of family tenure was extinct. The Halfords have, however, been lords of the manor ever since, although, alas, they are no longer permitted to draw corks at the coronation. Harcourt was held by various members of the Harcourt family between 1197 and 1347 when the warden and fellows of Merton College, Oxford, held the manor of Sir William de Harcourt in pure and perpetual alms. In 1633 a confirmation was granted to the College of the manor and all its appurtenances, and in 1771 the advowson was purchased by the Society for £3000.

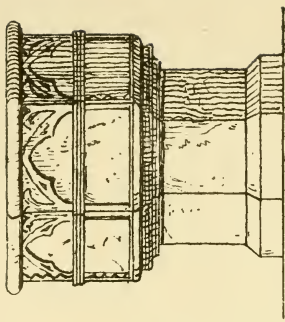
Having thus briefly endeavoured to sketch the descent of the manors of Kibworth-Beauchamp and Kibworth-Harcourt from the earliest period down to comparatively modern times, I have only to apologize to you for the necessarily imperfect manner in which my task has been accomplished; and for any errors or omissions which I have made, to beg the indulgence of those who must be so much more intimately acquainted than I, as a stranger, can be, with the history and antiquities of this fertile and most interesting county.

S. WILFRED- KIBWORTH.

SECTION.

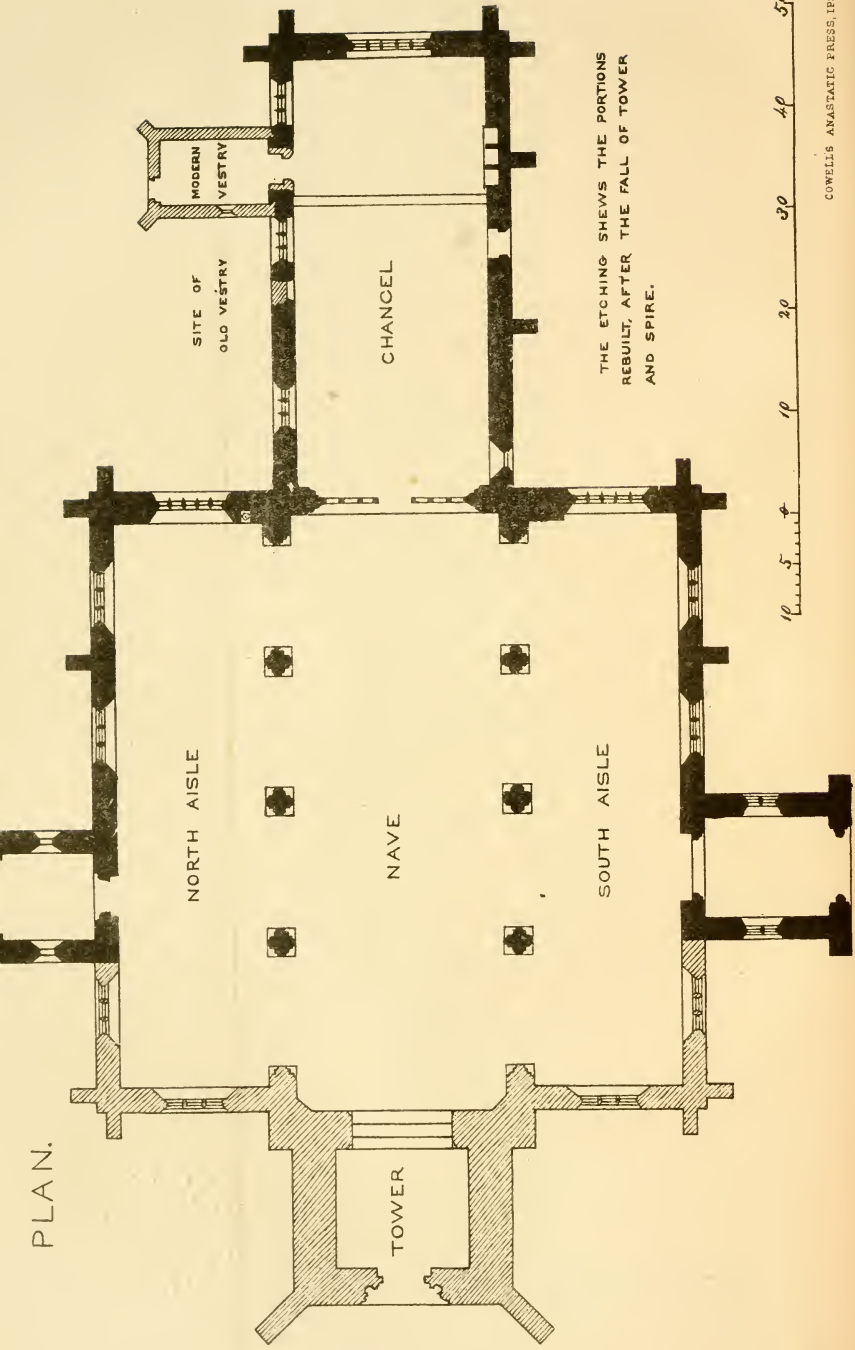


10 5 4 10 20 30 40 F.T.

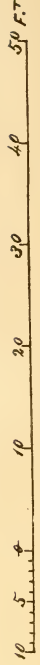


FONT.

PLAN.

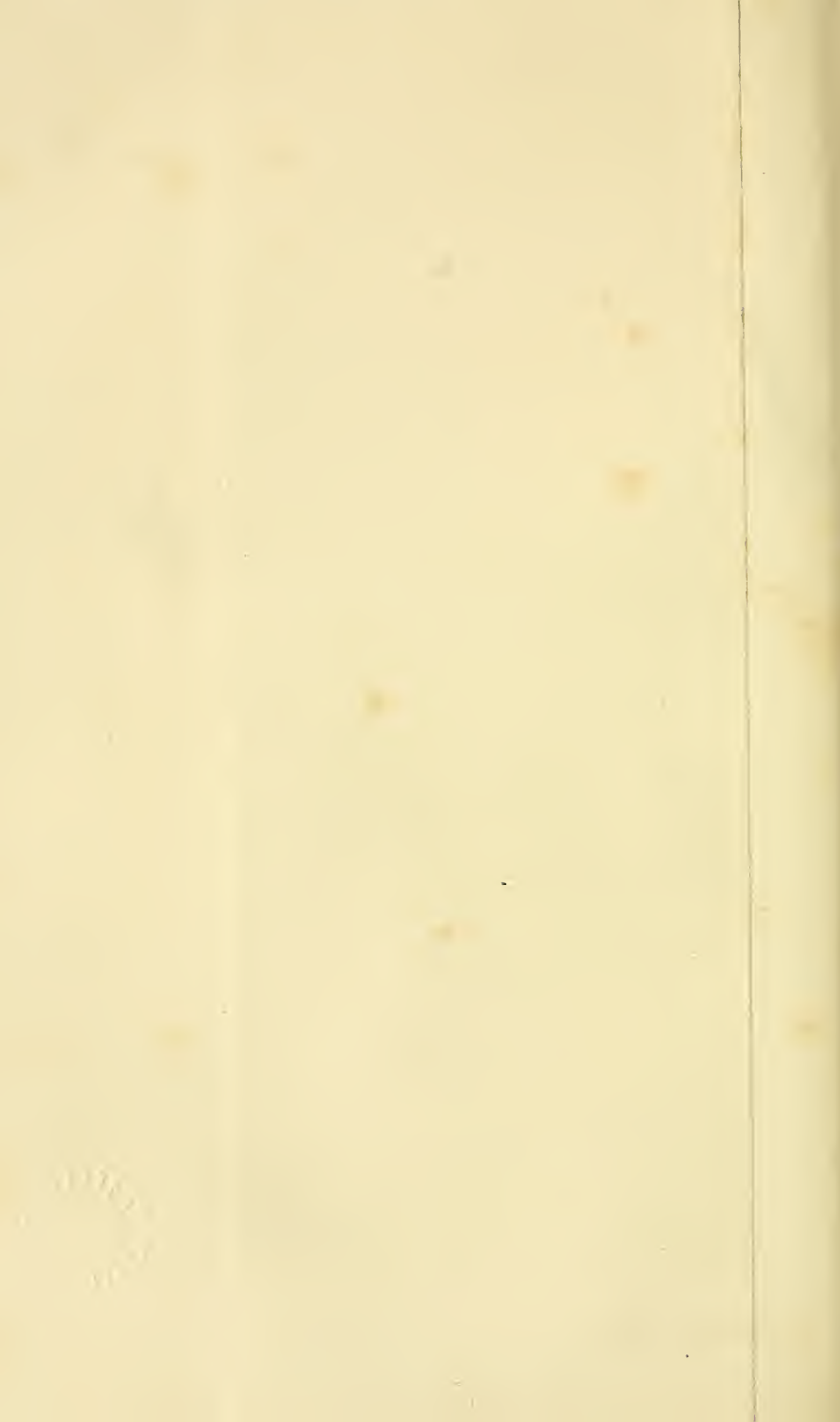


THE ETCHING SHOWS THE PORTIONS
REBUILT, AFTER THE FALL OF TOWER
AND SPIRE.





S. WILFRED'S CHURCH, KIBWORTH, LEICESTERSHIRE.



Kibworth Church, Leicestershire. A Paper read at the Annual Autumn Meeting at Kibworth, August 4th, 1863. By WILLIAM SLATER, Esq., Architect.

HAVING been desired by the Architectural and Archæological Society of Leicestershire to read a short Paper on this Church, it gives me pleasure to comply with the request.

Although Kibworth Church is very uniform in plan, and does not possess so many features of antiquarian interest as are frequently to be met with in some churches in this county, still it will repay a visit from members of the Society. I shall not have to trouble you with any lengthened description of its historical history, as no doubt this will be done by the Rector, in the Paper he is good enough to favour us with on the general antiquities of the parish; in truth, very little historical record remains of our country churches, and if it is not too bold an assertion, we were going to say that they tell their own story sufficiently by a careful examination of their various remains. The church is dedicated to S. Wilfred; he is commemorated in the old English calendar on October 12th. Thirty-three churches have the same dedication, but only three of these are south of the Trent, of which this is one. S. Wilfred succeeded S. Chad in the see of York, about the year 673. He was expelled by King Egfrid. A very interesting account is given by Archdeacon Churton (in his *Early English Church*) of S. Wilfred, who is famous for being the founder of Ripon, and as having, after his expulsion from York, gone to Selsey, on the coast of Sussex, to preach to the southern Saxons, and established a bishop's see before its removal to Chichester. S. Wilfred was also a great church builder and restorer; and in reference to the early Minster of York, it is related that "he found it in a state of miserable neglect, the old roof dropping with rain drops, and the windows open to the weather, and giving entrance to the birds, which made their nests within. He repaired it substantially, skilfully roofing it with lead (it was probably thatch before), and prevented the entrance of birds and rain by putting glass into the windows, yet such glass as allowed the light to shine within." At Ripon he built a new church of polished stone, with columns variously ornamented, and porches.

It appears from its name that Kibworth was an Anglo-Saxon village. It is stated in Nichols' History as formerly spelt *Chiburde*. There are many villages which have the same ending, viz., Kibworth—North and South,—Bosworth, Brixworth—names which are famous to most of us. *Worth* has been understood to mean the piece or tongue of land between two streams at their intersection. On the other hand, Mr. Walford, in his account of the church of Worth, Sussex, published in the *Sussex Archæological Journal*, says, "The name of the place (Worth) is Anglo-Saxon, and probably

Saxon-English also ; it signifies a collection of houses, a street, village, and sometimes a principal residence with inferior houses about it for dependents, as was likely to be the case in this instance." I have only been enabled to obtain from Nichols' History, already referred to, a very slight description of the church. The most valuable is that of a view, showing the ancient tower and spire, the height of which was 53 yards, *i.e.*, 159 feet ; also we are told that "there are three very neat galleries of modern construction," and that there is a peal of six bells, founded in 1732. This is a good specimen of a Midland county parish church, suitable, as no doubt originally designed, for a village of some importance. I shall confine myself, in the few remarks with which I shall trouble you, to its architectural description.

And first with reference to the ground plan, which consists of chancel with a modern vestry on the north side, nave, north and south aisles, at the eastern termination of which are two chapels, north and south porches, a modern western tower, in the position of the ancient tower and spire, which fell down in 1825. The plan is remarkable for its uniformity.¹ The earliest portion is the priests' door on the south side of the chancel, and, as far as I can judge (except portions of the chancel walls), the only portion of the early thirteenth century church remaining. The date of the nave, aisles, and chancel is about 1350, and what is generally known as the period which is termed Transitional from Second to Third Pointed. As regards the chancel, I should first describe it before the late restorations. No structural work had been done to the north and south walls. I have drawings which will better explain the condition of the chancel before the alterations. The roof was a modern low roof of no architectural pretensions, and covered with lead. The east window, as will be seen by reference to the drawings, consisted of five bays, with floying or reticulated tracery, but with a flat or segmental head. A new roof, following the ancient pitch, which it is unnecessary to describe, has been placed in lieu of the old one ; and new tracery heads in the east window, in character with the windows in the aisles, have been constructed. It appears to me that the former head of the east window was not the original one. I must also call your attention to the sedilia on the south side, to the east of which is the piscina, which has been recently put in, following, as far as possible, the example given in Nichols. On further examination of the sedilia, you will observe that the lower part, or the jambs and piers, are not of the same date or character as the tracery head, neither are they constructed of the same stone. The capitals and bases are so rude that it is hardly possible to make out their exact character or date ; there is, however, a similarity between them and the details of the priests' door, so it is just possible they may be coeval with the First Pointed church. Churches were restored or re-built at a much slower rate than in the present age. It may be that the nave and aisles were re-built first, and the First Pointed

(1.) See Illustration.

chancel left, for it is manifest that it is of a later period than the body of the church. The jambs of the chancel windows are of the same character as those of the nave—the tracery heads much inferior. There is underneath the most southern window on the south wall, the low-side window, the ancient use of which has not yet been accurately determined by the authorities; it had reference to some discipline of the Church, which appears to have been lost. The doorway to the ancient vestry still remains in the north wall, and the marks outside clearly point out its original position. The vestry and entrance to it, on the north side, are modern, and, as you know, were erected when the church was re-seated. The chancel is forty-two feet by nineteen feet three inches. The nave is separated from the aisles by an arcade of four arches, of good proportions. You will observe that there are no capitals, a rather uncommon treatment, and which seems to mark the decline of what we think the best period of pointed architecture; similar examples are to be met with at Misterton in this county, and there are many large foreign churches which have the same treatment. The mouldings of the arches and piers are bold, and the bases are well terminated. The chancel arch is of good proportions, the arch is an equilateral triangle. I must call your especial attention to the tracery of the windows in the aisles; the tracery differs in those in the north side from those in the south. The windows of the two chapels are of five lights, the bays are small.

I have already referred to the date of the church as being the latter portion of Second Pointed style; and I will very briefly describe, a little in detail, a few of the characteristics of the tracery of Gothic windows of the Second Pointed or Decorated period. In the First period it is unnecessary to say the windows were simply pointed without cusping; then follow forms of geometrical patterns of every variety of treatment; numerous examples abound in churches in this vicinity,—in the aisles of Naseby church are good examples of geometrical tracery so often to be met with in parish churches. There is a pattern of window called interlacing, where the sections of the mullion are produced to the arch; this is very common in the churches in this neighbourhood—nearly all the churches in Leicester have examples of this kind. After windows of this date came what is termed flowery or flamboyant tracery,—a development of which is found in this church. In the Midland counties numerous examples are to be found of windows of this date; and you may have remarked, when inspecting the churches, how full of remains they are of the period of Second and Third Pointed Gothic in all its different phases; but comparatively few remain of Norman or First Pointed or Early English.

The naves and aisles were until very lately ceiled; these have been all removed, and new roofs substituted. I do not venture to say that the effect is much better; but I was delighted to hear from the rector that since the roofs were open he found the church much better to preach in, so, practically at least, there has been an

improvement. It is very unusual to have two porches so precisely alike; may they have been for the two divisions of the parish, Kibworth-Beauchamp and Kibworth-Harcourt? These porches are of good proportion, and of the same date as the rest of the church. The roof's copings and parapets or eaves cornice have been much tampered with. You will notice a niche over the archway which formerly most probably had a figure.

Having very briefly touched on the chancel, nave, aisles, and porches, there remains, or rather there are no remains of—the old tower and spire. The facts are briefly these:—The tower was being repaired, and whilst the workmen were at breakfast, the tower and spire fell down on July 23rd, 1825. It is stated that very little damage was done to the rest of the church; the extent of the mischief is easily seen by an inspection of the masonry—in most cases a most admirable clue to the fixing of dates of re-building; the two west windows of the aisles and the west clerestory windows are obviously altogether of a different character to the rest, and were all put in with the walls adjacent since the fall. After this lamentable catastrophe, steps were immediately taken to re-build the tower and spire. An eminent architect, Mr. Smirke of London (I presume the present Sir R. Smirke) was called in, and plans and estimates were obtained and numerous meetings of the parishioners held for the purpose of considering the best way of carrying out the object; but, as is too often the case, the lowest estimate (between £5000 and £6000) was considered very high, so much so, that the idea of reproducing the old example was abandoned. The result was that a local architect was called in, Mr. Flint, of Leicester, who made the design for a new tower altogether, which was executed as we see, and which we can now examine. Nichols gives a view of the church from the north-east, and a south view which looks almost like what we term an elevation; unfortunately these two views differ as to the tower and spire slightly, but from what I could gather from both, I fear I must come to the conclusion that the loss to the parish and the county has been very great, and these views referred to convince me of the beautiful proportion of the tower and spire which formerly existed. It is said to have been about 159 feet high, and was erected since the nave, and was (at least so I judge from the prints) of the Third, or Perpendicular date, and I should think would have ranked very high in the spires of this county, in fact, was almost good enough to have competed (as we Northamptonshire men would say) with some of the spires in the neighbouring county; old Kibworth tower and spire seem to have been a little like Theddingworth and Brampton. It had the buttresses so peculiar to Northamptonshire, and which, for the want of a better name, I will call pilaster buttresses—that is, of a slight projection. You will find these almost at every tower, and in all dates. The spire was terminated by a broach; that is unusual in the later styles. There is a very fine example of a late broach spire at Stanion, near Geddington, which probably you may know, of this date. There are

examples of broach spires at Market Harborough, Gadsby, Mister-ton, Oadby, and Frisby, but the spires in this county spring generally from parapets. Enough has been said to convince us of the great loss sustained to this parish and county, in consequence of the plan for re-building having been abandoned; but I do not think it would be generous for us, who live in these days, to cast too much censure on the representatives of the parish for this (as we no doubt all think) unwise decision. We cannot, however, be too thankful that no lives were lost, and that the church itself suffered so little. The next course was adopted, viz., that of erecting a tower of less cost, and (considering the time it was erected) I am of opinion that the present tower is of good proportions. The tower and spire of St. George's, Leicester, and the one before us, have, to my mind, considerable merit, for they were built when but little was known of proportions and detail, and when still less was cared for the revival of Christian pointed architecture.

I have described the structure, if not wearying you let me briefly allude to the internal arrangements. When I first inspected this church I congratulated the rector and the churchwardens upon having so beautiful a building, and one which was so well adapted in every way for the requirements of the parishioners. Happily, there was no wish or necessity for disturbing the old structure in the re-arrangement of the seats. It is always to be regretted that the taking down of galleries involves the enlargement of the fabric. The three neat galleries which existed in Nichols' time have ceased to be; the old pews are no more, and the nave is, as you see, refitted with seats of an uniform height; the pulpit is on the north side, and the prayer desk on the south. The font is, as it should be, placed at the western end of the church. This is the same font a drawing of which is given in Nichols' history, but is not the old one. The old font you will have an opportunity of examining.² During the Commonwealth, and the so-called incumbency of a Captain Yaxley, it was taken out of the church and converted to a horse-trough, and was afterwards buried in the churchyard. After that it was offered for sale to a late rector; but as it was considered too far gone for restoration, nothing was done until a few days ago, when, in company with the present rector, I made a visit of exploration, and the old font was dug up in a field, and we now trust will find its way to its original position, and exist for many years to come. The chancel is very properly fitted with seats for the choir. On the south side is placed the organ. As I have not had in any way anything to do with these arrangements, I have the less scruple in saying how admirable they appear to me, and how well suited they are for the wants of the church. A few years since, comparatively speaking, we were in doubt as to the proper use of the chancel; now it is far otherwise, and no plan now is considered satisfactory by those who have studied the subject, and by our architectural societies, if the ritual arrangements are not duly considered and carried out.

(2) See Illustration.

I have not said anything yet as to the skreen which separates the body of the church from the chancel. I was very glad that the remnant of this old feature has been preserved. I have prepared a very rough sketch for its partial restoration. You will see at a glance that it is sadly mutilated. It is hardly my purpose to go much into the subject, yet a few words may not be altogether out of place. By reference to the ancient authorities, there is no doubt that a separation between the body of the church and the chancel always existed from the earliest times. These skreens were often constructed of stone or marble, and were originally low, on which were placed high desks or pulpits, from which the Epistle and Gospel and other portions of the service were read or sung, numerous examples of which remain in the ancient basilicas. It is not exactly known when the high skreens were erected with transverse rood lofts. These skreens were constructed of wood or stone in every variety of treatment and of richness in detail. In many counties the remnants of these skreens still remain. You will find also the staircase, which is usually constructed in the thickness of the wall on the north or south side of the chancel arch. In this instance the staircase is on the south side. I must point out also the two stone corbels from their peculiar position. I think the rood beam might have been supported on them. The two small windows in this wall appear to have been placed there in reference to the rood loft.³ I cannot account for the first clerestory window on the south side being of three lights when all the others are only two. I have found instances where there have been clerestory or dormer windows constructed on the north and south side only near the chancel arch, as if to throw light on the rood loft, when no other clerestory windows have existed. I am unable to say whether these two windows were placed for a similar reason. We have no examples of skreens in England earlier than the thirteenth century, and from that time down to the present they have been placed in our churches. I regret I have not visited many parish churches on the continent. I have always noticed, however, how few examples of skreens remain compared to what exist in our own churches. It is quite manifest that the skreen has been always retained in our church. At Haselbeach there exists an iron skreen, or grille, of the seventeenth century. At Bulwick, in the same county, a Jacobean skreen. At Weldon, a high skreen was put up eight years ago. Many of the learned who have considered the subject, have thought that the best arrangement, and that which is best suited for the choral and ritual arrangements, is to have a low skreen or septum wall. I confess there is much to be said for this plan, which can be defended from ancient authority. I could not do better than refer you to a church which all members of this Society should be acquainted with. I mean Theddingworth, where the arrangements alluded to have been well carried out.⁴ I should myself rigidly contend for the retention of

(3) See Illustration.

(4) In alluding to Theddingworth church I am painfully reminded of the loss we have all sustained by the death of Mr. James. It was my good fortune to have been thrown much together with him ever since I was a pupil, and I owe to his kindness one of the first church restorations with which I was entrusted in Northamptonshire.

the chancel skreen as in the case before us. As I have before remarked, the skreen is of great antiquity, and moreover we find numerous examples of skreens being put up in our churches in all periods since the Reformation, for instance, Gedington, Martham, in Norfolk; and, as is well known, at the college chapels at Oxford, viz., Wadham, Baliol, old skreens at Magdalene and Lincoln, before the alterations; Peterhouse, Caius College, Clare Hall, Cambridge; and S. Giles' in the Fields, London, now destroyed; and at S. Peter's, Cornhill, Sir C. Wren has placed a skreen, who, by the bye, must have been well acquainted with the ritual requirements of the Church. A sermon was preached at the opening of the church, November 27th, 1681, by the Rev. Bishop Berridge, who enters fully into the subject of chancel skreens. The Bishop says, "The place where the sacrament is administered was wont to be separated from the rest of the church by a skreen or partition; and this was anciently observed in the building of all consecrated churches within a few centuries after the Apostles themselves, even in the days of Constantine the Great, as well as in all ages since."

I have only to add that the sketches which are annexed were prepared, not only that the remarks I have made may be better understood, but also to serve as memoranda for future times of what has been lately done.

The Present Requirements of Architecture in order to a successful competition with Antiquity. A Paper read before the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, at the Annual Summer Meeting, held at Kibworth, August 4, 1863. By VINCENT WING, Esq.

At the beginning of the present century, and for some time previous, our cathedrals and the great works of antiquity were placed amongst the "*Seven Wonders*," without a thought of any future rivalry; now, however, such immense strides of art and engineering are made, that the time has arrived when it ill becomes us to strike our colours ignobly to a less tutored age. The institution of this and like societies having for its object the promotion of architecture, we have to expand the narrow views that are taken; nor are we to yield to the feeble imputations of absurdity when we propose to emulate the successes of former times. Progress is the rule of life,

and it behoves us, gigantic as the task may be, to strive to come up to, and excel, those who as yet leave us so far behind.

To improve the system in the practical working, and to increase the encouragement, are the two points to be attended to. With this view it is important, in our efforts for the advancement of architecture, to inquire into the secret of its success when it most flourished; we therefore propose to consider the advantages of former periods, with suggestions for the recovering of them. We shall confine ourselves to the Gothic style; and intend to corroborate our remarks with criticisms upon some examples both ancient and modern. This latter part of our Paper must form a sequel at a bi-monthly meeting, as time and circumstances forbid its being so extended on the present occasion. The ancient remains which we possess are chiefly ecclesiastical, and they show that an almost incredible amount of interest in the art was sustained for some five centuries; after which the interest subsided, and the indigenous style was abandoned for such as was more or less borrowed and wretchedly insipid in comparison. Now we ask,—What was it that kept up this great architectural movement, and secured so great success? And what past advantages, or equivalents, can we regain?

We will name for consideration five things, which we imagine mainly contributed:—1. The demand for cathedral and abbey and other churches of great splendour. 2. The fascination of Gothic design. 3. Seclusion allowing concentration of the architect's whole mind upon his work. 4. No more being carried out under one individual than could receive unlimited attention. 5. Collective help: valuable suggestions in design being accepted by the chief architect from ecclesiastics or others, including the trained body of Freemasons, and not rejected as officious; the religious and artistic object overriding every other interest. We venture to say it is not that our professional men are inferior in taste and skill to their forefathers—it is owing to a change in the system and patronage of art—that such prodigious fruits do not now appear; and it devolves upon us to make every effort to recover as much as is practicable of the facilities and helps which we have lost.

1. As to ecclesiastical demand—which we mention in the first place; no doubt the feudal system, united with some conscientious feeling of duty on the part of the lords of the soil, was favourable to pecuniary supplies, whilst peculiarities in religious ceremonies and religious life rendered imposing edifices a matter of all-absorbing consideration; and we do not expect, nor do we wish for, a return of such times—as one of our poets has it in an exquisite effusion on the *Ruins of Kendal Castle*—

“Times of rude faith, and ruder men—

God grant they never may come again!”

But we hope to succeed without those auspices. A sense of what the houses of God ought to be in priority over the dwellings of men is all that is required, and that is reviving amongst us; instances are not entirely wanting, where the mansions, or superb “ceiled houses”

as the lament of the prophet expresses it, are surpassed, as they should be, by the costly character of the temple. To this quarter—the Church—it is not only right still to look, but we are compelled to do so; for it is not sufficient, in the higher interests of architecture, that secular public buildings and domestic structures be required; the church is infinitely the best sphere, and until the erection of magnificent and gorgeous ecclesiastical edifices comes again into vogue, encouragement to architecture cannot recover its full proportions. We know it will be said,—having as a nation done with monastic establishments and gorgeous ceremonial, the scope for such grandeur is gone. Still, we demur to the inference; and we aver that it is not idle to contend for, at least, the erection of cathedrals of great magnificence. This we must insist upon, much as the contrary impression may prevail; and we can do so on principle as well as in the interest of art. We recommend to be read Mr. Beresford Hope's *Cathedral of the Nineteenth Century*. The notion is erroneous that our Protestant ritual is so precise and simple that it forbids altogether imposing processions: the inspired sentiment of the Hebrew Psalmist teaches better. Much less can it be said, that our principles are so ultra-puritan, that the “sublime and beautiful” of the cathedral are incompatible with Anglican worship. What man, having taste united with his piety, ever found it to be so? Who would not deplore the loss of those noble buildings which we possess? Who would condemn the efforts expended on the modern Cathedral of St. Paul? Who would not like to see the insufficient ones of Manchester and Oxford exchanged for better?—or, with the demanded extension of the episcopate, a corresponding provision for the highest solemnities of our religion in the new dioceses? The procession and the large gathering at an ordination, at a visitation, or confirmation, or on any other great occasion, so much aided in effect by cathedral grandeur with its concomitant sublime tones of music, are not empty pomp pandering to a pseudo-religious feeling, but legitimately impress the mind and heart that the spiritual benefit may be the more lasting. Nor, independently of this, is vacant space in the cathedral a waste, as we hear it objected. The nave as a spacious avenue is most effective for solemnity: the house of God naturally symbolizes heaven, the dwelling-place of the Infinite, and is not necessarily a mere pale for a congregation. The influence of immensity is felt to be not a little potent, and that even in the ordinary services. Witness the confessions of those great men, Milton and Robert Hall, to which even their uneclesiastical spirits were constrained to give utterance. The former, referring to cathedral architecture with the “pealing organ,” has the glowing lines,—

“Dissolve me into ecstasies,
And bring all heav'n before mine eyes.”

And the latter remarked that “he could not enter York Minster without the sublimest and most devout imaginations pouring into his mind.” Equally fallacious is the objection, that higher claims would have their support diverted. Our ideas may seem large to

those who are not prepared for the demand we make, and they may be greatly distant from realization; but it is little more than a dream of despondency, arising out of the niggard spirit in honouring our Great Creator, that at present represses nobler aspirations. England's elder University rests content with a provisional cathedral!—an interesting antiquity, but a priory fragment, and little better than a village church! Could we but stir up the people to it, and combine in a new one at Oxford the continental grandeur with the English superiorities—the high vault of Amiens, with the higher lantern, the spacious transept, and “the long-drawn aisle” of York—it would produce a consciousness of national advance and universal congratulation. Nor is there occasion for despair: individuals are found now whose offerings to church architecture amount to the hundred thousand; and, with the rapid increase of the country's wealth, it is but reasonable to bespeak this standing acknowledgment and honour to the Giver of our substance. Such becoming employment of the highest class of talent would go far to guarantee to architecture the culmination to be aimed at; for edifices of transcendent magnificence are necessarily very many years in hand, and their erection would furnish what the art most needs, namely, an enduring field for its highest cultivation. On the contrary, if cathedral building is to be passed off as visionary, it is equivalent to quitting in despair: the very sphere required being abandoned, antiquity will only mock the modern architect's attempts at rivalry. In the promotion of architecture, then, our views must be expanded in reference to the Church; the Church must not be left, as it is, in dwarfed proportions, but partake of the general progress. We ought no longer to allow the huge tavern to be looking down on the steeples of our churches! And we hesitate not to say,—if our attainments in the art are to equal those of the ancients, if we are to resuscitate its bygone splendour, and to bequeath to far-off generations equal monuments of our times, magnificent cathedrals and churches must, as formerly, furnish the leading encouragement. To this then it behoves us to stir up the people. We have the superiority in wealth, in intelligence, in mechanical power, and in advantages generally, together with purer inducements,—why are we not in this chief sphere, as in others, aroused to surpass our less favoured predecessors?

2. The next thing we have to allude to is, the fascination experienced by those who designed the structures of the Middle Ages. The extreme pleasure afforded to them is seen unquestionably in the effects. And on this it is unnecessary to dwell, for we doubt not that it will be felt again in a similar degree, if the unlimited opportunities of indulging it return. The sphere itself has no bounds; if the seven notes in music are found inexhaustible, the combinations in Gothic art must be as much so. Be it that a peculiar charm would accompany when all was new; yet, notwithstanding, if the means and demand be presented, the gifted practitioner, finding no limit to his encouragement, will have the same fascination in

design as formerly, and revel in a luxury that will never satiate. Those only who have a true taste for it know its untiring interest. As far as the pleasure in the work is essential in order to recover the success of former times, all is assuring, provided that equal munificence can be called forth.

3. We have, in the third place, to consider, that formerly the whole mind of the man of genius was, in a manner, concentrated unremittingly on his creations. We may imagine how some Peter Lightfoot, or cloistered monk, would pursue uninterruptedly his avocation, as if he lived only to beautify his abbey church; or the æsthetic brilliancy that would be brought to bear from some archbishop devoted to the work, as William de Melton, it may be, during the rise and progress of the nave of York Minster. In this respect past advantages are not to be recovered, for we cannot ask for such seclusion again; but we submit the question,—Can we in our great works, upon the adoption of a more perfect practice and study, obtain its equivalent? If less were undertaken in order that increased attention might be given, possibly equal excellence in design might be attained to; but the difficulty is in the compensation, which must be so regulated as to admit of the required application.

4. This brings us, in the fourth place, to inquire more particularly into the system of practice in the olden time, which gave a circumscribed and a more fixed sphere of labour to the responsible architect. Upon this somewhat obscure subject we cannot enter without first briefly referring to an institution which has its bearing on more than one point before us, we mean Freemasonry; not in the form it has existed in since its revival in the seventeenth century, but in its mediæval system. Much secrecy and mystery attended it, which, connected as it was then with architecture, partly accounts for the obscurity in which history leaves us as to architects and their operations. We know, however, that from a very early date there was an organised fraternity of masons, who, from travelling and observation, as well as practice, gained intelligence, and by well devised plans, communicated the benefit to their whole body as far as practicable; the members constituting an order, partly religious, in some sort, and partly professional, with one object and interest in common. The importance which architecture then possessed as an art can scarcely be overrated; for which reason the organisation was fostered by the clergy, the rearing of religious structures was allowed to be monopolized by the freemasons, and it is a fact that ecclesiastics were frequently *associated*; which circumstances render more intelligible the zeal of the masons, both in accumulating, and in confining to themselves the knowledge of their art. It is also evident, from the curious correspondence in the details of work, that the organisation was very complete; and, as it is to be inferred from the remains of structures of the later period of the Roman empire, from an universal similarity of arrangement, that there was a central control, the same principle may have been transferred from Roman usage. The silence of history leaves us very much to conjecture

concerning the main agents in the erection of our ancient edifices. The rearing of them, as a trade, would be in the hands of the freemasons (that name implying workers in freestone, or *freestone masons*), and much would depend on the wardens, who were the foremen of parties of ten of them, and upon the masters; but in a great undertaking some presiding man of genius, whose skill alone qualified him, must have had the chief control. Priests possessing a taste for it were not only associated in freemasonry, but really initiated, and from that class sometimes would arise the pre-eminent architect. Whether or not practice without association was allowed as legitimate may remain a question, but architectural ability seems, in a great measure, to have worked its way to this position by association with, or development amongst, the freemasons. With the mysteries and emblems that are said to have come down through this channel, from the Greeks and Egyptians even, our enquiry has no concern; but it is material to note that the secrets of the masonic art, whilst confined to themselves, were disseminated unreservedly amongst that body. Selfish ambition and jealousy would thereby be obviated; every man of taste could enter the association, and thereupon his suggestions became the common stock of the fraternity, available to the architect, who would be associated with them in his labours. Hence we may infer that architecture derived no small advantage from freemasonry.—In proceeding to consider the limited sphere of the chief architect, we have to note how originality in design was prized as a principal item of merit. For, in contemplating the extraordinary productions of the Middle Ages in the better period, one is struck with the variety and the prolific invention. How diverse is York cathedral from Lincoln for example; how unlike are both to Ely; and so on to Salisbury, Wells, and almost all others. Now this indicates as many chief architects as varieties, and the sphere of labour accordingly limited. It would be a historical problem, to find the same architect to have been the designer of many cathedrals; rather was he engaged only for what he could entirely devote himself to. And, unless similar advantages can be secured, it is vain to look for equal originality and beauty in modern productions. Is it possible then, we are tempted to ask, in any way to bring about a change in the present system? To apportion in some degree, for instance, to leading architects what is more strictly design only; relieving them of much of the constructional responsibilities, and giving such compensation as would command their time more exclusively for the important part devolving upon them? This is a question, which, we are aware, the profession only are competent to grapple with; but as those great attainments to which we aspire seem in some measure dependent upon it, we shall not be out of place in pressing it on public attention. We conceive such a change is not altogether impracticable. Progress has, in the present century, completed a separation of the labours of the architect from those of the builder; a diversion has been made too in favour of the civil

engineer ; and we may suppose that a further subdivision of labour in the highest sphere is within the range of possibility. Or we may ask the question,—can the labours of leading men in any other way be lessened? At present any one, whose brilliant attainments have raised him to eminence, has his reward in a killing amount of work, whereby one great genius, at least, has already fallen a victim ; only the same percentage is paid as to the inexperienced. How much better would justice be done on both sides, if, instead of advantage being obtained by the ablest men in the extent of their employment, it were given in increased percentage ; this might secure the necessary limitation of labour, and therewith more satisfactory results. It must be evident, that they, whose works are to endure in a manner for all time—being ecclesiastical and national, or of the first class—can only receive and do justice when the opportunity of sufficient application is secured to them ; unlimited application carried the day formerly, and without it equal success is not attainable. In a small way, France seems to be taking the lead in this matter : there, “some architects, having private property of their own, only make use of their professional acquirements, in the carrying out of the design of one or more tombs, either for their friends or for some great personage : a tomb being regarded by French architects as the highest possible ideal of the art.” It is, we apprehend, mainly a question of large and adequate compensation. If so, to obtain it we must look to a greater appreciation of design ; this will advance in proportion as a general taste is cultivated ; and whilst the effect of such cultivation will be also a corresponding improvement in the art, success in design will attract attention and reciprocally encourage the cultivation of taste. Then, if the movement be fairly commenced, such is the disposition of the various influences to run in the same current, that we need not despair of a revolution that will eventually advance architecture again to its supremacy in the school of arts ; and the results will leave vestiges, which will command for us an honourable position in the estimate of succeeding generations. The munificent offer for designs for the Liverpool Exchange may be regarded as a good experiment, and encourages what we have ventured to advocate.

5. Lastly, it has been intimated that in mediæval practice help was acceptable to the architect from any quarter. There must have been encouragement to, and ingenuousness in receiving suggestions. At all events, the chief architect would accept them from his ecclesiastical employer, whether an associated mason or not, in many cases ; and in others, where the ecclesiastic might be chief, he would be on terms of candid partnership with his masons. In present circumstances, the amateur part of our question is difficult to be brought to bear, and delicate to broach ; but it is necessarily connected with the subject, for the part borne by the amateur in the old system is a leading feature. That formerly Wykeham and others, not professed architects, had their fingers in work which is now held in

such rapturous admiration can scarcely be denied. Alan de Walsingham, the sacrist at Ely, became architect of the cathedral, and after the fall of its centre gave it its culminating grandeur. A bishop of Noyon was originally an artisan, and rose to that eminence from his skill as a goldsmith. Other examples might be referred to; but these are sufficient to show how, in those days, the interests of the church, excluding considerations of personal fame, gave to skill and taste an open door. Assistance then was accepted wherever merit recommended it, and taste was invited in whatever brain it existed; appetite for beauty, together with religious zeal, having sway over every other feeling. The bishop, with the clergy around him and a troop of freemasons, would form a college of artists; eager, not only to devise, but to obtain from every source, whatever would tend to the adornment and splendour of their cathedral. It is true that circumstances are now very different: we live not in a recluse, but a mercantile age, and the trade element is perhaps unavoidably too preponderating to give free course to the practice of art. We shall venture to say, however, that the crudeness which attends the amateur need not make his suggestions contraband now any more than formerly; and—in recovering past advantages—does it not enter into the question, what auxiliary service he can be useful for? Can this suggestive element, if we may call it so, any way re-enter, and the amateur again take his part?—or, in other words, can we have a benefit by adopting some plan for taking advantage of the drawings of non-professional persons, when anything new and valuable occurs to them? If institutions for exhibiting and rewarding designs were candidly open to amateurs in competition with others—whilst every advantage would still remain with the educated architect, exceptionally an amateur might be brought forward, and, not

“born to blush unseen,”

quit his false position and join the profession. Taste has its occasional inspirations in the rough, and sometimes of the richest quality, possibly, without the pale of professional cultivation. Provided amateurs could—not by botching on their own account, but in some legitimate way—be made useful, it would moreover tend as much as anything to that general diffusion of taste, which is the only atmosphere in which the profession can vitally prosper. As a polite accomplishment, architecture to some extent (we refer to artistic design only) admits of private pursuit like other fine arts; and it is important to remark, that the public, since they have the patronage, should be adequately educated that they may better exercise it. The mediæval system, like the ocean, received the stream from every channel; and if architecture for its own sake is to be promoted,—if a general taste is to be fully cultivated, and the attainments in this age rival the past,—whilst the responsibilities rest with the profession, the practical study of the art, it would seem, should be open to all who are capable of it, and, in a subordinate form, non-professional help again become tributary.

Upon reviewing, however, the circumstances that favoured architecture in times gone by, it must be owned that the difficulties of competing with antiquity are great. The advantages grasped by the art were more than peculiar,—human faculty was then in a manner sold to it; in the *Dark Ages* we see genius arbitrarily extinguished save in this one phase; and the whole light of the intellectual firmament at that time may be regarded as absorbed from others to be concentrated on this subject. We can point to a hundred years, in which about a hundred abbey and cathedral churches of first class character were erected in this country, when it possessed but a tithe of the present population and means. Now, the modest demand for only one such cathedral to recommence with may be too much to be realized; and, if so, puny in comparison is the revival of Gothic architecture. Without going to mediæval extremes, to impart but the necessary feeling is no small matter: for, not the despotic potentate and feudal lords, nor a paramount hierarchy, but a whole people have to be moved to do themselves credit. Yet, notwithstanding, the present age having the ability demanded, with far greater wealth, greater facilities for travelling, and various better helps for acquiring intelligence and proficiency, we ought not to succumb to the past. And if taste received only the utmost rational fostering and encouragement, it is not presumptuous to say that, instead of being behind, we might hope to distance our forefathers in the race of architectural development.

The Present State of the Jewry Wall, Leicester. A Paper read before the Leicestershire Architectural Society, May 25th, 1863. By HENRY GODDARD, Esq., Architect.

EXCAVATIONS having been made in the front of the Jewry Wall to ascertain its depth and the extent of its foundation, I felt desirous of examining, measuring, and making a correct drawing of the structure. I have done so, and have pleasure in exhibiting the drawing for the inspection of the Committee of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, with an elevation and section of the wall, and the dimensions of the details.

The Wall consists of four arches, with a niche between the two central arches. The present level of the passage between the wall and the church has been considerably raised above the level originally existing in the Roman period. Hence, the piers which sustain the arches or barrel roofs, sink below the pavement seven feet six inches. At this depth a line of loose concrete is met with, fourteen to eleven inches thick, which probably lay immediately beneath the Roman road or pavement.

The excavation and piers continued downwards below the level about eleven feet. This fact showed that the piers and barrel roofs did not project beyond the face of the Wall, seen in the recesses, more than four feet six inches; the piers having a perpendicular face of Roman tiles and stone of regular masonry down to the lowest foundations.

The projection of the piers being only four feet six inches, and the latter showing no connection with any building in an easterly direction—that is towards the church of St. Nicholas—I cannot suppose the fabric to have been a temple, as some antiquaries conjecture it to have been. In my opinion it was the western entrance to the ancient city, having two gateways; and I am the more fortified in this opinion by the remembrance that some years ago, in excavating for the foundation of a building in Talbot-lane, I discovered remains of a paved road, of considerable width, in a direct line between the Jewry Wall and the Watt's Causeway, which connected the town anciently with the Roman road called the Foss Way.

Between the two central arches was a niche for a statue. At the northern end of the Jewry Wall was an arched recess, which, being close to one of the gates, may have formed a sentinel's room. In the Wall here were two narrow apertures with circular heads, intended perhaps for the use of the sentinel in looking out and watching the approach of strangers. At the southern extremity of the Wall is a similar, but wider recess, having a like purpose, namely, that of a guard chamber for the use of the sentries. Formerly, a cottage stood in this arch, which was taken down some years ago.

Let me now invite the attention of this Society to the dilapidated and unsafe state of this very interesting work of antiquity. Some years since, some person cut away nearly the whole of the piers below the barrel roofs, in order to provide a shelter in which to hang ladders, to protect them from the influences of the weather. On examining the top of the wall, I find that that portion of it which would have given strength, by counterbalancing the overhanging roof, is perished and gone. Consequently, I consider the over-hanging arches in a very dangerous condition; and if brick piers are not immediately built for their support, we shall very soon see but little left of this remarkable specimen of ancient art and ingenious architecture.

Associated
Architectural Societies'
REPORTS AND PAPERS,
MDCCLXIII.
VOL. VII., PT. II.

REPORTS AND PAPERS

READ AT

The Meetings of the Architectural Societies

OF THE

COUNTY OF YORK,

DIOCESE OF LINCOLN,

ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON,

COUNTY OF BEDFORD,

DIOCESE OF WORCESTER,

AND

COUNTY OF LEICESTER.

DURING THE YEAR MDCCCLXIV.

PRESENTED GRATUITOUSLY TO THE MEMBERS OF THE ABOVE SOCIETIES.

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY

BROOKES & VIBERT, 290, HIGH-STREET, LINCOLN;

EDWARDS, LOUTH;

DORMAN, NORTHAMPTON; F. THOMPSON, BEDFORD; FORMAN, NOTTINGHAM;

SUNTER, YORK; SLOCOMBE, LEEDS.

General Secretary,

REV. EDW. TROLLOPE, LEASINGHAM, SLEAFORD.

General Treasurer,

REV. H. J. BIGGE, ROCKINGHAM.

General Auditor,

REV. JOHN BELL, OULTON, WAKEFIELD.

LINCOLN :

PRINTED BY BROOKES AND VIBERT, HIGH-STREET.

CONTENTS.

LINCOLN DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

	PAGE.
Twenty-first Report	lxxv.
A Ramble with Robin Hood. Read at Nottingham, July 22nd, 1864, by J. R. Planché, Esq., Rouge Croix, of the College of Arms	157
The Raising of the Royal Standard of War at Nottingham. Read at Nottingham, July 23rd, 1864, by the Rev. Prebendary Trollope, M.A., F.S.A.	174
Nottingham Castle. Read at Nottingham, July 21, 1864, by T. C. Hine, Esq. With Plan.	186
Wollaton Hall: St. Mary's Church, Nottingham: St. Barnabas, ditto: Bottesford Church and Monuments: Churches at Bingham, Whatton, Langar, Orston, Carcolston, and Granby; by Rev. Prebendary Trollope	194

YORKSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Twenty-third Report	xciii.
On the History and Structure of the Abbey of the Blessed Mary of Byland. Read June 22nd, 1864, by J. R. Walbran, Esq., F.S.A. With Plan.	219

NORTHAMPTON ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Nineteenth Report	xcviii.
A Popular History of the Aldwincles. Read May 29th, 1861, by the Rev. Henry Ward, M.A., Rector of St. Peter's, Aldwinckle	236

- Account of an Anglo-Saxon Coin found at Bulwick. Read at Wellingborough, June 7th, 1864, by the Rev. Assheton Pownall, Rector of South Kilworth. With Illustrations. 252
- On Catesby Priory. Read before the Northampton Architectural Society, at Catesby House, Sept. 21st, 1859, by the late Rev. Thos. James, M.A., Hon. Sec. With two Illustrations. 256

BEDFORDSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

- Seventeenth Report civ.
- Discovery of Saxon Remains at Kempston. Read June 23rd, 1864, by the Rev. S. Edward Fitch, M.D. With six coloured Illustrations. 269
- Nuremberg Tokens. By James Wyatt, Esq., F.G.S. ... 301

WORCESTER DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

- Report cviii.
- On the Seals and Arms of the City of Worcester. Read at a Meeting of the Worcester Archæological Club, by R. Wood, Esq., F.S.A., Town Clerk of Worcester. With two Illustrations. 307

LEICESTERSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

- Report cxix.
- Ancient Hinckley. Read at Hinckley, July 19th, 1864, by James Thompson, Esq. 317
- Merevale Abbey. Read at Hinckley, July 19th, 1864, by Matthew Holbeche Bloxam, Esq., F.S.A. With Plan. 324
- Notes on Ancient Hosiery. Read at Hinckley, July 19th, 1864, by John Gough Nichols, Esq., F.S.A. 333

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Nottingham Castle, plan of, prior to its demolition in the 17th century	} p. 186
Byland Abbey, Yorkshire	p. 219
Catesby Priory, Northants., View from the S.E.	p. 256
Ditto, Plan	p. 268
Saxon Remains discovered at Kempston, Bedfordshire : viz., implements, weapons, glass and pottery, rings, coins, urns, fibulæ, ornaments, &c., six coloured plates	} p. 285
Seals and Mottoes of the City of Worcester	p. 307
Arms and Common Seal of ditto	p. 309
Merevale Abbey, Leicestershire, plan	p. 324

THE TWENTY-FIRST REPORT
OF THE
ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
FOR
THE DIOCESE OF LINCOLN.



President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF LINCOLN.

Patrons.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUC D'AUMALE.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF RUTLAND.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF PORTLAND.
HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE.
THE MOST HON. THE MARQUIS OF BRISTOL.
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF YARBOROUGH.
THE RIGHT HON. VISCOUNT GALWAY.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD WILLOUGHBY D'ERESBY.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD FOLEY.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD AVELAND.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR J. TROLLOPE, BART., M.P.	THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF LINCOLN.
THE RIGHT HON. R. A. N. HAMILTON.	THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF STOW.
SIR C. H. J. ANDERSON, BART.	J. BANKS STANHOPE, ESQ., M.P.
SIR GLYNNE EARLE WELBY, BART.	J. ANGERSTEIN, ESQ., M.P.
THE REV. SIR C. MACGREGOR, BART.	C. TURNOR, ESQ.
SIR MONTAGUE JOHN CHOLMELEY, BART., M.P.	G. K. JARVIS, ESQ.
SIR EDWARD S. WALKER.	R. MILWARD, ESQ.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF LINCOLN.	H. SHERBROOKE, ESQ.
THE REVEREND THE PRECENTOR OF LINCOLN.	REV. DR. MOORE.
THE REVEREND THE SUBDEAN OF LINCOLN.	REV. DR. PARKINSON.
THE REVEREND THE CHANCELLOR OF LINCOLN.	REV. W. SMYTH.
	REV. B. BERIDGE.
	REV. R. MILES.
	REV. C. C. BEATY POWNALL.

Honorary Acting Secretary.

THE REV. EDWARD TROLLOPE, F.S.A.

Honorary Local Secretaries.

REV. E. MOORE, REV. H. MACLEAN, REV. C. TERROT, REV. G. GILBERT, JOHN ROSS, ESQ.,	}	(FOR THE ARCHDEACONRY OF LINCOLN.)	
SIR C. H. J. ANDERSON, BART., REV. G. ATKINSON, REV. IRVIN ELLER,		}	(FOR THE ARCHDEACONRY OF STOW.)
REV. J. F. DIMOCK, REV. C. D. BUTTERFIELD, CHAS. BAILY, ESQ.,			}

Treasurer.

REV. WM. SMYTH, Elkington Hall.

Librarian.

JOHN ROSS, ESQ.

Curator and Sub-Librarian.

MICHAEL DRURY, ESQ.

Committee.

THE PRESIDENT.	REV. W. F. HOOD.
THE PATRONS.	REV. H. R. LLOYD.
THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.	REV. S. W. ANDREWS.
THE RURAL DEANS (being Members).	REV. H. NELSON.
THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.	REV. F. H. DEANE.
A. TROLLOPE, ESQ.	C. KIRK, ESQ.
REV. J. BROWNE.	J. FOWLER, ESQ.
REV. J. BYRON.	M. DRURY, ESQ.
REV. J. WHITE.	

NEW LIFE MEMBERS.

Thorold, A. Grant, Esq., Weelsby House, Grimsby.
 Thorold, Miss, 6, Belmont Terrace, Scarborough.

NEW ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Rev. E. H. Vernon, Cotgrave, Nottingham.	Samuel Collinson, Esq., Nottingham.
Rev. J. Carrol, Tallington, Stamford.	Edwin Kidd, Esq., Mount Vernon, Nottingham.
Rev. H. Jubb, Dunham-on-Trent, Tuxford.	John Rainbow, Esq., Nottingham.
Mr. Clement Rogers, Architect, Louth.	Martin T. Preston, Esq., Nottingham.
W. Chapman, Esq., the Park, Nottingham.	Henry Attenborough, Esq., Nottingham.
Thomas Ball, Esq., Bramcote, Nottingham.	H. W. Freeman, Esq., Cavendish Hill, Nottingham.
M. O. Tarbotton, Esq., Nottingham.	F. B. Baker, Esq., Arboretum Street, Nottingham.

The Report.

Now that the Society has attained a mature age and is publishing a twenty-first Report, its Committee have much satisfaction in fulfilling this duty, because, during the present year, much useful work has been accomplished through the Society's instrumentality, and it has again acquired increased stability; although, on the other hand, it has lost several of its highest and most valued Members through the inevitable hand of death. Of these, the name of the late Duke of Newcastle stands first on this sad record. For many years one of our Patrons, and a most willing and able supporter of the Society, to him we looked principally for aid whenever our public Meetings were held in Nottinghamshire, and by him that aid was always most freely given. Presiding in person when his numerous high duties would admit of this, and ready to contribute any objects of art in his possession towards the enrichment of our temporary Museums, as well as to aid us most liberally with his purse, we especially call to mind his valuable support during our stay at Worksop, and the loan of all such portraits from Clumber as we desired for exhibition in our late Portrait Gallery at Nottingham, as well as for other substantial marks of his favour, which served as undoubted proofs of the warm regard he felt for our Society; while he had promised to preside in part over its Meeting at Nottingham, and was only prevented from doing so by his last serious illness, under which he has since succumbed.

The second great loss the Society has sustained is through the death of another of its noble Patrons, the Marquis of Bristol. An elegant scholar himself, he fully appreciated the objects and studies of such Societies as ours. As President of the Camden Society as well as Patron of our own, he fully demonstrated the regard he entertained for Archæology, Genealogy, and History. His kindness in presiding—conjointly with our President—over the Society's Meeting at Sleaford, will be remembered with pleasure by those of our Members who were able to attend it; as well as the satisfaction he so evidently felt in taking part in our excursions thence, and our proceedings generally. It is with real sorrow that we allude to the passing away of such noblemen, who were bright ornaments of that exalted rank to which they belonged, and of which this country is so justly proud.

The next name on this sad list of losses is one whose departure will be not only sincerely deplored, but widely felt throughout the diocese—one whose benevolence was combined with the most winning modesty, and whose kindness of heart endeared him to all among whom he lived, and by whom he was so sincerely respected;—we allude to the Honble. and Rev. Richard Cust, whose place among us is now vacant, and can be filled by none. He has however "come to his grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in, in his season."

Another Member of the Society has also passed away, whose worth was generally acknowledged, and one of whose last acts was to endow and to aid the erection of a church at Cleethorpes, which is now advancing towards completion; we refer to Mr. Richard Thorold, of Weelsby.

Your Committee have been deprived of the future aid of a very valuable Member of its body through the advancement of the Rev. H. R. Lloyd to a large Metropolitan cure, by his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury. While, however, they personally much regret his loss, they are heartily glad of his promotion, and still hope to have the pleasure of welcoming him at some of the Society's future public Meetings.

The annual Meeting of the current year has constituted, as usual, the most conspicuous part of the Society's proceedings, and gave much gratification to all who attended it. Held at Nottingham, on the 21st and 22nd of July, instead of in May, in the hope that the late Duke of Newcastle might be able to fulfil his promise of presiding, and then being unfortunately deprived of his presence through his last illness, both these causes had an injurious effect; and again, as the Society's proceedings and character were not so well known in Nottinghamshire, and especially in Nottingham, as in Lincolnshire, the attendance at its Meeting was not so great as was anticipated, at least in proportion to the size and importance of that populous town in which that Meeting took place. Thanks, however, to the Mayor, W. Parsons, Esq., the Sheriff, the Town Clerk, and other gentlemen of Nottingham, constituting the Local Committee, a very hearty reception was offered to the Society; a considerable sum was subscribed for the purpose of defraying the cost connected with the transport of the paintings exhibited during the Meeting; a very complimentary Address was presented, and other acts of courtesy and kindness were exhibited, which will long be remembered by the Society's members, who were present at the Meeting, with gratitude and pleasure. The thanks also of the Society are especially due to Mr. T. C. Hine, for having kindly undertaken the onerous and responsible duties of Secretary to the Local Committee, and for his Paper on Nottingham Castle, which he was so good as to read at the Society's inaugural Meeting within the Castle precincts: and also to Mr. Tarbotton, Mr. W. Chapman, and Mr. J. Dutton Walker, for their unwearied services in behalf of the Society.

Divine service in St. Mary's church having been duly celebrated on the morning of the 21st of July, observations on the fabric were subsequently made by the Society's General Secretary; after which a public Meeting was held in the drill-room adjoining the Castle, under the presidency of the Lord Bishop of Lincoln. He was supported by Lord Belper: the Mayor of Nottingham—W. Parsons, Esq. in his robe and chain of office, and attended by his sergeants at mace: the Sheriff of Nottingham—F. B. Baker, Esq., in his robes attended by his officers: the Town Clerk—W. Enfield, Esq.: the Honble. and Rev. C. J. Willoughby, Arthur Trollope, Esq., J. C. Wright, Esq., Colonel Wright, Rev. J. Hamilton Gray, Rev. E. H. Vernon, Rev. W. Smyth, W. Ostler, Esq., R. Birkin, Esq., T. Close, Esq., H. Hemming, Esq., and a large number of the ladies, gentlemen, and clergy of the town and neighbourhood; in addition to the Members of the Society, among whom were Prebendaries Maddison, Miles, and Gilbert, the Revs. Irvin Eller, G. Smyth, G. W. Keightly, W. Heddingham, W. Whyatt, W. Milton, W. Cooper, C. D. Butterfield, S. W. Andrews, G. Welby, F. S. Emly, T. F. R. Reade, F. C. M'Callan, H. Usher, and W. C. Meek; also Dr. Cammack, and Messrs. W. T. Pickin, W. H. Bradley, T. Ball, J. Watson, W. Chapman, L. Heymann, J. Fowler, J. Ross, M. Drury, W. H. and F. R. Booker, J. Jackson, T. Paradise, N. Dickinson, R. Butler, R. C. Sutton, R. Evans, M. J. Preston, R. Preston, and many others.

On taking the chair, the President of the Society first expressed his great regret that the Duke of Newcastle was unable to occupy the place it had been hoped he would have filled, through serious indisposition. He then observed that during the twelve years since the Society had last visited Nottingham it had been productive of great usefulness, and had indeed become one of the leading provincial ones of England. As its habits were nomadic, it had during those years visited many other districts, with most excellent results. Year after year it pitched its tent in different spots, because it was forced to adopt nomadic habits from its

exhaustive character. Its object was to display and put on permanent record the local history, antiquities, and architecture of the district where it temporarily settled ; and it did this so effectually as to leave almost a desert behind, of which it had gathered up the whole produce ; not however for selfish or individual purposes, but for the public benefit. It had visited Lincoln, whose Cathedral was a history in itself, whose Roman remains on the summit of the lime-stone ridge constituting its site were as full of interest as those of the mediæval city below, where kings of old had held their court, and the wealth of Jews had led to their persecution ; it had visited Grimsby, whose name pointed to the temporary Danish supremacy in England, and to the time when the Vikings of the north had secured the conquest of the rich lands of Lincolnshire, who, after having been ruthless church destroyers, in their turn became church founders ; it had visited Worksop, where the architectural history of its ancient monastic church was fully elucidated, as well as the use of monastic Gatehouses ; it had visited Market Rasen, when the touching history of the Martyrdom of Anne Askewe was collected from the records of the past with the utmost fidelity ; it had visited Sleaford, and for awhile had harmlessly resuscitated those days of violence, when even Bishops built strongholds and went forth sword in hand to the conflict ; and now once again its Members were assembled in the ancient town of Nottingham, connected with so many historical reminiscences, with the far famed name of Robin Hood, and on a spot close to the secret entrance of the Castle said to have been made use of by Mortimer, as well as to that eminence where the Royal Standard of war was raised by Charles the First, in opposition to what some might term rebellion, and others a patriotic resistance to the exercise of arbitrary power ; but, although great was the value of Nottingham's past history, her present glory belonged to a far later period, and was connected with her manufacture of lace, rivalling that of Brussels or Valenciennes, and of hosiery that had a world-wide reputation. Such Meetings were as instructive as they were pleasing ; because, although opinions might change, or historians err, the places where the great historical events of this country occurred still remained the same ; and many ancient buildings, such as churches or castles, or old mansions, told their own tales—at least to enquiring and well-instructed persons—with unerring truth and clearness, such as could not be ensured through the pictured pages of Macaulay or Froude, which were liable to be coloured by the imaginations of such writers beyond what was justified by the facts they spoke of.—His Lordship then expressed his full appreciation of Art and ancient Architecture, and gracefully acknowledged the valuable services of the Society in promoting the restoration of old churches, the preservation of historical monuments of the past, and in diffusing a correct taste throughout the diocese ; instancing the preservation of the west front of Croyland Abbey from imminent destruction, and other good works that had been effected more or less through the Society's exertions ; going on to say that he fully believed that the Society's visits, whether to a large town or to a small country village, were attended with the most beneficial results ; and that hence, many who had never known anything of the history of their own parish churches, nor seen much to admire in them, began to make them their study, and to be assured of their value, when they saw a long train of carriages filled with many ladies and gentlemen all intent upon making a minute examination of, perhaps, so far unappreciated fabrics ; and, in many cases, it was not long before all that was unseemly or mean in them disappeared, and all that was beautiful began to be exhibited with scrupulous care ; whence he begged to convey his best thanks to the working members of the Society for the very valuable services they were rendering. Before he concluded he felt that he should scarcely be fulfilling his duty if he failed to note the absence from amongst them of one who was always gladly welcomed at their meetings ;—he alluded to Mr. Cust, who, although his life had been extended beyond the ordinary length, had ever taken a part in such proceedings with the zest, and almost with the vigour of youth. After having further touchingly adverted to the delightful characteristics of the late Mr. Cust, his Lordship closed his speech amidst loud applause.

The MAYOR then rose, and begged, on the part of the town and Corporation of Nottingham, to assure the Lord Bishop and the members of the Society how highly this visit of the Architectural Society was appreciated. They thoroughly

recognized the great utility of its objects. One of the many features that they had considered especially worthy of commendation was the Society's critical examination of the ancient monuments found in the several localities which it honoured with their visits : and which were recorded in their publication. They could not forget that there were objects of very great importance, both in an antiquarian and architectural point of view, which, by the great lapse of time and the change of circumstances and habits of the people, were falling into neglect, and would probably be lost, should they not be preserved by the labours of this Society. He (the Mayor) would not be so indiscreet as to betray his ignorance by attempting to point out the many objects of antiquarian research which the neighbourhood abounded in to gentlemen who must know more about them than he did himself ; but he might be permitted to remark that it must be a source of satisfaction to them, to observe the great and extensive improvements which had taken place of late years in the street architecture, as well as the domestic architecture of Nottingham. And here he might be allowed to allude to the services of Mr. T. C. Hine, to whom the greatest merit was due for the skill and talent displayed by him in executing those improvements ; and he would only add that he wished he could say with equal justice that the same improvements had been manifested in their ecclesiastical architecture. The Corporation of Nottingham thought that the Society's visit ought not to be allowed to pass without an expression of their esteem, and had therefore prepared an address, which he now begged the Town Clerk to read.

Mr. ENFIELD (Town Clerk) then read the address, of which the following is a copy :—

To the Right Reverend the Lord President and the Members of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society :

"We, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the borough of Nottingham, present to you on behalf of this ancient town, the assurance of our interest in your institution, and the value we attach to the objects for which it is established.

"We welcome you to Nottingham, and express our satisfaction that by your means its objects of antiquity and its architecture may be explained and their peculiarities and beauties recorded.

"We regard it as of great advantage to this country, that by this and similar societies in other parts of the kingdom, a pure and improved architecture should be encouraged, and especially that our new ecclesiastical buildings should be worthy of the high purpose for which they are constructed.

"We have with pleasure placed at your disposal our public rooms and such records in the possession of this corporation as you may desire to inspect.

"Modern architecture may not be much under your consideration ; we assure you, however, that the inhabitants of this town do desire that its modern public buildings may be such as when viewed in future times will not dishonour the present generation.

"We have desired as a public body to promote the improvement and beauty of this town, and we cordially hope that your assembly here may be attended with satisfaction to yourselves as well as with advantage to our fellow townsmen.

"Given under our common seal this 12th day of July, 1864."

At the request of the Lord Bishop, the Society's General Secretary then read the following reply :—

To the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Borough of Nottingham :

"We, the President and Members of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, receive with much gratification that mark of attention which you have honoured us with, and thank you heartily for your warm welcome now that we are assembled within your important town.

"The architecture and history of past ages have for many years been our study, because we regard them as mines of knowledge, whence we endeavour to raise up

wealth for our present benefit. Hence the architectural features of Nottingham Castle, St. Mary's Church, Wollaton Hall, and some of the most interesting neighbouring churches will be carefully examined and explained. The important subject of the Caroline, Civil War, so immediately connected with the history of your own town, will at least be broached; the fascinating name of Robin Hood, summoned awhile from its clouded dormitory, will be put before us in a clearer colour; and, through the kindness of the Society's patrons and friends, the novel feature of a portrait gallery will be thrown open for public inspection, as a further means of illustrating one of the most momentous periods of English History, which may be said to have commenced in Nottingham.

"Yet, fully sensible of the importance of correct taste, as well as scientific qualifications on the part of our modern school of architects, and as regards domestic as well as ecclesiastical architecture, the treatment of stone and brick-work, as applicable to large town buildings, as well as to labourers' cottages in villages, has formed the subject of some of our treatises.

"Thanking you very heartily for the kind use of your hall, and your freely giving permission to search your borough records, we beg that you will also accept our grateful acknowledgement of the address you have now done us the honour of presenting."

The Right Reverend the President then called upon Mr. T. C. Hine to read his Paper on Nottingham Castle, which is printed in this volume, and was illustrated by large drawings of the place and assumed elevations of the ancient fabric, which were frequently referred to.

Lord BELPER then rose and said: A very agreeable duty had been assigned to him, viz., of proposing that the cordial thanks of the meeting be given to Mr. Hine for the excellent and interesting Paper he had given them. His Lordship then referred to the remarks of the Bishop relative to the value of such societies, and considered if anything had been wanting to illustrate their truth and justice, the Paper they had just heard read was sufficient. Often as they had admired the ancient edifice, and felt an interest in the history which related to it, that admiration and interest would be increased by the discoveries and additional information with which they had been favoured. His Lordship concluded by paying a high compliment to Mr. Hine's skill as an architect, and to the improvement effected by him in the domestic and street architecture of the town.

R. BIRKIN, Esq., in a complimentary speech, seconded the motion, which was carried with acclamation.

A vote of thanks was then passed to the Lord Bishop for presiding on the occasion, to which his Lordship responded.

The company then proceeded to view the Castle, devoting especial attention to the staircase recently discovered by Mr. Hine.

The next feature on the programme was an excursion to Wollaton Hall, which had been kindly thrown open by Lord Middleton for the inspection of the members and friends, who were conveyed there in about thirty carriages. On their arrival, the Rev. Prebendary Trollope pointed out the beauties and peculiarities of this fine old mansion.

EVENING MEETING.

The evening meeting was held in the Exchange Hall, at eight o'clock. There was a very numerous audience, the large room being almost entirely filled.

The following address from the Nottingham Architectural Association was presented:—

To the Right Reverend the President, Officers, and Members of the Architectural Society of the Diocese of Lincoln:

"We, the members of the Nottingham Architectural Association beg respectfully to offer our cordial welcome to your Society upon its visit to our ancient town.

"As architects we look with peculiar pleasure upon this and other kindred institutions, as the promoters of a noble art, which has studded our native land

with so many remains of the skill of past ages. We regard these as the broken links of history, and their gathering up by societies like your own, as one of the principal causes which of late years has led to a better knowledge of the science of architecture, both ancient and modern.

"In and around our town we possess some valuable examples of ancient architecture, and we trust that their influence has not been lost sight of, through the essentially practical tendency of the present age, and our duty of responding to those calls in which we are for the most part engaged.

"We gladly offer for your acceptance any information we possess, and sincerely trust that the time spent by your distinguished Society in this locality will long be remembered with pleasure to our town; and on the other hand that the objects you have in view will be promoted through your visit to Nottingham."

The following reply was read by the Society's General Secretary:—

To the President and Members of the Nottingham Architectural Association :

"We, the President and Members of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, assure you that we are duly sensible of that mark of attention which you have offered us.

"Permanently associated as we are with Architectural and Archæological Societies, the limits of whose operations extend from Yorkshire in the north, to Bedfordshire in the south, and to Worcestershire in the west, we always cordially co-operate with such local Societies as yours, whose pursuits and studies are more or less identified with our own.

"We assure you that we are examining those architectural relics of the past, which your ancient town still possesses, with the care that they deserve, as well as with much profit and pleasure to ourselves.

"Thanking you very heartily for your kind sympathy, and for that flattering mode in which you have expressed your regard for our Society, we beg to acknowledge the honour you have done us, and are much obliged to you for this expression of your regard."

The Chairman then called upon the Rev. Prebendary Trollope to read a Paper on "The Raising of the Royal Standard of War, at Nottingham."

At its conclusion Mr. HEMING said he was fully assured that the object for which he rose would be most cordially appreciated by all whom he was now addressing. It was for the purpose of moving a cordial vote of thanks to the indefatigable Secretary of the Society for the very interesting Paper which he had just read. Mr. Heming spoke at some length, and in a very enthusiastic manner concluded by moving a vote of thanks to Mr. Trollope for his able Paper.

Colonel WRIGHT said he had great pleasure in seconding the motion which had been proposed. In passing this vote of thanks he hoped they would not do so as a matter of form, but as an expression of their feelings of gratitude to Mr. Trollope for the very able Paper which he had been good enough to read to them on that occasion. Memory was often very deceptive, and in a matter of so much interest as this he would only express a hope that the Paper might in some shape or other be published. He hoped the gentlemen of the press, whom he observed busily engaged in reporting the proceedings of the evening, would be able successfully to embody in their report the very valuable Paper which had just been read. This was a matter of much interest to the inhabitants of Nottingham, and it would be a great advantage if those who had been present on that occasion were enabled to refresh their memories, and that those who had not the opportunity of hearing the address, might enjoy the privilege of reading it at their leisure.

The Rev. E. TROLLOPE in returning thanks said, that when the Society resolved on visiting Nottingham he selected the subject which he considered would be of the greatest interest in that locality. If his exertions had been appreciated by the large and influential audience now assembled, he was amply rewarded for his labours.

On the suggestion of the Chairman, he then gave a very lucid vivâ voce description of a portion of the pictures which adorned the walls of the Exchange

Hall, which was much appreciated, and the large audience separated about ten o'clock, much gratified with the whole proceedings.

On Friday the members of the Society, with a number of friends, including many ladies, proceeded by special train from the Great Northern Railway terminus to inspect the churches of Bingham, Whatton, and Bottesford. The train left Nottingham at a few minutes to ten o'clock, and arrived on its return, after a most agreeable and interesting round of visits, at four o'clock.

In the evening the annual Dinner took place under the presidency of Lord Belper; after which a public meeting was held, when the Mayor of Nottingham filled the chair.

On this occasion a most pleasing Paper, and one replete with historical and critical research, was read by J. R. Planché, Esq., of the College of Arms, which was listened to with the greatest interest and attention; at its conclusion a vote of thanks was proposed by the Rev. J. Hamilton Gray, and seconded by Mr. N. Dickinson in terms befitting the great merit of the treatise. After Mr. Planché had returned thanks in genial and graceful terms, the General Secretary concluded his *vivâ voce* explanation of the gallery of portraits illustrating the period of the Caroline Civil War, which he had commenced on the preceding evening. As he had previously sketched out the most striking events in the troubled lives of Charles I. and his Queen, and had alluded to the salient points of the history and characteristics of that long line of nobles and gallant gentlemen who adhered to the Royal cause—so now he set forth the deeds of Cromwell and of his generals and supporters, whose portraits were exhibited, remarked upon those of the ladies of the period, and finally upon the portraits of the Willoughby family, which illustrated in a remarkable manner the very varying changes that took place in dress during that period. These portraits were chiefly lent by the Duke of Newcastle, the Earl of Lindsey, Earl Manvers, Viscount Galway, Lord Middleton, J. Manners Sutton, Esq., Colonel Holden, T. D. Hall, Esq., Dr. Moore, Arthur Trollope, Esq., J. Morley, Esq., Rev. J. Hamilton Gray, Rev. C. Terrot, and Mr. J. W. Townroe. The engravings were principally contributed by M. P. Moore, Esq., and Mr. S. D. Walker.

In addition to the paintings and engravings in the Exchange Rooms, many other objects of art were exhibited: among which were various old wood carvings, collected from ancient churches by the late Mr. Pugin, such as figures of saints and angels, and specimens of foliage, &c., exhibited by Mr. S. D. Walker. A very fine collection of coins of the time of Charles I. and the Protectorate, including a series struck at Newark in the years 1645—6, from silver supplied by the Oxford University plate, exhibited by Mr. Preston. Cardinal York's mitre: and a pair of handsomely mounted pistols, once the property of Prince Charles Edward Stuart, or the Young Pretender, exhibited by the Rev. J. Hamilton Gray: John Pym's sword, and other articles, exhibited by Mrs. Lesiter. A case of curious documents whose beautiful headings and seals attracted much notice, the property of the Corporation of Nottingham, and kindly lent for exhibition by that body. A royal warrant of Henry the Eighth, with the king's autograph, addressed to Sir Andrew Wyndesore, Knight, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe, for the delivery of one thousand ells of canvas for lining the tapestry at Nottingham Castle; also for payments of the carriage and all expenses attending the same: "Dated at our Castell of Notytingham, the twelfth day of August, the third year of our reign" (1511): and a letter from H. Ireton, dated Aug. 14, 1648, and addressed, "For my hon. friend, Mr. Thomas Charleton, at his father's house, in Chilwell, Nottingham." A commission, dated "Whitehall, May 1st, 1666," at the close of Richard Cromwell's Protectorate, appointing Stephen Gardiner to the lieutenancy of a company of Militia then about to be raised at Nottingham, lent by Mr. Preston. A series of drawings by S. Dutton Walker, representing objects of antiquarian, architectural, and ecclesiological interest in the vicinity of Nottingham, such as the confessional in Lynby church, a double gargoyle at Kneesal church, specimens of rooflofts and other woodwork, a curious piscina, whose basin is supported by a figure in a singular attitude, in Walesby church, and many specimens of fonts, sepulchral memorials, and of painted glass in West Bridgford church, &c., &c.

The Meeting concluded with a vote of thanks to the Mayor for his great kindness and liberality, as well as for his services as chairman that evening, which was

proposed by Mr. Heming, seconded by Mr. Hine, and most heartily accorded by the Members of the Society in general, who not only felt indebted to him for his great courtesy and attention during the time of their stay in that great town of which he was the chief magistrate, but also for a very graceful gift, towards the cost of which he was the principal contributor, viz., a silken banner representing the one set up by Charles I. at Nottingham, at the outset of the civil war that ensued between him and the Parliament, which will constitute an agreeable reminiscence, on the Society's part, of its Meeting at Nottingham.

CHURCH RESTORATION.

Although the list of restored churches for the current year is not so long as that of some preceding years, the great work of repairing those venerable fabrics committed to our care is progressing with fully as much vigour as ever. At Spalding the magnificent sum of £10,000 has been subscribed, partly to restore the old mother-church there, partly to build a new one; and as Mr. G. G. Scott is the architect selected to carry out these noble works, we doubt not but that Spalding will maintain its position as the metropolis of one of our fen districts, whose generosity in behalf of church building has always been remarkable.

At Grantham, that marvellously fine tower and spire of St. Wolfran's church will soon no longer rise from a structure cut into two by an obstructive partition, covered by mean low roofs, oppressed by galleries and high inappropriate seating; for there even a still larger sum has been subscribed for the restoration of its church than at Spalding, although at present one that is insufficient for the purpose, according to Mr. Scott's estimates; and at Heckington an attempt has at least been made to collect the means for the restoration of what may indeed be termed one of the most beautiful village churches in England, which we most sincerely hope will be crowned with success, although, from the size of the fabric and the comparative smallness of the number of parishioners at Heckington, it will be found difficult to raise sufficient means.

A new church is being built at Clee Thorpes, chiefly through the aid of the late Mr. Richard Thorold, of Weelsby. Trinity church, Louth, is in the act of being rebuilt, and those of Uffington and North Coates are undergoing the process of restoration. The plans also for the restoration of many other churches have been submitted to the Committee, which will be shortly carried out. To these churches we shall have the pleasure of referring in our next Report.

ST. MARY'S, STOW.

In aid of the restoration of this venerable church the Society has granted a larger sum from its treasury than on any previous occasion; and, through the wonderful determination and energy of its incumbent, the Rev. G. Atkinson, there is but little doubt of the success that will finally crown his efforts in behalf of the mother-church of the diocese, notwithstanding the difficulties still before him.

The nave and transepts are already covered with new roofs, principally of oak, and re-leaded, to accord with the chancel roof, which was renewed some years ago; to effect which their gables have been heightened, newly coped, and surmounted with crosses. The walls of these portions of the church—stripped of their surface-plaster—have been now properly re-pointed. Where necessary the buttresses, basement, and string-courses have been restored, and the tower-staircase, formerly within the nave, now constitutes an external feature.

The poor window—of a late period—previously in the western wall of the nave, is now succeeded by two similar to those in the north and south walls, together with a circular light above them, and the stonework of the interior has been carefully repaired.

The old oak benches of the nave are about to be repaired, and new ones similar to them will be placed in the transepts. A vestry is also contemplated, and, if the reparation-fund will permit, the floors will be re-paved with tiles and stone intermixed.

GAINSBOROUGH.

Improvements have been made both in the mother-church and Trinity church during the present year. Those of the former consist of the lowering of the seating to the extent of twelve inches, the remodelling of a portion of it; and the reconstruction of the galleries, which much aids their appearance and supplies a hundred new seats; an improvement in the organ; and a new system of heating, by Weekes.

At Trinity church the chancel has been built on a far larger scale than before, which aids the appearance of the fabric generally.

S. S. MARY AND PETER, LUDFORD.

Formerly there were two churches in this parish; but now, one has been utterly swept away, and the other is replaced by one of sufficiently large dimensions for the use of the whole population of Ludford. Nothing could exceed the degraded condition of its predecessor; small in size, mutilated and shabby, its aspect was most pitiable; but now, chiefly through the liberal bequest of the late Mr. Cooper, an entirely new fabric has arisen, whose double dedication records the titles of both of the former churches of Ludford. This is worthy of the fine site on which it stands, and has been built after the designs of Mr. James Fowler, of Louth. In plan cruciform, but without aisles, a bell-gable rises above its west elevation, and a beautiful porch protects its entrance. The materials employed are Willingham stone with dressings of Ancaster stone, which contrast well with each other. The roughened surfaces of the walls produce a good effect, and the buttresses throughout are substantial and well designed. The details of the bell-gable are pleasing, but its apex is gathered-in a little too obtusely. Of the windows those in the lateral walls are on the whole the best, from their simplicity and quiet solidity. The circular light within an arched recess at the west end is not so satisfactory as some of the older and more usual types; and the tracery of the larger windows in the transepts, although well designed, is somewhat too thin. The east elevation is a very good composition. Roof-colouring, produced by stripes of variously coloured slates, and red ridge tiles on blue or grey slating is in our opinion not commendable, although adopted by some of the best architects. Within, from its height and width, this church is imposing in appearance, and the lofty chancel arch with its coupled pillars and arch of well assorted coloured brickwork is a beautiful feature; the transept arches also and others over the windows are treated in a similar manner, and give relief to the adjacent plastered walls. There is a very pretty credence in the north wall of the chancel.

COVENHAM, ST. BARTHOLOMEW.

This church has been repaired and re-seated so as to afford increased accommodation; but as the architects—Messrs. Rogers and Marsden—repudiate the responsibility of these works, with much reason, because they only supplied the designs which were partially carried out, and this even not under their direction,—we fear the result is not such as to elicit much praise, as ecclesiastical work without the careful superintendence of a practised architect must almost of necessity prove a failure.

ST. PETER'S, STIXWOULD.

The chancel of this church has been considerably enlarged, and a portion of the seating restored to its original form on the consecutive bench principle, instead of being squared into pews, as was too often the case in after days. The fine old shaft in the churchyard is about to be supplied with a new cross, which will add to its beauty. For these improvements the parishioners are indebted to the liberality, combined with the exertions, of the vicar, Dr. Watkin.

SAINT HELEN'S, STICKFORD.

This church has received that attention which it greatly needed, and for the most part is now in a good state of repair. The south aisle and porch have been

rebuilt, the north aisle has undergone such reparation as was necessary, and a new roof now covers the nave, whilst within, the flooring and seating are also entirely new. These works have been carried out in a plain but substantial manner under the direction of Mr. James Fowler.

The tower, a fine specimen of the architecture of the fifteenth century, still remains as it was, and is in a precarious condition. The arches in its north and south walls are built up, its belfry stage is in a very dilapidated state, its parapet is gone, and the floors within are in a dangerous state. We trust, therefore, that the good work which has not only been begun, but for the most part accomplished here, will be completed shortly, and that the lamentable condition of this fine old tower will induce the parishioners to take such steps as are necessary for its preservation.

ALL SAINTS', COLEBY.

Much has been done here in the way of reparation, and to render the interior far more convenient and sightly than before. A plaster ceiling no longer conceals the roof within; and by the removal of a gallery that sadly oppressed the west end of the nave, and blocked out the tower arch, a wonderful improvement has been effected. A more appropriate pulpit and prayer-desk now take the place of gigantic predecessors, and all the old unsightly pews in the chancel exist no more. This portion of the church has been entirely refitted by the friends of the late highly venerated vicar, the Rev. Thomas Trevenen Penrose, in respect for his memory; and the rest of the work was paid for by the parishioners, aided by a grant from Oriel College, Oxford. The work has been carefully done by Messrs. Kirk and Parry, from designs supplied by Mr. F. C. Penrose.

The following inscription engraved upon a brass plate thus commemorates the late Vicar, and is the composition of Sir J. J. Coleridge. "To the glory of God, and in grateful memory of His servant, Thomas Trevenen Penrose, this chancel has been set in order. A.D. 1864. From early manhood to a ripe old age, in health and sickness, in strength and decay, within these walls and in this parish, he ministered humbly, earnestly, tenderly, lovingly. Here he fed us with the bread of life; and by God's grace here he taught us how to live and how to die. His body rests in this churchyard; and at the last day, when as we trust he shall hear the blessed words 'Good and faithful servant,' may we his flock, each and all, be received with him into life everlasting, not for our own works, but for the sake of our blessed Lord! Amen."

ST. MARY'S, WESTON.

We have previously had the pleasure of recording the restoration of this church, through the well known zeal of the vicar, the Rev. Edward Moore. Now we may announce that one of the last things required has been supplied, viz., a new roof to the chancel, from designs by Mr. G. G. Scott, the effect of which is even better than was anticipated. In the now heightened gable has been inserted a very pleasing vesica light, similar to that of St. Mary's-le-Wigford, at Lincoln.

ST. MARY'S, PINCHBECK.

We have much pleasure in adverting to a great work effected here, commenced in 1856, but only completed during the present year. For this our gratitude is chiefly due to the vicar of Pinchbeck, the Rev. West Wayet, who, however, has been aided in carrying it out by the Impropiators, the Master and Fellows of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, and others. The architect employed was Mr. Butterfield. When first called in to restore the chancel, eight years ago, he found a structure built during the Decorated period, of which one window alone remained, but supplied with large Perpendicular windows, and covered with a flat oaken roof, leaded, so as to assume a general Perpendicular character. It was, therefore, to say the least, a bold measure to resort to the violent means he made use of, in walling up one of these windows, replacing others with Decorated successors, and substituting a high-pitched fir roof, covered with Westmoreland slates, for the former one of oak and lead, although the effect of the present structure, we must confess, is better.

The present east window is filled with painted glass, by O'Connor, representing scenes taken from Our Lord's life. The reredos is composed of encaustic tiles, as is the paving within the altar rail, but here marble is intermixed with tiles. The altar-table consists of a marble slab placed upon an oaken frame; and two recessed sedilia, together with a piscina, enriched with carved work, are inserted in the south wall. A low screen runs along the north side; and the arches behind, opening into a large chapel, now partly used as an organ chamber, partly as a vestry, are filled in with iron scroll work. Here also is a marble credence table. The prayer-desks, stalls, and benches are all of solid oak. When the chancel was thus restored, a great improvement was effected by the removal of a gallery from the west end of the nave, which obstructed the view of the fine tower window behind it. These works cost nearly £2,000. But we have the satisfaction of recording a still greater work in connexion with the restoration of this church, the completion of which was duly celebrated on the 25th of May last, when the Lord Bishop of the diocese, with his accustomed kindness, most ably assisted the proceedings at the head of thirty of the clergy, and when it was computed that a thousand persons were present at divine service. This work was the thorough restoration of the nave. Perhaps the most difficult point for decision was the treatment of the pillars and their bases supporting the north arcade. These had been built upon the unsound foundation of an old Norman wall, which their bases overlapped and had crushed, so that both these pillars and the corresponding ones opposite had sunk at least six inches below their intended level. These have now been made secure, but are buried beneath the higher level of the new floor, whence the effect of the previously elongated pillars without the relief of bases is meagre; and the attempt to obviate this defect by the application of paint is vain; whereas, if the bases had been raised and shewn, which, although a delicate operation, could have been effected by Mr. Butterfield's professional skill, the result must have elicited high praise. A clever expedient has been adopted to prevent the damp rising in the walls, viz., the removal of a course of stones just above the ground line of the interior, and their replacement on a bed of asphalt; externally also the earth has been removed, and lowered to its original level. The stonework is now in an excellent state, and freed from all washes, and the windows have been thoroughly repaired and re-glazed. Of these the large western one is filled with painted glass by O'Connor, representing the four evangelists, the four greater prophets, and angels in the tracery, which adds great beauty to the tower. This was presented by John Measure, Esq., in memory of members of his family who have long resided in the parish, and whose bodies now rest within the walls of the church. The lead of the nave roof, north aisle, and chapel ditto, forming its prolongation, is now replaced with slating, and the last have now been covered with ridge roofs, over those they previously had, which is not a very happy treatment; for, while these new roofs obstruct the view of the clerestory windows above, no internal improvement has been gained. We hope, however, that the old lower roofs will be shortly removed, and the new higher-pitched ones thus exposed to view. It is a pity that the arch between this aisle and the chapel eastward of it should have been lowered for the sake of bringing its apex below the present ceiling. All the old pews are happily gone, and replaced by well-spaced and convenient oak benches, placed on new flooring. A good carved oak pulpit, on a stone base, is placed on the south side of the chancel arch. The old north doorway is walled up, and new oak doors are hung in the north and west doorways, the first of which is further protected by an internal porch or screen of panelled oak-work.

As a well-deserved acknowledgment of Mr. Wayet's great generosity in behalf of this church, the parishioners have erected a new stone wall on the west side of the churchyard, from a design supplied by Mr. Butterfield, which is no doubt highly gratifying to him, as being a testimonial of their appreciation of his liberality.

ST. ANDREW'S, DOWSBY.

This church, until lately in very bad condition, has now been so completely restored as to amount almost to a rebuilding of the fabric. This good work has cost £1,100, which was chiefly supplied by the incumbent, the Rev. K. Foster, but

who was aided by the landowners of the parish, and by a rate of £200. In digging for the foundations of some of the new work, several fragments of a former Norman church were discovered, which have been judiciously built into the new east wall of the south aisle. The chancel arch, and south arcade arches have been rebuilt; the north aisle is entirely new and wider than before, and is lighted by two flat-headed two-light windows. The chancel, and vestry on its north side, are also new. The former, of the Perpendicular style, has a three-light window at its east end, filled with painted glass by Bailey, and a flat-headed two-light window in each of its side walls. A side chapel, formerly used as a schoolroom, has been swept away, and a new schoolroom now stands in a more appropriate situation. The roofs of the whole fabric are new, and also the seating, both being of pitch pine. The paving is of Ketton stone. The pulpit is of carved oak, set upon a stone base. The prayer desk, doors, and other fittings, are also new. The recumbent effigy of Etheldreda Rigdon has been well cared for, and is now placed in a recess at the east end of the south aisle. The appearance of the church and churchyard has been much improved by the addition of a rood of ground thrown into the latter, through the liberality of E. Conant, Esq.; and also by the removal of some unsightly buildings.

HOLYWELL CHAPEL.

This little structure was put together at a time when Gothic architecture was scarcely appreciated by any, viz., in the reign of Queen Anne; yet the materials of an old church of that then despised style were gladly made use of in the composition of this chapel, such as the Norman pillars supporting the tower, the Decorated doorway, and the east window, where they are still doing service. Probably these were derived from the now destroyed church of Aunby, of which many traces have been occasionally discovered. Happily, the exterior of Holywell chapel has long been covered with ivy, as the later work both within and without was anything but good.

Now, its appearance has been much improved, by the substitution of better windows in the side walls, and an open timber roof, instead of a flat one ceiled beneath; and the fittings are entirely new. These last are all of oak, and exhibit Mr. Oliver's skill as a wood carver.

This was a difficult fabric to restore, and the additional danger of the non-employment of an architect was incurred, which scarcely ever proves satisfactory in the end, even if some small cost should be saved; but the general improvement in the appearance of this chapel is certainly very decided, which may be attributed to the careful superintendence of the rector of Careby (the Rev. J. Birch Reynardson), to which parish the chapelry of Holywell is now attached. The cost of its restoration was defrayed by Charles J. Birch Reynardson, Esq., close to whose residence this chapel is situated.

ALL SAINTS', NOTTINGHAM.

Nottingham can scarcely be deemed fortunate as to the character of its churches, while the present condition of St. Mary's is in many respects very lamentable. A number of cheap churches have certainly been erected here, as in other great towns, of late years, with a view to meet the increased wants of the people; but we hope the time has now arrived when any fresh churches that may hereafter arise will do more credit to their designers than those now existing. Through the munificence of Mr. Windley, a wealthy silk manufacturer of Nottingham, another church has now arisen upon a commanding site. This is of the early Decorated style, and from its size and appearance, as well as from its situation, constitutes an agreeable additional feature to the town. On inspection it will be justly deemed a fine church, whose loftiness and general effect produce a favourable impression. Within, the chancel arch with its marble voussoirs and other features are good, and there is an airy spacious appearance about the whole that commands respect. The absence of a plinth or base-mouldings externally is to be regretted, and the mouldings throughout would have been better had a stricter adherence to old types been observed. The aisle walls are too low, and

the window sills too low in those walls. Nevertheless, this is the best church of those lately built in Nottingham, and is a striking proof of the munificent spirit of its founder, and of the professional skill of its architects, Messrs. Hine and Evans.

ST. SAVIOUR'S CHURCH, NOTTINGHAM.

This is a new church, erected for the benefit of an outlying district near the Trent bridge, at a cost of £2,500, Mr. R. C. Sutton, of Nottingham, being the architect. The style we may presume to be early Decorated; but some of the details are of a much earlier character. The whole is built of Bulwell stone, with dressings of Ancaster stone. It is very complete as to its members, consisting, as it does, of a nave having a clerestory, aisles, north porch, chancel, with an organ-chamber on one side and vestry on the other, and a tower surmounted by a spire. Had its windows been fewer in number, and especially those of the clerestory, the general effect would have been better; and especially if those retained had been supplied with hood-moulds, and another member in depth. The striped slating of the spire and roofs injures that gravity of appearance that should always characterize ecclesiastical architecture; and the porch is far too shallow. Within, the arcades supporting an open timber roof whose principals are carried by detached shafts, consist of five bays, their pillar-shafts being octagonal, and their caps and bases being ornamented with good carved conventional foliage. Very bold and finely carved heads form the stoppings to the label moulds. An admixture of red and black brickwork with the stone adds greatly to the good effect of the interior generally. This is used in the construction of the discharging arches above those of the aisle arcades and the chancel arch; there is also a string of black bricks below the clerestory, from which counteracting warmth is given to the composition, that partially neutralizes the result arising from having too much light. The chancel floor requires greater elevation, and the font would have been improved by another basement step. The stone pulpit is well designed. The seating is plain, but sufficient and commodious. This church is capable of accommodating seven hundred persons, and answers its purpose well, although it lacks the solidity and gravity of a Gothic church of the period it represents.

ST. ANNE'S CHURCH, NOTTINGHAM.

This is another new church, built for the use of the inhabitants of a portion of the town that has lately sprung up, from the plans of Mr. R. Clarke, of Nottingham. It consists of a nave, north and south aisles, western porch, chancel, and vestry adjoining it, built in the early Decorated style, and is very superior to many of its newly-erected predecessors. The nave is lit by a fine five-light western window and a clerestory range of circular traceried lights; and the aisles are supplied with two-light windows, having traceried heads. In the southern one is a doorway placed in a slightly projecting gable, which gives relief to that side of the church, externally.

The western porch is perhaps the least satisfactory portion of the building, from its deficiency as to relief. On the other hand, the little bell-gable at the west end of the nave is tastefully designed. Within, the aisle arcades are carried by circular shafted pillars whose caps are richly carved, and the roof is an open-timbered one, of a good pitch. The chancel arch is carried by little triplet shafts resting upon elaborately carved corbels, and the caps of these shaftlets are also well carved, to represent vine leaves, wheat, and passion flowers. The chancel is rather too short, owing to the limited extent of the site, but from its fine five-light east window, and its elevation, there is a pleasing air of dignity about it. The seating, very properly, consists of plain open benches. The font, well placed at the west end of the south aisle, is octagonal in plan; its bowl is adorned with trefoil-headed sinkings containing carved foliage, and the angles of its shaft with sunk mouldings enriched with the ball-flower ornament. The pulpit is well designed, and stands upon three short massive shafts of serpentine marble, having richly moulded caps and bases. This is surmounted by a wide band, pleasingly carved, with a diaper enrichment, above which rises an arcading carried by serpentine marble shafts, and finished above with a moulded band enriched with foliage.

As no separate organ chamber has been provided, the necessary presence of the organ in the chancel rather injures its appearance. The cost of this church was £3,000.

ST. MICHAEL'S, WEST RETFORD.

A long-desired and great work has been accomplished here through the instrumentality of the active and esteemed rector, the Rev. C. D. Butterfield.

Poor without, and miserable within before its late restoration, this church has now issued out of the hands of the architect, Mr. James Fowler, in a completely remodelled condition. Of the latter half of the fifteenth century, the architecture of the nave was not good; and through the lapse of time and improper treatment (such as speckling its walls in a futile attempt to imitate granite, and the covering its whole area with incongruous pews) its appearance was almost repulsive. Now, by the addition of a new northern arcade of five severies and an aisle, a new porch, chancel arch, chancel, and vestry of the Decorated period, which had previously been adopted there, new roofs throughout, new seating, flooring, pulpit, prayer-desk, and other adjuncts, we have the pleasure of looking upon as fair a specimen of a parish church as need be desired.

The distinctive character of St. Oswald's chantry, at the east end of the south aisle, has been retained, although some modifications were absolutely necessary there; and the canopied niche, that no doubt formerly held the sculptured figure of St. Oswald, still projects from one of the pillars dividing this chapel from the nave. The chancel is lined with brickwork well executed, and relieved with moulded terra-cotta enrichments and bands of stonework. The east window is one of three lights, having good tracery in its head, and serpentine shafts for its further adornment; the two windows in the south wall are filled with painted glass by Hardman, to serve as memorials. On the north side is the new vestry, and organ chamber, opening into the adjoining aisle by means of an arch. The chancel fittings are of oak, and a handsome reredos of coloured tile mosaic-work constitutes a rich feature at the east end. Externally, the new aisle and handsome porch, with its high-pitched roof, new chancel, and vestry, have completely altered the northern elevation; the old tower and spire alone remaining here as a reminiscence of the former church, although this was not the first erected here, as evidenced by the discovery of some fragments of the First Pointed period during the process of carrying out the late works.

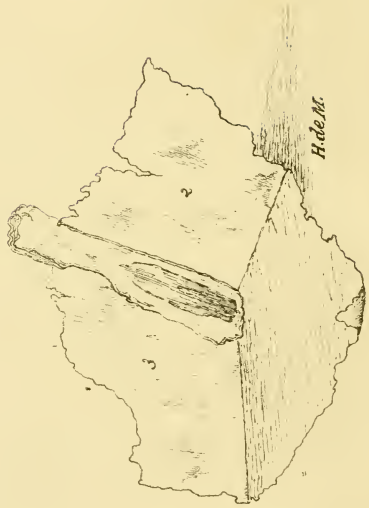
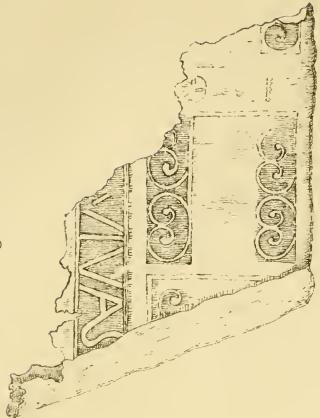
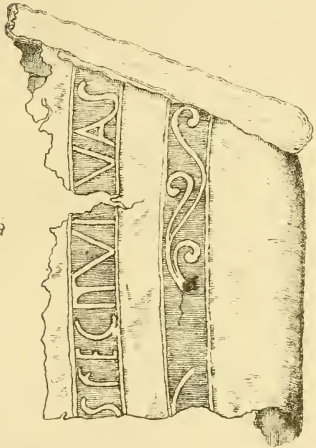
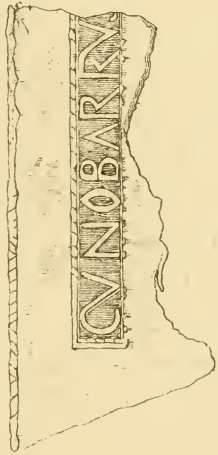
ST. OSWALD'S, RAGNALL.

We have previously had the pleasure of adverting to the restoration of Dunham and Darlton churches. In addition to these, another church is attached to the same vicarage; and now we have the satisfaction of announcing that this also has been thoroughly restored and enlarged, through the efforts of the present vicar, the Rev. H. Jubb, to whom, consequently, a debt of gratitude is justly due from the friends of the church, as well as from the parishioners of Ragnall.

St. Oswald's church was originally built about the middle of the fourteenth century; but long ago it had lost its chancel and suffered many sad mutilations, as well as from general neglect. Now, its appearance is completely altered. A new chancel has been added by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, under the direction of their architect, Mr. Christian, and adjoining it is a new south aisle, erected at the cost of the vicar, for the benefit of the Sunday School children. This opens into the chancel by means of an arcade, and into the nave aisle by a single arch. The tower arch is now open; a good open timber roof covers the nave, instead of a flat plaster ceiling; and the old chancel arch, previously concealed by plaster, is again openly rendering its old service.

In addition to this, the whole of the old pews, a gallery, and other trumpery fittings have been swept away, and replaced by neat seating, a new pulpit, prayer-desk and lectern.

The whole of the windows are now in good repair, and that in the east end of the chancel is filled with painted glass, by Wailes, representing the Crucifixion, and serving as a memorial of Mr. Jubb's father and mother. The font also is new, the paving of the nave has been re-laid, and the whole fabric now presents such an aspect as cannot fail to please.



Remains of a Roman Vessel found at Cristor, Lincolnshire, July, 1864.

ST. WILFRED'S, SCROOBY.

This church, a late Perpendicular structure, of somewhat meagre details, has been rescued from a state of neglect, and the fabric has been put into complete repair.

The interior has been re-arranged with new fittings and open seats, and it presents a decent and comely appearance.

WOLLATON.

Now that parochial school establishments constitute a prominent feature in most villages, it has become the more important that school-houses should be erected in good taste, as well as substantially. A remarkably good example of this kind has just arisen at Wollaton, at the cost of Lord Middleton, and from designs of Mr. James Fowler.

Adopting Wollaton Hall as a basis, he has adopted its characteristics as far as he could do so with propriety, as though to render homage to that noble pile, and has humbly taken up the same architectural strain with much success, the composition of this school-house being good, and its details being well carried out.

CAISTOR.

A very curious discovery has been made at Caistor, and reported by the Rev. H. Maclean. In making a drain beneath the road running on the western side of the churchyard, a shapeless mass of lead was found, weighing more than 50 lbs. On unrolling and flattening the leaden fragments of which it was composed, three in number, it became apparent that these were portions of a square vessel of Roman origin, about two feet long at the bottom, two feet six inches at the top, and fourteen inches high. It was made of a piece of sheet lead, about a quarter of an inch thick, bent up so as to form its sides, and cut at the angles, where the edges were soldered into stout uprights, as shewn in the accompanying illustration, both externally and internally. On one side, found in two portions (figs. 1 and 2), was this inscription upon its upper portion: CVNOBARRVS. FECIT. VIVAS. And below, a second line of similar width, ornamented with a foliated pattern. Fig 3 represents another fragment, on which the last word of the same inscription appears, but reversed; and beneath this are two rows of an ornamental pattern often found in Roman works of art. All of these were no doubt produced by moulds and casting. The figure below shews the interior of the vessel, whose sides—numbered 2 and 3—correspond with the figures above, indicated by the same numbers. This curious relic of Roman origin, probably formed a "vasa defrutaria," or vessel for thickening wine, for which leaden vessels were especially recommended. Only a very gentle heat was required for this purpose, obtained by lighted chips; during the process the wine was constantly stirred, and when it had attained the consistency of jelly, it was used to improve the flavour of poor wines, and in the composition of other drinks. The word "VIVAS," so often cut or stamped upon drinking cups, seems to lead to the same conclusion as to its use. The name of the maker, Cunobarrus, still appears almost as plainly upon the remains of the vessel as when he wished in life to set it forth as that of a good plumber, who wished well to his customers, and took this means of advertising his wares.

It is a pleasure to preserve the names of such Lincolnshire men as have become celebrated through their talent, in whatever way that talent may have been exhibited, and we are glad that such artists as Hilton and De Wint have been honoured by a monument lately erected in the retrochoir of the cathedral. This consists of an altar tomb, designed by Blore, and possesses some points of considerable merit, although it cannot be welcomed as an adornment to that portion of the cathedral where it is erected, and is not altogether satisfactory in itself as a work of art. The coped top producing a heavy effect, and the difficulties of endeavouring to represent such an art as Painting by that of Sculpture, must

necessarily prove a failure; although the occasion was tempting, and much delicate manipulation has been employed in the desire to suggest in alabaster some of the best paintings of the two artists whose names it commemorates. These subjects appear in panels; and, of course, such as represent figures being best fitted for a fresh rendering as bas-reliefs, are the most successful. All are very skilfully carved, as are the angels at the corners of the monument above, and the other details; but the whole has an intrusive appearance, placed where it is, and we regret that it was not erected on some more suitable site.

ANCIENT GRAVES.

An early mode of burial, prevalent during the later Saxon period in England, and subsequently, has been disclosed in two instances during the present year, viz., in Ormsby churchyard, and on the site of an old chapel cemetery in the parish of Welton, near Lincoln. In both cases bodies have been found within graves composed of a rude hedge of small stones, unwrought, and covered with equally rude slabs, so as to constitute slight kists. The graves at Ormsby, about six in number, were cut out of the natural chalk and enclosed by pieces of sandstone; those at Welton were far more numerous. Such graves have been discovered in considerable numbers by the learned Abbé Cochet, on the other side of the channel, viz., at Bouteilles and other ancient cemeteries near Dieppe. Besides skeletons, these graves sometimes contain a single rude perforated earthen vase used for fumigation previous to burial, and occasionally small leaden plates of an eight-pointed cross form, inscribed with a form of absolution in minute letters.

TREASURER'S CASH ACCOUNT.

			£	s.	d.				£	s.	d.	
RECEIPTS—	Subscriptions...		86	10	0	PAYMENTS—	92	15	6	158	1	0
	Compns.....		20	0	0		Ditto	65	5	6		
	Entrances		4	0	0		Present Balance ...			136	12	0
	Balance from	}	183	13	0							
	last year...											
	Mr. Wood's Subn.		0	10	0							
			<hr/>							<hr/>		
			£294	13	0					£294	13	0
			<hr/>							<hr/>		



Vice-Presidents.

RIGHT REV. BP. NIXON.
 *HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTH-
 UMBERLAND.
 *RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF EFFING-
 HAM.
 *RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF MEX-
 BOROUGH.
 *RIGHT HON. THE EARL DE GREY
 AND RIPON.
 RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF SCAR-
 BOROUGH.
 RIGHT HON. LORD FEVERSHAM.
 RIGHT HON. LORD WHARNCLIFFE.
 *RIGHT HON. LORD HOTHAM, M.P.
 RIGHT HON. LORD HOUGHTON.
 *HON. AND VERY REV. THE DEAN OF
 YORK.
 *HON. AND REV. P. YORKE SAVILLE.

HON. AND REV. W. H. HOWARD.
 HON. AND REV. J. W. LASCELLES.
 *HON. OCTAVIUS DUNCOMBE, M.P.
 *HON. PAYAN DAWNAY.
 SIR J. V. B. JOHNSTONE, BART., M.P.
 *SIR J. H. LOWTHER, BART.
 *THE VEN. ARCHDEACON MUSGRAVE.
 THE VEN. ARCHDEACON CHURTON.
 *THE VEN. ARCHDEACON CREYKE.
 *THE VEN. ARCHDEACON BENTINCK.
 *THE VEN. ARCHDEACON LONG.
 REV. CANON HARCOURT.
 COLONEL SMYTHE, M.P.
 JOHN CALVERLEY, ESQ.
 *GODFREY WENTWORTH, ESQ.
 *C. H. ELSLEY, ESQ.
 E. AKROYD, ESQ.
 REV. C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D.

Committee.

THE PATRONS.
 THE PRESIDENTS.
 THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.
 THE RURAL DEANS.
 AINSLIE, REV. H.
 ATKINSON, J. B., ESQ.
 BARTLETT, REV. F.
 BALME, E. B. WHEATLEY, ESQ.
 BRAITHWAITE, REV. W.
 BURRELL, REV. R.
 *DAVIS, R., ESQ.
 EADEN, REV. EADEN.
 FOLJAMBE, T., ESQ.
 GUEST, REV. GEO.

JONES, REV. BASIL.
 KERRY, REV. C.
 LEGARD, REV. F. DIGBY.
 LUKIS, REV. W. C.
 MILDMAJ, REV. C. A. ST. JOHN.
 ORNSBY, REV. G.
 PHILIPS, REV. G. H.
 RANDOLPH, REV. CANON.
 SINGLETON, REV. ROB. CORBET.
 SYKES, CHRISTOPHER, ESQ.
 TREVOR, REV. CANON.
 WALBRAN, J. R., ESQ.
 WIGHTMAN, REV. W. A.

Treasurer.

REV. THOMAS BAYLY.

Honorary Secretaries.

FOR YORK:

REV. GEORGE ROWE.
 G. FOWLER JONES, ESQ.

FOR RIPON:

REV. J. SHARP.

Auditors.

REV. J. F. PHILIPS.
 REV. ROBERT CORBET SINGLETON.

Curators.

REV. THOS. BAYLY.
 J. C. SWALLOW, ESQ.

The Report.

In presenting the usual Annual Report, the Committee have much satisfaction in stating that the finances of the Society continue to maintain the favourable condition alluded to last year.

Although serious gaps have been made, by death and removal, in the ranks of the older members of the Society, yet the loss thus occasioned has been more than counterbalanced by the accession of new Members; and there can be no doubt that this addition would be much increased if the Society and its objects were more generally known.

The Committee have to regret the resignation, by Mr. P. O'Callaghan, of the office of Local Secretary for Leeds, in consequence of his leaving the neighbourhood; and they cannot permit the present opportunity to pass without recording their sense of the many valuable services rendered to the Society by that gentleman.

The General Meeting of the Society was held on Wednesday, the 22nd June. By means of a special train, liberally placed at their disposal by the North-Eastern Railway Company, the Members and their friends from York and other places were enabled to reach Coxwold, on the Malton and Thirsk line, at an early hour without inconvenience. There, conveyances were in readiness, and the route was continued to Byland, where an interesting historical and descriptive Paper upon the Abbey was read by J. R. Walbran, Esq., of Ripon, which will be printed in the annual volume of Reports and Papers. Proceeding to Rievaulx, another Paper was read on "The Foundation and early Abbats" of that House, by the Rev. J. Raine, of York. Some time having been spent in exploring the extensive and beautiful ruins of the Abbey, the party ascended to the "Terrace," to enjoy the well known prospect, which the fineness of the weather rendered magnificent; and drove thence through Duncombe Park to Helmsley. After partaking of luncheon at the Feversham Arms Inn, an adjournment was made in order to inspect the ruins of the Castle, where an entertaining Paper was read by J. Ness, Esq., of Helmsley. Thanks were unanimously voted to the authors of the Papers, and the day's excursion concluded with the drive to Gilling to meet the special train.

Later in the year the Committee had their attention directed to the dilapidated state of the porch of St. Margaret's Church, in this city, with a view to obtaining the co-operation of the Society in its projected restoration. This extremely rich piece of Norman work appears to be in great danger of falling bodily outwards, in the event of which, all the elaborate details of the exterior arches would be utterly destroyed. After a careful inspection, a strong opinion was expressed in Committee to the effect that only the unsculptured masonry should be restored, and that any attempt to re-cut, or otherwise alter the genuine character of the old carved work would be highly objectionable.

Arrangements have been made by which the annual volume of Reports will be forwarded, post-free, to all members entitled to receive them.

Notices of the building, restoration, and consecration of Churches in the Diocese will be gladly received by the Committee, and may be addressed to the Secretary, Rev. G. Rowe, York.

The following is an approximately correct list of works done during the year 1864.—

Bolton Castle Chapel, Leyburn, has been re-seated throughout.

Crayke.—The chancel of this church had been previously restored by the rector, the Ven. Archdeacon Churton: and the remainder of the edifice has now been fully restored under the superintendence of Mr. G. G. Paley, of Lancaster. To obtain additional sittings a north aisle has been built. The nave has been re-floored and re-seated, and the oak roofs repaired, with the preservation of as much as possible of the old work.

Easeley, Richmond.—This is a church well worth a visit. It is being restored; and in making the repairs some interesting frescoes have been discovered.

Kilwick Percy, Pocklington.—The church is being nearly rebuilt, under the direction of Messrs. J. B. & Wm. Atkinson, of York, by Admiral Duncombe. It has been a Norman edifice, and will consist of nave, chancel, and west gable bell-turret. An old Norman doorway has been removed from the south wall to a north porch: and the numerous old corbels have been restored to their original use.

Kirkstall Grange, Leeds.—A new church. The plan includes a tower with spire; nave and aisles of six bays, and a five-sided apsidal chancel, round which the aisles are continued.

Masborough (St. John), Rotherham.—This is a new church, built from the designs of Mr. W. White, of Wimpole Street, London. Its style is Geometrical, or tracery First Pointed, and comprises nave and aisles, north transept, north and south porches; chancel and aisles set transept-wise. The latter is the peculiar feature of the ground-plan, and is intended to enable all the worshippers to command a view of the communion table. It will hold 600 adults and 210 children. The church is built of stone raised in the neighbourhood, with bands of brick; and the string-courses and labels are of moulded brick. The walls are left rough inside; all the intended carved work remains in block, and a tower at the west end of the south aisle is included in the plan. The site was given by R. J. Bentley, Esq.; and among other gifts were the Font, made by Kimberly of Banbury; and the Altar Plate, by Lambert. The total expenditure, including fences, roads, and law expenses, amounted to £3800, which is a small sum for such a good and really effective building.

Mickley, Ripon.—This church has been wholly re-seated in oak, by Messrs. J. B. & W. Atkinson, at the expense of Mrs. Harrison.

Neubald, Brough.—The chancel has been completely restored by the late John Clough, Esq., of York, the lay impropiator. The repairs comprised a new east window, reredos of Caen stone and coloured marbles, oak stalls, and an inner-panelling to the roof. The work was executed from the designs of Mr. G. F. Jones, of York. There is here a central tower supported on four fine Norman arches.

Patrick Brompton, Bedale.—The restoration of this church has also been effected under Mr. Jones. It exhibits much good Norman and Decorated work, which has been carefully brought to light, and repaired. New roofs of the original high pitch have replaced the old low ones: the south porch has been rebuilt; and the whole church re-floored and seated. A beautiful font, made of Caen stone with shafts of serpentine, has been well executed by Cole, of York. The old oak has been utilized in the new stalls for the chancel; and a stained glass window in the south aisle, erected in memory of two members of the Rigg family, is the work of the Messrs. Hodgson, of York. The chancel was restored at the expense of C. H. Elsley, Esq., Recorder of York. The nave and aisles by Jonathan Rigg, Esq., son of the incumbent; and a subscription was made to complete the restoration by enclosing and raising the tower. Buttresses were added to it, and the characters of the old work reproduced wherever practicable.

Scawton, Byland.—This church is in process of re-construction. The dilapidated building now removed contained an ancient bell, said to have been brought from Old Byland Abbey.

Scruton, Bedale.—Fully restored at the expense of H. Coore, Esq. The church is re-roofed, and re-seated. A new chancel arch and several windows are inserted. The latter are to be filled with stained glass; that to the east, by Capronier, of Brussels.

Tockwith, Tadcaster.—A new church, estimated to accommodate 290 persons. It is of Decorated character, and consists of chancel, nave, north and south aisles, north porch, vestry, and bell-turret.

Whitwood Mere (All Saints), Castleford.—This is also a new church, comprising chancel, nave, aisle, and tower. It contains 320 sittings.

Westow, Malton.—This church has been completely restored, and with the increased space obtained will seat 400 persons. A north aisle has been added, opening by four new arches into the nave. The south wall and south porch have been rebuilt, and the whole newly floored and seated. The chancel has been restored by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. The stalls and other wood work in

the chancel are of oak ; the floor is laid with encaustic tiles, and the east window filled with stained glass, by Wailes, of Newcastle. A memorial window has also been placed in the west wall of the tower, and is the work of Mr. Knowles, of York.

York, St. Cuthbert's.—This church, which contains some very late Perpendicular work, has been completely re-seated, and otherwise restored.

Holy Trinity, Micklegate.—Re-opened after partial restoration.

Lunatic Asylum, Bootham.—A chapel has been built for this Institution, from the plans of Mr. Rawlins Gould, York. It is Decorated in style, and composed of a nave, ending eastward in a semi-circular apse ; a south transept, with vestry on the opposite side ; and a pinnacled bell-turret at the south west angle. There is some good carved work on the caps and corbels, by Hessey, of York ; and also in the finials of the oak standards for the seats. The drip-moulding of the west door terminates in carefully worked heads, which are, we think, too like those of the Blessed Saviour and His Virgin Mother, for the position. Externally, the whole composition has a very pleasing effect, especially from the south-west. Internally, the walls are carried round the east end at the same height ; and the dark stained roof seems to depress the elevation, notwithstanding the lightness of form imparted by the hammer-beams. We should suggest that the apsidal roof be painted in bright colours.

ABSTRACT OF TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS.

For the year ending December 31st, 1864.

RECEIPTS.						EXPENSES.							
£ s. d.			£ s. d.			£ s. d.			£ s. d.				
Balance in Bank, 1st						Rent and Attendant	6	0	0				
January, 1864...91	0	11	} 92	7	2	Sunter, Printing & Stationery	2	18	3				
,, Treasurer's hands 1	6	3						Subscription to Architectural					
Annual Subscrip- tions, Arrears ...13	0	0	} 58	11	0	Publication Society.....	1	1	0	Messrs. Brookes and Vibert,			
Ditto for 1864.....45	11	0						printing Reports	34	13	10	Secretary's Account	5
Sale of Reports.....	3	0	0			Sundries, Postage, &c.....	1	18	6				
							£51 12 4						
						Balance in hand £ s. d. }							
						1st Jan., 1865, 93	17	4	} 102				
						Treasurer's hands 8	8	6					
							£153 18 2						
						£153	18	2					

Examined and found correct,

January 26th, 1865.

GILBERT H. PHILIPS, }
RT. CORBET SINGLETON, } Auditors.

THE NINETEENTH REPORT
OF THE
ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
OF THE
ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON.



Patron.

THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

Presidents.

THE MARQUIS OF EXETER, K.G., *Lord Lieutenant.*
THE ARCHDEACON OF NORTHAMPTON.

[For Names of Vice-Presidents, Hon. and Ordinary Members, Rules, Lists of Books, &c., see Report of 1863.]

Committee.

THE PATRON.

THE PRESIDENTS.

THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.

REV. H. J. BARTON.
 M. H. BLOXAM, ESQ.
 REV. THE LORD ALWYNE COMPTON.
 W. MACKWORTH DOLBEN, ESQ.
 SIR HENRY DRYDEN, BART.
 REV. M. GREGORY.
 W. HOPKINSON, ESQ.
 REV. DR. LANGLEY.
 E. F. LAW, ESQ.
 REV. P. H. LEE.

THE VICE-PRESIDENTS.

THE RURAL DEANS.

H. O. NETHERCOTE, ESQ.
 REV. G. W. PAUL.
 REV. G. ROBBINS.
 S. SHARP, ESQ.
 W. SMYTH, ESQ.
 REV. C. SMYTH.
 REV. F. SUTTON.
 REV. C. L. SWAINSON.
 E. THORNTON, ESQ.
 REV. C. F. WATKINS.

Sub-Committee for Local Antiquities.

THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY.

SIR H. DRYDEN.
 DR. FRANCIS.
 REV. S. GEDGE.
 REV. P. BANTON.
 REV. F. P. LAWSON.
 MESSRS. E. F. LAW.
 — F. SHARP.
 — J. BUTTERFIELD.

MESSRS. J. C. GREEN.
 — HARRIS.
 — W. MOBBS.
 — J. TAYLOR.
 — WATKINS.
 — WHITTEN.

And any member residing in the town.

G. J. DE WILDE, Hon. Sec.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. N. F. LIGHTFOOT, Islip, Thrapston.
 REV. H. DE SAUSMAREZ, St. Peter's, Northampton.
 REV. CHANCELLOR WALES, Uppingham.

Treasurer.

REV. DAVID MORTON, Harleston.

Auditors.

REV. CHRISTOPHER SMYTH, Little Houghton.
 REV. G. HOWARD VYSE.

Librarian.

REV. H. J. BIGGE, Rockingham.

Curator.

REV. R. P. LIGHTFOOT, Preston Deanery, Northampton.

Assistant Resident Librarian.

(To whom all books, parcels, &c., should be sent.)

MR. WRIGHT, Gold Street, Northampton.

NEW MEMBERS.

Rev. W. A. Burgess, Horton.
 Miss James, Coombe Farm, Croydon.
 Rev. H. Lindsay, Kettering.
 Rev. J. F. Mercer, Hardingstone.

Rev. P. Sandilands, Denford, Thrapston.
 Rev. H. Wood, Passenham.
 Mr. G. Vialls, Northampton.

The Report,

Read by Rev. N. F. Lightfoot, at a Meeting held at Northampton,
February 13th, 1865.

THE Report which your Committee presents to-day, will record the Society's operations from October, 1863, to October, 1864, any work which has subsequently come into their hands belonging properly to the following year.

As the Society's main object is to assist with its advice those who are engaged in the building, or restoration, or re-arrangement of churches, this part of the Report will properly occupy the first place. No plans for entirely new churches have been submitted to the Committee during the year; but the exertions commenced under the auspices of the late Bishop of Peterborough, actively seconded by our present Diocesan, to provide new churches in the most populous towns of the diocese, will probably throw some work of this kind into the Committee's hands at no distant period. A new church, however, at Yardley Gobions, built at the sole expense of the Duke of Grafton, the plans of which were approved by the Committee in the previous year, has been lately consecrated.

The work of substantial repair has however been making steady progress. There has been scarcely a meeting of the Committee at which plans for one or more works of restoration have not been laid before them. Yet work of this kind must decrease after a time, though the *Donec Templum refeceris* is very distant yet. And many works, either long contemplated, or long in hand, are yet incomplete. This Society's Report for 1851, in putting forward a kind of apology for commencing St. Sepulchre's in this town, before the work at St. Peter's had been finished, states that "with the certainty we may now feel that we shall never be without many churches on our hands to restore, combined with the fact of the pressing necessities of the parish, and the existence of a Committee in London to take in hand, if it could be disencumbered of its present fittings, the restoration, in part at least, of the Round, as a memorial to our late President,—the Committee considered the time was come to fulfil their promise of assisting the vicar and churchwardens, and parishioners, in the object of enlarging and restoring so interesting a fabric." It is understood that the London Committee no longer exists, and the only progress towards the restoration of the Round has been made by the parishioners themselves, who have cleared out the pews and galleries which encumbered it, and who are waiting to deliver over this portion of the fabric into the hands of the Restoration Committee. Why then, it may be asked, do they not act at once? It is because the building, having been carefully examined by Mr. Scott, is found to require a much more expensive outlay, than was at first contemplated, and one to which the funds already either promised or contributed are by no means adequate. Your Committee hope, however, that a want of funds will not long prove a hindrance to the rescue from decay of the last of the Round Churches in England yet unrestored. For some reasons they do not regret the delay, as they think that the restoration, when undertaken, will be carried on in a more conservative spirit, than might have been the case some years ago, or than has prevailed in some other similar restorations. Mr. Scott most wisely recommends that every old feature of moment in the structure be retained, and that the fabric thus restored, should stand rather as an object of the greatest historic and archæological interest, than of much intrinsic beauty. They would fain hope too, that a work undertaken under such able direction and in such a spirit may command support, not only from local sources, but from archæologists at large. It may be mentioned here that Mr. Scott is preparing the design for the Font and Cover which, as a memorial to Mr. James, are to occupy the centre of the Round, though it will be hardly possible to put them into position, until the Round itself, partly as a memorial to the late Lord Northampton, and partly as an offering from those who may be induced to feel an interest in it for the work's sake, be thoroughly repaired. But if the work long contemplated in the round portion of

the church has been in abeyance, the restoration and enlargement of the other portion of the church has been going on, notwithstanding many difficulties, and by means of many unexpected helps, steadily and satisfactorily. Some of the fittings are still unfinished; a few of the details have been subject to criticism; yet none, it is believed, fail to acknowledge that a design of much beauty has been carefully and successfully executed, and that the work promises to be worthy of the great and anxious thought and labour which have accompanied its progress; and, while your Committee gratefully acknowledge the liberality with which their appeals for contributions have been answered in many quarters, as well as the patience with which their renewed appeals have been received: while too they admire the—in one especial instance—spontaneous offering of the highest natural gifts in furtherance of the work, and in another are not forgetful of the bounty of an unknown but most liberal benefactor, yet they believe that the success of the work is in many ways due to the untiring efforts, and the winning but powerful influence of their late Secretary. Though a portion of the fittings is not yet complete, the church has been licensed for divine service, and greatly increased congregations are the present fruit of an enlarged and greatly beautified building.

Before passing on to the other churches which are or have been in course of repair under the advice of the Society, your Committee would say one word on the church of All Saints. Occupying a site unusually fine for a church in the centre of a town, it has been singularly devoid of any architectural beauty. Your Committee are not aware whether any drawing or description exists of the church as it was before the time of Wren, or whether it would be possible to give it back some of its original character; but they think that now, when a vigorous effort is being made to raise the funds for considerable repairs and alterations, and when liberal offerings have been made by so many of the parishioners, there might be a little wholesome rivalry to make All Saints compete, as far as may be, in arrangement and in decorative beauty, if not in proportion and in style, with the other old churches of the town. The Corporation may well be proud of their Gothic Town Hall, which wants only a better site. Your Committee could have wished that the church of the municipality, occupying the best of sites, had not furnished an example of Grecian architecture of the worst type. It may not be possible now to change it; but the authorities of the town have at least shewn that they now appreciate better things.

Your Committee stated just now, that works of restoration must, after a time, diminish in number. In the same Report which spoke of the commencement of the work at St. Sepulchre's, it is remarked that "it is not in this town or county only, but in nine parishes out of every ten, that the state of our churches, even as mere ancient monuments, is a deadly shame." Happily, in some parts of the county at least, the proportion is now nearly reversed, for, though now and then, some noble fabric calls loudly, and more loudly every year, for rescue from the hands of decay, and though sometimes the open opposition of those who have no love for our Zion, and in other instances the petty jealousies of individual interests, hinder the efforts of those who would gladly co-operate in restoring what is defective, yet it is not too much to state that far more has been done in church-restoring during the last twenty years than in three centuries before. And though there may have been very much injudicious outlay, and not unfrequently a ruthless sweeping away of architectural or historic features of the highest interest, this has been because men will act for themselves, and not avail themselves of the experience of others more conversant with such subjects.

First in interest among the neighbouring churches where extensive works are in progress, is the church of Brixworth, among the very earliest in the whole country. No description of this most interesting national monument need be attempted here, as it is enough to refer to Mr. Poole's Paper on it in one of the numbers of the Transactions of the Associated Societies.* The church was visited before the commencement of the work by a Sub-committee of the Society, and it was understood that most of the recommendations of the Committee would be adopted. The whole northern arcade was to be restored, every old brick and stone being carefully distinguished from the new, and the circular apse re-built on its

* Vide Reports and Papers, for 1850—51, p. 232.

old foundations. Two bays of the apse still remain on the north side. The Sub-committee recommended the retention of a Decorated window on the south side of the nave, having a portion of a Norman arch above, beneath the old Saxon arch; but they heard that it was considered necessary to remove the window. Greater uniformity between the north and south sides has been thus obtained, at the expense, as your Committee think, of the removal of an historic fact. It is however but fair to state that a window similar to the one removed remains in another part of the church. Next in importance to those at Brixworth are the works at Middleton Cheney. The restoration of this church, one of the finest in the southern portion of the county, has been entrusted to Mr. Scott, whose plans have been laid before a Committee of the Society. A Sub-committee was also appointed to visit the church. The cost of the entire work is estimated at about £2600, inclusive of £400 for the enlargement of the churchyard. Of this sum £2000 have been raised from local sources, the parishioners having granted £200 by immediate rate and borrowed £600 on security of the rates, the rector and friends having promised £600 for the chancel, £150 having been given by the patrons of the rectory, and £450 promised from friends in the neighbourhood. Of the remaining £600, £225 have been already secured. Your Committee would strongly recommend the works at Brixworth and Middleton Cheney to the liberality of the county in general, as, after great local exertion, there is in each case a deficiency of nearly £400. The works at the latter church are in a forward state, and it is hoped will be completed by Easter. Great improvements are also contemplated at Pitsford church. Plans by Mr. Slater, who has charge of the work, were submitted to the Committee, and generally approved. Plans for repairs at Weedon, and for new windows at Cosgrove were exhibited by Mr. Law; as were the plans for alterations and re-arrangements of seats in Eydon church by Mr. Hussey. It is not necessary here to enter into the details of these and similar plans, which always receive the best attention of the Committee, and which seldom pass through their hands without the suggestion of some improvements, which, in a vast majority of instances, are adopted by the promoters of the several works.

The very interesting church of Wymington in Bedfordshire having been visited by the Society in its summer excursion from Wellingborough, the plans for its restoration were sent to the Committee. This church is very rich in brasses; has a finely wrought roof; a considerable number of ancient open seats; and had formerly groining to the lowest stage of the tower. The Committee would recommend a visit to this church to any who may happen to be in the neighbourhood. Considerable repairs have been effected in the church at Roade, during which it has been necessary to take down the Norman doorway, but it is reported that it has been replaced stone by stone. Of course this may be necessary in some cases, but it should never be done unless it is unavoidable, as it makes a new erection, though with the old materials.

Denford has rapidly followed in the steps of its sister Ringstead, both churches having been restored in a little more than a year; the one from a state of approaching ruin, the other from a much less seemly and substantial condition than it now presents. The tower and spire, indeed, were in a most dangerous state, and the whole of the southwest angle had to be shored, the masonry removed, and the spire underbuilt. The east side of the tower was supported in the same manner for the removal and rebuilding of the western arch. In repairing the chancel some singular orifices were discovered on the north side, over the arcading which lines the chancel and beneath a discharging arch. These orifices had all originally contained or been lined by earthenware pots, the bottoms of which had been removed. In one of them the pot still remains. Whether they were so placed for acoustic reasons, as has been surmised, or whether they afforded light to a chamber on the north side of the chancel, or what might have been their purpose, your Committee do not undertake to say.

To pass on to other matters. The meeting at Wellingborough was so fully reported at the time that no further notice of it is necessary here. It is sufficient to say that it was in every way successful.

The Committee would call your attention to the catalogue of the Society's Library, printed in the last volume, as facilitating the circulation of the books among its members. A catalogue of the drawings, casts, and other property of the Society, has also been lately prepared with much labour by Mr. Sharp.

The office of Patron, vacant by the decease of our late Diocesan, has been accepted by the present Bishop of Peterborough. A legacy of £10 has been left to the Society by the late Beriah Botfield, Esq.

The following new members have been elected:—Rev. H. Lindsay, Kettering; Rev. W. R. Burgess, Horton; Rev. P. Sandilands, Denford; Rev. H. Wood, Passenham; Rev. J. H. Mercer, Hardington; and Mr. G. Vials, Northampton.

The Society has purchased more than thirty numbers of the *Archæologia*, which were offered to the Committee at a reduced price; and it has also added several photographs to its collection.

There have also been presented to the Society, photographs of Kingsthorpe: of the Eagle executed for New College Chapel, by Mr. Baker: a lithograph of Middleton Cheney, by Mr. Buckley: large drawings of Queen's Cross, by Mr. Law: Gibson and Gough's History of Castor, by Miss James: Transactions of the Historical Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, and of the Dublin Royal Society.

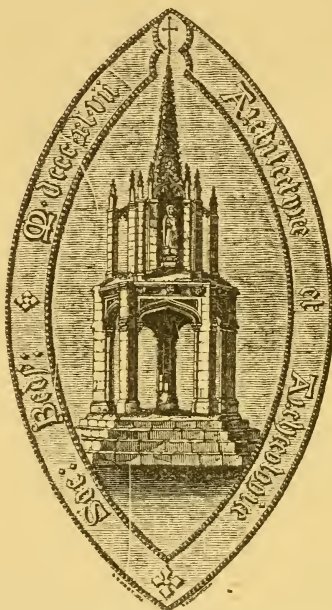
The Committee propose to hold a summer meeting, probably in the month of June, in one of the southern districts of the county. These localities are less known to the members than the central and northern parts, and the Society is perhaps less known to them. It is hoped that a mutual acquaintance may lead to mutual benefits. Your Committee are convinced that the more the working of the Society is known, the more its labours will be appreciated; and that, if it is actuated by the same principles which have guided it hitherto, it will merit the confidence of those who may ask its co-operation.

TREASURER'S REPORT,

From Sept. 29, 1863, to Sept. 29, 1864.

RECEIPTS.			PAYMENTS.		
	£	s. d.		£	s. d.
Balance in hand, Sept. 29, 1863	31	10 10	Share of Expenses of Meeting at Leicester	8	12 9
Subscriptions	64	11 0	Bigge—Sundries	3	10 8
Legacy from B. Botfield, Esq.	10	0 0	Dorman	9	12 10
			Wright	11	19 6
			Law	2	2 0
			Secretary, for Postage and Expenses of Wellingboro' Meeting	6	3 0
			Batsford	2	10 3
			Bigge ..	1	19 6
			Brookes & Vibert	32	1 0
			Balance	27	10 4
	<u>£106</u>	<u>1 10</u>		<u>£106</u>	<u>1 10</u>

SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
BEDFORDSHIRE
ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.



OFFICERS FOR 1865.

Patron.

THE LORD BISHOP OF ELY.

President.

THE DUKE OF MANCHESTER.

Vice-Presidents.

EARL COWPER, *Lord Lieutenant.*

LIONEL AMES, Esq., *High Sheriff.*

THE DUKE OF BEDFORD.
LORD DYNEVOR.
LORD C. J. F. RUSSELL.
COL. GILPIN, M.P.
H. RUSSELL, Esq. M.P.
LIEUT.-COL. STUART, M.P.
ARCHDEACON TATTAM.
C. LONGUET HIGGINS, Esq.

LIEUT.-COL. HIGGINS.
H. LITLEDALE, Esq.
CAPT. POLHILL-TURNER.
TALBOT BARNARD, Esq.
JOSEPH TUCKER, Esq.
JAMES HOWARD, Esq., *Mayor of
Bedford.*

Treasurer.

THOMAS BARNARD, Esq.

Auditors.

MARK SHARMAN, Esq.

C. E. PRIOR, Esq., M.D.

Council.

T. H. BARKER, Esq., M.D.
 REV. C. C. BEATY-POWNALL.
 A. E. BURCH, Esq.
 REV. J. T. DAY.
 J. N. FOSTER, Esq.
 J. L. HARVEY, Esq.

REV. J. MENDHAM.
 REV. A. ORLEBAR.
 REV. A. S. POTT.
 REV. W. B. RUSSELL.
 W. L. SMART, Esq.
 REV. L. SPENCER.

Together with the Editorial Committee and Acting Officers of the Society.

Editorial Committee.

REV. B. E. BRIDGES.
 REV. H. W. GERY.
 MR. E. RANSOME.

MR. B. RUDGE.
 REV. H. J. WILLIAMS.
 MR. JAMES WYATT, F.G.S.

With the Secretaries.

Curator.

GEORGE HURST, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. H. J. ROSE.

REV. J. W. HADDOCK.

Agent and Publisher.

MR. F. THOMPSON.

The Report

FOR THE YEAR 1864.

IN taking a retrospect of the Society's proceedings from year to year the mind naturally reverts to the breaches made by death in the number of its members. On this occasion we miss one whose name has been known and respected in this county for many years, and whose congenial tastes and pursuits led him to join the Society at its formation—the Rev. E. R. Williamson. It has been already resolved that this passing tribute of regret (which could not have been omitted without injustice to his memory) shall be supplemented by a memoir to appear in the *Bedfordshire Notes*.

During the past year the Society has entered upon the occupation of a more convenient, spacious, and appropriate room; and now holds a position in the town more becoming a public institution than it had previously been able to secure.

The reports of the monthly Council meetings manifest a continued and growing interest in the objects of the Society: many curious relics of antiquity have been exhibited, and much useful discussion called forth, the notices of which cannot fail to attract public attention and promote archæological research.

The annual meeting, held in June, under the presidency of J. Harvey, Esq., one of our original members, was again honoured by the presence of a distinguished visitor from a sister Society, the Rev. E. Trollope, F.S.A., whose Paper on *The*

Fens and Submarine Forests of the Eastern Parts of England—a subject familiar to him from personal investigation, as well as from careful study—abounded in interest and valuable information.

In his manner of handling *Nuremberg Tokens* Mr. Wyatt contrived to make a topic, which might have appeared somewhat unpromising, yield solid instruction happily blended with entertainment.

The Council has the pleasure of announcing that this Paper will appear in the next volume published by the Associated Societies, together with Mr. Fitch's excellent description of the Anglo-Saxon remains found at Kempston, which was read at the same meeting. That gentleman's long and successful labours in this now celebrated field of discovery (which will be thus laid before the public in a permanent form) are too well known to need further mention here. His departure from the neighbourhood, and the consequent loss of his valuable services, in acknowledgment of which he has been elected an honorary member of the Society, is a matter of sincere regret to the Council. The interest of his descriptive account was greatly enhanced by the admirably executed drawings exhibited at the meeting, from which the most rare and curious of the objects discovered will be reproduced in lithograph by Mr. Rudge to illustrate the text.

The annual excursion, on August 25th, embraced the most important churches not previously visited by the Society in the vicinity of Ampthill, and the members who took part in it had an opportunity of inspecting several specimens of restoration by different hands and of various degrees of merit. The courteous hospitality extended to them in the course of their journey formed not the least part of the day's enjoyment.

Of the church works alluded to in last year's Report, the restoration of Eversholt has been brought to completion and the building re-opened for divine worship; while Marston Mortayne and Bletsoe are in an advanced stage.

Although the question of the restoration of S. Paul's Bedford, has not been officially brought before the Council of this Society, they have nevertheless taken a great interest in the subject; and they rejoice to know that the proposed plan of alteration is suspended. As this involved the destruction of the tower, it is a matter of gratification to the Council that a memorial of remonstrance, numerous and influentially signed, against the removal of this interesting feature of the church (at least until further inquiry and examination should be made as to the stability of the fabric) was presented with effect to the Committee; and it will be still more gratifying to the members of this Society to learn that the Committee have since obtained the opinion of the eminent ecclesiastical architect, Mr. G. E. Street, upon the state of the tower, &c.; but at present this has not been made public.

The publication of the *Bedfordshire Notes* continues as materials come to hand; and contributions to its pages are at all times acceptable.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS FOR 1864.

RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.	EXPENSES.	£	s.	d.
Balance in hand	56	7	8	Share of Annual Volume for 1863.	13	14	2
Subscriptions	42	18	0	25 copies of Report.....	0	2	0
Mr. Timæus, for fixtures in the room lately occupied by the Society.....	4	0	0	Subscription to Archæological Institute	1	1	0
Keys of new room purchased by members.....	0	13	6	East Anglian, 1864	0	4	0
				Rent of Mr. Timæus's room, half-year, to Lady-day, 1864	5	0	0
				Rent of new room $\frac{3}{4}$ -year, to Christmas, 1864	7	10	0
				Mrs. Hull, for attendance $\frac{3}{4}$ -year	0	7	6
				Ditto, for cleaning at entrance and fires	0	7	10
				Insurance	0	17	8
				Expense of Annual Meeting.	0	6	0
				Expense of Excursion	1	11	0
				Advertising.....	0	8	6
				Timæus, for Binding, &c. ...	1	8	10
				Books and Maps purchased	3	19	4
				Coins	0	6	8
				Thompson's Bill for 1863 ...	8	2	0
				Mr. Rudge, for Lithography	2	12	6
				J. H. Rimbault, engraving and printing for Annual Volume	4	15	0
				Fixtures in new room	3	10	0
				C. Day, making glass case and altering shelves	1	17	6
				W. Day, for lock and 15 keys	1	9	6
				Ditto, for hat pegs	0	2	0
				Kempston gravel-diggers, gratuity	0	12	0
				Removing Books and effects	0	7	6
				Door Mat	0	8	0
				Cheque Book	0	2	0
				Stamps	0	2	0
				Balance in hand	42	15	4
	<u>£103</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>2</u>		<u>£103</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>2</u>

Examined and found correct, 23rd February, 1865.

MARK SHARMAN, } AUDITORS.
C. E. PRIOR, M.D., }

WORCESTER

DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Patron.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF WORCESTER.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. LORD LYTTELTON.

Vice-Presidents.

<p>THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF DUDLEY. THE RT. HON. SIR JOHN S. PAKINGTON, BART., G.C.B., M.P. THE HON. F. LYGON, M.P. SIR E. A. H. LECHMERE, BART. SIR T. E. WINNINGTON, BART., M.P. THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF WOR- CESTER. THE VENBLE. THE ARCHDEACON OF WORCESTER.</p>	<p>THE VENBLE. THE ARCHDEACON OF COVENTRY. THE REV. CANON PILKINGTON. THE REV. CANON WOOD. J. P. BROWN-WESTHEAD, ESQ., M.P. MATTHEW HOLBECH BLOXAM, ESQ. C. HOLT BRACEBRIDGE, ESQ. WILLIAM DICKINS, ESQ. WILLIAM DOWDESWELL, ESQ. EVELYN P. SHIRLEY, ESQ., M.P. H. FOLEY VERNON, ESQ., M.P.</p>
---	---

Honorary Secretaries.

REV. G. S. MUNN.
 REV. HERBERT G. PEPYS.
 J. SEVERN WALKER, ESQ.

Treasurer.

REV. RICHARD CATTLEY.

Auditors.

A. BUCK, ESQ. | Hyla Holden, Esq.

Committee.

<p>THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY. REV. W. W. DOUGLAS, REV. H. J. HASTINGS, REV. D. MELVILLE, REV. R. PRICHARD, REV. R. SEYMOUR, REV. P. M. SMYTHE, REV. DR. WILLIAMSON, R. W. BINNS, ESQ. REV. T. L. CLAUGHTON.</p>	<p>REV. T. G. CURTLER. REV. DR. COLLIS. REV. THE HON. H. DOUGLAS. H. G. GOLDINGHAM, ESQ. W. JEFFREY HOPKINS, ESQ. EDWIN LEES, ESQ. A. E. PERKINS, ESQ. G. J. A. WALKER, ESQ. R. WOOF, ESQ.</p>
--	--

The Report,

Presented by the Committee at the Annual Meeting, held at Worcester,

October 5th, 1864.

YOUR Committee, in presenting a record of their proceedings and those of the Society generally at this the eleventh Annual Meeting, have to report that the last Annual Meeting of the Society was held on Monday, October the 5th, when the Report of the Committee was adopted, and other business of the Society transacted.

At the conclusion of the Meeting a party of the members and their friends proceeded by the Hereford railway to Colwall Station, where carriages were in readiness to convey them to Colwall, Coddington, Bosbury, and Ledbury.

The church of *S. James, Colwall*, is an unusually picturesque structure, having a massive tower, occupying a rather uncommon position, namely, at the south-west angle, slightly engaged within the aisle, but not projecting beyond the west end of the nave. Between the nave and aisle is a good early Pointed arcade, with round piers, some of the capitals of which are very remarkable, being enriched with well carved heads and stiff foliage. Plans for the rebuilding of the chancel, and for the thorough restoration of the rest of the fabric, have been prepared by Mr. Kempson, of Hereford. Near to the church is a picturesque early sixteenth-century timber house, standing on the site of a still more ancient structure, in which the Bishops of Hereford, to whom the manor of Colwall belonged, occasionally resided. The excursionists were hospitably entertained at the parsonage by the rector, the Rev. F. Custance.

All Saints, Coddington, is a small and simple early thirteenth-century structure, and extremely valuable as a perfect example of a church of that period; a timber porch being the only addition subsequently made to the original fabric.

Holy Trinity, Bosbury, has a lofty clerestoried nave, separated from the aisles by elegant arcades, each consisting of six pointed arches resting on circular piers, with transitional Norman capitals. The chancel is spacious, and has single lancets at the sides, with a four-light Third-pointed window at the east end. There is a handsome rood-screen and loft; also good incised slabs, a characteristic First-pointed font, and a late Third-pointed chantry chapel, with a stone-vaulted roof, on which is the rebus of the founder, Sir Rowland Morton. The massive tower was formerly surmounted by a spire: it is quite detached, and stands at some distance from the church, opposite the large open-timbered south porch. The churchyard cross is quite perfect; and a little to the north of the church are a few remains of an ancient palace of the Bishops of Hereford; while at an inn in the village is a room lined with richly carved oak panelling.

The spacious church of *S. Michael, Ledbury*, abounds with interesting features, and exhibits examples of the different styles of mediæval architecture, from Norman to Third-pointed. At the west end and in the chancel is good Norman work; the piers on either side of the latter are very peculiar, the square bases being much loftier than the cylindrical columns which they support. Above the arches are the original circular clerestory windows, now an internal feature. Projecting from the north aisle is a handsome structure of the Middle-pointed period, commonly called St. Catherine's chapel, and now used as a Baptistery. It has numerous four-light traceried windows, the jambs and mullions of which are profusely enriched with ball-flowers. There are some good brasses and other monuments; also a few old stalls, remains of screen-work, &c.; but the interior effect of the church is spoilt by the inconvenient and unsightly modern fittings. The tower, like the one at Bosbury, is quite detached from the church. It is a lofty, massive structure, surmounted by a well-proportioned spire, rebuilt about the middle of the last century.

Ledbury also contains several good examples of timber houses; and the chapel of S. Catherine's Hospital possesses some features of interest.

Tea and coffee and other refreshments were provided for the party at the Feathers Hotel, after partaking of which, Mr. E. Lees, F.L.S., read a paper on the *Legendary History of S. Catherine of Ledbury*.

The cordial thanks of the Meeting were voted to Mr. Masfield and to the other gentlemen who had assisted in making arrangements for the excursion, and had contributed in various ways to enhance the interest and pleasure of this enjoyable day.

The first excursion of the Society for the present year took place on Tuesday, June the 28th, when the churches of Holt, Shrawley, Astley, and Grimley, were inspected.

S. Martin's, Holt, as built in the twelfth century, consisted of chancel and nave, to which a south aisle, extending from the doorway eastward almost to the end of the chancel, was added in the fourteenth, and a western tower in the fifteenth century. The north side remains nearly in its original state, though disfigured by modern buttresses and vestry. The doorways, the chancel-arch, and especially the font, are unusually rich examples of the Norman style, being ornamented with chevrons, billets, nail-heads, and other characteristic ornaments of the period. There are good Middle-pointed windows in the aisle, one or two of which contain valuable fragments of old stained glass. Amongst the many other features of ecclesiological interest which the church contains, the following deserve particular mention:—A recumbent effigy of a female, supposed to be a Beauchamp; an incised slab, a piscina, encaustic tiles, aumbreys, blocked-up low-side windows, and hagnoscope or squint; and a helmet with an emblazoned surcoat suspended in the aisle. The church was improved a few years ago by the removal of pews, gallery, plaster, and whitewash, opening the roofs and the tower-arch, and providing open seats of oak.

The entrance tower of the old castle remains. It dates from the fifteenth century, and has on its western face a large four-centred archway, above which are three two-light pointed windows in as many stories; the whole being surmounted by an embattled parapet. The adjoining house is said to have been built in the sixteenth century, but has since been much altered and modernized.

S. Mary's Church, Shrawley, is finely situated on a considerable eminence, and consists of chancel, nave, south porch, and west tower. It is chiefly of the Norman style, having three small round-headed windows on each side of the chancel, the centre ones being pierced through shallow buttresses. There is a lofty and elaborate south doorway, one of the shafts of which has been removed to facilitate the insertion of a holy water stoup. The tower is a plain structure, erected in place of the old one, which fell down more than a century and a half ago. The nave has an open roof, but the interior is much disfigured by pews, gallery, &c. The chancel has recently been restored under the superintendence of Mr. Street. The east wall and the chancel arch are entirely new, as are also the oak fittings and tiled floor.

A picturesque village school has been erected in this parish, from the same architect's designs.

S. Peter's, Astley, also contains excellent Norman work. On the south side are a bold corbel-table, with grotesque heads and billets, a handsome doorway, two round-headed windows resting on a plain string-course, and two windows of the Third-pointed style. There is also a curious arrangement, a little to the east of the doorway, where the external face of the wall, for the space of eight feet, or so, is recessed a few inches, the angles being formed into half-rounded shafts, with capitals, and extending from the string course to the corbel table; while below the string is a coupled shaft, divided by a projecting moulding. The wall forming the back of this shallow recess is modern, and it is difficult to imagine what could have been the object of this unusual feature. On the north side of the nave, between it and the aisle, is an arcade of three Norman arches, resting upon cylindrical piers, from one of which projects a carved head. The chancel arch is likewise Norman, and of great width. At the north-east angle are the stairs, which formerly led to the rood loft, and by which access is now gained to a gallery at the east end of the aisle. The tower stands at the west end of the nave, and is a lofty and massive structure of the Third-pointed style. Great alterations were made in

this church in 1838, under the directions of the late Mr. Eginton. The old north aisle was taken down, and a new one of greatly increased width erected in its place. The east end of the chancel was at the same time rebuilt, the south doorway stopped up, and the entrance made through the tower, new fittings provided, &c. Architecturally considered these works are, as may be supposed, of poor character, though better than many so called "restorations" of that day.

Grimley church, dedicated to S. Bartholomew, consists of chancel, nave, and western tower. The walls of the nave are Norman, the doorway and one or two of the original windows still remaining. There are two lancets on each side of the chancel, and a three-light fifteenth-century window at the east end. The tower was erected a few years ago from the designs of the late Mr. Eginton. A shallow porch, and an external staircase to the gallery, adapted from the celebrated Norman staircase at Canterbury, were also erected at the same time as the tower.

The excursionists were entertained at Holt Castle, by the hospitality of John Pickernell, Esq., and about thirty ladies and gentlemen afterwards dined together at the Holt Fleet inn, under the presidency of the Rev. David Melville.

On the 26th of last month an excursion was organized to visit Lichfield, in order to afford the members an opportunity of seeing the effect of Mr. Scott's restoration of the cathedral of that city, before any decision was come to respecting the proposed re-arrangement of the choir of Worcester cathedral. The members of the Society and their friends left Worcester by train at nine o'clock, and arrived at Lichfield a little after twelve, where they were received by John P. Dyott, Esq., and other gentlemen, who conducted them to the new Free Library and Museum, which contains a small collection of antiquities, specimens of natural history, casts, &c. At one o'clock about forty ladies and gentlemen sat down to a collation at the Swan Hotel, after which several new members were elected, and Mr. Severn Walker read an extract from a letter of the late Mr. Pugin's, denouncing in strong terms, the vandalisms committed by James Wyatt at the cathedral, towards the end of the last century.*

Proceeding to the cathedral, the exterior, with its matchless combination of three elegant spires and rich west front, was seen to great advantage under a brilliant sun-light. The effect of the interior from the west end of the nave was also extremely fine; the light choir-screen and the alabaster reredos serving to break the long perspective without obstructing the vista from east to west.

The most noteworthy features of the restoration are the reredos, the pavement, and the elegant choir-screen. The choir pavement is composed of

* "On proceeding to the cathedral, which from its distant appearance promised great things, what was my horror and astonishment on perceiving the west front to have been restored with brown cement, cracked in every direction, with heads worked with the trowel, devoid of all expression or feeling, crockets as bad, and a mixture of all styles. My surprise, however, ceased on the verger's informing me that the whole church was improved and beautified about thirty years ago by the late Mr. Wyatt. Yes, this monster of architectural depravity—this pest of cathedral architecture—has been here; need I say more? I wound myself up to the pitch to bear the sight of the havoc he had committed. Of course, here his old trick of throwing the Lady Chapel into the choir by pulling down the altar screen; then he has *peiced* the choir, and walled up the arches of the choir, making the aisles nothing but dark passages. The man, I am sorry to say, who executes the repairs of the building was a pupil of the wretch himself, and has imbibed all the vicious propensities of his accursed tutor, without one spark of even practical ability to atone for his misdeeds. The repairs of the cathedral are conducted in a most puerile manner. What think you of replacing finials and crockets upon the pinnacles, &c., while flying buttresses themselves threaten to fall daily? But notwithstanding all these defects, there are points in Lichfield cathedral that render it extremely interesting. First, the stained glass, brought from a convent in the Netherlands, and which now fills the east windows of the choir, is, without exception, the most beautiful I have ever seen for richness of colours and beauty of design. Then the nave is truly beautiful, and the chapter house, with library over, is exceedingly interesting. Lichfield is a dull place, without anything remarkable; and I can assure you in all my travels, I have never seen a pleasanter city than Salisbury. From here I then proceeded to Oxford, through that most detestable of all detestable places—Birmingham, where Greek buildings and smoking chimneys, Radicals and Dissenters are blended together." (January, 1834.)—*Recollections of A. N. Welby Pugin*. By B. Ferrey, page 85.

exceedingly rich encaustic tiles, manufactured by Messrs. Minton & Co.; and circular compartments of stone incised with subjects from the life of S. Chad, and other events connected with the history of the see of Lichfield. The reredos is a costly work of alabaster and marble, enriched with mosaic work, precious stones, gilding, &c.; but the rich effect of these materials is lost, in a great measure, when seen from the nave. The stall fronts, subcellæ, and other fittings are rather over enriched, there being hardly any plain surface for the eye to rest upon. The lectern, litany desk, and pulpit stand westward of the screen; and the nave and transepts are seated with simple open benches, very convenient both for sitting and kneeling. The organ is placed in a chapel eastward of the north transept, which is not found to be a good position for sound.

The visitors were courteously conducted over the cathedral by the Rev. Canon Hutchinson, who, after evening service, kindly invited the party to partake of tea and coffee at his residence in the Close. The excursionists arrived at Worcester between nine and ten o'clock, having spent a most enjoyable and instructive day.

The most important new work completed during the past year is the group of buildings at Newland, connected with the Beauchamp charity, which was founded by John Reginald Pyndar, third Earl Beauchamp, who bequeathed £60,000 for the erection and endowment of almshouses for "poor men and women, members of the Church of England, who shall have been employed in agriculture, and have been reduced by sickness, or misfortune, or infirmity." A scheme for the management of the charity was sanctioned by the court of Chancery in 1859, and trustees were appointed to carry out the design of the founder. The establishment consists of a Chaplain or Warden, twenty-four almspeople, a clerk, porter, matron, &c.

The trustees were directed to repair or rebuild the parish church of Newland, so as to make it available as a place of worship for the almspeople.

The buildings were designed by Mr. Hardwick, and form three sides of a quadrangle, with wings projecting westward, the fourth side being open to the south.

The church occupies the easternmost portion of the north side; the almshouses extend along the rest of this and the whole of the west side; while the Warden's house, the board room, and the intended cloister form the eastern boundary of the quadrangle. The church is built of a fine white stone; the other buildings are constructed of brick, with Bath stone dressings, and all the roofs are covered with tiles.

The church, like the old one, is dedicated to S. Leonard, and consists of a large chancel with south aisle, nave, north porch, and a bell-turret at the south-east angle.

The chancel is arranged collegiatewise, and is occupied by the clergy, choir, and almsmen, the almswomen sitting in the chancel aisle; entrance to this part of the church being through a doorway under the bell turret. The nave is appropriated to the parishioners generally, who enter through the porch, which occupies the westernmost bay on the north side.

Between the chancel and aisle is an arcade of four pointed arches, springing from three coupled and banded piers of superb polished foreign marble. The reredos consists of a well-designed piece of sculpture in high relief, executed by Bolton, and representing the Crucifixion; but much of the effect of this fine work is lost for want of more light in front; and the golden diaper, which was no doubt intended to throw up the principal figures, has a disagreeable and unmeaning effect; the turrets and other buildings of the city, to which it forms a back-ground, being quite indistinguishable at a little distance. The altar consists of a beautiful slab of polished marble supported on a framework of wood. It is covered by a frontal and super-frontal of beautifully wrought needle-work. Two massive candlesticks stand upon the super-altar, and the wall on each side of the reredos is enriched with bands of alabaster, marble, and incised stone-work; the same kind of ornamentation being continued along the north wall, beneath the windows. There are sedilia, credence, and piscina on the south side of the sanctuary; and the metal altar

rails stand below, instead of on the top, of the sanctuary steps, thus doing away with the unsightly appearance caused by the rail intersecting the altar frontal, as well as being more convenient for administration at Holy Communion. The pavement is from Godwin's manufactory, and contains a large admixture of green and white tiles. The chancel arch is very bold and lofty; and beneath it is a low stone screen, divided by shafts of polished marble and spar, with carved capitals, into six principal compartments, in each of which is an incised panel, containing personifications of the Christian graces of temperance, prudence, justice, and fortitude. The three-light east window, and the windows on the north side of the chancel are filled with stained glass, the former being executed by Messrs. Hardman, and the side windows by Messrs. Clayton and Bell.

The nave is three bays in length, having two-light windows, with trefoiled inner arches, resting on circular shafts. Near the south-west angle is an interesting feature in the shape of an oriel window, projecting into the church, and supported on brackets and a marble shaft. It opens into the infirmary of the almshouses, so as to enable those who, through sickness, are unable to come to church, to join in the public worship celebrated therein. The subject of the sick man being let down from the house top, that he might be healed by Our Lord, is appropriately incised below the window opening. The roofs of the chancel and nave are very similar, and consist of trussed rafters, with arched principals. The walls are plastered between horizontal bands of stone, which will probably be ultimately decorated with incised work. There is a circular window at each end of the aisle, and at the west end of the nave. The font has been transferred from the old church, and stands at the west end, upon a dwarf shaft of polished marble with carved capital. A brass lectern stands in the centre of the chancel, and a litany desk, admirably carved with scripture subjects, foliage, &c., by Forsyth, at the east end of the nave; but the pulpit and the seats throughout the church are merely temporary.

The general effect of the interior is very good, and many of the details are exceedingly elegant. The chancel screen is, perhaps, the best feature; the fald-stool, the reredos, and the fittings and decorations of the sanctuary generally, are also very satisfactory; but there are some points open to criticism, as, for instance, the east window, which is too narrow for so wide a chancel. Its squeezed-up appearance is no doubt increased by the reredos and altar being of the same width, and thus carrying the outer line of the window opening down to the floor. The architect is not responsible for this effect, having originally designed a five-light window for the east end. The junction of the roofs with the stone cornices is not well managed, and the chancel roof might, with advantage to the appearance of the church, have been of a more ornate character than that of the nave. A little more lightness and elegance of design in the oriel window would have been desirable, and the circular west window of the nave is by no means a pleasing design.

Externally, the church is satisfactory, with the exception of the bell-turret, which must be pronounced a failure from whichever point of view it may be seen. From a low square stage rises an ill-proportioned octagon of two stages, the upper one crowded with narrow lights and gablets, the whole terminating in a spirelet, the angles of which bristle with innumerable crockets that detract from, rather than add to, the beauty of the structure they were intended to adorn.

The Board-room has a lofty open roof, a handsome carved stone chimney-piece, and square-headed windows, with reticulated tracery. The Warden's house is a picturesque structure, having numerous projecting gables, and great irregularity of outline.

The Almshouses are two stories in height, besides attics in the roof. The upper story is lighted by three-light square-headed windows beneath gables, which, like those to the board-room and the Warden's house, have barge-boards, the gable walls being constructed of timber, filled in with ornamentally disposed brickwork. The lower windows are also of three lights, with blank pointed heads, the stonework surrounding them being ungracefully arranged. Wide stone arches springing from shafts with carved

capitals and moulded bases open into recessed porches, one serving for two dwellings. These arches were designed of considerable width in order that seats might be placed within the porches for the accommodation of the almspeople in fine summer weather. It is intended to erect a tower for a peal of bells over the gateway into the quadrangle, and a cloister to connect the board-room with the church. A broad terrace surrounds the quadrangle, the space in the centre being laid with turf and intersected by gravel paths. The quaint old wooden church which stands in the recently consecrated burial ground, will shortly be pulled down, and a cross erected on its site.

The most sumptuous church hitherto erected in this diocese was consecrated last week at Sherbourne, near Warwick. It was built at the expense of Miss Ryland, of Barford Hall, from the designs of Mr. Scott, who considers it to be one of his most successful works, unlimited means having been placed at his disposal by the munificent foundress. The plan comprises chancel, with mortuary chapel, nave, north and south aisles, and tower and spire north-west of the chancel. The interior is profusely adorned with beautiful and costly materials. The richly moulded arches of the main arcades rest upon clustered piers of polished marble; and the arcades in front of all the side windows have also marble shafts, which occur likewise beneath the chancel arch, the principals of the roofs, and other parts of the building.

The reredos and the font are composed of alabaster, white and coloured marbles, inlaid with precious stones, Derbyshire spar, &c. They are also further enriched with delicate sculpture. The capitals throughout the church are elaborately carved with flowers and foliage; the floor is laid with tiles and marble, and all the fittings are of corresponding richness. Accommodation is provided for between two and three hundred worshippers, and the cost of the beautiful structure was about £16,000.

A mission chapel similar to the one at Rowney Green, in the parish of Alvechurch, described in our Report for 1862, has been erected at Hopwood, in the same parish.

A permanent school church has been erected in the parish of King's Norton. It will accommodate 180 worshippers; but is of very inferior architectural character.

New schools to accommodate 200 children have just been opened for the district of St. Stephen, Worcester. They appear to be conveniently arranged, well lighted, and well ventilated. The living rooms for the master and mistress are, however, rather gloomy; and it is much to be regretted that the artistic merit of the design is not more commensurate with the prominent position occupied by the schools, and with the architectural character of the church near to which they stand.

Many important works of restoration have been completed during the past year. At the cathedral we may mention the erection of two new pinnacles, and the restoration of the south transept, the decoration of the Lady Chapel vaulting, the insertion of new windows at the west end, and the re-opening of the west doorway, after being closed for nearly four centuries.

The enrichment of the Lady Chapel ceiling is not very satisfactory. It consists of scroll-work in brilliant colours and gold round the bosses and at the springing of the vaulting; the remainder of the roof being plain plaster. We cannot but think that the effect would have been better had the colour been carried over the whole surface of the vaulting. The new west window is a fine early Middle-pointed composition of eight lights, with a large traceried wheel in the head; the mullions and jambs being enriched with banded shafts, having carved capitals and moulded bases. Sufficient remains of the old doorway were discovered, built up in the wall, to enable the architect to reproduce the main features of the original design. It is of the Transitional Norman style, having a pointed arched head enriched with chevrons, and resting on detached jamb shafts. Within the external tympanum is a sculptured representation, by Bolton, of the Divine Infant in His mother's arms, with an adoring angel swinging a censer on either side. The doorway is surmounted by a gable running up into the window above, and terminating in a cross. In the apex of the gable is a carved figure of our Lord in the act

of benediction. The sculptures in the interior represent Abraham about to offer up his son Isaac, and the Expulsion from Paradise; the gable being crowned by a figure of S. Wulfstan.

Whether the principle adopted in restoring this portion of the cathedral is a correct one or not is rather a difficult point to determine. According to the plan carried out in the reparation of the eastern portion of the building, the western bays of the nave should have been brought back to their original state as erected in transitional Norman times; and the effect would, no doubt, have been very good, though a purely conjectural restoration, as far as regards the western windows. To reproduce the debased work which had been inserted at a late period would have been very undesirable; while to the Middle-pointed windows, just erected, the same objection may be made as that brought forward by Professor Willis against the new window in the north transept, viz., that they belong to a style of which no original example exists in the cathedral. But, whatever exceptions may be taken theoretically to the new work, the artistic effect must be pronounced satisfactory, especially in the interior, where the new windows form a fine western termination to the vistas of nave and aisles.

It is well known that a large and influential public meeting was held at Worcester last spring in aid of the complete restoration and re-arrangement of the whole cathedral, under the superintendence of Mr. Scott and Mr. Perkins. The appeal then made has resulted in the promise of subscriptions to the amount of upwards of £17,000 towards the £30,000 which the contemplated works are estimated to cost. The first contract, including the restoration of the tower and the north side of the nave, has been entered into with Mr. Hughes, of Bristol, and the work will be immediately commenced. Mr. Scott has prepared drawings showing the proposed reredos and choir screen, which have been publicly exhibited at the Guildhall. The reredos is an elaborate design of the same general character as the one now in course of erection at Lichfield Cathedral. The central portion immediately at the back of the altar is of considerable height, and consists of five niches containing statues of our Blessed Lord and the four Evangelists. From the centre rises a lofty pinnacle of open work terminating in a cross. North and south of the altar is a low and open arcade, with marble shafts and crocketed gables. The screen between the choir and the nave consists of a double arcade of open arches supporting a solid loft, in which stands a portion of the organ, the larger pipes being placed against the blank wall space between the tower pier and the first arch on either side of the choir. The important question, as to how far this arrangement would or would not interfere with the congregational use of the nave, demands the attention of all those who desire to see our noble cathedrals adapted to the spiritual requirements of the present day. Mr. Scott, in his report to the Dean and Chapter, mentions several positions in which the organ might be placed, but gives the decided preference to the one shown in the drawings, he being of opinion "that there is no cause for fear that the suggested arrangement will in any degree clash with the opening out of the nave fully and *bonâ fide* for congregational use," which, he says, "is of the essence of my Report." Your Committee, however, are quite of opinion that, by placing the organ between the choristers and the bulk of the congregation, the voices of the former will be rendered inaudible to those worshipping in the nave; and that the result of such an arrangement would be either the abandonment of a plan the adoption of which Mr. Scott "views as the condition of his own connection with the work," or another removal of the organ to a more suitable position, such as beneath the first two arches on the north side, or the westernmost arch on each side of the choir. And the Committee strongly recommend that at least an alternative design should be prepared, showing some such an arrangement of the organ, with a light and open choir screen, before any definite decision is come to in the matter. The attention of the members who joined the excursion to Lichfield the other day was particularly directed to the choir screen and the arrangements generally at that cathedral; and it was the unanimous opinion of those present that the erection of a solid gallery to contain a portion of the

organ—however open the lower part of the screen might be—as proposed by Mr. Scott, for adoption at Worcester, would be a great disfigurement to the architectural effect of the building, besides being objectionable on the other and more important grounds stated above. It must also be borne in mind that the utilization of the nave has now become a matter of necessity, and that it is no longer a question as to whether the choir aisles or the nave should be thrown open for congregational use. For, even with the present unseemly and irreverent crowding of the presbytery, the choir and its aisles are barely sufficient to contain the worshippers who now attend the Sunday services. And it is but reasonable to suppose that when the dirt, cold draughts, and such-like discomforts, almost necessarily attendant upon extensive and long-continued reparations, have given place to a due and orderly arrangement in a renovated and well-warmed building, the number of those who will attend divine service in the cathedral church of the diocese will be very greatly increased, as is found to be the case at Hereford, York, and other cathedrals where the comfort and convenience of the worshippers are duly attended to. The only way to provide for the accommodation of these large congregations is by appropriating the hitherto unoccupied space westward of the choir—transept, nave, and aisles to their use; and any arrangement that would in the slightest degree tend to interfere with the full use of this portion of the building is strongly to be deprecated.

Intimately connected with the restoration of our Cathedral is the proposition of the Society's hon. treasurer, the Rev. R. Cattley, one of the minor canons, to provide by public subscription a grand peal of bells, with a great hour bell, together with a large and powerful clock, to be placed in the tower. It is intended that they shall present the finest combination of modern times, and will be the only instance where the great hour bell is cast in harmony with the peal. The peal will consist of ten bells; the tenor to be 36 cwt.; note D. The great hour bell will weigh nearly five tons and sound note A, and the clock will strike the Westminster quarter chimes on four of the heavier bells in the peal. The names of persons representing almost every variety of religious and political opinion appear in the subscription list, and there can be no doubt that the scheme will be brought to a successful issue, when our noble and renovated tower will not only form a feature of architectural interest and beauty, but also be an object of great practical utility to the surrounding neighbourhood.

The Committee have great pleasure in congratulating Dr. Williamson, the energetic vicar of Pershore, upon the successful completion of the restoration of the remaining portion of the once noble abbey church of *Holy Cross*. The structural repairs were noticed in last year's Report, and we have now to describe the internal fittings and arrangements.

The easternmost bay of what was the choir of the abbey church has been filled with stalls and subsellæ for the clergy and choir: the floor of this part of the church being paved with Godwin's encaustic tiles. The rest of the building is seated with oak benches, which are continued so far eastward as to leave scarcely room enough to pass between the front seats and the stalls. Behind the stalls, on the north side, is an elegant oak pulpit, of open work, standing upon a carved stone base; and in the blank window space above the sanctuary arch is a wall-painting in monochrome, by Clayton and Bell, the gift of Dr. Williamson's curates. In the centre is a seated figure of Our Lord, His right hand elevated in benediction, His left supporting a cross: on either side are S.S. Peter and Paul, and the Blessed Virgin and S. Eadburgh; and the wall beneath is enriched with a diaper pattern, while above is a text.

But the most striking internal improvement has been effected by the removal of the ringing-floor, and thereby re-opening the magnificent lantern of the tower—one of the finest in the kingdom—to the church. The effect of the richly arcaded walls, with the light streaming down through the windows, high aloft above the choir vaulting, is very fine, and must have been still finer when the long and massive Norman nave was in existence. A stage for the ringers has been erected about nineteen feet below the ceiling of the lantern, and it appears to be hardly large enough for the purpose.

Great Malvern Priory Church has been provided with pulpit, prayer desk, lectern, and altar chairs. They are all constructed of oak from Mr. Scott's designs, and enriched with carving by Bolton. The pulpit is very large, of an oblong shape, with a semi-hexagonal projection in front.

The fine and interesting church of *St. Cassion, at Chaddesley Corbett*, has been thoroughly restored and refitted under the direction of Mr. Butterfield.

The north aisle has been widened a few feet to compensate for the loss of room occasioned by the removal of the galleries. The whole of the stonework has been denuded of whitewash, the piers underbuilt, open roofs substituted for plaster ceilings in the nave and aisles, and the church filled with plain open seats. The remarkably fine Norman font has been cleaned and restored, and placed at the west end. An oak lectern and prayer desk, and a pulpit of oak and walnut have been provided; and the organ now stands in the chapel north of the chancel. The beautiful Middle-pointed chancel has been partially restored at a cost of £200 by the Corporation of Warwick, to whom the great tithes belong; and it is expected that a further grant will be made by that body, so that seats may be provided, and other desirable improvements carried out.

The little church of *St. James, at Hindlip*, near Worcester, had long been in a neglected and dilapidated condition, when it was determined, some two years ago, to make an effort to restore the sacred edifice in a thoroughly substantial manner, which has been satisfactorily accomplished under the superintendence of Mr. W. J. Hopkins. With the exception of the tower and a portion of the nave walls, the fabric has been entirely rebuilt, and lengthened eastward about ten feet. A vestry has been added on the north side of the chancel, into which it opens by a wide segmental arch; and a small transept has been erected on the south side of the nave for the accommodation of the family at the adjoining Hall, thus forming a huge *family pew!* This latter arrangement cannot be commended, an *aisle* being, as a rule, the best method of obtaining additional sittings in a church. The roofs are steep-pitched: that over the nave consists of trussed rafters, while the chancel roof has arched principals. There is a three-light Middle-pointed east window, placed high up in the wall, and containing tracery of novel design. The chancel is divided from the nave by a low open screen of oak, at the north end of which projects a plain oak pulpit. There are two stalls and an unnecessarily heavy prayer desk on the south side of the chancel, the floor of which is paved with Godwin's encaustic tiles. The screen across the tower arch, and the nave fittings are of deal, the upper portion of the bench-ends being ornamented with a sunk diaper of a four-leafed flower. The old wooden memorial tablet of Habington, the Worcestershire antiquary, consisting of numerous coats of arms richly emblazoned in gold and colours, has been well renewed, and is now fixed against the west wall of the transept. One of the most effective features of the restoration is the substitution of a three-light segmental-headed window and deep-moulded doorway at the west end, in place of miserable square openings unfit for an ordinary dwelling-house.

The chancels of *King's Norton, Elmley Castle, and Grimley* churches have been restored at the cost of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, and under the direction of Mr. Christian. The improvements consist for the most part of the erection of new roofs, or the opening of old ones, providing new fittings, and the substantial reparation of the fabrics. At Grimley a chancel arch has also been erected at the cost of the parishioners.

The chancel of *Salwarpe* church has been greatly improved, under Mr. Hopkins's superintendence, by raising the floor a step above the nave, and paving it with an exceedingly beautiful arrangement of tiles from Mr. Godwin's manufactory. There is also a new altar rail, supported on very elegant brass standards, by Skidmore; and the large east window and one of the side windows have been filled with good stained glass by Messrs. Hardman and Co.

Mr. Hopkins has designed a new organ-case, prayer desks, with stalls for the clergy and seats for the choir, at the fine church of *Holy Trinity, Stratford-upon-Avon*. The carving is admirably executed by Forsyth, of Worcester.

The screen has been removed from the south transept, and replaced across the chancel arch. The organ stands in the south transept, and the choir occupy the space beneath the tower,—the peculiar construction of this church rendering the use of the chancel for any portion of the ordinary service impracticable.

Many works of considerable interest are either contemplated or in progress throughout the diocese, among which may be mentioned the Proprietary College at Malvern, and a private chapel at Rhydd Court, both designed by Mr. C. Hanson; the restoration of Kempsey church, by Mr. Christian; of Beaudesert church, near Henley-in-Arden; the enlargement of Arrow church, near Alcester, and the restoration of the chancel of Fladbury church, by Mr. Preedy; the re-arrangement of the very incorrect churches of S. Nicholas, Worcester, and S. Peter, Malvern Wells, by Mr. Hopkins; and new churches at Wribbenhall, by Mr. Christopher, and Bradley by Mr. Hopkins. The latter architect's large and important new church at Shrub Hill, Worcester, is progressing rapidly towards completion. The Guesten Hall roof has just been placed on the nave, thus silencing the cavils of those who so confidently pronounced this matchless example of mediæval workmanship to be in so decayed a state as to render its retention in its original position impracticable, and its adaptability to any other building impossible.

The successful carrying out of the numerous works it has been our pleasure to enumerate testifies to the abiding and growing appreciation of all classes for what we believe to be the true principles of design in architecture and its subsidiary arts,—a taste which in the opinion of your Committee, the operations of this Society have, in some measure, tended to develop and increase, and which it will be the continued endeavour of the Committee still further to foster and promote.

LEICESTERSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

1865.

Patrons.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF RUTLAND.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH.

Presidents.

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL HOWE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF DENBIGH.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF LANESBOROUGH.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD BERNERS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD JOHN MANNERS, M.P.
SIR G. H. BEAUMONT, BARONET.
SIR WILLIAM DE CAPEL BROOKE, BARONET.
SIR ALEXANDER B. C. DIXIE, BARONET.
SIR ARTHUR GREY HAZLERIGG, BARONET.
SIR F. T. FOWKE, BARONET.
SIR HENRY HALFORD, BARONET.
THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF LEICESTER.
WILLIAM PERRY-HERRICK, ESQUIRE.
EDWARD BOUCHIER HARTOPP, ESQUIRE, M.P.
COLONEL KING.
MAJOR WOLLASTON.
WILLIAM UNWIN HEYGATE, ESQUIRE, M.P.
GEOFFRY PALMER, ESQUIRE.
EDWARD FINCH DAWSON, ESQUIRE.

Committee.

THE PATRONS. THE PRESIDENTS. ALL RURAL DEANS (being Members). ALL PROFESSIONAL ARCHITECTS (being Members). THE REV. S. G. BELLAIRS. THE REV. C. W. BELGRAVE. ALFRED ELLIS, ESQ. EDWARD FISHER, JUN., ESQ. THE REV. JOHN FISHER. THE REV. J. H. HILL. JOHN HUNT, ESQ.	THOMAS INGRAM, ESQ. RICHARD LUCK, ESQ. THE REV. W. B. MOORE. G. C. NEALE, ESQ. G. H. NEVINSON, ESQ. T. NEVINSON, ESQ. T. T. PAGET, ESQ. THE HONOURABLE AND REV. JOHN SANDILANDS. JAMES THOMPSON, ESQ. VINCENT WING, ESQ.
---	--

Honorary Local Secretaries.

<i>Market Harborough District.</i> THE REV. J. H. HILL, Cranoe Rectory. <i>Ashby-de-la-Zouch District.</i> THE REV. J. M. GRESLEY, Etwell, Derby.	<i>Melton Mowbray District.</i> VINCENT WING, ESQ., Melton Mowbray. <i>Lutterworth District.</i> THE REV. A. POWNALL, South Kilworth Rectory.
---	---

Hinckley District.

THE REV. ERNEST TOWER, Earl's Shilton.

Honorary Secretaries of the Society.

GEORGE C. BELLAIRS, ESQ., Leicester, (Financial).	THOMAS NORTH, ESQ., Southfields, Leicester, (Corresponding).
--	---

Report.

Report of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society for the year 1864; prepared and presented by Mr. Thomas North, Honorary Secretary, to the General Meeting of Members held in the Town Library, Guildhall, Leicester, on the 30th January, 1865, and there adopted.

It is with pleasure that the continued prosperity of the Society can be reported. The number of members has been increased during the year 1864, by the addition of twenty-five new names, whilst the loss by resignation has been only four, and by death, three. Among the latter we have to lament the decease of our late venerable diocesan, Bishop Davys, of Peterborough. The Bishop, although taking no active part in the proceedings of this Society, always evinced an interest in its welfare, and had for several years been one of its patrons. His deep and earnest piety, the unostentatious filling of his high position, the simplicity of his character, and the courtesy and kindness shewn to all around him, should enshrine his memory in the hearts of all within his diocese; whilst Leicestershire—and especially Leicester—men should remember that the last days of his life were spent in an anxious endeavour to devise means to meet the rapidly increasing spiritual wants of this large town.

The Annual Publication of the Society, placed gratuitously in the hands of the members during the past year, comprised interesting reports of the progress of the various societies associated for general purposes, and valuable Papers read at their meetings. Our own contributions to that volume (in addition to the annual Report) were a concise Paper, by Mr. H. Goddard, upon "*The present state of the Jewry Wall, Leicester;*" and three Papers read at the summer meeting at Kibworth. Two of the latter, namely, Mr. Levien's, upon the Manors of Kibworth, and Mr. Slater's, upon the Parish Church, will have been read with considerable interest by all, but specially by those of our members residing in that neighbourhood. Mr. Wing's contribution, "*The Present Requirements of Architecture in order to a successful competition with Antiquity,*" possesses a wider and more general interest, as raising questions affecting the progress and development of the art of architecture in this country, and at the present time. In addition to this volume the members have received, gratuitously, Part III. of the Transactions of this Society. This part contains one hundred and forty-three pages of letter-press profusely illustrated, and records the Papers read before the Society, and the exhibition of antiquities, architectural plans, drawings, &c., at its various meetings, from the 30th August, 1858, to the 28th July, 1859, inclusive. For ready help in illustrating this part of our Transactions the members are much indebted to Mr. John Gough Nichols, F.S.A., for the loan of many wood blocks; and to Mr. R. W. Johnson, of Melton Mowbray, for making a special drawing of a recumbent effigy in the church of that town.

The interest attaching to the bi-monthly meetings has been fully sustained. Various architectural plans have been submitted to the Committee for their criticism, and many antiquities of considerable local and general interest have been exhibited. Some of the latter were accompanied by descriptive memoirs, and so were rendered additionally valuable. In addition to the short Papers so contributed the following have been read before the Society during the past year:—*Notes on Misterton Church*, by Mr. Wm. Smith, architect; *Notes on Wymondham Church*, by a member; *History of Earl's Shilton*, by the Rev. E. Tower; *Ancient Hinckley*, by Mr. James Thompson; *Notes upon Stockings*, by Mr. Jno. Gough Nichols, F.S.A.; *Stained Glass Windows*, by the Rev. T. Drake; *The Jewry Wall*, by Mr. James Thompson; *The Bathursts of Hothorpe*, by the Rev. J. H. Hill.

THE GENERAL MEETING.

It was decided in the year 1864 that the general summer meeting should that year be held in Hinckley. The fact that Hinckley had never been visited by the Society, coupled with its accessibility by railway, decided the Committee in its choice. No sooner was the decision known to the vicar and the inhabitants of Hinckley than a public meeting was called, at which, after expressing the pleasure they anticipated from our visit, a local committee, consisting of forty members, was appointed to make arrangements for the intended meeting and excursion. This local committee was headed by the vicar as chairman, and directed by the Rev. E. Tower, the Society's honorary secretary for that district, and by Mr. J. D. Cotman, who filled the arduous post of secretary to the local committee. The days chosen for the proceedings at Hinckley were the 19th and 20th of July. On the first of those days a meeting of the committee was held in the Corn Exchange for the election of members, after which a public assemblage, presided over by the vicar, was opened to welcome the representatives of the Society.

Upon taking the chair, the Rev. W. Skirrow said—"I feel sure that I am only expressing the sentiment of every inhabitant of the town of Hinckley, when I state that it is with feelings of the deepest satisfaction we receive to-day the deputation of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. In confirmation of my statement, I would refer to the list of our local committee, in which are enrolled the names of forty gentlemen resident in this town. In one sense, the parish of Hinckley may be said to stand in rather an important position regarding archæology. With the exception of the fine old parish church, our records of the past are mostly legendary. We have but few material ones. Long since have our castle towers and castle walls been battered to the ground by some invading foe, or mouldered into dust under the destroying influence of time. In days long past we once were great, and I trust we shall some day be great again, but in a far different sense. There was a time when the trumpets of the High Constable of England, and John O'Gaunt, sounded within and around our castle walls, calling their followers to rally round the banners of their lords; but we want war no more. It is to the arts of peace—the sound of machinery, and the stocking-looms, that we look for our greatness now; but perhaps I should be wrong in saying that this is all we look to for greatness. No! we must not only look forward to the future, but also back upon the past. It has been said by a great philosopher who lived upwards of two thousand years ago, that the anticipation of the future and the memory of the past, compose the happiness of the present time. Therefore, Gentlemen, we feel that we need not neglect archæology if we wish to be either happy or great. A study of antiquity teaches all of us to avoid the faults of our ancestors, and also infuses into us a spirit of reverence for their struggles under a cloud of error darker than ours. We, therefore, welcome with gratitude this visit of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society to our town."

The Rev. E. TOWER, in the course of his reply on behalf of the Society, said he was deputed to thank the vicar, the churchwardens, and the inhabitants of Hinckley for the very ready and excellent reception of the Society into their town. The Society upon those occasions was not only the means of pleasing the population by affording a little pastime, and drawing together a number of people of different ways and habits of life, and inducing them to look goodnaturally upon each other, and charitably upon their forefathers; but it had for its chief object the diffusion of true knowledge of the science of architecture, the study of Gothic architecture in particular, and the spread of good taste in building, and the conviction of the possibility of uniting taste and utility even in common domestic buildings. It is to the noble benevolence of our forefathers that we are indebted for the possession of our beautiful old parish churches. No scanty hand built those houses of God; but by a munificence that is remarkable they were intended to last, not only for their founders' time, but for the use of generations. It is the duty of the members of this Society to lead the way in preserving these churches—the symbols of Christianity in this country—and whenever any of them become dilapidated to see them restored and preserved.

This preliminary meeting having been brought to a close, the members and their friends attended morning prayer in the parish church, where the fine organ

and excellent choir lent efficient aid to the service, which was also attended by a large number of the inhabitants.

At the close of the service Mr. M. H. BLOXAM, F.S.A., offered some remarks upon the architectural history of the edifice. He said that wherever a castle was built it was customary to erect a church or chapel near to it; and it was so in Hinckley, where the church and the site of the former castle, of which no remains were now in existence, closely adjoin each other. Not only were there no remains about the church of Norman architecture—indeed there are fewer evidences of Norman remains in Leicestershire churches than in those in any other county—but there is abundant proof that the church was rebuilt about the fourteenth century, in the time of Edward III., when all over the county of Leicester there was a complete renovation of the churches, and when, indeed, there were more churches rebuilt in this county than in any other. The church, then, which was rebuilt in the fourteenth century is well proportioned. The portions belonging to that period are the piers and arches on each side of the nave, the lower part of the tower, and the hood-moulding over the east window. There are portions of the church of the fifteenth century, consisting of the clerestory windows, and the wooden roof of the nave, together with the upper portion of the tower. The church appears to have been considerably altered in the last century, when the present mullions of most of the windows were put in, and the windows greatly disfigured, and when also the spire of the edifice appears to have been rebuilt. Mr. Bloxam then directed attention to the noticeable monuments in the church, especially to one of the fourteenth century, with busts, and to the single remaining brass in the nave, which, he said, commemorated a lady of the fifteenth century.

The large party assembled in the Church next proceeded to the Castle grounds, where they were met by the present courteous owner of the property, Mr. Stephen Pilgrim, and were conducted by him over the site and earthworks of the ancient castle. After a time the party assembled on a suitable spot, when the Rev. W. Skirrow said there were no material remains of the ancient castle about them; unfortunately not a single stone was extant. However, he believed that it was supposed that originally it was a camp of the Early Britons, and that after that it became a Roman Camp, but that was all mere legend. What they knew to be correct was, that there was a castle there, inhabited by John of Gaunt. After him it descended to Edward IV. How long the castle had been demolished was unknown, but soon after that time (the time of Edward IV.) it disappeared, and it was supposed to have been destroyed about the year 1460, in the reign of Henry VI., or at any rate between that period and 1485. It is believed that the final destruction of the castle came from the Priest-hills, or what was now called Priest Headlands. After that time it long lay in a state of desolation, then became the property of a gardener, and subsequently, in 1760, it passed into the hands of the Hurst family, by whom the present house was built, and from them to its highly respected owner, Mr. Pilgrim.

Mr. BLOXAM remarked, with reference to its being a British or Roman remain, his opinion was that it was a mediæval remain of the twelfth century. The castle must have been very small, and probably had a square tower—some eighteen or twenty feet square—with some few scattered buildings around it. That was, doubtless, the extent of the original castle; what might have been added to it, in after ages, it was impossible to say. All that remained now were those earthworks; they were very extensive, and might have been the works of two or three periods. They showed that they were raised with a great deal of labour, and that they must have been continued onwards, because on the opposite side the ground dropped down; but as in other places, so there, they had nothing to show. For instance, near Groby, there were the earthworks of a Norman castle, consisting of a mound, in the centre of which the original castle or keep was erected, which was a distinctive mark of the Norman castle; they had not, however, got that mark there, but simply those raised earthworks. He thought, therefore, that if it was originally a Norman castle the remains must have been gradually destroyed in after times, when it became, as it were, more a mansion than a castle. But without greater discrimination and a reference to the surrounding country, it was almost impossible, on coming there for the first time, to make any observations that could be relied upon as perfectly correct.

After some further remarks from Mr. James Thompson and Mr. Bloxam, it was announced that the Museum, in the Town Hall, was then open, and that Mr. Bloxam would give a cursory explanation of its contents. The museum contained a goodly array of all kinds of antiquities and works of art. Indeed, it would be impossible in this Report to attempt anything like an analysis of its contents. All seemed pleased to contribute, and all appeared anxious to see their neighbours' store, so the attendance was very large indeed, and it was found absolutely necessary to keep the doors open two days, in order that all who wished might be gratified by a sight of the archæological wealth of Hinckley and its neighbourhood.

The public evening meeting was held in the Corn Exchange, where papers were read or contributed by Mr. James Thompson on *Ancient Hinckley*; Mr. John Gough Nichols, F.S.A., *Some Notes upon Stockings*; and Mr. M. H. Bloxam, F.S.A., on *Merevale Abbey*. As these papers will be given in the volume of the Associated Societies for this year (1864), it is not necessary here to do more than record their titles, and to say that they fully deserved the high praise accorded to them after their delivery by Mr. Charles Holte Bracebridge and other speakers.

On the following day an excursion was made to Mancetter, Merevale Abbey, Atherstone Hall, Sheepy, Orton-on-the-Hill, Twycross, and Gopsall. At all those places the Society was most kindly and courteously received. Mr. Bracebridge, at Atherstone Hall, and the Earl and Countess Howe, at Gopsall, throwing open their houses, and exhibiting their various treasures to the numerous visitors. At Gopsall, too, the company were invited to partake of cooling wines, which the heat of the day rendered doubly acceptable; and his lordship, in reply to some parting words addressed to him by the Venerable the Archdeacon of Leicester, on behalf of those present, said he was sorry that the Committee of the Architectural and Archæological Society had not allowed him, as he wished, to offer them the hospitality which one gentleman usually extended to another, but at their particular desire he had abstained from pressing that point, and could only say, in bidding them good bye, that should they ever again come into that neighbourhood he would heartily welcome them once more at Gopsall.

It would be impossible to report too strongly the entire success of the Hinckley meeting. That success was the more pleasurable and welcome inasmuch as it was to some extent unexpected. Hinckley had been suffering very severely from an extreme depression in its trade, arising from the scarcity and high price of cotton. It was, therefore, felt by many, that we were holding our meeting there at an unpropitious time, and that we could not fairly expect the objects of our Society to receive that attention from the inhabitants which had been so readily accorded to us elsewhere upon previous similar occasions. The event, however, proved those fears to be unfounded. It would not be courteous to our friends who have so kindly received us in other parts of the county, to say that the Hinckley meeting was the best in the experience of the Society, but we may fairly report that Hinckley came behind no other town yet visited in the alacrity with which all the inhabitants joined in the endeavour to make the meeting an agreeable one, in the hospitality and kindly feeling shewn by so many to the numerous visitors, in the thoroughly hearty way in which those gentlemen who undertook to work went through the labour assigned them, and in the consequent successful result, which must have been as satisfactory to them as it was gratifying to those members of the Society who were present.

THE JEWRY WALL.

In accordance with the resolution referred to in the last annual Report of this Society, the sub-committee appointed to take means to preserve the Jewry Wall have proceeded with the projected works so far as the funds placed at their disposal warranted. Their first wish was to place substantial brick supports to carry the overhanging masonry. This was done early in the year, and so the fear of a great mass of the ancient structure falling in consequence of it having no adequate support, was removed. The next step taken by the sub-committee was, under the kind and gratuitous superintendence of Messrs. Goddard and Son, to excavate, for about thirty feet, on the eastern side of the wall, commencing at its northern extremity. These excavations were carried down about ten feet nine inches, to the level of the Roman way, in fact sufficiently deep, and carried out sufficiently in an easterly

direction, to expose fully the bases and footings of two of the piers. In order that the portion thus opened should so remain, and be for the future exposed to view, and so convey an idea of the kind of structure the Jewry Wall originally was, this Society obtained permission from the Highway and Sewerage Committee, and also from the vicar and churchwardens of St. Nicholas's parish, to leave open the excavations so far as they have been completed, protecting the spot by proper walling and fencing. The information gained by these excavations with regard to the original use of the Jewry Wall, has been laid before this Society, both by Mr. Goddard and Mr. James Thompson. The evidence furnished appears rather of a negative than a positive character. The Jewry Wall was clearly at no period connected with any building projecting in an easterly direction, that is, towards the church of St. Nicholas; and Mr. Thompson's theory, that the Jewry Wall was the western gateway of Roman Leicester, appears to be strengthened by the information lately obtained.

CHURCH RESTORATION.

The work of restoring the parish churches in this county still progresses. During the past year many restorations—so far as the promoters intended for the present to carry the work—have been completed; others are now in active progress, and many additional ones are contemplated. Many of these restorations have been effected with great care; indeed, in all cases a greater desire is now shewn to preserve the ancient features of the fabrics, and to insert, where new work is necessary, details either reproduced in design from such remnant of the ancient structure as may have been preserved, or, where such guides are wanting, entirely new designs in harmony with the general character of the building. There is now—more than formerly—a strong feeling among the clergy of the necessity of employing educated architects of experience in the restoration of their churches; and architects themselves also know that their designs are more accurately criticised, and their skill and good taste more correctly estimated, than was the case even a few years ago. To these causes, tending to the correct restorations of our churches, may be added that spirit of conservation which has shewn itself so strongly in churchmen of late years with reference to all those marks of antiquity,—vestiges of bye-gone times, disused accessories of public worship, marks of ancient ritualism,—with which so many of them abound. It may not be uninteresting to append to these remarks a few notes upon some of these restorations in this county, effected during the past year. A record of the work to some extent—the list is by no means a complete one—will thus be preserved.

ST. MARTIN'S CHURCH, LEICESTER.

The east end of the chancel of this church has received some ornamentation during the past year, which is worthy of notice. The wall space on each side of the reredos, and nearly to the height of it, is diapered with black circles on a green ground; each circle contains a cinquefoil in dull purple, with a gold centre. This diaper is bordered, a little below the top of the reredos, with alternate red and blue squares, boldly outlined, on which are gold and black conventional rosettes. A similar border terminates the diaper on the floor line. Ornate foliated crosses, in gold and colours, occupy the centre of each of these wall spaces. Above the hood-moulding of the east window, and parallel with it, a text is written, and the space from that to the roof is filled with a vine scroll in natural colours. This scroll is continued from a stem rising on each side of the window from foliated scroll work resting on the upper border of the diaper. The remainder of the east wall is filled with a powdering of fleur-de-lis and trefoil alternately. Mr. C. J. Lea, of Lutterworth, was the artist employed to execute this very successful and pleasing decoration, which has an additional advantage in not being very costly in price. The chancel of this church has been further enriched during the past year by several special gifts from members of the congregation. There are within the altar rails a pair of very magnificent gas-light standards in polished brass, from the works of Messrs. Skidmore, of Coventry, the gift of a member of this Society (Dr. Shaw);

and a very successful Bible lectern, in polished brass and coloured iron, from the same works, has been presented for use in the daily services of the church. Photographs of both these fine specimens of metal work are now exhibited. It is intended to proceed with the restoration of this, the central church of the town, as soon as possible.

WISTOW CHURCH.

The alterations in this church were commenced in December, 1863, by the removal of a wooden gallery at the west end of the nave, and the opening of the tower arch behind it, which had been bricked up for many years. To compensate for the loss of seats caused by the destruction of the gallery, the private chapel, containing the recumbent effigy of Sir Richard Halford, and monuments to other members of the Halford family, was made available for the congregation. That was done by opening the iron gate dividing the chapel from the body of the church, and by the introduction of seats. At the same time the pulpit and prayer-desk were removed from the north to the south side of the church. During the present winter further improvements have been effected. The space under the tower (formerly shut out from the church by the brickwork and gallery, and used as a belfry) has been converted into a baptistery. Its window has been filled with stained glass, by Heaton, Butler, and Bayne, depicting the baptism of Jesus, and Christ blessing little children. A new font of Caen stone (the gift of Lady Halford), has been placed in the centre, and the floor paved with encaustic tiles, from a design furnished by Mr. C. J. Lea, of Lutterworth. Further improvements are contemplated in this church during the present year.

OADBY CHURCH.

The stucco on the external walls of the south aisle of this church, the placing of which was commented upon in a former Report of this Society, has been knocked off, the walls properly pointed by Mr. Firn, and an unsightly brick chimney removed.

NARBOROUGH CHURCH.

The whole of the walls externally have been restored. The windows of the north aisle are in a forward state, and shortly will be placed in position. The south side of the chancel has also been restored, new windows inserted, and the ancient priest's doorway, known to many members of this Society as one of an extremely interesting type, reproduced with considerable care and fidelity by Mr. John Firn, of Leicester, the stonemason employed.

BARKBY CHURCH.

The clerestory windows of this church have been entirely restored and glazed. The stucco which disfigured the church externally has been knocked off, and the walls pointed. The parapets of the nave, which were of brick, have been taken down and replaced by stone ones, with proper coping, &c.

WIGSTON MAGNA CHURCH.

The improvements in the fittings of this church have been continued during the year. All the large pews are now swept away, and in their place open seats are fixed throughout the edifice. In making this change—as mentioned in the last Report—the old material of the pews has been worked up in an admirable manner. The new seats are of considerable merit, both as to convenience (there being plenty of room for kneeling as well as for sitting), and in design. Indeed, comfort and simple comeliness are happily blended in these very good seats, which are worth the inspection of any clergyman about to re-seat a village church. The inconvenient reading desk and pulpit have also given place to a new pulpit showing the linen pattern upon its panels, and a simple prayer desk and lectern. This alteration has enabled the architect (Mr. Kirk, of Sleaford) to open the lower portion of the interesting old screen, and the chancel is now better seen from the nave. The floor, too, has been repaved with simple quarries, which have a pleasing effect. The mode

of lighting this church with gas also calls for remark. It is done by having a string of jets or lights around—and just above—the abacus of the capital of each pier in the nave. The desirability of so lighting a church is very questionable for many reasons; but when, in order to attain that plan, a supply pipe is carried up the side of each pier, and portions of the neck mould are cut away, and a large hole bored through the bell of the capital (as is the case at Wigston) in order to carry it to the circlet of lights above, the whole thing must be strongly reprehended.

SADDINGTON CHURCH.

A new east window in the chancel of this church of an early Decorated character, has been inserted by Mr. Firn, from designs furnished by Messrs. Goddard and Son, superseding a square-headed opening of an extremely unecclesiastical type.

BURTON OVERY CHURCH.

The war against stucco has broken out here. The west end of the north aisle has been restored, the stucco both externally and internally being condemned, and the masonry re-pointed. The west window has been restored to its original features, and new stone coping placed on the wall.

HOBY CHURCH.

Every traveller from Leicester on the Syston and Peterborough railway, must have noticed, immediately after quitting Brooksby station, this picturesque church, standing on the rising ground to the left of the Wreke. A nearer view would, however, a year ago, have shown that the fabric was rapidly sinking into decay, and that unless energetic steps were at once taken to preserve it, utter ruin would be (as unseemly dilapidation had long been) the consequence. The rector and his parishioners set to work, and, placing the care of the church in the hands of Mr. Ewan Christian as architect, and Mr. Firn, of Leicester, as builder, have proceeded towards a restoration so far as their funds will permit. Great care has been exercised in the restoration and rebuilding to preserve the original design and details. Two three-light Decorated windows (good examples of the work of the end of the thirteenth or commencement of the fourteenth century) in the south aisle have been restored. The faces of the walls of that aisle have also been restored in ashlar. A new roof of oak has replaced the old one, and the doorway, which was much mutilated, has been replaced by a new one. The nave has been cleansed, and the clerestory windows, which are poor and debased in character, have been repaired where needful. The tower (the base of which is early thirteenth-century work) has been partially renovated. The chancel, which was in a wretched condition, has been rebuilt throughout, and its roof is entirely new. An original window on the south side of the old chancel has been restored, and re-inserted in the new work. The ancient piscina has also been preserved. It has not been refitted at present, and some (it is hoped a short) time must elapse before a new floor will be laid. The face of the walls internally has been judiciously cleansed, and the stone—part ashlar, and part rubble—shown throughout. Unfortunately, lack of funds prevents the immediate repair of the north aisle, which is much dilapidated. The most interesting object to the ecclesiologist in Hoby church is the stone which, in pre-reformation times, formed the upper portion of the altar. These altar stones are now very rare in England, and this is (it is believed) the only perfect one in this county. It was found about forty years ago, by the then rector, forming part of the pavement of the church. It was taken up and placed on the communion table. It bears upon it the usual five consecration crosses, which are more or less distinct, and is, of course, of considerable size—about eight feet by four feet—the altar stone being always one perfect slab, symbolizing the unity of the Church. During the late restorations this stone was of necessity removed. It has been carefully preserved, and it will either be replaced—so your Secretary is assured both by the rector and the architect—on the table, or put immediately under it for preservation.

HALLATON CHURCH.

A new pavement of Whetstone's tiles laid down in the chancel has effected a great improvement in this church. The altar rails have been restored. The oak pulpit formerly painted, has been cleansed and lowered, and the prayer desk appropriately altered.

WITHCOTE CHURCH.

This curious church, with its eighteenth-century fittings, has received some decoration by Mr. Lea, of Lutterworth. The fittings of this church are all of oak, and are characteristic of the period in which they were erected. Grecian pilasters and panelled oak pews abound. The reredos is of this character. In its central square compartment Mr. Lea has introduced the Decalogue on zinc tablets having a stone-coloured ground. The text is Roman with illuminated capitals, neatly and plainly written, and so in good keeping with the reredos in which the tablets are fixed.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WYMONDHAM.

A pretentious but very disfiguring and obstructive singing-loft has been removed from the west end of the nave of this church. This gallery, with the brickwork behind it, entirely blocked up the tower arch. The brickwork has also been taken down, and the fine arch opened. The arch itself was everywhere defaced, and the bases of the pillars carrying it entirely buried. The arch has been thoroughly restored in accordance with such data as remained; and the bases of the columns (remarkable for their octagonal form, thus shewing their early character) will now repay inspection. This improvement led to others: a lately inserted belfry door in the western wall of the tower is now blocked up, and the Early Lancet window over it, with a semicircular relieving arch in the interior, is now well seen from the nave. An interior turret staircase to the bell chamber, with a door of the Perpendicular period, also restored, adds another interesting feature to this part of the church. Two very large scene paintings, about eighty years old, formerly occupying the interior gables east and west of the nave, have been removed, and the clerestory of the nave partly restored. The spurious tracery found in the east chancel window of five lights has been replaced by a very elegant design of the Geometrical period by Mr. Slater, and is now filled with stained glass representing the chief passages in the history of our Lord, very successfully executed by Mr. Alexander Gibbs. The very ugly reading desk and pulpit, which formerly occupied so much room and obstructed the view of the eastern end of the chancel, have been replaced by a more appropriate and convenient, as well as seemly arrangement, for the same purposes. Other restorations are hoped for in this very interesting and handsome edifice, which it is hoped the members of the Society will have the pleasure of inspecting during the projected excursion from Melton Mowbray in the summer of 1865. One suggestion is offered to those in whose hands the restoration is confided: it will be well to employ experienced masons in any future minor works which may be carried out. It is certainly not desirable to repeat the style of work apparent in the restoration of the columns and their capitals carrying the tower arch. The masonry of the east window, executed by Mr. Halliday, is remarkably good.

ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, LEICESTER.

A memorial font has been placed here to the memory of the late Rev. Robert Burnaby, by the members of his congregation. It is of Caen stone, with white Mansfield stone steps. The architects employed were Messrs. Goddard and Son, and Mr. Firm was the mason. An elaborately carved oaken canopy is being constructed to complete the original design.

SLAWSTON CHURCH.

All Saints' church, in this parish, has been thoroughly restored, and the chancel nearly entirely re-built, under the superintendence of Messrs. Goddard and Son, architects, Leicester, during the past year. The nave and aisle roofs have

been renewed in style according with the ancient roofs, which were quite unsafe. The whole of the windows have been restored, care being taken to follow the details furnished by the remains of the originals. The porch of the south door has been rebuilt; during the excavations for which portions of an Early Decorated gable-cross were discovered, which served as a model for the new cross now placed upon the apex of the new porch. The internal stone work has been carefully cleansed, and the walls externally restored and re-pointed. The door-way on the north side has been walled up, in order to add to the warmth of the edifice; the jambs and heads are left to shew its former existence. New doors of English oak, with strong wrought-iron bands, have been placed to the west and south doorways. These and the porch gates are the only portions of the work in which oak is used, the architects being anxious to shew that red deal could be employed in the internal fittings with good effect in cases where the funds prevented the use of oak. The pulpit, prayer desk, lectern, stalls in chancel, low chancel screen, and seats in nave and aisle, are consequently carried out in that material. The result is extremely satisfactory. The floors of the nave and aisle are laid with four-inch red and black tiles, and the chancel with encaustic tiles, the whole from the works of Mr. Whetstone, of Coalville. The standards to altar rail, of wrought-iron, were supplied by Messrs. Hart. The chancel is lighted by oil lamps carried by wrought-iron standards made by Messrs. Hunt and Pickering. The contractors were Messrs. Loveday and Stanyon.

In addition to these hastily written descriptive notes upon churches, in which the works are to some extent completed, it may be remarked that at North Kilworth much is doing towards a thorough restoration. At Great Easton a new tower is being erected. At Billesdon the church is being thoroughly and effectively restored. At Kibworth a recess has been built by Mr. Firn, of Leicester, on the south side of the chancel, for the organ, which is a great improvement. At Blaston, a new church is about being erected under the care of Mr. Street. The churches of Church Langton and Thorpe Langton are about being restored by Messrs. Goddard & Son, and the small church at Tur Langton rebuilt. At Sheepshead new porches and a new vestry have been erected. At Great Ashby, Mr. Lea, of Lutterworth, has been employed in painting some slight mural decorations in the chancel, which he has executed with his usual good taste. The four pinnacles of the tower of Plungar church have been restored and re-set by Mr. Firn. Mr. Firn has also taken down, restored, and re-set the pinnacles of the tower of St. Mary's church, Leicester, one of them having been blown down, doing much damage to the roof, pewing, &c., upon which it fell. Cossington church is undergoing complete restoration under the supervision of Messrs. Goddard & Son, and the same gentlemen are engaged on the fine village church at Whissendine, which we hope to see in our excursion next summer from Melton Mowbray.

Mr. R. W. Johnson, of Melton, has prepared plans for the restoration of the churches of Somerby and Kirkby Bellars, both of which it is hoped will be commenced next spring. The noble old parish church of St. Margaret, Leicester, has been much improved by the substitution of two windows from designs by Mr. G. G. Scott, in place of two deformities at the west end of the north and south aisles; and St. Mary's church, Leicester, has been further enriched by the insertion of another memorial stained glass window from the works of Wailes, of Newcastle.

Among the many features calling for remark in the restoration of our churches, is one which cannot fail to appeal to the sympathies and excite the hopes of all churchmen who have any veneration for the ancient structures in which for so many centuries their ancestors worshipped. The many free gifts, such as stained glass windows, mural decorations, fittings for the various parts of the church, service books, and other necessaries for the decent performance of divine service, or tending to the glory of God and the enrichment of His House of Prayer, which are now so commonly met with in churches, is certainly a characteristic of these times, and tends much to unite us with those noble hearted men of old, who, in times of comparative darkness, begrudged nothing that tended to add beauty and grace to the solemn services which they delighted to witness in those gorgeous edifices which

they and their fathers erected, and in which we, their descendants, still continue to worship.

It must not be supposed from this goodly array of Leicestershire churches, which are evidently cared for by those worshipping within them, that there are no cases calling for immediate attention to prevent their destruction, or that there are not wanting instances in which decency and good taste are ignored in a way which may surprise many of the members of this Society. There is (to take only one instance, probably a sample of many) a church in which the roof has to be propped internally, to prevent it falling on the heads of the congregation; and there is another in which a pew has been fixed within the rails of the altar!

Many of the new buildings mentioned in the last Report as being then in progress in Leicester have since been completed. The new residences for the Militia staff within the parade ground, in the Newarke, are extremely picturesque in appearance, and are said to be equally satisfactory as to internal arrangements. The architect who has so satisfactorily carried out the works executed there during the past two or three years, has not, it is thought, been so successful in his last design—the new gates opening from the Newarke into the Parade ground. The piers or pillars of the gates, which are good in their general design, appear much too high for the gates which they carry. The gates would look better had they been somewhat higher, and of a more massive character. The taste displayed in placing a couple of couchant lions upon oblong blocks of stone placed on the top of the gothic hooded piers is questionable, inasmuch as they are copied from celebrated classical models.

A memorial cross lately erected on the south-east side of the Town Museum claims attention, and from its distinctive character invites criticism. It may be described as a Gothic column (rising from a richly decorated base), carrying a canopy which is surmounted by the Cross. The plinth, upon which the base rests, is a cross with arms of equal length (13 feet), having the angles partially filled. The base, which rises seven feet from the plinth, is quatrefoil on plan, is richly moulded, and is divided by small columns into twelve parts. It is surmounted by a richly carved moulding breaking round each column, and forming the capital thereto. The panels are enriched with tracery and carving. The shaft which rises from the base, and is twenty-one feet in height, is also quatrefoil on plan, and is enriched in the angles with conventional foliage springing upwards. The shaft is divided into three portions by two ornamental bands, which mark the spots where the stones join, it being impossible to procure a single stone of sufficient size. This shaft or column is surmounted by a deeply and enriched carved capital, from the abacus of which rises the tabernacle supported by four ornamental columns, above which appears a richly crocketed canopy, terminating in a copper gilt foliated cross, which rises five feet from the stone finial. It is feared this attempted description of this very beautiful memorial will convey but a meagre impression of its excellence. To Mr. Chamberlain (the architect), the town is certainly indebted for an extremely chaste and elegant design, and he is no less indebted to our townsman, Mr. Barfield, for so correctly and efficiently carrying out his conception. The position in which this memorial is placed is not one calculated to enhance its peculiar beauty, its close contiguity to the Museum tending rather to dwarf its proportions, and to destroy the pleasing effect which it would undoubtedly produce to a greater extent, had it been placed in a more open situation.

Whether the building of a new Town Hall will be decided upon by the Town Council during the current year is uncertain; undoubtedly it is a want the providing for which cannot long be deferred. There will, however, be many buildings probably commenced which will command much attention, and which will tend much to the improvement of Leicester if they are designed and carried out in a satisfactory manner. The new Wyggeston's Hospital, a new Post Office, the completion of Alderman Newton's new schools, may be mentioned; whilst the movement now being made by the Bishop of the Diocese in favour of Church Extension will, it is hoped, result in the speedy erection of two or three new churches in the densely populated parts of the town. Now, whilst these churches will in all probability be plain buildings devoid of all unnecessary architectural ornament, they may at the same time be beautiful in proportion, honest in material, and no discredit to the age in which they will be erected.

ARRANGEMENT WITH THE PERMANENT LIBRARY.

It having been long thought desirable that this Society should, so soon as practicable, rent some central and convenient room as a place of deposit for any books, plans, drawings, and other property which it may possess, and also as a place in which members may meet for the transaction of the business of the Society, or to which they may resort for their own convenience, the committee have much pleasure in announcing that they have now been enabled to provide a room for those purposes. By an arrangement with the committee of the Leicester Permanent Library, the room lately occupied by the Leicester Medical Society, adjoining that Library, is now open daily for the use of members of this Society; and by a further and separate agreement with that committee, members of this Society have now the privilege of reading within the above room (subject to the rules of the Institution) any book upon the shelves of the Leicester Permanent Library. That library now contains between 6000 and 7000 volumes of standard works, comprising all the local histories, very many books relating to architecture, archæology, and the arts, in addition to various books of reference of considerable value. It will thus be seen that this arrangement will be a source of great convenience, and will be of great use to our many members, and will, it is hoped, at the same time be a benefit to the old established and valuable library with which it is made.

SUMMER MEETING AND EXCURSION, 1865.

The Committee have received with much satisfaction an invitation from the Townwardens, and some of the principal inhabitants of Melton Mowbray, to hold the General Summer Meeting for the year 1865 in that town. They accepted that invitation with much pleasure, and without any hesitation. The Society has many members in that town and neighbourhood, indeed many of its earliest and most energetic friends are resident in that locality. It may therefore be fairly anticipated that Melton will show itself not to be behind other towns in the county in its appreciation of the objects and efforts of this Society.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.

1864.

RECEIPTS.				PAYMENTS.			
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
1864.				1864.			
Jan. 1, Balance in hand...	31	16	0	Brookes & Vibert, for Annual and extra Volumes	33	10	5
Dec. 31, Subscriptions and arrears received during the year.....	102	11	6	Publishing Committee	40	0	0
Books sold	0	10	0	Carriage, Postage, &c.	5	7	2
				Advertising	4	15	0
				Expenses of Hinckley Meeting	16	13	11
				Jewry Wall Fund	10	0	0
				Domesday Book for Leicester- shire	1	1	0
				Browne, Printing, &c.	4	4	11
				Bookbinding	0	8	0
				Library Keeper	0	7	0
				Sundries	0	9	5
				Balance in hand	18	0	8
	£134	17	6		£134	17	6
1865.							
Jan 1. Balance in hand...	£18	0	8				

Audited by me, this 7th day of February, 1865,

THOS. MERCER.

ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
OF
THE DIOCESE OF LINCOLN.



A Ramble with Robin Hood. A Paper read at Nottingham, July 22nd, 1864, by J. R. Planché, Esq., Rouge Croix, of the College of Arms.

“MANY talk of Robin Hood who never shot in his bow.”¹ I am about to add to the number, and as Robin Hood’s bow was, traditionally, ‘the long one,’ I assure you that it is not my intention to ‘draw it,’ even upon this occasion. At the risk of being unamusing

(1) Ray’s Proverbs.

I intend to adhere to facts as far as they can be ascertained, and eschew the temptation to indulge in fiction which so romantic and popular a subject naturally engenders. I propose to ramble through the fields of controversy in company with the spirit of the bold outlaw,—not raised according to the modern fashion by the agency of a medium, and indicating its presence by sundry raps under a table, but evoked by the legitimate power of critical inquiry; in the hope of eliciting some information which may fortify us in the agreeable belief that there is a substratum of truth in these “Tales of Robin Hood,” notwithstanding the discourteous proverb’s assertion, that they are “good for fools,” &c.²

There are three classes of persons interested in this inquiry, each of which may have its representatives in this assembly. The first, those who cling to the ancient faith, and would as soon question the existence of Julius Cæsar, or doubt that William, Duke of Normandy, defeated King Harold at Hastings, as admit the possibility that Robin Hood was not an historical personage, or that he did not make the Bishop of Hereford dance in his boots in merry Barnsdale. The second, those who, without giving themselves any trouble on the subject, are content to treat the identity of Robin Hood as an open question, and would be equally well satisfied were it proved that he was actually Earl of Huntingdon, or that—like the celebrated Mrs. Harris—“there never was no such person.” The third class consists of those thorough-going sceptical antiquaries who deny everything that cannot be proved by mathematical demonstration: who would remorselessly tear the most venerable tradition to tatters, without deigning to consider whether—although there may be falsehood and confusion on the face of the composition—some threads of truth have not been worked up in the foundation which may yet be extracted, and justify the simple faith of our ancestors.

It is because I have been unjustly accused of this destructive propensity that I feel the greater pleasure in avowing myself one of the believers in Robin Hood; and, without holding each strange tale of that famous forester “devoutly true,” or having been fortunate enough to discover any very important fact in support of my opinion, I have at least satisfied my own mind, and hope to satisfy yours, that the objections of the dissenters are in no instance fatal, and in many may be met by very singular circumstantial evidence.

Let us see what these objections are, and where and by whom they have been started. It is now as nearly as possible one hundred years since the learned Dr. Percy, in the first edition of his *Reliques of Ancient Poetry*, published in 1765, expressed his doubts on this subject generally, and especially denied the authenticity of the epitaph preserved by Dr. Gale, which not only gives the exact date of Robin Hood’s death, “24th Calends of December, 1249,” but

(2) Camden’s Remains.

describes him as "Robert, Earl of Huntington."³ Gough, in his *Sepulchral Monuments*, p. cviii., gives an engraving of the stone over the grave of Robin Hood in Kirklees Park, and declares that the inscription printed in Thoresby's Leeds, p. 576, from Dr. Gale's papers, was never on it. In the present day we have to deal with an erudite and acute antiquary, Mr. Thomas Wright, who utterly repudiates the idea of Robin Hood having ever existed, and considers the appellation to be one generally accorded to "minions of the moon," who wore the "Lincoln green," feasted on forbidden venison, and led a lawless, lazy, laughing life, "all under the green-wood tree." But there is an ancient proverb that expresses a wholesome horror of indiscreet champions. "Save me from my friends," quoth the old saw, and Robin Hood may well be supposed to have echoed that ejaculation if the fourth number of the late Rev. Joseph Hunter's *Critical and Historical Tracts* was ever allowed to circulate in the limbo of departed spirits.⁴ I knew Mr. Hunter and entertained a high respect for him. He has done signal service to archæology, and it is only a fresh example of the fact that even good Homer sometimes dozed, that so learned and painstaking an antiquary should have indulged in such a singular dream as he has gravely committed to press as well as to paper.

I will now review the evidence in favour of the old popular belief in Robin Hood, and in so doing attempt to test the value of the objections raised to it.

That eminent antiquary, Mr. Joseph Ritson, published in 1795 two small octavo volumes containing all the poetical and historical remains he could discover respecting Robin Hood; and in his preface observes that "the materials collected for the life of this celebrated character, which are either preserved at large or carefully referred to in the notes and illustrations, are not, it must be confessed, in every instance so important, so ancient, or perhaps so authentic as the subject seems to demand; although the compiler may be permitted to say, in humble second-hand imitation of the poet Martial,—

"Some there are good, some middling, and some bad,
But yet they were the best that could be had."

I cannot do better than take Mr. Ritson's life of Robin Hood, prefixed to this collection of ballads concerning him, and add to or comment upon the notes and illustrations which have been so industriously and ingeniously appended to it. "No assistance," he begins by observing, "has been derived from the labours of his

(3) Hear undernead dis laiti stean
laiz Robert earl of Huntington .
near areir ver az hie sa geud
an pipi kauld im Robin heud
Sick utlaws az hi an iz men
vil England nivr si agen.

obit 24 (r. 14) Kal. decembris, 1247.

(4) *The great Hero of the Ancient Minstrelsy of England, "Robin Hood," his period, real character, &c., investigated, and perhaps ascertained,* by Joseph Hunter. London: John Russell Smith, 36, Soho-square, 1 52.

(Robin's) professed biographers; and even the industrious Sir John Hawkins, from whom the public might have expected ample gratification upon the subject, acknowledges that the history of this popular hero is but little known; and all the scattered fragments concerning him, could they be brought together, would fall far short of satisfying such an enquirer as none but real and authenticated facts will content. We must," he says, "take his story as we find it."

Now we find the earliest *story* of Robin Hood in a MS. in the Sloane Collection at the British Museum, No. 715, in which we are told that "Robin Hood was borne at Lockesley in Yorkshyre, or, after others, in Nottinghamshyre, in the dayes of Henry the Second, about the yeare 1160." On what authority this is stated does not appear; and, as the MS. is said to be not earlier than the close of the sixteenth century, temp. Henry VII. or Henry VIII., it is, of course, not to be relied on, unless supported by other evidence.⁵ It has been objected in the first place, that there is no such a town as Locksley, or Loxley, as it is sometimes spelled, in either the county of Nottingham or of York. This is an error to begin with, as there is a place called Loxley near Sheffield, which is popularly considered in that neighbourhood to have been the birth-place of Robin Hood. Mr. Ritson, however, attempts to meet the objection by asserting that "the names of towns and villages of which no trace is now to be found but in ancient writings, would fill a volume;" and in a foot note to the abridged edition, published in 1820,⁶ it is remarked that there is a Loxley in Warwickshire, and another in Staffordshire, "near Needwood Forest, the manor and seat of the Kinardeleys." It is strange that the writer of this note should have overlooked a point of great importance to the question, connected with one of the facts he mentions, and which I shall presently revert to. In an ancient pamphlet, which the chronicler Grafton had seen, it was written that "this man (Robin Hood) descended of noble parentage;" an assertion also made in a MS. note in the Harleian Collection, Brit. Museum, No. 1233: "It is said he was of noble blood,—not lesse than an Earle." Leland, who wrote in the reign of Henry VII., speaks of him as "nobilis ille exlex" (*Collectanea*, i. 54); and in the epitaph preserved by Dr. Gale he is unhesitatingly styled "Robert, Earl of Huntingdon," under which title we find him the hero of two dramas by Munday and Chettle, called *The Downfall of Robert, Earl of Huntingdon*, afterwards called *Robin Hood*, and *The Death of Robert, Earl of Huntingdon*, both printed in 1601.

To bear out this tradition Dr. Stukeley published, in his *Paleographia Britannica*, part 2, a pedigree, assuming that Robin's

(5) This MS. is said to be nothing more than a prose version of the Lytel Geste published in the reign of Edward IV., but where did the writer get his dates from then? There is no mention of Henry II., or the year 1160 in the ballad or poem aforesaid.

(6) "*Robin Hood, a Collection of all the ancient Poems, Songs, and Ballads, now extant, relative to that celebrated English Outlaw, to which are prefixed Historical Anecdotes of his Life.*" London, 12mo., 1820.

real name was Robert Fitzooth, or Fitz Odo, and deducing him from a Ralph Fitzooth, a Norman who came to England with William Rufus and married Maud de Gaunt, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Kyme and Lindsey. I shall by and bye examine this pedigree, which has awakened the wrath and the ridicule of Mr. Hunter and Mr. Gutch;⁷ and simply state at present a fact of which it does not appear that even Dr. Stukeley himself was aware, namely, that Loxley in Warwickshire was actually in the possession of a family named Fitz Odo or Fitzooth, in the 12th century. Mr. Ritson and his modern editor, as I have already remarked, also appear to have overlooked what must at least be admitted to be a curious coincidence, and I have not seen it alluded to by any writer on either side of the controversy.

One, indeed the principal, objection urged against the historical truth of the life and actions of Robin Hood is the absence of any distinct mention of him by contemporary writers. This is attempted to be met by the suggestion that the reason was "most probably his avowed enmity to churchmen: and history in former times was written by none but monks."⁸ With every wish to avail myself of any argument in bold Robin Hood's favour, I must admit that this is not a satisfactory answer, as our ancient chronicles teem with descriptions of outrages and persecutions inflicted on churchmen, and the visitations of divine justice on the offenders. Although the monkish writers of the period might have ignored the chivalric generosity of the outlaw, they would not have hesitated to denounce him as a profane and sacrilegious ruffian, violating the laws of God and man. I should rather suggest, in reply to this objection, that the pranks of our merry forester were played at a period when England was so convulsed from end to end by civil war and political questions of the greatest magnitude, that the simple robbery of a bishop, the bearding of a sheriff, killing the king's deer, and defying the arm of the law, would—unless connected with some important national event—pass wholly unnoticed by the general historian, more particularly if he were not actually a resident in the locality. The silence of Matthew Paris and Benedict Abbas is specially insisted on by Robin's antagonists; but Matthew Paris was a monk of St. Albans, in Hertfordshire,⁹ and Benedict, author of the lives and gests of Henry II. and Richard I., was abbot of Peterborough.¹⁰ What should Gervase of Dover, another contemporary historian, know of the frolics of a few foresters in Sherwood or Barnsdale? The only chronicler of that period likely to have heard of them was William de Newburgh, or Newbridge, so called from his abbey in

(7) "*On the veritable existence of Robin Hood; and on the Ballads relative to him,*" by J. M. Gutch. Paper read at the Newark Congress of the British Archæological Association, 1852, and printed in vol. 8 of the Society's Journal.

(8) *Notes and Illustrations to Ritson's Life of Robin Hood.*

(9) The early part of the history, comprising the time in which Robin Hood is stated to have flourished, was written by Roger de Wendover, also a monk of St. Albans.

(10) Benedict died in 1193, and, supposing him to have written up to the last year of his life, Robin Hood's career could not have been long begun at that period.

Yorkshire, born in 1134, and whose *Historia Regum Angliæ* terminates in 1197. There were no provincial papers to transmit the police intelligence of their own neighbourhood in the course of a few hours from the Land's End to John o' Groat's; and in an age when all might take who had the power, and those might keep who could, the delinquencies and depredations of a few freebooters in a northern or midland forest would have caused as little astonishment or observation as would now a days the picking a pocket at the Crystal Palace, or a row at Epsom on the Derby-day. At the same time, extraordinary feats of archery, remarkable skill with the quarter-staff, the defiance of local authority, the plunder of the rich priest to pay the debts of the poor knight,¹¹ the general protection of the weak from the oppression of the mighty, would be exactly the captivating material that would form, first the gossip of the neighbourhood, and subsequently the ballads of the country; and we therefore find in the course of the following century indisputable proof of the excessive popularity of the songs and tales concerning Robin Hood.

Admitting for the sake of argument that the passage so often quoted from Fordun is an interpolation of a much later period, we find in "the Vision of Pierce Plowman"—generally ascribed to one Robert Langland and at all events composed before 1360—the following lines put into the mouth of the character of Sloth:—

"I can not perfitlie my pater noster as the Prest it singeth,
But I can Rymes of Robin Hood and Randulf Earl of Chester."

I must beg upon you to bear in mind the remarkable conjunction of the name of Robin Hood with that of Randulf Earl of Chester, as I shall have to point out to you another curious coincidence which, like that of the connexion of the family of Fitzooth with the manor of Locksley, has been hitherto unnoticed by the writers on both sides the question. At present I will only call your attention to the fact that as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and therefore little more than a hundred years after the assumed date of Robin Hood's death, we have this undoubted testimony to the existence of popular rhymes about him, bearing out the assertion, denounced as an interpolation in Fordun, that "the foolish vulgar delighted to hear the jesters and minstrels sing them above all other ballads."

I really think that the negative evidence urged by the opponents of Robin Hood from the days of Dr. Percy to the present time may be considered as disposed of. Tradition represents him as living in the thirteenth century; we have proof of his popularity in the fourteenth, and in the fifteenth we find the earliest copy of a metrical history of him. In one of the volumes of old printed ballads in the British Museum is the fragment of a rhyme of Robin Hood on a single leaf, in a hand writing of the time of Henry VI., the subject being his release from prison through the agency of Little John.

(11) "From wealthy abbots' chests, and churls' abundant store,
What oftentimes he took, he shared among the poure,"
Drayton's "Polyolbion," Song 26.

Mr. Wright and Mr. Halliwell indeed inform us that this poem is undoubtedly a composition of the fourteenth century. The version Mr. Wright has met with he describes as written in a southern and correct dialect, and is much superior in execution to any that follow.¹² At all events, from the fifteenth century we have a series of ballads, legends, and plays which, although they do not assist in proving the positive existence of Robin Hood, afford ample evidence of the belief in it prevalent throughout England and Scotland.

At a moment when the literary world has to deplore the loss of a sterling English writer, it may not be uninteresting to state that the earliest printed collection of Robin Hood ballads appears to have been the "small merry book" mentioned in a list of books, ballads, and histories printed for and sold by *William Thackeray*, at "the Angel," in Duck Lane, about 1680.

Mr. Hunter, who was a staunch believer in the veritable existence of Robin Hood, and indignantly rejects the theory of Mr. Wright, who would reduce our hero to "one among the personages of the early mythology of the Teutonic people," discovered in a roll of expenses of the household of King Edward II. the names of Robyn or Robert and Symon Hod, or Hood, who with some seven and twenty other persons were in the year 1324 receiving wages as Porters of the Chamber, and having first satisfied himself that Edward II. was the king in whose reign Robin Hood lived, brought forward various passages in the ballad of *Robin Hood and the King* which appeared to him to correspond with the facts recorded in this "Journal de la Chaumbre." The scene of the ballad is laid in Lancashire, and Edward II. is the only King Edward who was ever in Lancashire as king. Robin Hood was taken into the king's service, and here is a Robin Hood in the king's service. Robin got tired of the court in a year and three months, and received the king's permission to go back to Barnsdale,—but only for "a se'night;" and there is an entry in the rolls under the date of the 22nd of November, 1325, to this effect: "*Robyn Hod jadyz un des porteurs, pour cas qil ne povat plus travailler, de doner par commandement v.s.*" This, Mr. Hunter thought, corroborated the above cited statement in the ballad! Well may he add, however, that "it may be but imagination." Can anything be clearer than the fact that this gift of five shillings by command of the king to Robin Hood, because he could

(12) It commences—

"In summer when the shaws be sheen
And leaves be large and long
It is full merry in fair forest
To hear the fowlis song;"

and was found by the Rev. C. Hartshorne in the public library of Cambridge, and printed by him in his *Metrical Tales*, 1829. It is also printed in *Jamieson's Popular Songs*, vol. 2, and this beginning appears to have been copied by most of the rhymsters following:—

- "In schomer when the levys spring."
Robin Hood and the Potter.
"When shaws beene shiene and weader full fayre."
Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne.
"In summer time when leaves grow green."
Robin Hood and the Tinker.
"In summer time when leaves grow green."
Robin Hood and the Curtall Friar.

no longer work, is a donation to a poor servant incapacitated by age or by illness for further duty, and can have no reference to a week's holiday, granted to a stalwart yeoman longing for a sight of his old forest haunts, and regretting the wild roving life of a freebooter? Mr. Hunter also found in the Court Rolls of the manor of Wakefield, in the reign of the same Edward, the name of *Robertus Hood*, who appears to have been a person of some property and consideration, living in that town, and who had a wife named Matilda. How we are to reconcile this Robertus Hood of Wakefield with the Robin Hood who received five shillings when he was no longer able to work, Mr. Hunter does not seem to have considered; and it is curious to observe how, after showing that Hood was a common name in England as early as the reign of Edward I., being simply a corruption of Odo or Eudo, and that a Robert Hood was a citizen of London in the twenty-sixth year of that king's reign,—I say it is curious to observe what positive conclusions he is led to draw from the mere mention of a Robert Hood in a record of the time of Edward the Second.

It is so far encouraging to me, however, that if Mr. Hunter was entitled to build any theory on so slight a foundation, a similar indulgence cannot be denied to me; and the proved existence of a Robert Fitzooth of Loxley, in the reign of our second Henry, is as remarkable a fact in support of the tradition which assigns Robin's career to that earlier period of English history, as the occurrence of the name of Robin Hood in 1323 is in illustration of the ballad which makes him a yeoman in the service of a king named Edward.

Dismissing, therefore, all objections raised simply upon the grounds of the silence of contemporary historians, or the sweeping assertion that all the feats of Robin Hood as well as those of William Tell are to be found in legends of a pre-historic period, I shall at once proceed to state, as briefly as possible, the few facts which appear to me to support that traditional account of Robin Hood which places him in an earlier age and a higher rank of society, in opposition to the opinion of the late Mr. Hunter, whose critical sagacity—while it refused to admit the validity of the arguments against the veritable existence of our hero—seems to have been led astray by a shadow almost as impalpable as the myth he so indignantly discarded.

First, as to the name of Fitzooth and his connexion with a place named Loxley. Under this head we read in Dugdale's Warwickshire—"Whether Robertus fil. Odonis, who lived in Henry the Second's time, was the first that had it, by the Earl of Warwick's grant, or whether it was his father, I am not sure: but that the said Robert possessed it and made it his place of residence is out of doubt, for in his grant to the canons of Kenilworth of cxx acres of his demesne lands here, with a messuage, toft, and croft, and xs rent, which for xii marks of silver he sold them, he writes himself *Robertus fil Odonis de Lockesleia*; and beside this, so sold by him,

he gave unto them for the health of his father's soul, whose body lay buried in that monastery,¹³ and for the good estate of himself and his posterity, pasturage for x oxen and sheep in his demesne lands there. Which Robert left issue only 3 daughters, his heirs, whose matches and descendants I have here inserted."—Under the head of Herberbury, however, he tells us that this Robert had a son named Odo, who had issue another Robert Fitz Odo, called de Herberbury, who by his deed, recorded 20th of Edward I. in the rolls of Chancery, bestowed upon the monks of Combe his manor-house, &c., for the health of his soul, and that of his wife Elizabeth. We have thus indisputable evidence of two Robert Fitz Odos or Fitz Ooths living in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, the first of whom was certainly, and the latter most probably, lord of the manor of Loxley.

I will next request you to observe that in the year 1152, or at the latest 1153, Henry Fitz Empress, then Duke of Normandy, upon making peace with King Stephen, rewarded Ranulph, Earl of Chester, surnamed Gernons, for the services he had rendered to him, with many large estates of which he had dispossessed some of his enemies. Amongst them, as I pointed out in my paper on the family of Peveler, which I had the honor of reading in this town during the Newark Congress of the British Archæological Association under the presidency of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle in 1852, was the whole fee of *Radulphus filius Odonis* wherever it could be found.¹⁴ Unfortunately there is no specific mention of the estate, to enable us to identify this Ralph Fitz Odo with the family of Loxley; but at the same time there is no evidence to show that he was not of that race; and we have here another fact, as remarkable as any cited by Mr. Hunter—the outlawry of a Fitz Odo in the twelfth century by Henry, afterwards King Henry the Second, and the gift of his lands to Ranulf, Earl of Chester,—to that identical nobleman with whom the name of Robin Hood, you will remember, is so markedly associated in the lines I have quoted from the poem of Piers Ploughman, viz., "I can rhymes of Robin Hood and Ranulph Earl of Chester."

Mr. Hunter, caught by the name of Robin Hood in a document of the reign of Edward II., appears to have been so satisfied that it was during the reign of that monarch that our hero lived and flourished that he does not seem to have investigated any earlier evidence, and passes over in silence the assertions of all those writers who agree in considering Robin Hood to have been born in the reign

(13) His father Odo, was the son of John. "In the 12th of Henry 2nd, Odo fil. Johannis father of the said Robert was certified to hold one knight's fee of William de Baskerville."—*Dugdale's Antiq. of Warwickshire*, p. 354.

(14) "All that his (Ranulf's) ancestors held before him, both in Normandy and England, and all the honor of Eye that was Robert Mallet's, uncle of his mother, and the fee of Alan de Lincoln, who was uncle of his mother, and the fee of Ernisins de Burun, and of Hugh Scotney, and of Robert de Chalz, and the whole fee of Ralph Fitz Odo—('et totum feodum Radi filii Odonis'), and the whole fee of Norman de Verdon, and the fee of Ralph de Stafford, wherever the same could be found." The original is in the Cotton Collection, Brit. Mus., and has been translated and printed by Sir Peter Leycester in his *Prolegomena*, Thoroton in his *History of Notts.*, Vincent in his *Discoerie*, and various other authors.

of Henry II., and to have died in the reign of Henry III. But for that reason he would surely have been struck by the above undoubted historical facts so singularly coinciding with the oldest and most probable tradition.¹⁵

That a general impression existed of Robin Hood's noble descent, if he were not actually himself an earl, is evident from the statements of nearly every ancient author who names him; and tradition—not to mention the epitaph preserved by Dr. Gale—has conferred on him the very appropriate title of Earl of Huntingdon. To bear out this tradition, Dr. Stukeley published a pedigree tracing Robert Fitzooth's descent in the female line from Gilbert de Gaunt, making a daughter of the latter the wife of Ralph Fitzooth, grandfather of Robert, and founding the claim of the latter to the earldom of Huntingdon on a collateral descent with Alice de Gaunt, wife of Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, who died without issue in 1184. I am fully aware that the statements of Leland and other authors of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries can be traced to no contemporary authority; that the epitaph is denounced as spurious, and that Dr. Stukeley neglected to support his pedigree by evidence, and therefore laid himself open to the vulgar abuse of his antagonist, the Rev. Mr. Parkin,¹⁶ and the contemptuous commiseration of the Rev. Mr. Hunter, neither of whom have, however, condescended to particularize and expose the errors which have deserved their ridicule and reprobation. It is much to be regretted, certainly, that Dr. Stukeley did not give us his authority for one or two assertions which he has so confidently made: but nevertheless there are older and greater genealogists open to similar reproach, whose statements are still received with respect when not actually contradicted by official records; and a pedigree of the family of Gaunt in the valuable MS. Baronagium of Sir Wm. Segur, in the College of Arms, agrees with Dr. Stukeley in making Maud, one of the daughters of Gilbert de Gaunt and Roisia de Clare, the wife of a Ralph Fitz With or Fitz Wooth, who, according to the Doctor, was the grandfather of Robert or Robin Hood.¹⁷ This Ralph, Dr. Stukeley tells us, was a Norman, who came into England *temp.* William Rufus, and by this Maud de Gaunt had a son William, who was ward of Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and by direction of the king married to the earl's niece, daughter of his sister Roisia de Vere, by her second husband, Payne de Beauchamp.¹⁸ Now we

(15) Mr. Hunter imagined the rhyme of Ranulph Earl of Chester, for instance, to be a separate ballad, commemorative of Ranulf de Blondeville, "who lived not long before the outlaw."—*Crit. and Hist. Tracts*, No. 4.

(16) "A reply to the peevish, weak, and malevolent objections brought by Dr. Stukeley in his *Origines Roystoniane*, No. 2, against an answer to, or remarks upon, his *Origines Roystoniane*, No. 1., by Charles Parkin, A.M., Rector of Oxburgh, in Norfolk," 4to., Norwich, 1748.

(17) The pedigree of De Gaunt has undergone very little critical inspection. All those I have examined are very imperfect and contradict each other in many important particulars. A Philip de Kyme is said to have married Hadewicia or Avicia, a daughter and coheir of Ralph Fitzwith.

(18) There is certainly some confusion here. Robert de Vere, *Earl of Oxford*, succeeded his brother Alberic in 1214. He could not therefore as *earl* have had the wardship of William the *father* of Robert Fitzooth, nor even of Robert himself, who at that period would have been upwards of fifty. But there was an earlier Robert de Vere (son of Bernard de Vere) who was *Constabularis Regis Anglie*, and who married Adeliza, daughter of Hugh de Montfort, living *temp.* Henry II., and may have been confounded with Robert the earl.

must either believe that Dr. Stukelēy audaciously trumped up this story (which, I must beg you to understand, he does not appear to have been moved to do from any desire to prove the veritable existence of Robin Hood, but only gives as “a curiosity”¹⁹ connected with the family of Lady Roisia), or if not indebted solely to his own invention he must have relied on earlier writers, more or less to be depended upon. We are bound in fairness, I think, to assume the latter. There are several scattered notices of the family of this Ralph Fitzwith, Fitzwooth, Fitzooth, and Fitz Otes, as it is indifferently spelt, to be found in the MS. pedigrees by Vincent and other heralds in the College of Arms; and the name of Odo being common amongst the Anglo-Normans, there are many Fitz Odos whom it would be preposterous to suppose were all of the same family as those I have shown to have been lords of Loxley.²⁰ But we find a Ralph Fitz Odo—“*Radulfi filii Odonis*”—giving lands to the abbey of Derley in Derbyshire, with the consent of Robert, Earl of Ferrers, in or before the reign of Stephen; whether the Ralph Fitz Odo, outlawed about the same period by Henry, Duke of Normandy, we will not pretend to say. There is so much contradiction and confusion in our early pedigrees, that it is as unsafe to deny as to affirm the truth of any without stronger evidence than has yet been produced to prove or disprove the one in question; and if the outlaw of Sherwood was really connected in any way with the family of that Fitz Ooth who married Maud de Gaunt, it is exceedingly probable that he might, on the death of Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Huntingdon, without issue, in 1184, when the honors of Gaunt and Huntingdon were both in the king’s hands, put forward some claim to that dignity, and renew it in 1237 on the death of John le Scot, Earl of Huntingdon, also without issue; for I cling to the date appended to the much despised epitaph which places Robin Hood’s decease in 1247, ten years after that of the earl aforesaid.

The passage in Fordun, said to have been interpolated by his translator, Major, in the sixteenth century, makes Robin to have been one of the number of those deprived of their estates by Henry III. for their support of Simon de Montfort. “Then,” says the writer, “from amongst the dispossessed and the banished arose that famous cut-throat, Robin Hood and Little John with their accomplices, whom the foolish multitude are so extravagantly fond of celebrating in tragedy and comedy; and the ballads concerning whom, sung by the jesters and minstrels, delight them beyond all others.” A recent writer in the London and Westminster Review takes up the same ground, principally on this authority, which he is not inclined to doubt. Monsieur Thierry, in his History of the Conquest of England by the Normans, comes nearer, in my opinion, to the period of

(19) “The earliest of our songs and ballads resound with the feats of Robin Hood called Earl of Huntingdon, to which earldom he had a pretence. I have added the genealogy, which is a curiosity of its kind.”—*Origines Roystoniane*.

(20) In the Rot. de Dominabus for Essex, 1185, 31st Henry II., we find the son of a Robert Fitz Odo was a ward of the king, and at that time six years of age: “Filius Roberti filii Odonis est in custodia Domini Regis, et est VI annorum.”

Robin's existence, referring his exploits to the reign of Richard I., but making him the chief of a small body of Saxons, impatient of their subjection to the Normans, and living in a state of perpetual hostility to them, and in contemptuous defiance of their authority.²¹ Mr. Hunter, to support his own theory, lays considerable weight upon the circumstance that in the "*Lytell Gest of Robin Hood*" the king who came to Nottingham is called "Edward our comely king," and, as I have already observed, points triumphantly to the fact that Edward II. is the only king of that name who was ever in these parts after he was king: but the name of the king is not always the same in the Robin Hood ballads, and we have the fact before us that in the latest, the name of Henry is substituted for that of Edward. In the ballad entitled *A true Tale of Robin Hood*, published by Martin Parker, the king is

"Richard, of that name the first,
Surnamed Cœur de Lyon:"

also in the ballad entitled *The King's Disguise, or Robin Hood and the Golden Arrow*, the king's name is Richard. A black-letter ballad, formerly in the possession of Anthony à Wood, the Oxford antiquary, entitled *Renowned Robin Hood, or his famous Archery, related in the worthy exploits he acted before Queen Katharine, he being an outlawed man*, gives us the choice between Katharine, queen of Henry V., and one of the three Katharines, queens of Henry VIII. In the ballad called *Robin Hood's Chace* we have again a Queen Katharine coupled with a King Henry:

"A song I will sing of Henry the King,
How he did Robin Hood chace."

In *Robin Hood's Delight* we have also a King Henry:

"Why who are you, cryd bold Robin,
That speak so boldly here?
We three belong to King Henry,
And are keepers of his deer:"

while Munday and Chettle lay the scene of their dramas in the reign of King John.

Surely, when in addition to these observations I recall to you that the *Lytell Gest* was printed by Wynkyn de Worde, in the reign of Edward IV., I need scarcely suggest to you the very obvious deduction to be drawn from them, viz., that the name of the sovereign was varied according to the period of the composition or re-publication of the ballad, or the fancy of the author, and that no argument can be founded upon the mention of any king in particular. The "handsome face" of Edward the Fourth has been immortalized by the old Countess of Desmond, and to no Edward would the appellation of "our comely King" more appropriately apply, than to that Edward who was "seated on the English throne" at the time of the publication of "the *Lytell Gest*." On the other hand, if we

(21) "Sherwood était alors une forêt redoutable aux Normands; c'était l'habitation des derniers restes des bandes de Saxons armés, qui, reniant encore la conquête, persistaient volontairement à vivre hors de la loi de l'étranger."—*Livre xi.*

are to attach importance to such points, the balance of evidence is clearly in favour of the old tradition which makes Robin Hood born in the reign of Henry II., and living through the reigns of Richard I. and John into that of Henry III. Warner, in his *Albion's England*, refers Robin's existence to "first Richard's days." The Harleian MS. places him "temp. Ricardi primi." Sir Edward Coke writes, "This Robin Hood lived in the reign of King Richard the First" (3. *Institute*, 197); and Fuller says, "about the year of our Lord 1200," which would be the second of King John, the brother and successor of Richard; all this agreeing with the Sloane MS., in which Robin's birth is said to have been in the days of Henry II., about the year 1160, and the epitaph which dates his death in 1247, at which period he would have been in his 88th year,—a great but not improbable age for him to have attained; and if the epitaph be spurious I can only say it has been concocted with more care than such fabrications generally are, and is I think entitled to be looked upon as the faithful record of an ancient tradition, rather than the deliberate invention of an unscrupulous impostor. In this epitaph we have seen that Robin Hood is called Robert, Earl of Huntingdon; and whatever may be the true date of its composition, it is certainly as old as the play in which Robin is distinguished by the same title.

The application of such a title as *Huntingdon* to an outlawed forester, living on the spoils of the chase, may of course be thought an allusive *soubriquet*, as the name of Robin Hood has been suggested to be derived from Robin o' the Wood, and compared to that of Robin Goodfellow. I am surprised that these theorists have not also insisted that William of Cloudesley was only another name for Will o' the Wisp, and Little John for that of Jack o' Lantern. But a whole college of nutcrackers shall not flout me out of my humour. Our antagonists are even more destitute of facts to support their arguments than we are, and if speculation is to be the order of the day, my "Robin Hood's Pennyworths" are of as much value as theirs.²² Before they cry out—to use Sir Philip Sidney's expression—"that they have overshot Robin Hood,"²³ let them show that there is anything improbable or inconsistent in the accounts handed down to us for at least five hundred years, when they are stripped of the exaggerations and interpolations of a series of rhymsters. Even Robin's death at Kirklees Abbey is the more probable from the very fact that it is so unlike the termination of such an existence which would have been invented by a poet or romancer. There is to my thinking an accent of truth in that catastrophe which it would require very authentic evidence to rebut, and at present I know of none that in the slightest degree impugns it. Grafton, the old chronicler says, "The sayd Robert Hood being troubled with sicknesse came to a certain nonry in Yorkshire, called Bircklies (i.e. Kirklees), when

(22) "To sell Robin Hood's pennyworths" is said when things are sold under half their value, or half given away.

(23) "And lastly and chiefly they cry out with open mouth as if they had overshot Robin Hood."—*Defence of Poesy*.

desiryng to be let blood he was betrayed and bled to death." The Sloane MS. says, that " being dystempered with cold and age he had great payne in his lymmes, his blood being corrupted, therefore, to be eased of his payne by letting blood he repayed to the prioeres of Kyrkesly, which some say was his aunt, a woman very skylful in physique and surgery: who perceyving him to be Robin Hood and waying howe fel an enemy he was to religious persons, toke revenge on him for her owne howse and all others by letting him bleed to death. It is also sayd that one Sir Roger of Doncaster, bearing grudge to Robyn for some injury incyted the prioeres, with whom he was very familiar, to destroy him." The same account goes on to say that after letting him bleed to death the prioress "buried him under a great stone by the hywayes syde." Leland in his *Collectanea*, i. 54, says, "Kirkley monasterium monialium ubi Ro: Hood *nobilis ille exlex* sepultus;" and Thoresby, in his *Ducatus Leodiensis*, p. 91, tells us "Near unto Kirklees the noted Robin Hood lies buried under a gravestone that yet remains near the park, but the inscription scarce legible." Dr. Gough, in his *Sepulchral Monuments*, p. cviii., gives the figure of the stone over the grave of Robin Hood (being a plain stone with a sort of cross fleury thereon) "now broken and much defaced, the inscription illegible. That printed in Thoresby, *Ducat. Leod.*, 576, from Dr. Gale's papers was never on it. The late Sir Samuel Armitage, owner of the premises, caused the ground to be dug under it a yard deep, and found it had never been disturbed; so that it was probably brought from some other place, and by vulgar tradition ascribed to Robin Hood." Two things must surely strike the unprejudiced critic. First, that if the stone was brought from some other place, there is nothing surprising in the fact that the ground had not been disturbed under it; and, secondly, that if the inscription was illegible, it would be very hazardous to declare that any particular epitaph was never on it.²⁴ In the year 1706 a gravestone was found in the ruins of the nunnery, having the following inscription in Lombardic characters:—*Douce Jhu de Nazareth fils Dieu ayēz merci a Elizabeth Stainton prioeres de cest maison:*²⁵ but there is a doubt about this Elizabeth Stainton having lived in the thirteenth century, and there is unfortunately no list of prioresses older than the fourteenth; but Robin Hood's grave may still be at Kirklees, where it has been placed by long and unshaken tradition; and accident—the true parent of discovery—may yet prove his relationship to a prioress of that house, which, it is significant to remark, was founded by Ranulphus Flandrensis, Ralph the Fleming, in the reign of Henry II., the period to which all the facts I have collected refer.²⁶

(24) Thoresby says "scarce legible." What a pity he did not record what appeared to him to remain of it.

(25) Mr. Ritson seems to have confounded this gravestone with the one supposed to have been Robin Hood's.

(26) Who was this Ranulphus Flandrensis? Those who are acquainted with records of this early period need scarcely be told that the same individual was often indicated by three or four titles. For all that I know to the contrary he might have been a Fitz Odo, perhaps identical with the Ralph Fitz Odo dispossessed by Henry II., while Duke of Normandy, and whose lands might have been restored to him after the death of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, to whom they were given in 1154.

Mr. Hunter has particularly dwelt upon that portion of "the Lytell Gest" as supporting his view of the case, in which Robin Hood, in order to obtain the king's leave to quit the court, pleads,

"I made a chapel in Bernysdale
That semely is to see,
It is of Mary Magdalene
And thereto I wolde be."

Observing, *en passant*, that the founding or building of a chapel, "that seemly is to see," indicates a position much more elevated than that of a groom porter receiving a retiring gratuity of five shillings—whatever that sum might have represented in the fourteenth century—I would request the same liberty that has been allowed to Mr. Hunter, and say in his own words, "this sounds as if there were some lines of historical truth here," and suggest that, St. Mary Magdalen being a saint, as he observes, held in great esteem by the people in these parts of Yorkshire, her name may have been substituted by the compiler of "the Lytell Gest" for that of the Virgin Mary, and that Robert Fitzooth may have really been one of the benefactors at the foundation of Kirklees, which, though not in Barnesdale proper, lies between Wakefield and Halifax, not so far removed from it as to interfere with the license so liberally accorded to rhymsters of all classes and countries. We have seen that a Ralph Fitz Odo was a benefactor to Derley Abbey in the reign of Henry I.; if he, or Robert, or any of the family, had been co-founders or benefactors of Kirklees, an early prioress might naturally have been a kinswoman; and to such a house under such circumstances, Robert would as naturally in the hour of sickness and advancing age betake himself for that advice and attendance which custom would have accorded even to a stranger. Sir Roger of Doncaster it may be more difficult to identify; yet the vague accusation of his criminal intimacy with the prioress, coupled with that of his personal enmity to Robin—who might have known and resented the dishonor of his relative—has all the more claim on our consideration from the very indefinite mode of its communication. Inventions are boldly and clearly worked out, and acquire growth and strength by repetition; facts, on the contrary, get distorted and misrepresented, and fade at last into indistinctness.

It is not unworthy of observation that the lords of Doncaster appear to have been of the family of Fossard. Nigel Fossard was one of the benefactors to the abbey of St. Mary of York on its first foundation in the reign of Rufus; and the names of Nigellus de Doncaster, Hugo son of Hugo son of Nigel de Doncaster, John de Doncaster, and others of the same family, occur in the rolls and charters of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. In the reign of Henry I., Robert Fossard pledged his manor of Doncaster to the king for 500 marks; and, what is at least a singular coincidence, when Stephen gained the crown, he gave Doncaster, as if the entire right was in him, to Henry, Prince of Scotland, together with *the honor of Huntington*, and took his homage for them in 1136.²⁷

We have seen that the Fossards were benefactors of the abbey of St. Mary of York, and we know that the abbot of that house was specially an object of Robin Hood's polite attention. Mr. Hunter remarks that "the object of the author of the ballad has here evidently been to place the character of the Abbot of St. Mary's in as unamiable a light as possible. He is oppressive, grasping, unscrupulous, unfeeling If we knew more of the history of that great house in the reigns of the Edwards, it might perhaps be found that there was some case of actual oppression," &c., &c. Here again Mr. Hunter's tenacity to the period of Edward II. has limited the range of his vision. Mr. Ritson also, although upholding the older and more consistent tradition, has missed a curious point of which I think he would have gladly availed himself. In the notes and illustrations to Ritson's *Life of Robin Hood* we find "the abbots in our hero's time were"—

Robert de Harpham, elected 1184, ob. 1189.

Robert de Longo Campo, ob. 1239.

William Rondell, ob. 1244.

Tho. de Whaterhille, ob. 1258.

Now in a MS. in the Bodleian Library, the predecessor of Robert de Harpham is simply named Clement. He died in September, 1184, when Robin Hood, according to the tradition I follow, was four or five and twenty, and may be supposed to have commenced his frolics; and this said Clement is described in the Bodleian MS. as one "*qui fuit lupus rapax super omnia vastans.*"²⁸ If Mr. Hunter desired to discover the original of the Abbot of St. Mary's, depicted in the ballad as "oppressive, grasping, unscrupulous, unfeeling," could he have found one more likely to have been painted from the life, than this misnamed Abbot Clement,—this rapacious wolf, spreading desolation around him, whose plunder and punishment by Robin Hood would have been hailed by the whole country round as the triumph of retributive justice, and have placed our hero on the very pinnacle of popular favour.²⁹

We are told that the whole story of Robin Hood has grown out of Teutonic fable—that his feats, as well as those of William Tell, are to be found in legends and ballads of a time beyond which history goeth not. Granting that this be so, what does it prove but that archery was practised in Scandinavia as well as in England and Switzerland, and that "honor among thieves" has been a popular theme with poets and romancers from the earliest period down to the days of Byron, one of whose heroes

— "left a corsair's name to other times,
Linked with one virtue and a thousand crimes."

(28) "Clement followed '*qui fuit lupus rapax super omnia vastans.*' Such is the character given of him in the Bodleian MS. He died 15 kal. of Sept., 1184."—*Dugdale's Mon. Ang.*, new edition, vol. 3, p. 538.

(29) I may here remark that amongst the Bishops of Hereford who lived during the assumed period of our hero's existence, was William de Vere, consecrated 1186, died 24th Nov., 1199. He was uncle of the Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, said by Dr. Stukeley to have had the wardship of Robert's father, and a near kinsman of Robert de Vere, the king's constable, with whom I have suggested the earl may have been confounded. An oak on the farm of Henry Bridgeman Simpson, Esq., of Babworth Park, East Retford, is still called the "Bishop's Oak," round which, according to tradition, Robin Hood compelled the unlucky prelate to "dance in his boots."

It might as well be argued that Claude Duval had never existed, because some similar act of impudent generosity has been recorded of another dashing highwayman.

The same objectors also consider that one of the principal proofs of the mythic character of our hero is the connexion of his name with so many wells, stones, and singular natural or classical objects all over England. Why, it appears to me that if anything could assist us to establish the contrary it would be this very circumstance. Unless a man so called had obtained great and widely spread celebrity, it would never have occurred to the simple peasantry of this country to associate his name with whatever appeared to them remarkable in their own immediate neighbourhood.³⁰ Did Charlemagne never exist because hundreds of legends are circulated of him and his paladins? Is Alfred the Great a myth because there is a well-known ballad called "The King and the Miller of Mansfield?" Yet Mr. Wright calls upon us to discredit the existence of Robin Hood for this identical reason! It is the fate of all celebrities, whether kings, wits, or highwaymen, to have every characteristic adventure or anecdote fathered upon them; and Robin Hood has only suffered in common with Julius Cæsar, Cromwell, Foote, Garrick, Dick Turpin, and Jack Sheppard. Besides, what is there in his story to raise a suspicion of its not being materially true? He is no Bevis of Southampton or Guy of Warwick. An outlaw of noble or knightly lineage, brave, generous, an excellent marksman, the terror of the oppressor, the champion of the oppressed—robbing the rich to relieve the poor—receiving the king's pardon—entering into his service—wearing of the court—sighing for the forest—returning to his old haunts—growing old—falling sick—seeking aid and hospitality in a convent—and dying by the hand of a treacherous relative and a vindictive enemy at the age of four score and seven. Because all this is exceedingly likely to have happened—and many such circumstances have happened before to other people—we are called upon to disbelieve the story altogether. It is so probable that it cannot be true!

But it is time for me to cry "halt," for I have rambled from Nottingham to Kirklees, and fear that you must be weary of accompanying me. The great art of riding a hobby is to know when to get off,—for the sake of the hobby as well as of those amongst whom—to use an archæological term of manège—it has been "making gambauds." I will therefore terminate this rambling discourse by expressing a hope that, although my suggestions leave the actual existence of Robin Hood in much the same state of uncertainty, they may lead to the examination of points previously unnoticed by those who take an interest in this subject, and at all events induce them to pause before they proclaim our ballad Hero,

(30) Mr. Halliwell, who supports the view of Mr. Wright, says, "the utmost that can be credited is the possibility of there having existed towards the close of the thirteenth century an outlaw of the name of Robin Hood." Substituting "the twelfth" for "the thirteenth" I am perfectly satisfied with the admission from such a quarter. It is the positive assertion that no such personage as Robin Hood ever did exist that I feel bound to protest against.

one of the "*contrarientes*" of the reign of Edward II., class him with the "*exheredati*" of the reign of Henry III., bid him recede into the obscurity which still envelopes the Anglo Saxon era, or banish him altogether into the regions of fable across the misty ocean—to the shores of the Cimbrian Chersonesus—to disappear entirely in that Cimmerian darkness in pursuance of the remorseless sentence of Mr. Thomas Wright. And so to conclude, as I began, with one of those many popular sayings which in my opinion testify "trumpet tongued" to the general truth of his history, I will say, with your permission—

"Good even, good Robin Hood."

The Raising of the Royal Standard of War at Nottingham. A Paper read at Nottingham, July 23rd, 1864, by the Rev. PREBENDARY TROLOPE, M.A., F.S.A.

AMONG the profusion of incidents connected with the history of Nottingham and its Castle, perhaps none is more immediately connected with the events of one of the most important epochs of English history, nor more touchingly intertwined with a period of national sorrow, than an act of the second of our Stuart kings, which occurred here in the year 1642, viz., "the raising of the Royal Standard of war against the representatives of the people of England by Charles I." The circumstances which led to that memorable act will probably be well remembered. To avoid the tumultuous triumph of Parliament, consequent upon the escape of the five members whose liberty had been threatened, and to escape insult, if not personal danger, the King left the metropolis for Hampton Court, January 10th, 1642. Fearing some attempt upon his person should he remain so near London, he thence retired to Windsor, where his own servants scarcely dared to continue their usual services; and, his danger increasing, he had fully entertained the project of sending the Queen to Portsmouth, where Colonel Goring had raised a considerable force for its defence on the part of the Crown, while he should resort to Hull in person for the purpose of securing the military stores in its arsenal; but eventually it was thought more prudent that the Queen should leave England, partly for her own better security, partly that she might raise means abroad in aid of the king's cause. Accordingly she embarked for Holland at Greenwich; and the king, attended by the Prince of Wales and the Duke of York, repaired to York. As the noblemen and gentlemen of Yorkshire were for the most part very loyally disposed, they warmly welcomed their sovereign upon his arrival in their great

county, and declared their readiness to assist him in seizing Hull and its stores, a point of much importance to Charles, when a struggle for dominion, and perhaps even for liberty and life, was imminent. This favourable reception in Yorkshire encouraged very many to resort to the king there, who dared not approach him at Whitehall, including many peers and some members of the Lower House. Under these hopeful circumstances the king issued a bolder declaration than he would otherwise have done in answer to one addressed to him by Parliament. Meanwhile that body took the earliest means to secure to itself the services of the Militia, and, as a popular step, allowed the men to choose their own officers; after which, without any reference to the king, it desired the Earl of Northumberland, who was Lord High Admiral, to nominate the Earl of Warwick as Admiral of the Fleet. With this Northumberland complied, although the king had written to him desiring him to appoint Sir John Pennington to the command. As Charles was so near Hull, and his intentions respecting its arsenal were known, Parliament, after some discussion, audaciously requested him to order the removal of the stores at Hull to the Tower, and also to sign the Militia Bill; the effect of which would have been to have placed the Militia in the hands of Parliament. Of course both requests were declined by Charles; and to prevent the forcible removal of the stores from Hull, without his sanction, he sent his youthful son, the Duke of York, and others to Hull, as if on a private visit, where they were courteously entertained by the governor, Sir John Hotham. When the king himself, however, approached Hull on the following day, attended by a train of some three hundred persons, and expressed his intention of dining with Sir John, he found the gates of the town shut against him, the drawbridges up, and the walls manned. Hence, after a parley with the governor, he was constrained for the night to retire to Beverley, and to return to York on the following day.

A correspondence respecting this transaction ensued between himself and Parliament, and while Hotham received much praise from the latter for his almost unexpected firmness in resisting the king's demand for admission into Hull, Charles was strongly urged by those around him to seize that town by force. This repulse from Hull, although bloodless, may be regarded as the prelude to the contest between the Crown and Parliament, for which both parties were preparing.

By an unsanctioned order of Parliament, six regiments, consisting of 8,000 men in the aggregate, were now formed out of the London trained bands, and reviewed in Finsbury Fields by the members of both Houses of Parliament: the militia was called out in all such counties and places as were favourable to the Parliamentary cause, military stores and arms were ordered to be collected, and money and plate to be everywhere demanded for the maintenance of troops proposed to be levied in defence of Parliament. This last demand was acceded to very generally, partly by willing donors, but

more usually by those who feared to refuse; while few comparatively dared to make so bold an answer to the requisition as did Sir Henry Killigrew, who enigmatically replied that "If there were occasion, he would provide a good horse, and a good sword; and made no question but he should find a good cause." By such means, a very considerable force was placed at the disposal of the Earl of Essex.

On the other hand, the king had raised a regiment 600 strong out of the Yorkshire trained bands, and a troop of horse under the command of the Prince of Wales, which last he termed his Guard.

Bitterly disappointed at what next occurred, viz., the alienation of the fleet under the Earl of Warwick, and perceiving that he must now have recourse to sterner measures than declarations, the king appointed the Earl of Lindsey his Commander General, Sir Jacob Astley, Major-General of the foot, and Prince Rupert, General of the cavalry. At the same time he issued commissions for the raising of the cavalry and infantry regiments throughout England, and hoped by the assistance of his loyal adherents to maintain them when raised. In the west he appointed the Marquis of Hertford his Lieutenant-general, to whom full power was given of levying horse and foot for the royal service; while the town of Newcastle was seized, by the Earl of Newcastle, for the purpose of securing a fort for the use of all Royalists who might be disposed to join the king from a distance. At this critical time the noblemen and gentlemen of England were for the most part on the king's side, as was also the rural population, and especially that of Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire; but the middle classes of London and most of the towns ranged themselves on the side of Parliament. Many, no doubt, would fain have remained neuter; but soon these were almost all forced to declare themselves either for the one party or the other. The king's next step was the issue of a proclamation from his head quarters at Beverley, in which, after complaining of the rebellion of Hotham at Hull, and the seizure of the royal navy, he announced his intention of reducing Hull by force of arms. This document reached Parliament on the 12th July, and sufficed to lead its members and their adherents to drop their hitherto ill-worn mask of peace, and to appoint as the General of their new raised army the Earl of Essex, with whom they expressed their willingness to die.

This was undoubtedly an actual unfurling of the banner of war against the sovereign on the part of Parliament, yet it at the same time sent deputies to the king at Beverley, with simulated words of peace; when, however, the Earl of Holland, who had already basely deserted his royal master, ventured to remind him of his father's favourite motto, *Beati pacifici*, with all the dignity that was ever one of Charles's unfailling characteristics, he replied, it would soon be seen who desired peace most, and whether the acts of Parliament accorded with their words; but that yet, in the hope of its acceptance of certain propositions for an accommodation, which he was willing to make, he would not commence any attack upon Hull until the 27th of July.

During the interval, the king made a progress, first to Doncaster, and thence to Nottingham, which he reached July 21st. A few years previously he had entered this town, accompanied by his beloved queen, under very different circumstances; for then its inhabitants had welcomed him with one accord, and the Mayor and Aldermen meeting them at the Cow Gate, presented them with pieces of plate and a purse containing fifty pounds; then the master of the Grammar School, in a brand new suit of clothes, provided at the expense of the Corporation, delivered a laudatory oration before the royal visitors, boughs and rushes were spread, flags and other decorations were suspended from the houses, bonfires were lit, and there was a general feasting during the five nights he was entertained by the Duke of Newcastle. But now, although another purse of gold was offered, it was a reluctant mayor who presented it, and no fascinating queen was beside him, for she was busily occupied in the sterner employment of collecting munitions of war in Holland for the defence of her royal husband's crown, and in aid of the personal security of him whom she ever called in all truth her "dear heart." On the following day, accompanied by an escort of 300 light horse, acting as a body guard, and 600 cavalry, Charles reached Leicester, whence he returned to Beverley. There he received a refusal from Parliament of all his demands, viz., the restoration of the fleet, the delivery of Hull to his authority, and the cessation of warlike preparations; while he had become fully aware of the seizure of the military stores in the royal arsenals by Parliament, of its alienation of a grant made for the purpose of raising an army to be sent to Ireland, and that a large force was forming to act against himself. From all these combined causes he felt that the time for an appeal to the sword was now inevitable; and that, although the forces raised and raising by Parliament were far superior in number to any he could immediately command, he *must* shortly unfurl the royal standard of war, and summon all his loyal subjects to rally around it. Meanwhile he hoped to reduce Hull. To this end he placed his little force under the command of the Earl of Lindsey, together with a portion of the trained bands of Yorkshire, trusting to reduce the town either through his mere appearance before its walls, by the seduction of Hotham, or, at the worst, by force of arms; but as he found that the garrison had been reinforced from Boston, and by a body of sailors in the port, who were bent on resisting him to the uttermost, and as he had no train of artillery, nor a sufficient force to take the town by assault, he was forced to return to York without having accomplished his object. Nevertheless, feeling that the time had arrived when he must contend for his crown at least, if not for his life, the king published a declaration, in which, after denouncing the rebellious acts of Parliament, he forbade all obedience to any of its orders; after which he held a council as to the place where he should formally raise the Royal Standard. Some thought that this had best be done in Yorkshire, or further north, where he had the advantage of the

friendly port of Newcastle, and where the people in general looked favourably upon the royal cause; but after due consideration, the king deeming it wiser to fix on a more central position, and one nearer the metropolis, finally selected Nottingham as the place where he would rear the harbinger of war. Hence he published a proclamation, in which he charged all men capable of bearing arms to attend him at Nottingham towards the close of August.

Having despatched the Marquis of Hertford and his brother to the west for the purpose of aiding the royal cause in those parts, and leaving the Earl of Cumberland, with Sir Thomas Glenham under him, in command of Yorkshire, the king commenced his march southwards. On the 16th of August he reached Lincoln, on the 17th Newark, on the 18th Southwell, and on the 19th he arrived at Nottingham.¹ On this occasion no offering was made him, nor was any loyal oration delivered, and many of the middle classes had either openly or secretly espoused the cause of Parliament. Nevertheless the king's arrival caused the greatest excitement in Nottingham, and as most of its inhabitants were still, to a certain extent, loyalists, when he appeared accompanied by the youthful Prince of Wales, and the Duke of York, Prince Rupert, Prince Maurice, and the Duke of Richmond, the Earls of Southampton and Dorset, and followed by a considerable body of cavalry, he was greeted by the loud shouts of the people as he passed on towards Thurland House,² the Earl of Clare's residence in Nottingham, which had been prepared for his reception. There he was waited upon by a large number of country knights and gentlemen at the head of their retainers, who had otherwise expressed their regard for him only ten days before, through the medium of an address they had presented to their representatives in Parliament, Sir Thomas Hutchinson and Robert Sutton. With these were mingled other loyal gentlemen from a distance, among whom was the learned Gervase Holles.³ The next morning the king reviewed his cavalry—800 strong, which he hoped would soon constitute the mere nucleus of his future army. While so employed important news reached him. The Parliamentary army had advanced from London to Northampton under the command of the Earl of Essex, at whose order a detachment was then marching to Coventry for the purpose of securing it, when the king was reviewing his troops. Hearing of the movement, Charles at once converted his mimic warfare into a reality by ordering his cavalry to advance rapidly towards Coventry, so as to secure it before his opponents. That design, however, was frustrated through the resistance of the citizens of Coventry, who closed the gates of their town against the king's troops and the king himself, and assumed so hostile an aspect, that, having no means of storming the town, Charles was forced to retire baffled and disappointed. That night he slept at Sir Thomas Leigh's house of Stoneleigh, and on the following day, as he was retreating, he had the mortification of witnessing from a distance the march of the enemy towards Coventry, whom it was not considered prudent to attack, although Wilmot, the

royalist commandant, was afterwards much blamed for not having done so. Such were the discouraging circumstances under which the king returned to Nottingham. Towards evening a procession was formed for the purpose of erecting the Standard on the highest tower of the castle. First rides forth a single steel-capped trooper in a buff coat, a steel breastplate and back-piece, and heavy jack boots, then two more troopers, and next a band of trumpeters and drummers, followed by three troops of horse. The standard-bearer, Sir Edmund Verney, bearing the great standard of war, but as yet not displaying it, now advances, who is followed by a group of horsemen whose easy and noble bearing declares them at once to be true English gentlemen. Of these one is evidently and deservedly the chief. His features are regular, his complexion is pale, his brow lofty, and his waving hair and small pointed beard give additional character to his grave expression, while his dignified appearance is such as must satisfy the most fastidious as he slowly ascends the street leading to the castle, mounted on a noble grey, with a long waving mane. As yet he has not braced on his armour, but wears a suit of black satin relieved only by a wide falling lace collar, a short velvet cloak, long leather riding boots, and a graceful broad-brimmed Spanish hat, his only ornament being a jewelled device hanging from a blue ribbon upon his breast. It is the King, intent upon the performance of an act destined to constitute a prelude to that subsequent struggle, which he will only relinquish with his crown and life!

Soon the cavalcade reached the arched approach to the Castle, passed over the drawbridge and under the still remaining gateway, and entered the outer ward, whence the standard bearer and his assistants carried the great banner of war to the top of the highest of the old castle towers, where they erected it, and first suffered its voluminous folds to float freely in the breeze, when the drums below rattled, the trumpets sounded, and the assembled troops shouted forth their salutation.

This banner had been painted by Robert Large, of Nottingham, at the order of Lord Beaumont, and was attached to a long red staff.⁴ Next this was displayed St. George's Cross, and on the red ground of the remainder was painted an escutcheon of the royal arms, with a hand pointing to a crown above it, and the legend, *Give to Cæsar his due*, together with two other crowns, each surmounted by a lion passant. It was pennon-shaped, cloven at the end, and from its great length must have formed a conspicuous object as seen from the town below.⁵ Then the Earl of Lindsey was proclaimed the king's general, colours were presented to each regiment assembled, and orders given that they were to fight against all the king's opponents, and in particular against the Earl of Essex, the Lord Brooke, and others who were now proclaimed traitors. After these instructions were read at the head of Sir William Pennyman's regiment, that officer publicly pronounced his opinion that it would be a good deed to burn down the town below because its people had not come

forth to serve their king; for neither the royal proclamation nor the raising of the standard of war had led many to place themselves at the king's disposal.⁶ That night a violent storm arose, which blew down the standard, and was regarded as an evil omen.

Thinking that its retention within the Castle walls, where it could not be freely approached by the people, might have had something to do with their coldness of conduct, Charles determined to remove the standard thence, and to repeat the ceremony of its erection. Hence three days later, viz., on the 25th August, Charles, attended by his train as before, again rode from Thurland Hall to the Castle, within whose walls were then assembled some of the trained bands, under the command of the Sheriff. Then the standard was taken down, and a more formal procession was formed than before, which gradually emerged from the Castle gateway. This is headed by a troop of horse, and then a herald in his tabard appears; after whom the long red staff of the standard is borne by twenty knights and bannerets, attended by their squires, among whom we recognise Sir John Byron, Sir Thomas Brookes, Sir Arthur Hopton, Sir Francis Wortley, Sir John Culpepper, Sir William Uvedale, Sir William Pennyman, and Sir Thomas Dudington. Behind these rides Sir Edmund Verney, knight mareschal and standard bearer of England, and next, Sir John Digby, the sheriff; then the King is seen, the princes and nobles of his train, and finally a rear guard. Soon they reach their destination, for it is only to a spot in a field adjoining the north wall of the outer ward of the Castle that they are commanded to adjourn. This formed a portion of the same high ridge on which the Castle stands; but was separated from it by a slight dip in its formation. Then it was an open field, but now it is covered with houses, although still known by the name of "Standard Hill." Here the king's guard were ranged by Richard Pight,⁷ and the troops formed into a square, in the midst of which the pole of the king's great standard of war was raised at his command, where its long blood-coloured flag was unfurled again, and its cloven ends fluttered wildly in the breeze. A pause ensues, for the king desires to read the proclamation about to be published by the attendant herald, and corrects it before he returns it to that official; who then with a loud voice notifies the reasons why the king had raised the royal standard of war, and why he desired the aid of all his faithful subjects. Sir Edmund Verney then stepped forward, and passionately exclaimed that "They who would take that standard from him must first wrest his soul from his body."⁸ Then the drums and trumpets sounded, the troops shouted, and the spectators, tossing up their hats into the air, again and again cried "God save the King," with which hearty greeting ringing in his ears the king returned to his quarters in the town. But whether within or without the Castle, the standard attracted but few to the king's cause in obedience to the royal proclamation; and through the consequent general gloom that prevailed, the fall of that banner from the castle wall was thought to prognosticate evil.⁹ The result of a monetary

test applied at this time must also have cast an additional shadow over the hopes of Charles's adherents as well as over his own. Many could not realise the fact of the great impending struggle, and others had not positively determined into which scale they would throw the weight of their support, although their sympathies had been already privately enlisted, or even openly expressed; while others shrank from the edge of the vortex towards which they felt events were impelling them, not from personal fear, but from a knowledge that, by espousing the side they preferred, they would hence find themselves ranged against their own fathers, sons, or brothers; and others again, before they had actually cast the die, hesitated to stake large portions of their fortunes even at the earnest entreaty of the king, although they were afterwards stirred up through the exciting progress of events to lay down their lives as well as their fortunes in behalf of the cause they did eventually adopt. Thus, when the king applied from Nottingham to two wealthy noblemen of the neighbourhood, requesting that each would advance him on loan a sum of money for the maintenance of the troops he was about to levy, when Lord Capel arrived on this errand at the Earl of Kingston's, and Lord Ashburton at Lord D'Eyncourt's, each when applied to referred the royal messenger to the other as being very wealthy, and both, pleading poverty on their own part, sent back the noble ambassadors laden with excuses instead of with the much needed money.¹⁰ Yet, eventually, the Earl of Kingston brought £24,000 to the king, besides a large body of men, was appointed Lieut.-General of the royal forces in five of the midland counties, and finally lost his life in the king's service; while Lord D'Eyncourt sacrificed a great part of his fortune, besides two sons, in defence of the royal cause, and became so deeply depressed by the issue of the conflict, and the affecting death of his sovereign, that he ended his days as a melancholy recluse. Under such disheartening circumstances the king was urged by those around him to make peaceful propositions to the Parliament, partly for the sake of gaining time, but partly also to cast increased odium upon his opponents, should they resist such pacific overtures. At first Charles indignantly rejected this proposition, but eventually adopted it, and sent the Earls of Southampton and Dorset, Sir William Uvedale, and Sir John Culpepper to London, as the bearers of a conciliatory communication. This, however, was of no avail, for in reply, Parliament declared that it could not treat with the king until the standard he had raised was taken down, and that from his actions he had plainly shown his hostility towards their body.

Neither was the next event, that quickly followed the raising of the standard, calculated to raise the king's spirits; for, finding it was necessary to support the commission of array in Oxfordshire, and to aid the defensive preparations of Oxford, he sent Sir John Byron from Nottingham at the head of three troops of horse southwards, who was surprised and almost captured at Brackley, together with two of his brothers. Indeed it was only by a headlong flight

that they escaped to Oxford, having left behind them, as a prey to the enemy, their money, luggage, papers, and clothes, and about sixty of their men and horses, who were first taken to Northampton, and subsequently to Newgate. This event, although unimportant in itself, must have tended to depress the king's hopes; while the fiery impetuosity of Prince Rupert, who from his quarters at Quenborough had threatened to cannonade Leicester unless its inhabitants supplied him with £2,000, forced Charles to reprehend such impolitic violence on his nephew's part, and foreshadowed the difficulties he would be subjected to through the rashness of that prince. About a week after this event the king's stay at Nottingham reached its close.¹¹ Disappointed at the result of the great experiment of unfurling the royal standard, from which he had expected so much, and aware of the danger of remaining here without the support of a far larger force, while a very superior army, under the command of Parliament, was at Northampton, orders for a removal were issued, and the king left this town September 13th. Such were the principal events connected with the act of raising the standard at Nottingham, of which some appeared to prefigure the future progress of the royal cause.

Exposed to a storm on the summit of Nottingham Castle, the flag bearing the royal insignia gallantly withstood awhile the increasing vehemence of that storm, until at length succumbing, it was bowed to the ground; but when after a temporary abasement the tempest had lulled, and the standard was again erected, these incidents seemed to shadow forth the future fact that, after the abasement and violent death of him who may at least be termed one of the most religious of our kings, joy would succeed through the restoration of the line of England's sovereigns; while most happily the Royal Standard is still often raised upon the loftiest of Windsor's towers, indicating the presence there of one of King Charles's more fortunate successors who needs no armed force to guard her, because in perfect security through the affection of her people, she is ever carefully encircled by their power, and tenderly guarded by their love.

NOTES.

Note 1.

Soon after he received some cannon and other military stores from abroad, from the evidence of the subjoined:—"Exceeding good News from Nottingham and Yorkshire; being A true relation of all that hath passed there since the removing of the Army from Beverley to Nottingham. From Mr. Gifford to a private friend in London. Printed Sept. 6, 1642."

"Saturday Post came to his Majestie at Yorke, that a ship was arrived at Cottam in the mouth of the Tees, betwixt Hartlepoole and Tinmouth, wherein are foure great Peeces of Ordnance, 560 great Saddles and Bridles, besides 2000 Bitts, nine great Casks of Pistols and Carbines; a great proportion of powder and shot."—From the same authority we find that

the above mentioned ship had come from Holland, and that its cargo was quickly brought to York. Then follows the announcement of the arrival of another ship load of military stores. "Upon Monday, news was brought to York of another Ship that was arrived at the Holy Island neere Barwicke, loaden with Ammunition also that was sent from the Queene. Likewise this day came into Yorke above 100 Waggon loaden with Saddles, Bridles, Bitts, Pistolls, and Carbines, powder and shot, with divers other Engines for Warre." Through the raising of the siege of Hull, such ordnance as remained at Beverley was also now at liberty, and was brought to York. This consisted of "fourteen Peeces of Ordnance, together with powder, shot, match, fire-locks and carbines, and divers other necessaries for Warre."

All these were soon on their way to Nottingham, for next we hear that "All the Ammunition that was brought to Yorke, both from Beverley and the North parts, was loading away for Nottingham, There being seven score Waggon and Carts appointed to carry all the Ammunition thither from Yorke, and divers Troopes of Horse this day went out of Yorke, to Nottingham." The correspondent thus concluding his communication: "At Nottingham his Majesty will draw up all his forces together and so march forwards, so that we are like to be partakers of the misery of civill warres within this Kingdome, if the Lord of his Mercy prevent it not; the next weeke I shall give you Information of his Majesties further proceedings."

Note 2.

This house stood on the north side of what was once called Girdlesmith Gate, but now Pelham Street. The original building was erected about 1458 by Thomas Thurland, a rich merchant of the staple and alderman, who was twice mayor of Nottingham, and its representative in Parliament during the year 1441, and from 1448 to 1450. He died 1464. His descendant, Thomas Thurland, was a spendthrift, and sold the greater part of his property, including Thurland Hall, to Thomas, son of Sir John Markham of Cotham, and Standard-bearer to Elizabeth. Ruined by a severe electioneering contest, he sold this mansion to Sir John Holles of Houghton, who had the honour of receiving James the First as his guest at Thurland Hall on the several occasions when he visited Nottingham. Sir John was a Gentleman Pensioner in the reigns of Elizabeth and her successor, by which last he was also appointed Comptroller to the Prince his son, and by whom he was created Baron Houghton of Houghton in 1616, and Earl of Clare in 1624, whence his Nottingham residence was sometimes called Clare Hall. He died 1637, and was succeeded by his eldest son John, second Earl of Clare, whose property Thurland Hall was when Charles I. visited Nottingham for the purpose of raising the Standard of War. This was probably re-built by the first Earl, as, from its representation, it appears to have been of his time. It abounded with small gables, and stood within a walled enclosure; it was also well supplied with adjoining gardens and pleasure ground, and from its size and character was deemed to be the finest residence in Nottingham after the Castle. As such it had been honoured by the presence of James I. when he paid his several visits to Nottingham, and was still found to be the most fitting residence for Charles in 1642. Throsby states that its rooms were spacious but gloomy; that its walls were castle-like from their thickness, and that in his time the noblemen and gentlemen of the county occasionally dined in its great room. Thurland Hall was pulled down in 1831.

Note 3.

Gervase Holles, Master of Requests, after the Restoration, petitioned for the reversion of the manors of Hudington, Cookley, and others, near Droitwich, in consideration of his having brought 117 men to the late king at Nottingham, and raised a foot regiment at his own charge, in addition to which he had been plundered, imprisoned, and banished.

Note 4.

"Robert Large, painter, of the town and County of Nottingham, deposed upon oath, that in the summer of 1642 he painted by command of my Lord Beaumont the great Standard of War, that was planted upon the high tower of the Castle of Nottingham, and that he often saw the king thereabout, at the same time that his Standard was erected and

displayed."—*England's Black Tribunal. Printed 1674. Containing a Report of the Evidence given at the king's trial before President Bradshaw and his council.*

Note 5.

Through the kindness of the mayor of Nottingham, W. Parsons, Esq., in conjunction with other friends, two beautiful copies of the Royal Standard of War, formerly erected, first upon a tower of the Castle, and afterwards on Standard Hill, have been made, in exact accordance with two descriptions of the same given by contemporary eye-witnesses of the raising of the Standard. These are of crimson silk, beautifully ensigned and mounted. One of them will be retained by the Corporation of Nottingham as a reminiscence of the Society's visit to Nottingham, and the other has been most gracefully presented to the Society by the chief Magistrate of that important town for the present year, and whose kindness will long be remembered by such of the Society's Members as were enabled to take a part in its public Meeting of the year 1864.

Note 6.

The Gentry of Lincolnshire however passed the following resolution about this time :—

"Whereas both the Houses of Parliament have voted a necessity of putting the Kingdom into a posture of Warre for the suppression of any Insurrection within or Forces from without, and have (by their example and acceptance of others' offers to maintaine Horse and Foot armed for that purpose) given us whose Names are hereunder written occasion (considering the present distraction amongst us) to undertake to maintaine and have in readinesse such number of Horse furnished fit for Warre as wee doe here subscribe to for the maintenance and defence of his Majestic's just Prerogative, the Protestant Religion as it is now established, the Lawes of the Realme, the just priviledges of Parliament, and the publike Peace, against all opposition whatsoever. And the said Horse to be disposed within the County for three months after the 20 of this instant July, at such time as his Majesty shall by his Commission direct."

	Horses		Horses		Horses
F. Fane	4	Charles Dallison	4	Antho' Topham	4
Peregrine Berty	4	Anth. Meeres	1	Hamlet Marshall	3
John Mounson	12	William Saltmarsh	2	Rob. Meeres	3
Edward Hussey	6	Stephen Anderson	2	Morgan Winne	2
George Heneage	6	Thomas Ogle	2	Thomas Hurst	2
John Bolles	5	Thomas Read	1	Rob. Sanderson	1
William Pelham	3	George Bradley	1	Robert Hasewood	1
William Thorold	6	William Quadring	1	Adam Cranewell	1
Charles Hussey	2	William Cony	3	Stephen Primet	1
Daniel Deligne	3	William Tirwhitt	2	Thomas Hirst	2
Robert Thorold	3	Robert Tirwhitt	2	Charles Harrington	1
Gervis Scroope	4	Edward Heron	1	Henry Pigg	1
Gervis Neville	2	Thomas Monson	1	Davy Williamson	1
John Burrell	2	Robert Markham	4	John Chappell	1
Christopher Berrisford	2	Robert Bolles	1	William Welby	2
Robert Tredway	2	Thomas Rands	1	Edward Middlemore	1
Ralph Ewere	4	John Columbello	1	W. Disney	2
Edmund Ellis	1	John Stutt	1	Fran. Welby	2
Arthur Redhead	1	Thomas Herington	2	John South	3
George Walker	1	William Dallison	4	Henry Fenes (i.e. Fiennes)	1
Hustwait Wright	1	N. Smith	1	Robert Metham	1
William Stone	1	John Oldfield	2	Richd. Parke	1
William Langton	1	Adrian May	3	Rich. Fancourts	1
John Farmery	4	Edward Tourney	1	Mount Cholmeley	1
Charles Bolles	3	Anthony Butler	2		

"The Resolution of the Gentry of Lincoln in setting forth 168 Horse whose names are subscribed."

Note 7.

Richard Pight, a Clerk in the Mint, who, after the Restoration pleaded this service, and stated that he knew of concealed property that had belonged to the late king worth £200,000, when he begged for the confirmation of his office.

Note 8.

Sir Edmund fulfilled his word, for he was slain at the battle of Edge-hill before the Standard was captured by the enemy. It was borne in triumph to the Earl of Essex by Lt.-Colonel Middleton, and committed to the temporary custody of Chambers, the General's Secretary. Hearing of this, Thomas Smith, with two companions, disguising themselves with orange scarfs as though they had been Parliamentary officers, resorted to Chambers, and declaring that a penman was not a proper person to guard such a trophy, carried it off, and thus was enabled to restore it to the king, by whom he was knighted for this most acceptable service.

Note 9.

The following additional particulars connected with the raising of the Standard at Nottingham, gathered from *Rushworth's Historical Collections*, and a copy of a Newspaper called *A Perfect Diurnall*, &c., will probably not be unacceptable. The former refer to the evidence taken at the king's trial, in which one of the counts brought against him, was his act of raising the Standard of War against Parliament. The latter gives a metropolitan description of the same, published by the parliamentary party.

"J. P. (i. e. John Penhinger) of the Parish of Hayner, in the County of Derby, yeoman, aged 37 years, or thereabouts, sworn and examined, saith, That about August, 1642, he this Deponent saw the King's Standard flying upon one of the Towers of Nottingham Castle; and that upon the same day he saw the King in Thurland House, being the Earl of Clare's House in Nottingham, in the Company of Prince Rupert, Sir John Digby, and other Persons, both Noblemen and others; and that the king had at the same time in the said Town, a Train of Artillery, and the said Town was full of the King's Soldiers."—*Historical Collections*, by John Rushworth. Vol. 7, p. 1409.

"J. B. of Harwood in the County of York, Glover, sworn and examined, saith, That he being a Soldier under the King's command, the first day that the King's Standard was set up at Nottingham, which was about the middle of Summer last was six years, he this Examinant did work at Nottingham; and that he did see the King within the Castle of Nottingham, within two or three days after the said Standard was so set up; and that the said Standard did fly the same day that the King was in the said Castle as aforesaid: and this deponent did hear that the King was at Nottingham the same day that the said Standard was set up, and before.

"And this deponent further saith, That there was then there the Earl of Lindsey's Regiment, who had their colours given them; and the said Earl of Lindsey was then also proclaimed there the King's General; and that it was proclaimed then there likewise in the King's name, at the head of every regiment, that the said Forces should fight against all that came to oppose the King, or any of his followers; and in particular against the Earl of Essex, the Lord Brook, and divers others: and that they, the said Earl of Essex, and Lord Brook, and divers others, were then proclaimed traitors; and that the same Proclamations were printed and dispersed by the Officers of the Regiments, through every Regiment. The same witness further deposed that Colours were then presented to his own former Regiment of which Sir William Pennyman was the Colonel, that the drums for raising volunteers to fight under the King's command were then beaten all the said County over, and divers other were raised there. Also that he, the deponent, did take up arms under the King's command, for fear of being plundered, and that Sir William Pennyman gave out that it were a good deed to fire the town of Nottingham, because its inhabitants would not go forth in the King's service."—*Rushworth*, vol. 7, p. 1407.

"S. L. (i. e. Samuel Lawson) of Nottingham, Malster, aged 30 years, or thereabouts, sworn and examined, saith, That about August, 1642, he this Deponent saw the King's

Standard brought forth of Nottingham-Castle, born upon divers Gentlemens shoulders who (as the Report was) were Noblemen; and he saw the same carried by them on the Hill close adjoining to the Castle, with a Herald before it; and there the said Standard was erected with great shoutings, acclamations, and sound of drums and trumpets: and that when the said Standard was so erected, there was a Proclamation made: and that he this Deponent saw the King present at the erecting thereof. And this Deponent further saith, That the said town was then full of the King's Soldiers, of which some quartered in this Deponent's House; and that when the King with his said Forces went from the said Town, the Inhabitants of the said town were forced to pay a great sum of money to the King's army, being threatened, that in case they should refuse to pay it, the said town should be plundered."—*Rushworth*, Vol. 7, p. 1409.

"Munday, Letters were read in the House of Commons this morning that the King had a Muster of his Army at Nottingham the last weeke, that there appeared about three thousand foote, two thousand horse, and about one thousand five hundred Dragoonecies, and that a great part of the said Army were not provided with Armes; to supply which defect his Majesty upon going to Derby, summoned the Trained Bands of Nottingham, Leicester, and Derby-shire to attend him, upon whose appearance such of them as would joyne with his Majesties forces and march along with him were entertained, but those that refused had their Armes taken from them, and sent home againe, by which designe there were Armes gained for two thousand men; the said Counties being also compelled to lend great summes of money to save their Townes from being burned and plundered by the cavalliers. It was also informed that his Majesty is now gone to Exeter (Uttoxeter) in Stafford-shire, and intends suddainely to set forwards to Shrewsbury."—*A Perfect Diurnall of the Passages in Parliament from the 19 of September unto the 26. More carefully and exactly taken than by any other printed Copies, as you will find upon comparing, &c. Printed at London for Francis Coules. Munday the 19. of September. (1642.)*

Note 10.

Clarendon's History. Book vi. 59. Oxford Edition, 1849.

Note 11.

Once again the king came to Nottingham, but then not by his free will. After his delivery to the Parliamentary Commissioners at Newcastle by the Scotch, he was brought to Nottingham, Feb. 13th, 1647, on his way to Holmby House. Sir Thomas Fairfax, who was then at the castle, respectfully received the king, and conducted him to his lodgings on that sad occasion.

Nottingham Castle. A Paper read at Nottingham, July 21st, 1864.
By T. C. HINE, Esq.

AMONG the numerous examples of military architecture which existed in this country during the Middle Ages, there were few, and certainly none in the Midland Counties, of more importance than Nottingham Castle; whilst those who have perused the records of its history will find that it involves the recapitulation of some of the most striking incidents in that of England. Of the architectural character of the edifice but little comparatively is known, for since William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, the great hero of the civil wars, rased the greater

NOTTINGHAM CASTLE,
PRIOR TO ITS DEMOLITION,
IN THE 17TH CENTURY.



The black lines show the position of the modern Ducal Residence built in the latter part of the 17th century.

part of the Castle to the ground to make way for the present palatial structure, save here and there a crumbling wall, some traces of a grass-grown moat, and the gatehouse, the famous castle of our ancient town may be numbered amongst the things that have been.

The aim of the present notes is to treat, not so much upon the history of the castle as upon its archæology. Of the former an excellent account is given in Mr. Hicklin's little work, of which a second edition is now being published. The materials for an archæological description of Nottingham Castle are somewhat scanty, and are not of a very reliable nature, especially those which are found amongst graphic illustrations, inasmuch as these do not agree with each other. Upon the whole, however, the ancient records are certainly more to be depended upon than the theories put forth in some of the modern histories of Nottingham, the writers of which betray an ignorance of mediæval architecture and customs which is surprising. For instance, one writer informs us that in the present gatehouse is to be found the architecture of the eleventh century, and that the colonnade exhibited in Smithson's-place was a piazza, under which war-horses were exercised in wet weather. This luxurious notion given of the stabling, with its covered ride, might lead us to suppose that the domestic apartments of the castle would at least have been suitable for the temporary residence of King John when he took up his abode in Nottingham; but such does not appear to be the case, in the opinion of this writer, as he adopts the popular tradition of the royal palace being in Bottle lane, represented by an old building lately pulled down, and to which the most superficial observer would scarcely attach an earlier date than James I. As, however, the same authority gravely pronounces the whole of St. Mary's church, save and except the now restored west front, to be of the time of Henry II., his opinion will not be deemed very valuable. In another work is found a view of the cave in which David of Scotland was said to be incarcerated, together with a minute representation of the figures which his majesty carved upon the walls to while away the weary hours of his protracted confinement, although the very existence of such a cave is still conjectural. It is not needful to refer to others whose fertile imaginations have led them astray, except to confess that I have myself been guilty of indulging in vain ramblings of a like nature; nor is it necessary to say anything in deprecation of the admixture of truth and fiction in matters pertaining to archæology, as it is well known that the professors of the science never listen to other statements than those based upon facts and well-established dates; I will therefore direct your attention to Smithson's plan, which is of considerable value. This was published in 1617, and on comparing it with the ancient records, with excavations which I have made, and measurements taken on the spot, I believe it to be the most reliable source of information which exists as to the former plan of Nottingham Castle; and to this I have added the walls of the outer ballium, taken chiefly from the plan of Nottingham, published by Deering, 1751.

The castle may be said to have had a threefold existence; first, as a Norman fortress: secondly, as a royal castle: and, thirdly, as a renaissance palace. There is no mention of the castle in Domesday Book, nevertheless from the evidence of a Cottonian manuscript, it is clear there was a castle of some kind, held by William Peverill, the natural son of William the Conqueror. This stood, no doubt, upon the precipitous rock at the southern extremity of the after castle site. A careful examination of the ground and of some excavations recently made will show that this first castle must have been separated from the adjoining table land by a moat running east and west. The square building with the massive walls, marked A upon the plan, would then be the keep, and, like other Norman keeps, which occasionally form part of the circuit of the wall, was of considerable height. This tower was doubtless the one spoken of by Mrs. Hutchinson as the old tower; and Mr. Stretton, the architect, states in a manuscript which I have in my possession, and which evidently is the commencement of what was intended to be a history of Nottingham, that in one of the title deeds held by the Duke of Newcastle it is called, as so many other old towers are, after the name of Cæsar; this from its great solidity must have continued to be a distinguishing feature of the fortress through every subsequent addition. The other buildings surrounding this court formed the offices and other rooms for the accommodation of the garrison. The small hexagonal turret within the court, marked B, appearing as it does over the spiral staircase recently discovered, and the subterranean passage, known as Mortimer's hole, is the one spoken of by Leland, who died in 1532. He says that "in the midst of the courts of the old tower there is a staircase of stone, about six or seven feet above ground, in which there is a door to enter and steps to lead (of late much worn) through the main rock to the foot thereof and the bank of the River Leen; by this passage (the keepers say) Edward the Third's bands came up through the rock and took Earl Mortimer prisoner." We have, however, something more than the dictum of the said keepers in support of the assertion that this passage was used for that purpose. An anonymous writer of the time of Henry VI., quoted by Thoroton, says that when Eland, the constable of the castle, was applied to for assistance in securing the earl, he said, "Well, ye understonde that the yats of the castell beth loken with lokys, and Queen Isabel sent hidder by night for the kayes thereof unde the chemsell of her beddes hede unto the morrow, and so I may not come into the castell by the yats no manner of wyse, but yet I know another weye by an aley that stretchith oute of the warde under the earthe into the castell that goeth into the west, which aley Queen Isabell, ne none of her meayne, ne the Mortimer, ne none of his companye knowith it not, and so I shall lede you through the aley, and so ye shall come into the castell without a spyes of any man." This remarkable capture, which terminated in the hanging of the earl on Smithfield gallows, and summarily put an end to the scandal he had brought upon the crown and kingdom,

took place about midnight on Friday, October 19, 1330. Were it necessary to overthrow the cherished tradition that Mortimer had this passage *made* in order to gain stealthy access to the presence of the queen, we might quote Barnes' history of the time of Edward the Third, in which a minute and interesting account is given of the seizure, that author referring to this means of access to the castle, as one that "for a long time had not been taken notice of." Indeed there is very little doubt of its having been originally formed as a means of communication between the castle and the mill at the foot of the rock, and may have occasionally been used, as Deering says, to relieve the castle with men and provisions in case an enemy should be in possession of the town, this opening being without the town and castle walls. There are still traces of gates at certain intervals in this passage, and recesses in the sides which may have been used for stores. Pass we on now to the time when the old stronghold of Pevenil had become a royal castle.

Thoroton says, "Tis certain that from the beginning of the reign of Henry III. this castle of Nottingham hath for the most part belonged to the crown; neither is there any place anything near so far distant from London, that I know of in all England, which hath so often given entertainment and residence to the kings and queens of this realm since the Norman conquest." From this period I think we may date the commencement of that portion of the building which extended northwards from the Norman keep to the remains of the round tower marked C, adjoining the present building used as an orderly-room. This would probably include the walls of the outer ballium and the present gate-house, though the latter does not from its architecture appear to have been built before the reign of Edward II. "The bass court," says Leland, "was large and mighty strong; and there was a bridge with pillars (bearing beasts and giants) over the ditch into the second ward, the front of which was exceeding strong with towers and portcullis." The bridge referred to is the one of which the lower part still remains, but that part where the portcullis was, is now filled up with earth. He also informs us that the castle was a rectory worth £6 per annum, and makes mention of three chapels connected with the castle. One of these, under the rock, was dedicated to St. Mary, of whose official seal there is an impression in the British Museum. One of the most important parts of the royal castle was the great hall, and as no one has attempted to point out its site, I have taken some pains to discover on which part of Smithson's plan it is marked. It is certain that there was a hall in the time of Henry III.; this was distant from the range of buildings on the north side of the middle court. Leland, on his visit to Nottingham, found these newly erected, and describes them as "beautiful and gallant." He further states that those on the west side the "haul and other things," were then in ruins. The "Liberate" Rolls, formerly in the Tower of London, contain numerous orders issued by Henry III. for reparations and additions to the royal castles. From the minute instructions

contained therein, it is evident that this prince, who was a great patron of art, also fully appreciated the science of architecture; and as he attached great importance to this castle, he would not fail to have proper accommodation provided for himself and the queen on their occasional visits here. The following are a few of the instructions extracted from these orders. They are addressed to the sheriff, and occur at intervals between the 28th and 36th years of his reign:—“*We command you to block up the cowled (perhaps dormer) windows on the south side of the great hall of our castle of Nottingham, and to cover them externally with lead, and make a certain great louvre on the same hall and cover it with lead, and make the wooden dais in the same hall of Cree plaster, and cause to be painted before the altar of our chapel the history of St. William*” . . . “*to wainscote the wardrobe in the Queen’s chamber*” . . . “*to cover the chapel in her chamber with lead*” . . . “*and cause to be painted in the Chapel of St. Catharine before the altar a tablet*” . . . and paint the judgement to be dreaded in the gable of the same chapel” . . . “*to make good cowled windows before the door of our chamber over the stairs;*” and further, “*as you have signified to us that our chamber in our castle in Nottingham cannot be strengthened with a sound foundation unless the roof of that chamber be taken down, we command you to remove it and rebuild it.*” From these extracts, and on reference to the plan, I gather that the great hall of Henry III. formed part of the block of buildings shown upon the site of the early moat before referred to, and running between the table land and upper rock; that the apartments on the south and west sides, the latter being two stories in height, comprised chambers for the king and queen; that there were at least two private chapels, apartments for the guests and the necessary domestic offices; that the great aisled hall, 84 feet long and 40 feet wide, was lighted by dormer windows in the roof, and approached by the downward sloping and stepped alley, shown on the plan in like manner as the buildings on the higher rocks were approached by an upward passage running at right angles with the same. It is impossible to assign the particular uses of the other buildings round this court. Most of them were no doubt required for the garrison, but judging from its orientation, it is possible that the building marked E may have been one of the castle chapels, and perhaps may have been the one Mrs. Hutchinson describes as being used for a prison.

The most recent additions to the fortress were those made by Edward IV., who greatly enlarged and beautified it; but he did not live to see them completed. The large semi-octangular tower at the north-west angle of the large court, marked on the plan, was commenced by this monarch, and carried up to the height of three stories. It was a stately and magnificent fabric, with walls twelve feet in thickness, and, as Leland says, “the most beautifullest and gallant building for lodging;” this was surmounted by a superstructure of wood by Richard III., who designated this stronghold the “Castle of Care.” The remains of a newel staircase are here

still visible. The king made this tower his residence previous to marching out with his army to Bosworth Field. The most perfect remains of the castle now existing are the gate-house and its approach, now used as stables. In the former is seen the aperture through which the portcullis descended. The raised roadway leading to the barbican is supported on two strong arches of masonry, one of which is boldly ribbed. Between the smaller one and the gateway, was the space over which the drawbridge fell. The wall may be traced from this spot southwards to Brewhouse-yard, and the remains of three bastions are still standing, two of which have been cased in modern times. Stretton says that within the ditch and the yards south of the gatehouse was, in the time of Charles I., a public-house, into the cellars of which he descended in 1815, when the stables behind the riding-school were erecting. The castle wall from this point ran in a north-westerly direction across Standard-hill, where it joined the town wall, in which there was a postern-gate, near the spot now occupied by the Park-lodge. Hence it ran down Park-row, the present houses in some cases being built over the town ditch. This ditch Stretton had an opportunity of examining while some excavations were being made; he found it was cut out of the rock, and that advantage was taken of the same to make the outer bank slope back within the upper edge of the ditch, so that any one falling in could not easily get out again. There is an old view of the castle in the British Museum, and another in Speed's "Theatre of Great Britain," yet little reliance, I fear, can be placed on either of these, for the former does not agree with Smithson's plan, whilst the latter only proves that King Edward's tower was the most important feature of the castle, which William of Newborough says "was made so strong both by nature and art, that it was esteemed impregnable except by famine, if it had a sufficient garrison in it; that it had never undergone the common fate of great castles, having never been taken by storm; once, indeed, it was besieged by Henry, Duke of Anjou, in vain, at which time the garrison had burnt down the buildings about it; and once it was taken by surprise by Robert, Earl Ferrers, in the Barons' war, who burnt the town and deprived the people of all they had." There has been much speculation respecting the position of the dungeon. That it exists somewhere underneath the rock we have the evidence of both Leland and Camden. The latter says it is many steps deep in the rock, into which persons were obliged to go with candle-light; that these steps descended from the first court, and that on the walls thereof were carved the history of Christ's passion and other things; but there is no authority beyond tradition for asserting these carvings were executed by King David. Mr. Jonathan Paramour, who was a servant in the employ of the third Duke of Newcastle, states that in 1720 his Grace, in the hope of finding this dungeon, had the wall at the east end of the kitchen court pulled down, but finding that the passage which was supposed

to lead to it was filled up with rubbish he abandoned the attempt. With the desire of associating the occasion of your visit here to-day with some antiquarian discovery, I have had various borings and excavations made, but which, I regret to say, with the exception of the spiral staircase before named, have resulted only in finding a few bones of the deer and boar, and an empty wine bottle of the time of Charles II.

I will close my remarks on the mediæval Castle of Nottingham with a description of the same, written in Latin verse, by Huntingdon Plumtre, 1629 :

“ Sole sub occiduo, qua urbem visurus in ortum
 Volvit Linus aquas ; rupes montana sinistra
 Tollitur, et celso scandit super æthera dorso,
 Mole tumens grandi, et crebris penetrata cavernis
 Unica Chaoniis sedes optata columbis :
 Hic, ubi sidereum propius videt astra cacumen,
 Eminet excelsis turris celeberrima muris,
 Æthereoque petit vicinum vertice cœlum.
 Fama Coritanos contra, dubiosque Brigantes,
 *Victorem hanc posuisse refert : cui gloria major
 Impensis Edvarde tuis arx altera surgit,
 Tuta situ, latoque cavæ munimine fossæ :
 Celsior illa gradu, spatique hæc major, utrique
 Atria bina patent, tectis incincta superbis,
 Artifici dextra excultis : quibus ordine longo
 Mœnia sublimes pinnae suprema coronant.
 Hinc atque hinc arces candenti marmore surgunt,
 Inque altos non æqua levant fastigia cœlos,
 Cælata, et nitidis latè speciosa fenestris :
 Vitra procul flammis rutilant, plumboque nitenti
 Tecta repercusso splendescunt culmina Phœbo :
 Et quantum æthereas vertex ascendit in auras,
 Tantum pressa solo subsidunt ima profundo.”

The renaissance palace was commenced by William Cavendish, the first duke, 1674, in the 83rd year of his age. Dying shortly after, the work was resumed by Henry, his successor, and accomplished in 1679. The architect was said to be one March, a Lincolnshire man, who, with Mr. Richard Neale, of Mansfield-Woodhouse, one of Duke William's stewards, Mr. Mason, of Newark, the duke's solicitor, and Mr. Thomas Far, were made joint trustees for finishing the work. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary and of any other claimants to the honour, I suppose we must accept the tradition concerning March ; although such is the obscurity of his name that no mention is made of him in connection with any previous or subsequent work of art. Whoever he was, he was evidently of the school of Inigo Jones, as the composition of the eastern façade demonstrates. Of the sculptor who executed the figure of the founder, on horseback, of which the mutilated remains are now seen over the main entrance, we have a more particular account. Deering says his name was Wilson, an ingenious artist, of whom it is remarkable that after this performance of his, he was

* Gulielmum Normanum.

for a time spoiled as a statuary, because a Leicestershire widow, the Lady Putsey, who was possessed of a very large jointure, falling in love with him, got him knighted and married him. The statement that it was carved out of a single block of stone is certainly not correct, as one of the horse's legs was subsequently proved to be of wood, when it was carried off by the rioters of 1831 as a glorious trophy of the destructive work in which they had been engaged. A similar fate befell the foot of the rider, for, curious enough, the present Duke informed me a few years ago that, on coming out of a shop in London, he saw part of a statue lying on the floor, and on inquiring what it was, the proprietor told him that it was only the foot of a Duke of Newcastle, which came from Nottingham! When the new edifice was built, much encouragement had been given towards the revival of the classic art; nevertheless, where mere utility was required, as in the domestic offices of the building, stone-mullioned windows were still made use of, and even some lingering traces of Elizabethan ornament are discernible in the windows of the southern and western fronts. The eastern or main façade, with its order of Corinthian architecture, its engaged columns, its pedimented windows, projecting balconies, and rusticated basement is bold and effective; but the little square lights of the upper story, with their Flemish-looking scroll-shaped architraves, encroaching upon the space usually occupied by the entablature, though picturesque, would not, I imagine, be approved of by those who strictly adhere to classical types. There is, moreover, a preponderance of horizontal lines from the basement to the parapet, which does not harmonise with the precipitous rock below, and that might have been remedied without violating the principles of Italian architecture. Throsby condemns it on this account, but, in accordance with the prevailing notion of his day, he saw no alternative but to return to "turrets and embattled walls;" in short, to reproduce in appearance what the old castle was in reality, viz., a military fortress, and, like many of that class then being built, a mere sham: or, as Pugin says, in speaking of the absurdities perpetrated by modern castle builders, one of those edifices that "contain portcullises which will not lower down and drawbridges which will not draw up; watch towers where the housemaids sleep, and a bastion in which the butler cleans his plate." This, we should scarcely think, would have been consonant with the taste of the noble founder, who had a high character for truthfulness and consistency, and who, though forced by circumstances to engage in war, was secretly drawn to the more gentle arts of peace, in which he took the greatest delight, for it is said that he embraced every opportunity to steal away from his sterner occupations to enjoy the charms of poetry, music, and literature. His Duchess, indeed, compared him to Titus, the *deliciæ* of mankind, by reason of his sweet, gentle, and obliging nature, and in her memoirs of him she thus eulogises him:—"He is true and just, both in his words and actions, and has no mean or petty designs, but they are all just and

honest. He hath great power over his passions, and hath had the greatest trials thereof, for certainly, he must of necessity have a great share of patience that can forgive so many false, treacherous, malicious, and ungrateful persons as he hath done. There is no man more generally beloved than he is. His noble bounty and generosity are manifest to all the world. He has no self-designs or self-interests, but will rather wrong and injure himself than others. His behaviour is such that it might be a pattern for all gentlemen, for it is courtly, civil, easy, and free without formality or constraint; and yet hath something in it of a grandeur that causes an awful respect towards him." Such was the first Duke of Newcastle. How far any of those noble and amiable traits adorn the character of him who now bears that high title, must be judged by public estimation; but of this I feel quite confident, that all those who have marked the public services of the present noble lord of this castle, and more especially those who have become acquainted with his private virtues, will join with me in the utterance of a heartfelt prayer that his valuable life may long be spared to us.

Wollaton Hall, St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, and other Churches.
By the Rev. EDWARD TROLLOPE, M.A., F.S.A., Prebendary of Lincoln.

WOLLATON HALL.

GREAT is the fame of this mansion as a specimen of English domestic architecture, and but few, if any, will hesitate to acknowledge the justice of its high reputation. Here there is much for all to admire, but perhaps still more for our professional and more observant members to study. Externally, this fine old fabric consists of two entirely distinctive portions, viz., the great dominant central tower and the remainder of the composition. These, although built at the same time, or nearly so, 1580—8, differ entirely from each other, in proportion, style, and ornamentation, as though Sir Francis Willoughby, the builder of the hall, and his architect, Smithson, could come to no compromise as to the style they each wished to adopt, and had agreed only to divide the labour of composing the design; for it is not possible to believe that one mind could have designed these two features, without a considerable interregnum of time between the erection of the one and the other, which does not appear to have occurred. The great tower distinctly bears a Gothic character, but of so weak a kind that it appears to

be rather an artificial and an inanimate revival of that which was dead, and could not be resuscitated into real, fresh life, than an actual late specimen of an abandoned style. The window tracery is poor, and, if legitimate, is such as would have been inserted in arched instead of in flat-headed windows; the balustrade on the summit and the details generally are equally weak, and the quasi bartizan turrets, although picturesque, neither spring satisfactorily from corbels growing out of the angles below, nor rise up in tapering lines from the ground. Nevertheless this tower is undoubtedly most imposing, and had Wollaton Hall remained without it the loss would have been very considerable. Yet it is unfortunate that he who designed the remainder of this mansion did not complete the whole, for probably he would have given it more appropriate angle turrets, would have surmounted it with enriched gables, and adorned it with deep niches, sculpture, pilasters, and mouldings similar to those of the other towers, and thus would have made it a consonant as well as a grand feature of the fabric. There is much dignified beauty about the principal front, with its double flight of balustraded steps leading to the door, for which the stately avenue leading to it has prepared the visitor; while the bold breaks of its façade ensure the valuable assistance of a sufficient amount of light and shade, which plays over its surface in varied masses when a sunny day smiles upon it, and its angle towers springing aloft, with their fretted gables and their obelisk pinnacles, lightly break the sky line in a charming manner. The garden front is of the same character, but instead of rising from a deer park, it has a stately terrace spread out before it, relieved by groups of fine evergreens and the lovely turf of an English lawn, the stone basin of a fountain, and a few statues. These form connecting links between nature and art, until the former is allowed to predominate more freely in the spacious park beyond the hall precincts. The fenestration of Wollaton Hall is excellent, for, while from their size its windows supply a most abundant amount of light, from the solidity of their structural character they in no degree detract from the real or apparent strength of the walls. The niches, also, sunk on either side of the upper windows, and the coupled pilasters below, seem to serve as their supporters; while deeply recessed circlets elsewhere, filled with busts of philosophers, poets, and other sculptures, together with carved cornices and other details, give to the whole of its wall-surfaces an unusual amount of richness, indicative of the great wealth and taste of the builder.

This fine mansion is wholly built of Ancaster stone, said to have been brought from Lincolnshire in exchange for coal. Within, the great feature is the spacious and lofty hall. By some it has been thought that this was built some years before the rest of the fabric, and by others that it was only altered and raised; but there is no evidence, that I am aware of, as a foundation of either of these suggestions. Lofty as this hall is, above it is a fine room, which, but for its inconvenient access, would on great occasions afford a most useful additional apartment. Its existence, on the other

hand, rather mars the appearance of the hall, and its flat floor is a poor substitute for an open timber roof, with which but for this it would probably have been covered; yet from its size, its fine stone screen and gallery, paintings, and other objects that it contains, it constitutes a remarkable feature. The staircase is the next object of interest. This was painted by La Guerre, a pupil of Verrio, about the year 1680, and was restored by the elder Reinagle. The subject on the ceiling represents Prometheus in the act of stealing the fire from heaven, and the amazement of the deities in Olympus at his audacity. Similar subjects are painted on the walls, in one of which, representing a sacrifice, the two young sons of Francis Willoughby, the naturalist, are introduced, viz., Francis, created a baronet when he was ten years of age, and Thomas, afterwards first Lord Middleton. The fittings of the remainder of the house have been modernised. There are a considerable number of family and other paintings here, some of which Lord Middleton has most kindly lent for exhibition in the Society's temporary picture gallery and museum at Nottingham, and for which favour, as well as for the kindness with which he has allowed us so freely to inspect his noble mansion, I am confident that all who are now present will join with me in tendering him our most grateful thanks.

ST. MARY'S, NOTTINGHAM.

The inspection of a church like this recalls many passages of its past history, although much of it may be irrecoverably lost. We are first carried back to the year 1108, when William Peverel presented the emoluments of this church, together with those of St. Peter and St. Nicholas, to the priory of Lenton, which he had founded;—next, to that time when, strange to say, commissioners were here assembled to gather information respecting the claim of the governors to bear the Scrope heraldic bearings. Then we remember that bishops ministered here who were also vicars of the church, the second and last of whom appear to have possessed the same sentiments as the celebrated Vicar of Bray. Bishop Wyld, after having been a Protestant for nineteen years, becoming a Roman Catholic during the last years of his episcopate, when Mary ascended the throne; and one of his successors, having at first been a staunch Catholic during the same reign, but who very contentedly changed his faith on the accession of Elizabeth. Nevertheless, he lost his bishopric, on the score that there was not sufficient means forthcoming for the maintenance of a bishop; from which time his successors have remained simply vicars, and the eight priests at least who formerly ministered here, together with Trinity House that abutted on High Pavement, and a charity house at the south-eastern angle of the churchyard, have all been swept away. It was here that the impostor Darel was invited to minister by Aldridge, the then too credulous vicar, who succeeded in persuading the people of Nottingham to keep two solemn fasts, and in inducing

commissioners sent by the Archbishop of York to declare that a worthless lad of the name of Summers was really possessed by a devil; it having been reserved for the sensible as well as learned Sir Edmund Anderson, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, to burst the bubble so impudently blown by Darel, and to elicit from him a full confession. It was here that Colonel Hutchinson, the famous Governor of Nottingham Castle, came one Sunday morning in the year 1643, under colour of attending divine service, but really for the purpose of ascending the tower with his engineer, Hooper, to inspect some earthworks thrown up by the enemy at the Leen bridges, previous to an attack upon them which he was contemplating. It was here that George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, intruded himself, and who, for violently interfering with the vicar in the fulfilment of his duties, was forcibly removed and lodged in the town gaol. Of this enthusiastic act, he has himself left the following notice in his journal:—"Now as I went towards Nottingham, on a visit in the morning with friends to a meeting there, when I came on the top of a hill in the sight of the town, I espied the great steeple house; and the Lord said unto me, 'Thou must go cry out against yonder great idol, and against the worshippers thereof.'" Then he goes on to say, "When I came there all the people looked like fallow ground, and the priest, like a great lump of earth, stood in his pulpit above." The said lump, it appears, was at that moment expressing his thankfulness for the possession of the Holy Scriptures; but even such a sentiment did not meet with Fox's approval, for he loudly disputed the truth of what the vicar was saying. The result, however, of his attack was as disastrous to himself as that of the knight of La Mancha, when he charged sundry windmills under the impression that they were giants, for poor Fox adds, "As I spoke thus among them, the officers came and took me away and put me into a nasty stinking prison, the smell whereof got so into my nose and throat that it very much annoyed me." And it was here at a later period, viz., 1724, that another rebuke was administered, not to a quaker, but to a bishop, by a former vicar, Mr. Disney. Dr. Reynolds, the then newly appointed Bishop of Lincoln, having retired to the vestry after a confirmation he had been holding, sent the clerk to fetch some of the always famed Nottingham ale, pipes, and tobacco; but as these were being borne up the nave of the church by the clerk, he encountered the vicar, who, after asking him on whose account he was thus laden, indignantly ordered him to retire, exclaiming that neither bishop nor archbishop should make a tippling house of St. Mary's church so long as he was its vicar; so that we may presume the bishop retired to a more fitting place for his refreshment.

The plan of this church is cruciform, and the whole is of a comparatively late date. Portions of Norman pillar capitals have been found during the reparation of the present fabric, but the whole is now of the Perpendicular style. From its position it is one of the principal features of the town, and it is remarkable for the

size and number of its windows. This appears to have struck Leland, who, after visiting it in 1540, describes it as being "excelente, newe, and unyforme yn worke, and so manie faire windows yn itt y^t no artificer can imagine to set more." The broad and lofty tower is undoubtedly the most striking feature of the fabric. Its lower portion is relieved by blank windows, and the belfry lights above are flanked by others. The whole is surrounded by an embattled parapet and eight pinnacles. The lights of the long clerestory range are so closely set together as almost to give the idea of an unbroken line of fenestration; a staircase turret rises against the west end of the north transept, and, together with the vestry, aids in varying the monotony of that elevation.

On the south side, which was re-faced in 1761, is a richly decorated porch, having a stone roof and numerous little buttresses. Although apparently of a rather earlier period than the main fabric, it appears to have been an addition to it, and yet to have corresponded with another doorway formerly existing in the west end of the nave. The whole of the nave and the transepts are of the last half of the fourteenth century. The chancel, of a far poorer character, is said to have been re-built during Elizabeth's reign. It is of Bulwell stone, and, from its size and style, agrees with the remainder of the fabric, although very inferior to it. Originally, one vast window constituted almost the whole of the upper portion of the west end of the nave, below which was the enriched doorway before spoken of. Perhaps through its inclination, it was re-built, 1726, when the Italian style was in high favour, so that an urn formed its gable finial, and obelisks served as pinnacles on either side below. This outrage on good taste was remedied by the substitution of the present congruous façade at a later period.

On entering, spaciousness is the first idea suggested, and with reason, as this church is one hundred and ten feet long, and wide and high in proportion; then the frame-like principles of its structure, from the number and large size of the windows, with the smallest possible amount of walling between them, cannot escape observation. Now, the coldness of so much colourless glass in the windows has a chilling influence when the sun is not shining; and when it does, the glare is very great; but no such evil was felt when this church was built, for then the reason for so much fenestration was evident, when every window glowed with illustrations of biblical subjects, impressing upon the minds of the congregation the leading incidents of Holy Writ. In the westernmost window of the north wall of the chancel was a figure of St. Andrew, and in the great window of the south transept were some quarries bearing the horse-shoes of the Ferrers family, until within the last twenty-five years; but now, as almost all traces of such ornamentation have disappeared, we the more gladly welcome the newly inserted painted glass of the east window, the work of Hardman, which serves as a memorial of the late Prince Consort, and are led to hope that this will shortly constitute only one of a new series of similar works of art, which would

tend so much to the improved appearance of this important church. At present the great windows of the transepts have an unreasonably large appearance; but should they be filled with coloured glass, this would not only aid in bridging over, as it were, the at present too great hiatus occasioned by their enormous size, but would add much to the general beauty of the church. The far bolder mouldings and other details of the nave and transepts contrast most favourably with the poverty of the chancel details. Both of these last at one time constituted separate chapels. The northern one, dedicated to All Saints, was probably founded by a member of the Plumtre family, which was settled in Nottingham as early as the reign of Richard II. It was confirmed to the family in 1633, for the purposes of prayer and burial, by Richard, Archbishop of York, under the hand and seal of Francis Withington, surrogate of William Easdale, Vicar General in spirituals of the said archbishop. In it remains an altar tomb decorated with figures of angels holding shields, a bishop, and a seated figure, crowned, &c. Upon this was an alabaster effigy, now removed to the west end of the church, after having been for a time exposed in the churchyard. This represents a male figure, habited in a gown, with large open sleeves, a mantle fitting tightly round the neck, and a hat with an upturned rim. Little angels support the head, and a dog rests at the feet of the effigy. There also were buried the first and second Earls of Clare. The former is said to have selected this place for his burial after an inspection of its pavement, which he struck at a particular spot with the end of his staff, saying, "When I die, I will be buried here;" which desire was fulfilled after his death, October 4th, 1637. His son, the second earl, was subsequently buried by him, who died January 2nd, 1665. Over their grave was erected a tasteless black and white marble tomb, on the top of which was a vast urn, supported by obelisks at the corners. This was remodelled as now seen, in 1802. Beneath this transept is a vault belonging to the Plumtre family, whose name is so justly honoured in Nottingham, on account of the hospital bearing its name, by one of whose members it was founded.

The south transept was dedicated to the Virgin Mary by Thomas Willoughby. This originally contained the effigy of a civilian, probably that of the founder, which has now been removed to the opposite transept. It represents a civilian in a gown, buttoned from the neck to the bottom of its skirt with many buttons, in a hat with a small upturned brim, and an anelace, or dagger, pendent from a belt. Within the arch of this tomb is the remodelled monument of the Earls of Clare. A curious sculptured tablet was discovered behind the old chancel stall-work in 1848. This portrays a Pope, attended by two Cardinals, consecrating a Bishop, whose crozier is held by an attendant behind him. Besides these transeptal chapels, there were once at least two other chantries here; one was dedicated to St. James, and the other was founded by a Nottingham merchant, Amyas by name, who served as mayor in 1334. At one time this church was sadly encumbered with

galleries, one or more of which were erected in 1646, when, by order of a hall council, wood was cut down in the corporation office "to form lofts or galleries in St. Mary's Church," and a committee was appointed to view the state of the stairs leading up to the gallery.

Although St. Mary's is still by no means perfect in all its appointments, very great improvements have been effected here during the present century. In 1839, through the exertions of Archdeacon Wilkins, all the old galleries were removed, and a single new one of stone was erected at the west end of the nave, whence upwards of five hundred and ten extra sittings were gained. This has since been brought considerably forward. In 1842, the tower foundations having given way, chiefly through the injurious habit of making vaults and graves close to them, and through incisions made in their thickness, so much alarm prevailed that the church was only partially used for some years. It was again, however, re-opened, after a thorough reparation of the tower and the west end, a re-roofing of the nave, and a replacement of the clerestory window tracery, at a cost of £9,000, raised by subscription, when the chancel also was re-roofed and restored at the charge of Earl Manvers. The font is a panelled Perpendicular one, of the same date as the nave in which it stands. Until about twenty years ago it bore the following legend, whose words were not parted, from an obvious reason:— $\text{NI}\Psi\text{ONANOMHMMAMHMONANO}\Psi\text{IN}$, or "Wash away thy sin, wash not thy face only."

ST. BARNABAS', NOTTINGHAM.

By the kind permission of the authorities, the Roman Catholic cathedral church of St. Barnabas was thrown open for the inspection of the Society's members and friends. The first stone of this fine edifice was laid by Cardinal Wiseman, May 10, 1842. The plan of the church is cruciform, 190 feet in length from east to west. The transepts are 83 feet by 20 feet, and 34 feet high. The nave is 76 feet by 22, and the north and south aisles are each 15 feet 6 inches in breadth. They are separated from the nave by arcades resting on plain hexagonal pillars, and from the transepts by the two west pillars of the tower and two pointed arches. From the floor to the top of the clerestory is 34 feet. The choir, 37 feet by 22 feet, is separated from the transepts by the east pillars of the tower, and from the aisles north and south by four clustered columns, supporting an arcade, and from the east by an octagonal pillar and two pointed arches. The three choir aisles are each 40 feet by 14 feet. The chapel of the Blessed Sacrament, south of the choir, is 41 feet by 13 feet, and separated from the south aisle by an arcade. The roof of this splendid chapel is supported on corbels representing angels in the attitude of prayer, and is, together with the walls, covered with polychrome decorations of a rich character, the expense of which was borne by Thomas Close, Esq., who assisted in arranging the armorial bearings in the windows of the nave. St. Mary's

chapel, in which is an arcade of seven arches in the east wall, is 25 feet by 12 feet. On the north of this is the chapel of St. Michael and the Holy Angels, and on the south side the chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury and the Venerable Bede. The tower contains eight belfry windows, and is surmounted by a spire of early type, the whole being about one hundred and fifty feet in height. At the base of the spire are four angle niches containing images of St. Peter, St. Paul, St. John the Evangelist, and St. Barnabas. There are entrance porches on the north and south sides, but the principal doorway is at the west end. The church is lighted by seventy-six painted glass windows, by Wailes. Those in the aisles contain numerous shields of the armorial bearings of the chief founder and his ancestors, and the following inscription runs below them:—*Good Christian people, of your charity pray for the good estate of John, Earl of Shrewsbury, the chief benefactor to the building of this church, dedicated in honour of St. Barnabas.* The general appearance of the exterior is plain, and a severe simplicity characterises the whole. The interior is solemn and effective.

The decorations throughout are very good, and especially considering the time in which they were designed, this church having been built during an early stage of the Gothic revival. It is one of Pugin's best productions.

ALL SAINTS', BINGHAM.

This is a cruciform church, whose principal feature is a fine old Early English tower, surmounted by a Decorated spire; which last was struck by lightning in 1775, but, happily, without doing much mischief. Between the corbels of the parapet are ball-flowers mingled with heads. This parapet was perhaps added subsequently, and from a near examination will be found to have been prepared for the reception of some further additions, such as an open-work parapet. Two mutilated figures and two foliated finials are now placed upon the parapet angles. The central buttress of the tower on the west side is pierced with a little lancet window, which forms a remarkable internal feature through the excessive depth of its splay. The nave roof was most unfortunately renewed in 1584 with one of a far lower pitch, and in a very inferior style. The aisles and transepts were originally Decorated. The windows of the former are filled with pleasing fan-formed tracery. Those of the latter have met with most barbarous treatment during the dark architectural period, the tracery, in many instances, having been wholly abstracted, and in others the original lights having been replaced by Perpendicular successors; happily, however, of late years the destroyed tracery has been for the most part replaced by the present highly esteemed rector of the parish. The window of a small chapel adjoining the south transept has the tangent-circle or reticulated tracery of the middle of the fourteenth century, beneath which are the remains of a sub-light, unequally divided by rude mullions.

This has been styled a "locus pœnitentiæ," by some of the wise men of Bingham, who have further asserted that greater offenders were required to crawl through the smaller apertures! it was probably, however, only the light of a post-Reformation vault, of which other traces remain connected with the adjacent masonry within.

The interior of this church is larger than might have been anticipated. Looking within the massive tower-arch the remarkably deeply splayed window beyond will be observed. Of the aisle arcades the northern one is the earliest, as indicated by the greater severity of its pillar capitals and mouldings generally. The former are well worthy of careful examination. On the easternmost are carved animals and animals' heads biting the foliage springing up from beneath. The second has beautiful conventional foliage starting out boldly from the base of its bell. The third has a series of frightful human and other heads, placed singly at each of its angles between two intermediate stiff leaves. These heads may possibly have been intended to typify the baser passions; and, as the font formerly stood below, such imagery may have been intended to set forth the necessity for the cleansing powers of the sacrament of baptism; while the abundant grapes carved upon the capital of the next pillar suggest the fair and plentiful fruitfulness which Christians may attain unto. The capital of the western respond is adorned with the same stiff foliage as that of the second pillar. The south arcade is for the most part built of a different kind of stone. Its pillar shafts are octagonal; these spring from bases, some of which have bold water-mouldings; all the capitals are foliated, and the manner in which the acanthus-like leaves in one instance exhibit their nerves as they bend round the bell behind is pleasing, as well as the flow of those upon the westernmost one as though they were yielding to the wind. The chancel arch is a good specimen of the same period as that of the south aisle. Sedilia and a piscina remain in the south wall of the chancel, and an aumbry in the opposite one. From the evidence of an aumbry and piscina in the south transept, we are assured that it formerly served as a chapel, and adjoining it was another chapel of a rather later period. The north transept also still possesses an indicative aumbry of large size, which has survived many seasons of alteration. Windows were inserted in its east wall during the Perpendicular period, one of which now only opens into a new organ chamber. Here are some delicately moulded principals and other members of an Early English oak roof well worthy of attention; these, perhaps, formerly formed portions of the nave roof. The painted glass in this church is for the most part the handywork of one whose exquisite taste and artistic skill are well known.

At the west end of the south aisle is the cross-legged effigy of a knight, whose head rests upon the usual small square and diagonal cushions, and whose feet are placed against the equally usual lion. He is clad in a hauberk of mail, having continuous mits, a coif, and chauses of the same defensive armour. Over this is a cyclas

with skilfully rendered folds, confined round the waist by a narrow belt. His sword, attached to a hip-belt, hangs by his left side, and on the left arm is a shield, which formerly bore the De Bingham bearings, and whose guige passes over the right shoulder of the wearer. The hands, protruded from the pendent mits, are raised in prayer, and the heels are armed with prick spurs. This is probably the effigy of Richard de Bingham, the son of Ralph Bugge, a wealthy wool merchant of Nottingham, who, after the purchase of an estate at Willoughby-on-the-Wolds, assumed the name of Willoughby. Among other estates that he bought was the manor of Bingham, which he obtained of William de Ferrariis, 5th Henry III. This Ralph de Willoughby was the founder of the house of Willoughby of Wollaton, who left his estates to his son, Richard de Willoughby, or de Bingham, as he was usually called, from the fact of his having lived principally at Bingham, of which he was the lord. He was chosen one of the knights of the shire of the county of Nottingham, 1297. By his mistress, Alice Bertram, he had three sons, to the eldest of which, William, he left, among other estates, the manor of Bingham and the advowson of its church. In 1380, this son, together with Alice, his mother, claimed the right of holding a market at Bingham every Thursday, and a fair lasting from the eve of the feast of St. Nicholas to the close of the fourth day after the feast, which right was accorded to them and to their heirs for ever. Richard de Bingham was a benefactor to the chapelry of St. Helen, formerly existing in this parish, he having endowed it with five marks of yearly rent, derived from Nottingham, a messuage, and an acre of land, for the purpose of causing divine service to be celebrated in St. Helen's chapel for ever. Beneath his effigy are the remains of another, of a later date, apparently of the time of Richard II.

WHATTON CHURCH.

This is a cruciform church, that appears at one time to have been almost entirely of the Early English period, from the midst of which springs a fine massive tower, the greater part of which is of that date. This is now surrounded by Perpendicular angle pinnacles and a Decorated spire of an insufficient altitude; but it rests upon a Norman lower stage, which together with a doorway constitute relics of an earlier fabric. Subsequently, great alterations were made at different periods. The present north aisle, for example, is Decorated, and has fine reticulated or tangent-circle tracery in its west window, although the others have been sadly mutilated in modern days. The stucco-covered south aisle has been re-built, above which are the remains of some small circular clerestory lights peeping out from another plaster wall vail. By some these have been thought of an early date, but they are probably not so. In the west end of the nave is a Perpendicular window. The north porch was re-built a few years ago, but the weathering of its predecessor together

with some traces of an adjacent staircase and an Early English doorway still remain. The chancel has been entirely re-built at the cost of Mr. Hall, whose residence is in this parish. In the interior the aisle arcades are of a late Early English period, and the Norman tower arch will be viewed with interest; but the monuments in the little chapel at the east end of the north aisle are the most attractive objects in this church. The sepulchral arch over the founder's tomb is beautifully moulded and decorated with the ball-flower ornament; here also still remain two piscinæ, three richly carved brackets, and some canopies in fairly good condition. Beneath the sepulchral arch alluded to, now lies the effigy of a civilian of the fourteenth century, but as this is placed upon a modern base, it is doubtful whether this effigy is really entitled to that honourable position.

The oldest of the other monuments now crowded together in this part of Whatton church is a stone altar tomb, on which reposes the effigy of a knight, in a complete suit of mail, with the exception of a plate cervelliere, or skull cap, worn outside the coif or hood of mail. On the shield are the following bearings, which from the evidence of some painted glass, described by Thoroton as being formerly in the windows of this church, were thus ensigned—viz., Arg., six cross crosslets, G, between a bend, S, charged with three bezants. This is the monument of Sir Richard de Whatton, who lived in the reigns of Edwards I. and II. The next monument, according to date, is a fine alabaster altar tomb, on which lies the knightly effigy of Sir Hugh de Newmarch, a name which in earlier days was mentioned in charters as *Novomercati* and *Novofoꝛæ*. The details of this effigy are finished with the greatest delicacy. The armour in which it is pourtrayed is plate, excepting the camail and some other small pieces, which are of mail, as prevalent from the reign of Edward III. to that of Henry IV.; and from the collar of the SS around the neck of this figure, we may assume it to be the work of the last-named sovereign's reign. On one side of the helmet proper is delicately cut the legend, *Adoramus te Christe*, and on the other the monogram of *IHE*. Beneath the head is a tilting helmet, surmounted by a coronet, whence rises the scaled neck of some strange creature which has lost its head, pronounced by Thoroton to have been a griffin. The feet, as usual, rest upon a lion. On one side of the tomb below is cut a shield, bearing five fusils in fess, and at the other, the same impaling a chief and three cross crosslets botony fitchè, which bearings also appear upon the surcoat of the effigy. There are nine shields on each of the sides of this monument, two of which are defaced, but the others bear a chevron with a label of three; a lion rampant, quarterly two and three fretty, a bend, two chevrons, a lion rampant double queued; a lion rampant within an orle of cinquefoils; a fess with a label of three; three pickaxes; six roundels, three, two, and one; barry of six, three roundels in chief; quarterly per fess indented; barry per fesse, two mullets, pierced of six points in chief; a chief and three cross crosslets botony fitchè; a fess between three cinquefoils;

ermine, a chief indented ; three bends. The last monument, as to date, but perhaps the most interesting of all, is an alabaster slab, on which is incised the effigy of one who bore the great name of Cranmer. This is represented in a layman's costume of the sixteenth century, and is surrounded by the following marginal legend:—*Hic jacet Thomas Cranmer, armiger, qui obiit vicessimo septimo die mensis maii, anno dni mo quingentesimo primo, cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.* This slab is also further adorned with two shields, one of which is thus charged, viz., Arg. five fusils in fess, G, on each fusil an escallop Or, for Aslockton ; the other S, a chevron Az between three cranes proper, for Cranmer. In this chapel is now further preserved a curious piece of ecclesiastical sculpture of a shrine form. On one side is carved a figure of our Lord upon the cross, with the Virgin Mary on one side and St. John on the other ; on the reverse, figures of St. James and St. Lawrence, and a third saint ; and on the ends, others of St. Peter and St. Paul.

A portrait of Cranmer, copied from the one at Lambeth, kindly lent by Mr. Hall of Whatton Hall, was exhibited above the monument of the great reformer's father.

ST. MARY'S, BOTTESFORD.

This church is well worthy of attentive examination in itself, but is rendered doubly interesting from the series of grand monuments it contains, commemorating many members of the noble families of Roos and Manners, and some of its ancient rectors. In plan it consists of a tower and spire at the west end, a nave, aisles, south porch, north and south transepts, a chancel and vestry. For the most part this church is of the Perpendicular style, but with an admixture of others, which it will be well to advert to in their order. The name of Henry Mareschall, Bishop of Exeter, has been erroneously associated with a portion of the present fabric, because he died in 1206, and no fragment even of so early a period now remains. The oldest feature is the eastern jamb of the chancel door, and a very beautiful specimen of Early English work it is. On it is carved a pillar, having a capital enriched with bold conventional foliage, beside which is a row of the dog-tooth ornament, another fragment of which may be seen built into the interior face of the western tower wall. Next in succession comes the north wall of the chancel, and the jambs of the east window, of an early Decorated style. The arcade that formerly opened into an aisle on the north side may readily be traced, although now walled up. It left room only for one chancel-proper window beyond it, at the east end. Next, the south aisle and porch were built, apparently about the middle of the fourteenth century. Then the transepts, north aisle, tower, spire, and clerestory, which are of the Perpendicular period ; and finally the north wall of the chancel, and other features of a debased Stuart

style. As seen from the railway, the spire almost appears disproportionately lofty in connexion with the tower; but when examined from the level ground below, their respective proportions are satisfactory, and the desire to shorten the spire, if before conceived, will then exist no longer. From their height they constitute a striking feature, but the mouldings, pinnacles, and other details are poor and insipid. In the spandrils of the tower doorway are shields, the one charged with the emblems of our Lord's passion, the other with the Roos bearings. The numerous pinnacles, the enriched battlemented parapets, and the fine clerestory range, with its long line of coupled lights, together with the angle turrets of the nave, and its bold gurgoyles, give an ornate appearance to the remainder of this church; but on the other hand, the low roofs, and especially that of the chancel, detract considerably from its merit. The south elevation, as usual, is the best. The gable of the transept on this side is one of its best features, the two gurgoyles here are especially curious, one representing a man ringing hand bells, the other a female holding a tankard in one hand and a bowl in the other; here also are two canopied niches, now empty, with little shields on the brackets below, on one of which the Roos water bougets again make their appearance. The chancel wall, with its double row of windows of the seventeenth century, has a very peculiar and unchurch-like appearance, so that the square-headed windows in the side walls of the porch, together with those of the nave-aisle, are, from their more masculine character, quite refreshing to look upon after the eye has rested awhile upon the poor details of the later portions of this church.

The size of the interior is the chief element of its grandeur. The roofs throughout are modern and perfectly plain. The octagonal pillars of the aisle-arcades, and its other details are poorly designed, but the clerestory range above with its couplet windows over each arch constitutes a fine feature. The boldly projecting carved figures forming terminals to the head moulds are curious. The first pair (towards the east) consists of a coronetted male and female figure, with their bodies strangely contorted upward behind; the second pair are dragons; of the third pair, one is a dragon the other a dog; and the fourth consists of monkey-like heads. Above these are stone corbels supporting the roof principals; these represent angels holding either labels or blank shields. The narrow lofty tower arch, across which a modern screen is thrown, is almost concealed by the organ in front of it, as well as the western window beyond the arch. The chancel arch is a weak feature, supported on poor corbels, partly filled in with a timber sub-arch and plaster work, for the purpose of concealing the very low pitch of the present chancel roof. On the north side of this arch is the staircase leading once to the rood loft, and still to the roof above. Its lower and upper Tudor doorways still remain. The west window of the south aisle is a poor Perpendicular one, but its two lateral windows are decorated. Those of the north aisle are square-headed, except

the western one, which is not a bad specimen of so late a Perpendicular period. On the transept piers are shields, the one giving the bearings of the see of Exeter with those of Llandaff in chief, impaling a private device, said to be that of Bishop Mareschall, and surmounted by a kneeling effigy of a bishop holding his crozier. The shield opposite is charged with the Roos bearings, and surmounted by a cap of maintenance and a peacock. Both transepts, no doubt, once constituted chapels. Two such chantries were founded by John and Henry de Codyngton, successive rectors of this parish. The last of these died in 1404, who may very possibly have built the south transept whose large southern window is of about that period. In this window are now placed fragments of painted glass gathered from other windows, among which the figures of a king in his royal attire and a shaven monk may be discerned. These now constitute the sole remains of the rich profusion of painted glass with which the church was formerly adorned. Along the eastern wall of this transept may be detected the traces of four statue brackets, whose faces are now levelled even with the wall. Here also are two old carved bench ends, temp. Henry VII. or Henry VIII., but which were brought from the opposite transept; also two stone corbels supporting the principal roof timber, carved into the figures of angels, one holding a label the other a blank shield. The north transept is of a poorer and later design, but still may represent the chantry founded by John de Codyngton, 1349, in conjunction with John Banland, the chaplain. A corbel similar to those in the south transept remains in the east wall, but is not now doing service as a roof-supporter. Here a minute canopied niche will be observed, and also the remains of two other larger ones. The first may have served as a stoup, the others for the reception of sculptured figures of saints. The inmates of Freeman's hospital now sit in this transept. Before passing into the chancel, the fine old pulpit and desk of the Stuart period, covered with flat carving, will attract attention, and also the font, which is appropriately coeval with these. This stands at the west of the south aisle. The octagonal bowl is rudely carved, with semi-circular-headed panels, four of which are fitted with figures of dimidiated angels springing from bases composed of leaves and fruit, and four are decorated, each with distinct flowers, viz., a rose, tulips, marigolds, and honeysuckle; at the angles beneath are heads. The stem is composed of four renaissance balustres, and rests upon a moulded base studded with monsters' heads. The first appearance of the chancel is most picturesque, from the varied forms and tints of the stately tombs and effigies with which it is so well stored. The present depressed roof, however, hangs oppressively over the works of art beneath; and these last, although of much value in themselves, must, as they are now disposed, sadly interfere with the first purpose to which this and all other churches are dedicated.

The whole of the monuments in the chancel, with the exception of two brasses, commemorate deceased members of the noble

families of Roos and Manners. These I will endeavour to describe chronologically. The oldest is a small effigy of a knight in mail armour and cyclas, cut in Purbeck marble, now inserted in an upright position in the north wall near the altar rail. This was brought from Belvoir Priory, and is supposed to have been placed there over the heart of William d'Albini, the 3rd, who died in 1236. The next monument is a stone slab, also inserted in the north wall, which once marked the place where the heart of Robert Roos was deposited, whose body was buried at Kirkham in 1285. This, however, is a successor to the original one, as from the evidence of the lettering, the inscription belongs to the sixteenth century. The third monument is a recumbent effigy in freestone, of a lady, now deposited in the vestry. From the character of the coif and wimple as well as from the dress of the lady, she must have lived either in the reign of Edward II. or Edward III. No doubt she was a De Roos, from the heraldic bearings formerly visible upon this slab, but nothing more is known respecting this effigy. The fourth and fifth monuments are two fine altar tombs surmounted by effigies placed on either side of the altar. These are wholly of alabaster, are both of the early part of the fifteenth century, and were brought from Belvoir Priory. The former is the memorial of Sir William De Roos, K.G., who died in 1414. Shield-bearing angles adorn the base, on which reposes the effigy of the knight in plate armour, with a camail of mail. On the front of the bascinet is the legend *I. H. C. Nazare*, and the same monogram is repeated on the hilt of the sword. A beautiful orle, or wreath, encircles the bascinet, and beneath it is the heaume surmounted by the De Roos peacock crest. A collar round the neck supports the George, and the garter is cut upon the left leg. The hands have been restored; the feet rest against a lion. The corresponding monument commemorates John, Lord Roos, slain in France, 1421, and nearly resembles the one just described, except that in this instance the insignia of the Garter are wanting, the effigy having simply a trefoil-shaped ornament suspended from a chain instead of the George. The sixth monument is that of Thomas, first Earl of Rutland, K.G., who died 1543, and of Eleanor Paston, his Countess. This is the easternmost of the two altar tombs standing in the midst of the chancel, and is most interesting from the variety of its details, which are delicately executed. The Earl's effigy is clothed in the robes of the Garter, and a coronet encircles his brow. His head rests upon a heaume, and at his feet is a unicorn, one of the family supporters. Formerly the Manners, Tiptoft, and Badlesmere bearings were painted upon the surcoat. The countess's effigy is vested in a rich dress and a scarlet mantle lined with ermine, on which her heraldic bearings were painted. The head, covered with a jewelled cap, rests upon two embroidered cushions, and the feet lie against a griffin. A little chain encircles the neck four times, from which depends a heart, and various rings are upon the fingers. It is remarkable that the spaces left for the purpose of recording the death of the countess

have never been made use of. On the south side of the altar tomb, beneath these effigies, are representations of five of the sons of this noble pair and one daughter, on the north side their six other daughters, and on the west side their eldest son, who is represented in a suit of armour and kneeling before a faldstool supporting his prayer book. The seventh monument commemorates Henry, second Earl of Rutland, who died 1563, and Margaret, daughter of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland. It stands in the midst of the chancel, to the west of that of the first earl, and is of the same character. On the west end of the base, figures of the earl's eldest son and his daughter Elizabeth are sculptured, kneeling before a faldstool; on the east end appears a figure of his son John in his clerical gown, who was rector of Helmsley; on the south face is carved the earl's heraldic bearings, and on the opposite side those of his countess. The earl's effigy above is represented in a suit of armour, and adorned with the insignia of the Garter; the head rests upon a heaume, surmounted by the Manners' crest, and by the feet is a unicorn. In the right hand is a prayer book, on the left side a sword, and a misericorde or dagger on the right. The effigy of the countess is arrayed in rich robes, a coronet encircles the brow, the hair is confined by a jewelled net, and a book is held in her hand.

The next four monuments are placed against the chancel walls, and commemorate the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Earls of Rutland. The first of these on the south side, and nearest the nave, is that of Earl Edward, K.G., who died in 1587. His recumbent effigy is represented in a suit of armour, over which are the robes of the Order of the Garter, and lying on a folded mat. That of Isabel Holcroft, his countess, is habited in a rich dress, an ermine-lined mantle, and a jewelled head-dress. The likeness of their only daughter is placed in a kneeling posture at the feet of the countess. This monument is also adorned with the earl's armorial bearings, and those of his wife. Opposite is the monument of John, fourth earl, and brother to Edward, who died in 1588. Upon an altar tomb are placed his effigy and that of Elizabeth Charleton, his wife, over which is a canopy supported by pillars. The earl's effigy reposes upon a folded mat. It is clothed in armour, and has a coronet upon the head. The feet rest against a bull's head erased. That of the countess is habited in an ermine-lined scarlet mantle and jewelled cap, with the head resting upon embroidered pillows, and the feet against a lion's head couped. The hands of both are raised in prayer. At the head of the effigies of the noble pair is that of their eldest daughter in a kneeling position, and at their feet that of their eldest son. In front are the figures of their two other surviving daughters and three sons. These two monuments were erected by Elizabeth, the widowed countess of Earl John, in 1591, as recorded upon his memorial. The tenth monument (on the north side) is that of Roger, fifth earl, who died in 1612. This effigy is clothed in a suit of armour, covered by an ermine-lined mantle, a coronet adorns the brow, the head rests upon embroidered cushions,

and the feet against the crest of his house. That of his countess, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Philip Sidney, will, no doubt, be regarded with especial interest. The head is covered with a curiously shaped head dress, the then usual ruff encircles the neck, and a mantle, lined with ermine, covers this representation of the brave and accomplished Sidney's daughter, at whose feet is a porcupine. The eleventh monument, in point of size although not in execution, is the finest of all, and for its sake the greater part of the southern wall was re-built in the debased style of the Caroline period. This commemorates Francis, sixth earl, who died 1632, his two wives, his sons and daughter, whose effigies, in alabaster, are incorporated into the structure, which rises to a great height above them. The earl's effigy is represented in the mantle of the Garter, and adorned with its insignia. A coronet encircles the brow, the head rests upon embroidered pillows, and the feet against the Manners' crest. That of his first countess, Frances Knyvett, has a coronet upon the head, a full falling ruff round her neck, and a mantle over her dress. That of his second countess, Cecilia Tufton, is vested in a black dress, a ruff, and a jewelled cap, and is adorned with a profusion of pearls. A dimidiated lion is placed at the feet. The three children of the earl are also represented in a kneeling position,—the daughter at the head and the sons at the feet of their father's effigy. The former, being the only child of the first countess, was first shamefully abducted by George Villiers, first Duke of Buckingham, and then became his wife. The latter, who successively bore the title of Lord Roos, died at an early age, which fact is expressed by a skull in the hand of one, and a flower in that of the other. According to the full belief of the mourning father, his boys were done to death "by wicked practice and sorcerye," as is recorded upon this monument, but most probably they died of consumption. Nevertheless, Joan Flower, the unfortunate woman suspected of having dealt with the powers of evil, only escaped death as a witch by an intervening natural death at Ancaster; and her two daughters, who were supposed to have been associated with her, were actually executed at Lincoln for having compassed the death of these young heirs of their father's honours and estates. The two last monuments of the Manners family here are of a totally different character to those already described. These consist of marble statues of the seventh and eighth earls, treated in a classical manner, and placed upon pedestals opposite to each other. The one on the south side commemorates George, Earl of Rutland, who died without issue 1641, at his house in the Savoy, curiously described in the inscription upon the pedestal, as being "in the suburbs of London." Opposite is a similar statue of John, eighth Earl of Rutland, together with another of Frances, daughter of Edward, Lord Montague, his countess; between which is a large cinerary urn, presumed to be the receptacle of their ashes, while two winged genii support the coronet over the armorial bearings of the noble pair, one of whom also holds a trumpet. This was no doubt intended for the trumpet

of fame ; but it was one of another and less desirable kind that the earl's ears were really accustomed to hear in life, he having succeeded to his hereditary titles and estates in the very year of the breaking out of the Civil War, and having been ejected from his castle by the Royalists, who long retained possession of it as a stronghold for the king, under the command of Sir Gervase Lucas. The countess died in 1671, the earl in 1679. With this monument the series of the noble family of Manners closes.

Through the kindness of the present Duke of Rutland, the portraits of several of his ancestors were exhibited for comparison near their representatives in marble. They were painted by John Van der Eyden, who died in 1695, and was buried at Stapleford. The portrait of John, the eighth earl, was the only one taken from life.

Two brasses remain to be noticed. Both of these commemorate rectors of Bottesford. The earliest is laid in the chancel floor, on the north side of the first Earl of Rutland's monument, placed over the remains of Henry de Codyngton. He was instituted to the rectory in 1361, and was also Prebendary of Oxtoun and Crophill, in the collegiate church of Southwell. By a licence from Edward III., dated June 26th, 1373, he enlarged the endowment of a chantry founded by the second William Roos, and dedicated to Saint Mary the Virgin and St. John the Evangelist, in 1330. He died September 8th, 1404. His effigy is represented in a cope adorned with the figures of Saints Peter, John the Evangelist, John the Baptist, Catherine, Paul, James the Great, a bishop, and Margaret. Beneath the cope are the usual eucharistic vestments. The hands are raised in prayer, above which is a large morse engraved with a representation of the Holy Trinity. In the centre pediment of a fine triple canopy above the effigy is a figure of the Virgin and Child ; and on either side a shield bearing a cross engrailed between twelve crosslets fitchè. The Evangelical symbols are engraved at the angles of the border legend. The other brass commemorates John Freeman, rector, 1420. This lies in the chancel floor to the west of the second Earl of Rutland's monument. Unfortunately it has been much injured ; the head of the effigy and three scrolls having been lost. In the embroidery of the cope John Freeman's initial letters are introduced, and on his breast appear several others. The legend remains complete. In the churchyard is an effigy of a lady, apparently of the early part of the fifteenth century. No more than the head was ever fully pourtrayed, the body being covered as it were with a suggested coffin lid, adorned with a foliated cross, springing from a calvary or grees. This is said to commemorate a young person called the Fair Maid of Normanton, who was done to death by earwigs, for which perhaps we may substitute, traducers of her character.

In concluding this notice of Bottesford church, its author gratefully acknowledges the assistance he has derived in its composition from the able and accurate description of this church and

its monuments given in the history of Belvoir Castle, by the Rev. Irvin Eller.

ST. ANDREW'S, LANGAR.

The plan of this fine old church consists of a nave, aisles, tower, transepts, and chancel. Of these, until lately, the Early English tower was the most striking feature. During the fifteenth century this had been surmounted by an additional stage, to the great injury of the substructure, which was quite incapable of bearing such an extra burthen. This is now in the act of reconstruction from the foundation. The remainder of the structure has also been nearly re-built through the zeal and liberality of the present incumbent, the Rev. Thomas Butler, and is of the Decorated style.

Within, the late Early English arcades constitute fine features, and the carving of some of the pillar capitals is worthy of especial attention, especially the lobated one of that at the east end of the south arcade. The remains of a beautiful Early English arcade on the west side of the south transept show that there was once an aisle beyond it, perhaps serving as a chantry chapel. The foliated capital of the central pillar, the little pillar corbel at the south end, and the details generally of this portion of the church are excellent.

This church abounds with rich woodwork of a late period. The screen, although rather heavy, is a fine specimen of carved work of its time, and a staircase within it affords the sole access to the tower. The half canopy of this screen is especially good. Near it is a pew and also a pulpit of the same character, which, although neither of an ecclesiastical nor a very ancient design, are by no means unpleasing objects.

Formerly there was a gallery at the west end of the nave, to which the family living in the adjacent hall had access by means of a covered passage between their residence and the church.

The fine monuments in the transepts carry our thoughts back to the several families who in turn have become the possessors of the manors of Langar and Barneston. These were held before the Conquest by Godric the Saxon; but after that great event were granted to William Peveril, together with the profits of Langar church, with which the recipient in part provided an endowment for Lenton Priory. Gerbod de Escalt was the next holder of the Peveril fee, temp. Henry II., who was succeeded by Gerard de Rhodes, in the reign of Richard I., and whose son Ralph obtained a licence from the Prior of Lenton to have a chapel within his hall, provided his chaplain should be presented by the parson of Langar, and be liable to suspension should he act injuriously towards the mother church,—that the said chapel should have no bell, and that the lord and lady of the hall should attend mass in the church on all festivals. The manor of Langar and Barneston passed from the De Rhodes to the Tiptoft family, 13 Edward I, by means of an exchange of lands made by John, second son of the last Sir Gerard de

Rhodes with Sir Robert de Tiptoft, who was eventually slain when fighting against Robert Bruce in 1314. From the Tiptofts the manor passed to the Scroops, through the marriage of Roger, son of Robert le Scroop, with Margaret, eldest daughter and heir of Robert Tiptoft, and great grandson of the first Robert Tiptoft. It continued in the Scroop family until the death of Emanuel, Lord Scroop, and Earl of Sunderland, son of Thomas Lord Scroop, knight of the Garter, and Philadelphia his wife, daughter of Henry Cary, Lord Hunsden, cousin and lord chamberlain to Queen Elizabeth. Upon the death of the earl in 1627, without issue by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of John, Earl of Rutland, his estates were divided between his natural issue, in accordance with his will. Of these, Arabella, his third daughter, thus became possessed of Langar, and by her marriage with John, second son of Sir John Howe, Baronet, of Compton, in Gloucestershire, carried the manor into that family. She was legitimised by an act of Charles II., whence she obtained the rank and precedence of an earl's daughter, as though she had been born in wedlock.

In the north aisle is a very stately tomb of black and white marble, supporting the effigies of Thomas, Lord Scroop, K.G., and of Philadelphia his wife, the daughter of Henry Cary, Baron Hunsden; above these is a marble canopy or cover, composed of coupled composite columns placed at the angles of the tomb, and bearing an entablature and a flat table cover, which cover is adorned with the armorial bearings, crest, and motto of Lord Scroop in the centre, and with others upon shields at the angles between the family supporters. Lord Scroop was the descendant of Roger le Scroop, who, by his marriage with Margaret Tiptoft, obtained the lands in Langar that had belonged to that ancient family. He was Lord Warden of the West Marshes, Steward of Richmond and Richmondshire, and Bow-bearer of all the royal parks, forests, and chaces therein. He died September 2nd, 1609. He is represented in the collar and mantle of the Order of the Garter, a full ruff, and a flat cap, with his head resting upon two cushions, and his hands joined and raised in prayer. Lady Scroop is habited in a full flowing mantle and a ruff, and with her hair turned back from her face according to the fashion prevalent in her time.

At the feet of the two principal effigies is another of the eldest son of Lord and Lady Scroop, Emanuel, created Earl of Sunderland by Charles I., 1627. He is represented in a kneeling position, with an open book in his right hand, and his left hand resting upon the handle of his sword. He is in armour, over which falls a mantle, and he wears the stiff shirt collar, mustache, and pointed beard of his period; his hair is long, but longest on the left side of his face, so as to constitute the "love lock," that was inveighed against so strongly by Prynne.

In the north transept are three altar tombs of the Chaworth family. One of these commemorates Sir George Chaworth, who died 1521, and Katherine, his first wife, who died 1517. A second

commemorates Sir John Chaworth, the son of Sir George, who died September 3rd, 1558. He married, first, Elizabeth Compton, by whom he had no issue, and secondly, Mary Paston, by whom he had fourteen children. This curious tomb has upon its sides the armorial bearings of the family, and representations of the fourteen children of the pair whose effigies repose above. Some of these died in their infancy, as indicated by their swathed baby forms, but a goodly number survived that period. The effigies of Sir John and Lady Chaworth are well worthy of study, as illustrating the armour of the last half of the sixteenth century, and the dress then worn by ladies. The third monument is that of Sir George Chaworth, son and heir of Sir John, who died March 4th, 1589. His little daughter and heiress, together with the family armorial bearings, are represented upon the base. Above lies the effigy of Sir George in full armour, reposing upon a mattress ornamented with a bold pattern worked in relief, with a ruff and a chain round his neck, his hands being raised, like those of his father's, in prayer.

There is a curious old embroidered altar-cloth in this church, of the seventeenth century, and perhaps of the time of James I. It is of puce-coloured cloth, with a border in which are introduced symbolical figures of the twelve tribes of Israel; and in the middle a shepherdess, perhaps Rachael, watching her flock, and hastening to the rescue of one of her sheep seized by a wolf. Some have thought that this embroidery was wrought for a synagogue, and afterwards dedicated to its present purpose; but from the fact of the appearance of a cross upon one of its accessories that suggestion is sufficiently negated.

There was formerly a chapel in Langar field; this was dedicated to St. Ethelburga or Audrey, and finally was called Giselkirk. It was probably founded by one of the D'Eyncourts, as it stood upon their fee. At an early period it was given to Thurgarton Priory, and Paganus, son of Sir Gerard de Rodes, confirmed all the rights of that house in this chapelry.

ST. MARY'S, ORSTON.

This church and its emoluments were given by William Rufus to the cathedral church of Lincoln when Robert Bloet was bishop, and the chapter still retains possession of the valuable rectory of Orston.

The church has been a very fine one, and possesses ancient features of great beauty; but the whole is now in a lamentable condition, notwithstanding its dues received from other churches, which were once considerable, as the mother church of this district, and its present connexion with the diocesan cathedral body. Evidently neglected for many years, its ruin was absolutely threatened by the removal of its ancient tower, which served to consolidate the whole fabric, and the erection of the present smaller and mean substitute, which utterly mars the external beauty of this old church. The

mischief thus effected, actually as well as architecturally, is patent to all practical observers. The windows of the early Decorated south aisle are well moulded, and their tracery is varied and pleasing, especially that of the one nearest to the porch. Perpendicular windows have subsequently been inserted in the ends of this aisle. Behind the modern porch, the roof-lines of an older one are still apparent. The windows of the north aisle—also Decorated—were of a good character, but are now in a sadly mutilated condition, and the north doorway is built up. At the west end of this aisle, and at its outer angle, is placed a beautiful foliated cross, such as usually surmounted church gables of the period, but in no other instance that I am aware of in such a position as this. The base of such another cross may be seen at the opposite end of this aisle.

The chancel is pure Early English; it has three long plain lancet lights in both of its lateral walls, and a triplet in the eastern one. In the south wall also is a two-light low-side window, whose hood-moulding is finished with mask terminals.

Within, the fine old aisle arcades are striking. Both consist of three severies. Of these, the severe Early English southern arcade is the earliest. It will be observed that its easternmost pillar is octagonal, the others and the responds being circular. The remaining base-mouldings of these pillars indicate their original vigour and beauty. The northern arcade is of a more advanced style, although still early. Its round pillar shafts have octagonal capitals. A good bold string runs round both aisle walls just below the window sills and above the bench-ends. The lower portions of all the windows have a filling in of stonework above their sills proper. At present there is a very late clerestory to the nave, but the pitch of its original roof may be detected from the evidence of a small piece of weathering on the west wall of the north aisle. The remains of the fine old roof of the north aisle are well worthy of study; woodwork of this date being now exceedingly rare. The manner in which its principals span the nave, its carved bosses, mouldings, and nail-head ornamentation will no doubt be observed. A piscina and aumbry towards the east end of the south aisle indicate the former existence of a chapel there. In this aisle wall the corbels formerly supporting its roof are still remaining.

The font, dated 1662, is characteristic of the taste prevalent at that time—when Gothic architecture and the taste for ancient art had passed away, and no good substitutes were forthcoming. Portions of the original massive benches of this church, from their great solidity offer an example of the principles upon which church furniture should still be designed.

ST. MARY'S, CARCOLSTON.

There was much faith and truthfulness in the good old English architects, as well as skill. They believed in the excellence of the styles they severally adopted, and would not waive them in favour of

any preceding one, even when they were employed to add to or repair any already existing buildings. Profiting by such firmness on their part, we can now readily and accurately dissect the fabric of such a church as this, and see clearly enough at what periods its several portions were built, almost as distinctly as though they were tinted with as many strongly contrasted colours. In the first place here are considerable remains of an Early English structure, consisting of the lower portion of the tower, constructed of rubble, and still retaining a lancet light in its western face, the porch arch, the trefoil-headed doorway within, and another inserted in the chancel wall, together with the aisle arcades and tower arch within. About 1360 the previous chancel was replaced by one of great beauty in the then prevalent Decorated style. This has excellent base mouldings, a remarkably well designed east end, in which is set a grand flowing traceried window, two fine tangent-circle, or reticulated, windows in its north wall, and two similar ones together with a low-side window, which last is almost overlapped by the adjoining doorway before spoken of.

The nave aisle walls are also Decorated, including an ogee-headed doorway in the northern one, and two very pleasing windows at its eastern end. During the Perpendicular period the tower was nearly re-built and finished with an irregular shaped parapet, square angle pinnacles, and a stone roof; then the present low clerestory was added, and finally the debased window above the pulpit.

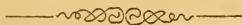
Having observed the mask-head terminals of the south doorway label, the nail-head moulding of its pillar capitals, and the fine old ribbed oaken door, on entering this church, its arcades will naturally first attract attention, then the shaftless tower arch, the plain tub-shaped font, the pulpit, and some pews whose carved woodwork proclaim them to be of the Jacobæan period. The chancel arch is a remarkable one on account of the shoulder-like curvature of its eastern face. Such a form is not unfrequently given to roof timbers, but I know of no other instance where it has been adopted in connexion with stone arches; nor is this surprising, as it is neither graceful, nor structurally good. On the south side of the chancel are a piscina and three sedilia on the same level, adorned with showy carved foliage, &c., but this is for the most part of too heavy a character. On the opposite side is a small aumbry. It will be seen that the low-side window, previously spoken of, commanded a view of the rood, and not of the altar, as indeed was often the case.

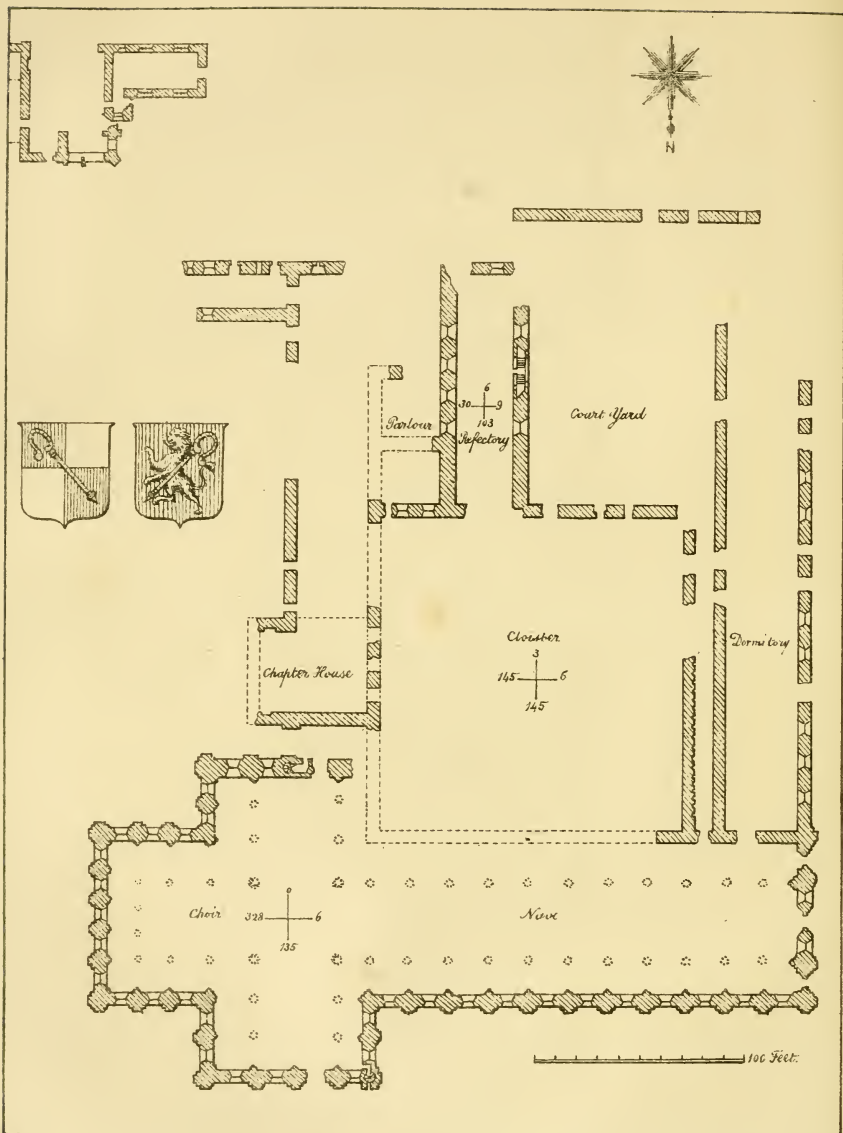
This church was given by William de Lovetot with the consent of Emma his wife, and his children, to Radford or Worksop Priory, as a portion of its endowment in the reign of Henry II. From the Lovetots were descended the Morins, or Meringes, whose eventual heiress—Agnes—married William de Thuronton, or Thoroton, the ancestor of Dr. Robert Thoroton the historian. Of the Thorotons there are two sepulchral memorials here, the one being an inscribed tablet inserted in the south-eastern buttress of the nave, which commemorates Robert Thoroton, the historian's grandfather, who died

1646; the other being the stone coffin of the historian himself, who died 1672. This is adorned with shields cut in the stone, charged with the bearings of Thoroton, Lovetot, Morin, Boun, &c., and from its appearance we are led to suppose that it was prepared under Dr. Thoroton's own supervision before it was required. In this his body was buried, and it was an act of desecration to raise it from its resting place in the churchyard and despoil it of his remains, which he, no doubt, fondly hoped would have been left inviolate, at least for many centuries, but which have been already ruthlessly ejected from it, since its exposure as a mere curiosity.

GRANBY CHURCH.

From this parish the Duke of Rutland derives the name of his second title of Marquis of Granby, although the wretched appearance of its church would not readily suggest any sort of connexion between it and a nobleman of so high a rank. Originally an Early English fabric, this church has been so mutilated and neglected that it now ill represents its former appearance. The tower of three stages is covered with plaster, and surmounted by a Perpendicular parapet battlemented; beneath a lancet window in its west front a miserable doorway has been broken out. In the south wall of the nave is a well moulded Early English doorway, now stopped up, a lancet window made up with plaster, and a Perpendicular one in bad order. The north aisle exists no more, and its arcade is walled up, and lighted with the windows of the destroyed Early English aisle. In the south wall of the chancel are two pleasing Decorated windows of varied designs, and a late doorway of the Stuart period. In the east end is a most remarkable feature, viz., a Perpendicular window of considerable size, the whole of whose jambs and tracery are composed of contemporary moulded terra cotta. Within, a sturdy Early English archway gives access to the tower, now encumbered with a gallery in front of it, and the chancel arch is of the same period, as well as the arcade of the destroyed aisle, upon the lower portion of whose arches is some singular foliation. In the north wall of the chancel is an arch, not visible on the outside, which, no doubt, once gave access to a chantry chapel now demolished; and in the south wall are three aumbries. Many of the old oaken bench ends, with curiously carved poppy-heads, are still remaining; on one is a shield charged with three escallops, on another shield three fleurs-de-lys, and on a third a female head wearing the horn-shaped head-dress.





COWELL'S ANASTATIC PRESS IPSWICH

Plan of Byland Abbey, Yorkshire.

Taken 1806.

YORKSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.



Observations on the History and Structure of the Abbey of the Blessed Mary of Byland. A Paper read on an excursion made there by the Yorkshire Architectural Society, June 22nd, 1864. By JOHN RICHARD WALBRAN, Esq., F.S.A.

As the time placed at my disposal is but short, I must refrain from entering at length into the early history of Byland Abbey, and will refer only to those circumstances which originated the institution, and occasioned three separate sites to be occupied by its monks,

before they settled on the spot where we are assembled: a fuller introduction will, however, be the more readily dispensed with, since the Chronicle of the House, written by the third abbot, in the time of King Richard the First, may be read in the first volume of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*.

In the year 1134 twelve monks left the Abbey of Furness in Lancashire, under the patronage of Ralph Meschin, and settled at Calder, about four miles from Egremont in Cumberland. After they had continued there for the space of four years, and were beginning to erect a monastery, their dwelling place was destroyed in an invasion of the country by David, King of Scotland. The convent then fled to the parent house of Furness, but, on arriving at the gate, were met by the abbot and his brethren, who peremptorily denied them admission. The outcasts, upon this repulse, determined at once both to leave Furness and to desert entirely the site they had occupied at Calder, though they had little more personal property than their vestments and a few books, which were carried in a waggon drawn by eight oxen. After a sorrowful consultation during the rest of the day, they set out in the morning towards York, in order to ask the advice of Archbishop Turstin. They had heard that, six years before, he had provided a home at Fountains for some monks who had seceded from St. Mary's Abbey at York, and believed that they might therefore rely on his friendly offices and protection.

During their journey, and when they came into the town of Thirsk, they were accidentally met by the steward of the Lady Gundreda, widow of Nigel de Albini, and mother of Roger de Mowbray, a youth then in ward to King Stephen, but soon to come into possession of his princely estates. Being much struck with the unusual appearance of the company, he enquired into their history and condition, and invited them to dine at the table of his lady at the castle of Thirsk, he going before to announce their approach. When, says the chronicler, Abbot Gerald and his monks arrived thither with their waggon following them, and the lady, from the window of an upper chamber privately beheld their pitiable condition, she was affected by compassion to tears. During the interview, having been much edified by their conversation and bearing, she desired them to remain in her house, caused their necessities to be liberally supplied, and promised in a short time more substantial aid, both in the shape of a place of abode and permanent means of subsistence. But since the monks could not travel with her from manor to manor, she sent them to her uncle, Robert de Alney, a Norman, who had been a monk at Whitby, and was then living as a hermit at Hood, a solitary place among the woods, seven miles east of Thirsk, at the foot of the Hameldon hills, and about four miles in a north-west direction from this place. The hermit was so delighted with the holy conversation of his guests that he received the habit of the Order, made profession of obedience to the abbot, and placed his establishment at their disposal. By and bye, Roger

de Mowbray, at the solicitation of his mother and of Archbishop Turstin, granted the brethren the tithes of the victuals provided for his household; but their collection and transmission being found inconvenient, he gave them, instead, his cowpasture of Cambe, the high ground above us to the north,—all his land at Wildon, a mile and a half hence, to the west,—Shackeldon in the parish of Hovingham, afterwards converted into a grange, and the town of Ergham.

After the monks had spent four years at Hood, and had been joined by several persons of wealth and station, whose example had great influence in the country, the abbot besought the Lady Gundreda to acquaint her son that its situation was too confined for the erection of an abbey, and that he should provide a more convenient site. The result was that the lady bestowed upon them, out of her own dower, the vill of Byland on the Moor, upwards of four miles north of this place,—and in the year 1143 Roger de Mowbray conveyed the fee in frank almoigne. At the time when Domesday survey was taken the manor consisted of six carucates, or about seven hundred acres of land; and it is noticed also that there was a church built of wood, the only instance of the kind mentioned in that invaluable record.

The monks now removed from Hood to a certain place within their newly acquired territory on the banks of the river Rie, a short distance north of the Cistercian abbey of Rievaulx, which had been founded in the year 1131, by Walter le Spec, lord of Helmsley. Here they built a small cell which they occupied five years, but it was probably constructed only of temporary materials; for experience soon shewed that the place was not suitable for their permanent establishment.

It had been the original intention and purpose of Roger de Mowbray that, if possible, the projected abbey should be built on the south bank of the river Rie, “in order”—as the chronicler says—“that we might receive, in all respects, the same advantages and easements from the water, which the monks of Rievaulx enjoyed on the north bank. But the situation of the place rendered this impossible. Moreover, the houses were so near to each other that, every hour of the day and night, the one convent could hear the bells of the other, a thing unseemly and not long in any wise to be endured.” While they were resident here, the abbot, at the request of Roger de Mowbray and Sampson de Albin, gave the place where he had first settled at Hood to certain canons who had come from Bridlington Priory, and had been established at Newborough (about two miles hence) under the patronage of Roger de Mowbray, who founded that house in the year 1145. The church of St. Mary of Hood subsequently became a priory or cell subject to Newborough, and many interesting remains of the structure are still apparent. A large portion of the lands of Hood was however retained by the monks of Byland, and enjoyed by them until the dissolution of the abbey.

“Roger de Mowbray perceiving”—continues the chronicler—“that many had come together to serve God, and that the place where the monks abode in the territory of [old] Byland could not be made convenient for the construction of an abbey, and that the proximity of Rievaulx rendered it altogether unfit for such a purpose,” extended their boundaries, and in the year 1147, gave them for the site of a new monastery, two carucates of waste ground in the vicinity of Coxwold, under the hill of Blackhow. Sir Thomas de Colvill, a subinfeudatory of that baron, also gave to the monks other lands within the shire of Coxwold. Yet, three years after, the house at Byland was not entirely deserted, for the chronicler tells us that on the eighth of March, 1150, a convent of monks went out to found the abbey of Jervaux, and that they proceeded from the house of Old Byland, “*habitante abbate Rogero cum suis monachis apud Stockyng.*”

As soon as the monks obtained possession of their new estate, having chosen a site north-west of Low Kilburn and three miles N.W. from this place, they began vigorously to clear the ground on the western side, near to Middleburgh, and to erect a small stone church, a cloister, and other houses and offices. At that time the place was called Stocking, and an old farmstead near Kilburn still bears that name. The monks abode there for thirty years; during which time several noblemen, as well from the surrounding country as from Westmorland, devoutly offered large tracts of lands to the convent.

At length, after many disputes with their neighbours and their old enemy, the Abbot of Furness, who—envying their prosperity—revived the claim of jurisdiction over the house, the abbot and his brethren resolved to migrate once more to another site. Their reasons are not stated definitely by the chronicler, but every one who gazes on the scenery around him must admire and honor the sagacity which saw the capabilities of the place when it was but a wooded waste, pent up between the swamp of Whiteker on the south and the rugged hills on the north. The land had been given to them by Sir Thomas de Colvill before they left Old Byland. Having settled their plans, they set to work with great energy to cut down the wood, to drain the land by long and wide trenches, and at length, fortified by the wealth that had flowed in upon them since they came into the vicinity of Coxwold, to erect that noble church within the ruins of which we are now assembled. We are not informed when the architectural work was commenced, but the chronicler says that the monks “*de Stockyng se illuc transtulerunt,*” on the eve of All Saints (31st October) in the year 1177.

The name given to the new monastery was derived from that of the Saxon vill which the monks had once occupied on the banks of the Rie. Whether the intermediate house of Stocking had borne this name or not, can only be decided by a careful examination of the documents entered in the chartulary. It may be remarked, however, that the chronicler, in mentioning a quit-claim made by

Robert de Stuteville, says he made it by the delivery of a knife "*super magnum altare de Stockyng*;" and that, when enumerating the acts of the second abbot, he says he presided "*apud Bellamlandam in mora, et Stockyng, et juxta Whiteker*."

Judging alike from the fact that the monks were provided with a residence at Stocking during the erection of the present abbey, the character of the architecture, and the extent of the works, it seems probable that such a portion of the church only as was required for the daily offices was completed in the year 1177. The domestic buildings must, as usual, have been re-edified in stone after the church was finished.

The only incident of general interest in the history of the house, is the battle which was fought here on or about the 14th of October, 1322. On the 20th of September, when King Edward the Second was at Newcastle-on-Tyne, the Scottish invaders besieged Norham Castle. He was unable to contend with them, and betook himself southward, first to Durham and then to Barnard Castle, whence he issued writs directing levies to meet him at Blackhow,¹ the moor to the north of us, where it was proposed to have a muster of his army. Three days after he was at Forcet;² on the 8th and 11th of October he was at Yarm;³ and, no doubt, very soon after arrived here. The chronicler of Lanercost⁴ says that after the King of Scotland had committed extensive ravages on the Borders, he proceeded into England towards "Blakehoumor," not only because he had previously left that part of the country unvisited on account of the difficulty of approaching it, but also because he was informed by his spies that the King of England was there. Hearing of his approach, King Edward ordered the Earl of Carlisle and others to send to him levies of horse and foot; and, by the aid of the Earl of Lancaster, thirty thousand men were mustered and marched to him through the west part of the country, so that they might be unperceived by the enemy. Meanwhile, the Scots had burnt many towns and manors "in Blakehoumor," had committed all the waste within their power, and taken many prisoners, together with a booty of cattle and other property. The issue was hurried on unexpectedly; for King Edward having sent the Earl of Richmond with a body of men to watch the movements of the enemy from the high ground between the abbies of Byland and Rievaulx, commanding most extensive prospects, was surprised by the Scots coming suddenly upon him. Resistance only could be effected by hurling down stones on them as they approached by a narrow and difficult pass in the

(1) *Rotul. Claus.*, 16 *Edw. II.*, m. 25 d.

(2) *Ibid.*

(3) *Rotul. Claus.*, 16 *Edw. II.*, m. 25 d. and m. 24.

(4) *Cott. MS. Claudius, D. vii.*, fol. 219b. In the upper margin is written in a subsequent hand, "De fugâ Regis apud Byland." The author of the *Annales de Melsa*, speaking of King Edward II., whose character he draws with a bold and impartial hand, says, "Fortunâ ac gratiâ omni suo tempore carere videbatur. Inimicos suos in campo attendere vix audebat. Ter a Scotis victus; videlicet, apud Bannokbrun juxta Stryvelyn in Scotia, apud Berwyk, et Bylandbank, in Angliâ, ipsis terga vertit." *Egerton MS.*, in *Bibl. Brit. Mus.*, 1141, fol. 101b.

mountain side. The Scots, however, rushed forward with ferocious intrepidity, took the Earl prisoner with many of his men, and drove the rest before them. When the news of the discomfiture was brought to the king, he was, as the chronicler says, in Rievaulx Abbey, and at once fled towards York, leaving behind him his silver plate and a great treasure. These were at once seized by the enemy, who sacked the abbey, and then, turning towards the wolds, pillaged and devastated the country far and wide nearly as far as Beverley, which was saved only from flames through the contributions of the inhabitants. In Packington's Chronicle,⁵ as translated by Leland, is a quaint but less circumstantial version of the story. He says that "James Duglas and Thomas Randol, Capitanes of the Scottes, seyng" the disorganisation of the English army, "made a great Rode into Northumberland and destroyng the Contrey abowte went forth to Northalreton and brent it. And King Edward seyng this, raysid his Host beyond Trent, and they encounterid with the Scottes at Beighlande Abbaye, xv Dayes after Michelmes, and there were the Englisch menne discumfited. And there John of Bretayne Erle of Richemont, Ennemy to Thomas Lancastre was taken Prisoner and after delyverid for a great Raunsom went yn to France, and never returnid in to England agayn. Straite upon this was Syr Andrew Erle of Cairluel attayntid for Conspiracy with James Duglas the Scotte, whereby the Englisch men for lak of Harkeley ready help, wer vanquishid yn Batel at the Abbey of Beighlande." According to Knighton,⁶ the king was not surprised at Rievaulx, but while dining in Byland Abbey; "Circa festum sancti Lucae prandentem regem apud monasterium de Bella Landa super Blakhamore penè comprehendissent, nisi fuga sibi consulisset." There is a place called "Scotch Corner" at the head of a ravine in the mountain side, about two miles N. W. of this place, but I am told that it has received that name only within memory.

In the church of Ampleforth, three miles hence down the valley, there is a monumental effigy which I fancy commemorates a touching incident of that unfortunate day; at all events it is one of the most interesting monuments in the county, and it would be a worthy act, if the Yorkshire Architectural Society would cause it to be removed from its dark place in the base of the tower to a more suitable position. It represents a warrior wearing a sleeved surcoat over chain armour which appears at his wrist and neck: his sword suspended from a belt passing over his right shoulder: and his hands elevated in prayer. His head is uncovered, but, instead of resting, as is usual, on a helmet or a cushion, it is supported on the breast of a lady, the upper part of whose figure appears, of life-size, behind. The workmanship is of inferior character, but by one of those happy touches of nature which can reach us across the dark gulf of the past, the sculptor recalls such an office of affection as Scott pictures

(5) *Lelandi Collect.*, vol. 1, p. 2, pag. 466.

(6) *Decem Scriptores*, col. 2542.

Clare to have rendered to Marmion on the field of Flodden:—

“Is it the hand of Clare,” he said,
 “Or injured Constance, bathes my head?”
 Then, as remembrance rose,—
 “Speak not to me of shift or prayer!
 I must redress her woes.
 Short space, few words, are mine to spare;
 Forgive and listen, gentle Clare!”—

I cannot enter now even into a general account of the donations which were made to the monastery. These are enumerated in Dr. Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*,⁷ from a chartulary or register whose owner is not mentioned. Nearly all the original sealed charters have perished. A chestfull of them was blown up when St. Mary's tower at York was destroyed, on the 16th June, 1644; the greatest part of the rest may have shared a somewhat similar fate. Within the last seven years a boxfull of them, comprising the royal grants of franchise, with fine pendent seals, were advertised for sale by a bookseller at Bristol. They did not immediately find a purchaser, and I ceased to hope that they would find a resting place in Yorkshire. About two years ago, however, as I was conversing one day with the bookbinder of the British Museum on his method of restoring mutilated documents, he shewed me a charred mass of parchment and wax which appeared to defy even his extraordinary skill; it was all that a fire on the bookseller's premises had spared of his Byland charters.

Several of the manuscript books which belonged to the library here have been preserved, and four of them are fortunately in the British Museum. The Harleian MS. 3641, which was rescued by Harley from the hands of some ignorant persons in London, in the year 1716, is a beautiful folio copy—of the twelfth century, slightly deficient at the end—of William of Malmesbury's *De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum*, inscribed on the first page, “*Liber Sanctæ Mariæ de Bellelanda.*” A similar inscription will be found on the dorse of the 112th folio of the Cotton MS. *Julius, A. xi.*—a collection, in small quarto, of several historical and biographical works, the titles of which will be found in the printed catalogue. It once belonged to Lord Burghley, and was given to the Cotton Library, in 1609, by Mr. Henry Savell. There is internal evidence that the Royal MS. 5 E. xxii., an octavo volume containing eight treatises of Gregory Nazianzen, transcribed in the twelfth century, belonged to Byland; and the like with reference to the Royal MS. 8 F. xv., a quarto of equal antiquity, in which will be found eighty-three Epistles of St. Bernard, his *Apologia de vitâ et moribus Religiosorum*, and *Petri Abelardi Hæresium Capitula*. Among the collection of manuscripts formed by several members of the Savile family, and dispersed by sale in 1861, was a splendid vellum folio of the thirteenth century, inscribed on the top of the first leaf, “*Liber Sanctæ Mariæ de Bellelanda.*” It contained Bede's *Opusculum in Librum Actuum*

(7) *Mon. Ebor.*, pp. 328–340.

Apostolorum, with his Exposition of the Canonical Epistles of the Apostles St. James, St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude. In the catalogue it is described as written "by an English scribe, with painted capitals, in the original oak boards, covered with ox-hide, having brass knobs to protect the hair."

At the time of the suppression of the lesser monasteries, the Abbey of Byland and its possessions and privileges were vested in the crown by the operation of the statute 27th Hen. 8, c. 28; but it was re-founded by the king, with some other houses, by letters patent, dated 30th January, 1536. The hopes of the monks, however, were revived only to be extinguished; for they surrendered the house and all its estates to Henry the Eighth, on the 30th of November, 1538. The deed of conveyance is still preserved in the Public Record Office, bearing the signatures of John Allanbrige the abbot and twenty-four of his brethren, but the seal is lost. The last abbot was living, and in the enjoyment of a pension of £50 per annum, in the year 1553.

When the house was dismantled, the king's commissioners obtained from it seven bells, 516 ounces of plate, and 100 fother of lead from the roofs and windows.⁸ The net annual rental of its lands then amounted to £238 9s. 4d.⁹

The site of the abbey and many of the adjacent granges and demesne lands were sold by King Henry VIII.,¹⁰ on the 22nd September, 1540, to Sir William Pickering, of a family that had been connected with the service of the Earls of Northumberland, and resident at Oswaldkirk. He did not live to enjoy them long, for he died on the 20th of May, 1542;¹¹ and when his son, another Sir William Pickering, died in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, he was childless, and his estates passed, by his sister, into another family. The ruins and many of the lands have long been in the possession of the Stapyltons of Myton.

I will now speak of the Ruins of the Abbey.

Before it was delivered into the hands of its merciless spoilers, the church of Byland must unquestionably have ranked among the most elegant and admirable structures of Yorkshire. In amplitude of dimensions it stood in the first rank of conventual churches. In the scientific character and simple dignity of its design, and the harmonious distribution and detail of its component parts, it was exceeded by few or none of them. There is, indeed, an absence of florid decoration and surface ornament, arising in some measure from that Constitution of the Cistercian order which directed that their buildings should be of a modest, plain, and unambitious character; but there is obviously exhibited, throughout the whole of the work, such a profound application of geometrical principles, as to render even the fragments that remain one of the most valuable evidences we possess in investigating the first development of the

(8) *Harl. MSS.*, 604, fol. 106.

(9) *Val. Eccl.*, vol. 5, p. 93.

(10) *Rotul. Pat.*, 32 Hen. 8, p. 3.

(11) *Inq. post mortem*, 34 Hen. 8. William, his son and heir, was then twenty-four years old.

Early English style. They will be found especially so, when the details are studied in connexion with some other Cistercian churches, subject therefore to a common restriction. I allude particularly to Jervaux, where the church was begun in or very soon after the year 1156, before this work was projected: to Roche, where some of the work must have been in hand at the same time: and to the choir and lady-chapel of Fountains, which were begun after this church must have been completed. A comparison also with the original portions of the choir and transept of Ripon cathedral, erected by Roger, Archbishop of York, at a period between the years 1154 and 1181, will be extremely useful. I am sometimes inclined to think that the architect of Byland had some continental model in his eye; or, at the least, was well acquainted with the progress of architecture in France and Germany; and the supposition may seem the less improbable, when it is remembered that all the Cistercian abbots were bound to attend the chapter-general of their order held annually at Cîteaux, in Burgundy, about thirty miles S.E. of Rheims; and had therefore continual opportunities of examining and discussing the merits of buildings of advanced and novel character.

The plan of the church—a plain Latin cross—presents three peculiarities which, so far as I have observed, do not occur in any other Cistercian house in the kingdom. In the first place, the nave is of an extreme length; in the second, the transept has had a western as well as an eastern aisle; and in the third, the choir has had a transverse aisle at its eastern extremity. The unusual work in the nave and transept has, perhaps, been introduced for the sake of attaining the greatest perfection of design of which their ground plan was capable. In the enlargement of the choir, there may have been a purpose of obtaining ample space for altars against the eastern wall. The necessity of occupying the choir as soon as practicable no doubt caused the builders to commence operations there, and, so far as we can judge, they proceeded according to the original plan, modifying some minor details, until they reached the west end of the nave, when they appear to have altered their first design for that façade. I am inclined to this conjecture by the difference we see in the treatment of the extremities—both externally and internally—of the north and south aisles. The southern, and as I suppose the older one, has a *round-headed* doorway flanked by three shafts with plain capitals, and is enclosed, inside, under an arch of similar shape. Then come the corbels of the Galilee roof, inserted at a much lower level than those in the main body and north wing of the façade, and above these is a round-headed window like those in the lateral walls of the aisles, but of less size. The buttress also which divides the end of the south aisle from the central compartment is wider than that at the opposite side, and is also somewhat differently detailed. Now, the door of the north aisle has a *pointed* arch, mouldings of the same date as the chief entrance to the nave, and there is no window above. It will also be observed that the string course which passes above the chief entrance is continued

only across the *north* wing. In the interior, there is no string course over its doorway, but on the opposite side there is one, which, on account of its position with reference to the windows, cannot have been prolonged horizontally from the lateral walls, but which may have been intended to have been continued under the western tier of lights, in the original design. In the south-west corner of the south aisle, the nook shaft of the vaulting rises from a bracket above the string course of the window sills; in the opposite corner, the shaft rises from the floor.

It may escape the notice of a casual observer that the capitals of the shafts of the central doorway are plain on the south side, and foliated on the north. In those of the entrance to the north aisle, the relative portions of the plain and enriched capitals are not only reversed but their abaci are also different. Also, that there are minute but definite indications of the pitch of the central gable and of the aisle roofs, and that the underside of the wheel window has been packed in its bed with roofing tiles.

Upon the whole, with reference to the *design* of this beautiful façade, it appears to me far less probable that it was prepared in or before the year 1177, when the monks retired from Stocking to this place, than that it was adopted when the rest of the church had been completed. At the earlier period, though a tier of lancet lights with dog-tooth mouldings surmounted by a wheel window might have been projected, I apprehend that a round-headed doorway would have been introduced within a slight projection or porch, in the central compartment, and no such reduplication of the shafts of the arcade above would have appeared as adds gracefulness to the present structure. How the architect treated a gabled extremity at the earlier period may be seen in an extant engraving of the south end of the transept, now nearly destroyed.

There has been a Galilee porch attached to the west front of the nave, as shewn by the corbels for the support of its roof. It was in existence in the year 1426, when one Wm. Tirplady desired, in his will, to be buried in the Galilee of St. Mary's Abbey at Byland.

I have not been able to obtain access to the wheel window in the gable, but by measuring a corresponding space on the ground below, I find that it is not less than twenty-six feet in diameter, and therefore probably as large as any coeval specimen of its kind that is known. So far as I can observe, there have been no mullions or spokes connected with the portions of the lower half that remains. May it have been that the glass was enclosed in a wooden rim or frame like those of the lights of the choir, and that there were radiating spokes attached to it of the same material?

The nave has been two hundred feet in length and seventy feet in width, leaving a space of thirty-eight feet nine inches for the central part. Though the inner or main walls have perished, it is still possible, by a careful examination of the fragments which remain attached to the western wall, and a comparison of them with the south-east angle of the transept, to acquire a tolerably accurate

idea of its former appearance. Eleven windows in its still perfect north aisle, and the intervening vaulting-shafts of the roof, suggest the idea that it was divided in *length* into twelve bays or compartments. The responds, at the west end, shew that each side was divided in height into three stages; an arcade, a triforium, and a clerestory.

The bases of all the pillars on each side of the nave are either destroyed or buried beneath the sward; but their design may be inferred from the western responds, as well as that of the pillars with their capitals, and the section and curve of the archivolt which they supported.

A string course ran above the arcade and divided it from the next story, which contained the triforium. It was not customary, in the earlier Cistercian houses, to introduce a triforium. There is none at Fountains, none at Kirkstall, none at Buildwas in Shropshire; indeed, it has been said that this feature does not occur in any house of that order; but here it must have been well developed, and formed a prominent and striking feature in the long drawn perspective of the nave. The fragments that are left in the western extremity are not sufficiently large to enable me to speak with certainty of its design, but I think that so much supplementary evidence can be obtained from the triforium of the transept as to warrant the supposition that each compartment shewed an arcade of three pointed members, resting on single shafts, the central one pierced through the thickness of the wall, and probably subdivided. Had we lost the example in the transept, we might have supposed that the central opening had a semicircular head, as in the choir and transept of Ripon cathedral and elsewhere; but as the transept was certainly built before the nave, we cannot reasonably suppose that, in this part of the work, the builders would revert to an antiquated form of treatment.

Behind the arcade of the triforium was a vacant space or passage between the crown of the vaulting of the side aisles and the roof, the pitch of which may be traced on the north side, and, on the south side, one of the supporting corbels. On the north side, a passage from this gallery leads to a staircase in the turret-buttress at the west end, communicating with the base of the wheel window and the clerestory; but, singularly enough, it opens also, not into the sill, but into the void head of the northernmost of the west lights of the nave. I cannot imagine what purpose this device may have been intended to serve; but there is an horizontal groove in the opposite jamb of the window, on a level with the base of the doorway, as if to receive a board for the support of a person occupied there, either in observation of what was passing below, in or out of the church, or otherwise. In the southern triforium, there is also a transverse passage from it to a geometrical staircase in the gable buttress of the west front, but, at the height of about six steps it has been discontinued, by design, and has no communication with the wheel window or clerestory above.

Of the design of the clerestory, we may speak with something like certainty, glancing from its fragments to the corresponding vestiges in the transept. Like the triforium below, each bay has been apparently divided into an arcade of three pointed members, the central one having been filled with a lancet light. In the interior, the window would appear between two pointed arches recessed in the wall, for the purpose of a gallery, and supported by a detached and an engaged shaft.

Each bay of the triforium and clerestory—determined in width by the span of the arcade below—has, no doubt, been divided from the next by shafts, but whether they have been single, or triple, or decorated at the extremities, can only be decided by an examination of the ruins that may be turned up below. Judging from the space between the vaulting shafts of the ailes, the cross rib of which would impinge against the centre of the opposite pillar, I think each bay of the triforium and clerestory was eighteen feet three inches wide.

Outside, the wall of the clerestory has been finished with a plain coped parapet, resting on a moulded cornice enriched with masks or corbels.

The design of the ailes of the nave, together with the plan and section of the groined vaults can be easily ascertained from the ruins on the north side. It must be remembered, however, that the south aile had, at the least, four windows less than the north, in consequence of the dormitory and a passage on the west side of the cloister having abutted on its western extremity. Part of the doorway which led to the dormitory may still be traced here, but, a century ago, when this south wall was more perfect, there was also a way from the church to a passage which was parallel with the east side of the undercroft of the dormitory.

The transept is one hundred and thirty-five feet long and seventy-four feet wide, including its side ailes. It had, as I have previously observed, an aile on the west as well as one on the east, like the churches of York, Ely, Winchester, Wells, and Beverley, and those of the Cistercian houses of Clairvaux and Pontigny in France; a peculiarity which caused all the four piers of the central tower to be detached, and influenced also the elevations of its northern and southern extremities. The elevation of these façades cannot have been exactly alike, in consequence of the lower part of the south wall having been attached to a contiguous building. The south end of the transept remained entire and formed the most prominent feature in the building, until about forty years ago, when it fell in the night. I exhibit a plate of it¹² as it appeared previously; but a drawing which I have seen leads me to doubt whether the lower tier of lights was on a level with the lateral triforium, as here represented. It is certain, however, that the windows above the triforium

(12) A Plan of the Abbey of St. Mary at Byland in the Archdeaconry of Cleveland and Deanery of Bulmer, N. R. Yorkshire, with a S.E. View. *Thos. Atkinson, Ebor., delin. Published by Rob. Wilkinson, London, 1806.* This plan, I believe, was prepared for Dr. Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*, about the year 1758. See his preface, p. xii.

have not had pointed, but semicircular, heads. The former appearance of the lateral walls of the transept is sufficiently suggested by the ruins that remain.

The central tower, no doubt, produced a much more powerful effect, internally, by the detachment of the lower part of its piers, than by its external elevation of one square only above the roofs, which was generally all the display that the Cistercian rule allowed. The character of the piers may be inferred from the elegant base that has been uncovered. The arches were probably semicircular, springing from the base-line of the clerestory, and we may suppose that each of its external faces had two shafted lights, either with round or lancet heads. On its north side may be seen the monumental slab of one of the abbots, and supposed, in particular, to be that of Robert de Helmsley, who was elected in the year 1370.

We come now to the Choir.

Whether this portion of the church was prolonged, for ritual purposes, within the structure of the nave cannot at present be ascertained; but, if the rubbish was removed, we might perhaps trace in the bases of the pillars of the nave some such grooves or indications of a rood screen as appear at Fountains and Kirkstall. The area of the structural choir, from its junction with the aisle of the transept to its eastern extremity, is fifty-two feet eight inches long; but, as the last bay, which joined it to the east piers of the tower is wanting, we may add twenty feet to this measurement. It is seventy feet wide, including both its ailes. As I have previously stated, it has presented the peculiarity of an aisle passing across the east end. The same feature, I believe, existed (and a discovery made a few days ago tends to confirm my opinion) in the church of Ripon, erected by Archbishop Roger, which may have been completed before this work was commenced; and Professor Willis supposes that such was the case in the old choir of York Minster, erected by the same prelate. I am not aware that this arrangement exists in any other English Cistercian house, but the object was evidently to gain all the space that was available for the sites of the minor altars; as was effected shortly after by the introduction of an eastern transept or chapel of nine altars at Fountains and Durham. The choir was divided from the side ailes by four arches on each side, and there were three of lesser span between the altar-space and the aisle behind. Of the superincumbent triforium and clerestory there are no visible remains; probably they were of a similar character to those of the transept, with some enrichments. The outer walls of the ailes—much more perfect on the south side, thirty years ago, than now—differ in design, as in the transept, from those of the nave, in the internal casing of the windows and the plan of the caps of the vaulting shafts. In the former instances, the outer angle of the splay is moulded, and the caps are of earlier shape, and semi-octagons. In the latter, they are plain and semi-cylindrical. Each of the lateral windows is fifteen feet high and four feet eight wide; the bays in which they are placed being seventeen feet four wide.

At the east end, in consequence of the peculiarity of the plan, the bays are narrower, and the lights five in number. The clerestory of this façade had, probably, three lights, surmounted by a wheel window in the gable.

The tessellated floor of the central portion of this eastern aisle or chapel, which is reported to have been a beautiful work and in a fine state of preservation, was uncovered many years ago, but—after having escaped, perhaps for six centuries, the envious tooth of time—only to fall a prey to the ignorance and cupidity of man. It was raised on three steps, each decorated, in front, with geometrical tesseræ. Three altars were also discovered there. The cover of one, seven feet three inches long, and three feet three inches wide, since removed to Myton, was supposed to have been the slab of the high altar; but that object and its platform, I hope, still remain undisturbed.

The chief offices and domestic buildings of the convent were placed on the south side of the church, and ranged round the other sides of the cloister quadrangle. The area of this court was one hundred and forty-five feet square; a proportion so unusually large as to exceed that of any other Cistercian house in Yorkshire, perhaps even in the kingdom; but occasioned, in one direction, by the equally unusual length of the nave of the church. It appears, from the plan which I exhibit, that, a century or more ago, these buildings were in a less fragmentary and disjointed condition than they are at present. In the few observations I have still to make, I will therefore avail myself of its assistance, and if, by chance, I speak of objects that are not now visible, you must understand that this is my authority. All these buildings are of the very plainest character, and, probably after the completion of the church, superseded erections of wood and plaster.

Those parts of the cloister court that were bounded by the south side of the nave and the west aisle of the south transept are now rased to the ground. Passing to the eastern range of buildings, we come first to the site of the vestry, abutting on the transept, the elevation of which, therefore, must have required a different treatment from that applied to such cathedral and collegiate churches as were disengaged from conventual offices. In its present state, all that can be said of it is that it has communicated with the staircase in the transept, and necessarily with the church, and that it was thirty-three feet long and thirteen feet wide.

The Chapter-house adjoined the vestry on the south. It opened from the cloister alley by three arches, and was about fifty-three feet in length and forty in width. It was a custom of the Cistercian monks, exemplified at Fountains, Jervaux, Tintern, Netley, Beaulieu, and Buildwas, to divide this apartment into three aisles; and here, though the mere space did not need such an arrangement, it probably was not dispensed with. The supposition, indeed, is supported by the fact that, in the chapter-house of Jervaux, which is but forty-eight feet long and thirty-five feet wide, such a division is made

by three pillars on each side. In consequence of its enclosed position, the light must have been admitted from the east, most likely by three windows, and by another in each of the eastern extremities of the lateral walls, which projected beyond the adjacent buildings. This design may still be seen at Jervaux. In the old plan there are indications of a recess in the wall, about six feet long, below the presumed site of each of these side windows; suggesting the idea that they have enclosed tombs. This circumstance demands special consideration, and raises the question, was one of these the burial-place of Roger de Mowbray the founder? It is generally believed that he was buried at Byland; but, even before the dissolution of the house, the testimony of the chroniclers was not uniform on the subject. The fullest and most circumstantial account of his latter days is told in a genealogical history of his family written in the time of King Henry the Eighth, and inserted in the Register of Newbrough Priory. It is printed in the second volume of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, from a copy in the *Cotton MSS., Cleopatra, c. iii, folio 301*. The writer says, in monkish latin, "This Roger, having been signed with the cross, went into the Holy Land, and was captured there in a great battle by the Saracens. He was redeemed by the Knights of the Temple, and, worn out with military services, he returned into England. On his journey, he found a dragon fighting with a lion in a valley called Saranel, when he slew the dragon, and the lion followed him into England, and to his castle at Hood." He lived fifteen years afterward, died in a good old age, and was buried "in Bellalanda, in quadam fornace in muro Capituli, ex parte australi, juxta matrem suam Gundredam, et supra sepulchrum ejus depictus est gladius lapide insignitus, ubi nemo positus est in presentem diem." Another history of the Mowbrays, formerly among the monastic papers in St. Mary's tower, York, and brought thither, I fancy, from Byland, at the dissolution of the abbey, contradicts this statement about his burial-place, and says "Hic cruce signatus ivit in terram sanctam, et captus a Saracenis, redemptus est per militiam Templi, et mortuus in terrâ sanctâ, sepultus est apud Sures," meaning thereby, I presume, in Syria. As many passages, and even whole sentences in this latter document are found in the former, this discrepancy is the more remarkable. The document that was in St. Mary's tower may also have been of higher antiquity than the other, as the narrative is continued only to the end of the thirteenth century. I have not yet exactly discovered when Roger de Mowbray died, but it is certain that he was taken prisoner at the battle of Hillin.

But let the chronicles be received as they may, it has been universally believed in Yorkshire, for the last forty-six years, that Roger de Mowbray was not only buried in Byland, but that in the year 1818 his remains were exhumed here by the late Mr. Martin Stapylton—guided to the place by "ancient MSS."—and removed to Myton, where they were re-interred in the churchyard. I do not know the value of his MS. evidences, but, at all events, it is evident

that the skeleton which was accidentally found by his workmen, *under the floor of the north-west part of the chapter house*—after several futile searches outside the walls of that apartment—could not have been that of the man who, according to the only known chronicler who gives his sepulchre at Byland, was buried within its *south wall*.

But time urges ; and as the rest of the conventual offices are better explained in the plan that I exhibit than by any narrative I could adopt, I must forbear to trespass longer on your attention.



ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY
OF THE
ARCHDEACONRY OF NORTHAMPTON.



A Popular History of the Aldwinckles. A Paper read at the Annual Meeting of the Architectural Society of the Archdeaconry of Northampton, May 29th, 1861. By the Rev. HENRY WARD, M.A., Rector of St. Peter's, Aldwinckle.

THE subject on which I have been requested by your Secretaries to preface a Paper for the present Meeting, is a "Popular History of the Aldwinckles."

The local memorials of small country villages are seldom so rich in *incident*, as to make their history very interesting to a general audience; and, as I do not pretend to the experience in this kind of writing which might enable me to make much out of slender materials, I am afraid that the history now to be offered to you is not likely to be so "popular" as either your Secretaries or yourselves might desire. But as I accepted their invitation, and as I have also much pleasure in endeavouring to make any humble contribution in my power towards promoting the objects of the Society, I will, without further apology, lay before you such particulars as appear to me to be most worthy of note among those which I have been able to collect, during my residence as Rector of Aldwinckle St. Peter's.

It was perfectly correct on the part of the Secretaries, when they asked for any history at all, to ask for that of "the Aldwinckles,"—because, though the village is one, still it requires to be described in the plural, or more strictly, in the dual number. For its component parts are really two: two parishes, legally distinct,—Aldwinckle St. Peter's, and Aldwinckle All Saints. They are not merely near one another, and united by a Siamese interval, but are actually, and—from experience, I add—awkwardly intermingled, houses with houses, and fields with fields.

To those of the company who may not know where Aldwinckle is (as may very well be the case) I will begin by telling that it stands on the left bank of the Nene, about two and a half miles N.N.E. of Thrapston, on ground rising rather suddenly out of the low meadows, which are watered, and (notwithstanding the vast powers of the Drainage Commissioners) not unfrequently flooded by the river, and its tributary Harper's Brook. At some little distance behind the village, the ground again rises to what in these parts we consider a fair height; and is there crowned by a succession of woods, a remnant of the old forest of Rockingham. The two parishes contain about 2700 acres of land, and, by the last census, 586 inhabitants.

After this brief description of the position and size of the village—the first step usually taken in matters of this kind is to trace the meaning of the name—ALDWINCKLE. It is unquestionably Anglo-Saxon: and may signify either *Ald* (old) and *Wincel* (corner), or *Ald* (old) and *Wyn-cel* (wine cellar).

The first explanation—old corner—may perhaps be confirmed by the fact that the village really does occupy a very marked *corner*, or tongue of land, formed by a sudden and strong bend of the Nene, which serves as a boundary for a considerable distance; and as the high ground above the site of the present village is described as having been in early times covered with a wood "two miles long and one broad," the rich meadow and low lands shut in between the forest and the river would be the first point occupied by new settlers, and so may have acquired the familiar and domestic name of the "Old Corner."

For the other derivation (the Old Wine Cellar) there happens to be a precedent; for the town of *Winkel* on the right bank of the

Rhine, near the Castle of Johannisberg, as the guide-books assure us, was so called because Charlemagne's wine cellars were situated there.

On the banks of the Rhine, such a name would be apposite enough: but we are on the banks of the Nene; and the growth of our Lynches was never, I fancy, in a condition to compete with the vintage of Johannisberg. At any rate, I am sorry to say that I have never yet been able to discover the least trace of any ancient wine cellar, that could, by any possibility, have been a branch establishment of Charlemagne's. And, therefore, if this was really the origin of our Northamptonshire name, we have only to suppose that, just as in the present day, familiar English names are continually transported to new settlements in Australia and New Zealand, and are there given to sites very little resembling the originals, so it may have been in ancient times. Some colonists from the Rhenish provinces found their way hither, and applied to their new home such a name, as reminded them of the *comforts* and *consolations* of their old one.

That England was so colonized is simple matter of fact. That this particular part of England offered peculiar opportunities to new comers from those regions, and at a time long before that generally assumed for their advent—as early as the middle of the fifth century, or even before—is the remark of the late eminent Anglo-Saxon scholar, Mr. Kemble: He adds, “A north-east wind would almost without effort of their own have carried their ships from Helgôland, and the islands of the Elbe, to the *Wash*, and coast of Norfolk;” and again, “Hengist defeated the Picts and Scots at Stamford, not far from the *Nene*, the *Witham*, and the *Welland*, upon whose banks it is nearly certain, there were already German settlements.” But, by whomsoever given or introduced, Aldwincle certainly had its name so far back as the reign of Edward the Confessor. This we learn from Domesday Book speaking of times preceding it. We there find mention twice made of Aldwincle, yet it does not speak of two Aldwincles, but of the same place in two passages. From these passages we find that about two-thirds of “Eldewincle” had been in the possession of a Saxon freeholder, whose name was Lefsi; while the other third belonged to the abbey of Burg, or Peterborough.

We find then, that ancient Aldwincle had belonged to two chief proprietors; the one a layman, and the other representing the church. There was at that time nothing exactly corresponding with what we now call a parochial division; but it is my belief that the original partition between two chief landowners subsequently led to a division into two parishes, and was the principle on which the parochial division was founded.

Omitting, for the present, a number of minor and intermediate tenures which grew up by degrees in the course of centuries, it is quite possible to trace downwards, step by step, the descent of two large properties, each perfectly separate from the other, though at times coming into the same hands. This I will do as shortly as I can.

First, as the most simple, I will take the Church Lands:—

These, from the Confessor's time to nearly the Dissolution, belonged to Peterborough Abbey. As the custom was, it was held under the church by various lessees: the first, and most important of whom were the *Waterville* family of Achurch and Thorpe Waterville. This family ended in heiresses about 1289, but none of them appears to have succeeded to this property. From about this time, though the abbot still received the chief rents, the nomination of the holder of the fee seems to have been exercised by the sovereign. By grant from Edward I. the abbot's land found various temporary holders, among others the Lord Treasurer, *Walter de Langton*, Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry, till at length, by grant from Edward II., *Sir Robert de Holand* became lessee on the petition of the Earl of Lancaster. The heiress of the Hollands carried the property to the *Lovells* of Titchmarsh, with whom it remained till the time of Edward IV., who granted it for life, first to his sister, the *Duchess of Exeter*, and then to his step-son, *Thomas, Marquess of Dorset*; but it reverted to the last of the *Lovells*, *Francis, Viscount Lovell*, in the time of Richard III.; though only to be again forfeited by him in 1485, after the battle of Bosworth. After this forfeiture Henry VII. bestowed the abbot's lordship on his mother, the Good Lady Margaret, *Countess of Richmond*; and at her death Henry VIII. bestowed it upon *Sir William Compton*, ancestor of the Lords Northampton. The abbot had made his last struggle to obtain his rights from the preceding lessee; and as I do not find Aldwinckle mentioned among the possessions of the abbey at the Dissolution, I suppose that from that time it ceased to be church property. By Queen Elizabeth it was granted to Sir Thomas Cecyll, afterwards first Earl of Exeter, with whose family it remained until 1773, when it was purchased by Thomas Powys, Esq., the first Lord Lilford.

The course of descent of the lay estate was this:—

At the Norman Conquest the lordship granted to the *Reincourt* family was of the same extent as that formerly owned by Lefsi the Saxon, but in the time of Henry I. it had been reduced by more than one third, and was then held by the son of the first grantee, as forming part of the barony of Wardow. This barony descended regularly to the Foliots, Ledets, Latimers, and others; but the lands which were attached to it were apportioned by them to subtenants, to be held by knight service for the defence or ward of Rockingham Castle. The lands in Aldwinckle were divided into two half fees, of which a family, who after the fashion of the times called themselves *De Aldwinckle*, held one, which was called Aldwinckle; the other half fee which was called "Lyveden in Aldwinckle" was held by the family of the Widwilles or Wyvills. It is the Aldwinckle half fee which I propose to trace.

In this, one *Henry de Aldwinckle* succeeded another from the time of Henry I. to Edward I. In Edward the Second's time *Richard de Aldwinckle* was certified to be one of the lords of Aldwinckle.

After him the lands of his family came, either by forfeiture or purchase, into the hands of *Sir Robert de Holand*, to whom we have also traced the abbot's land. (From him either the whole, or a portion of the tenure came to be called "Holand's Manor.") The lay property then followed the same course as the church lands, until the forfeiture by *Francis, Lord Lovell*, when this portion was granted by Henry VII. to *Sir John Rysley* for life. On his death it was given with the other to *Sir William Compton*. After descending to his grandson, it is found in the possession of the *Lentons*; and about the time of James I., came to the family of *Fleetwood*. From them in 1699 it was purchased by the *Spinckeses*: and the widow of the second owner of that name dying in 1776, it was bought by the ancestor of *Lord Lilford*.

This then is the outline of the history of two principal lordships. Having cleared the way so far, I may mention now that there were several smaller estates, some held under them, some that appear to have been independent of them. The most important of these—and one that exists to the present day—is first mentioned in the time of Henry II. as of small extent in land, but with certain manorial rights, and held as of the fee of the Honour of Gloucester. It extends into both parishes, but is said to be principally in that of St. Peter's. The rights of the manor descended, through the families of Clares and Audleys, *Earls of Gloucester*, to the *Staffords*, and were by them forfeited at the attainder and execution of the Duke of Buckingham in the time of Henry VIII. It was after this granted several times by the crown to different noblemen, until by permission of Charles I. it was purchased by a *Sir Edward Montague*, and from him descended to the *Duke of Buccleuch*. The Duke at stated times holds his court in this town (Thrapston) for Aldwinckle, and other places in the neighbourhood, who owe him suit and service, as the lord of the said Honour. In the time of Edward I. William de Muscâ held half a fee in Aldwinckle of the Lord de Roos; but as it states in the record that *he* knew not of what honour, I cannot be called upon to inform you; but the lands descended in the time of Edward II. to Henry de Tichmarshe, who married one of the heiresses of the Watervilles, and through her became the owner of a large part of the neighbouring lands in Lowick, where tokens of his ownership still remain in the name of a wood, called Tychmershe wood. His lands here entitled him in Edward the Second's time to be called one of the Lords of Aldwinckle. These lands after a time came by purchase in the time of Henry VI. to one William de Aldewynckle whom I shall again have occasion to mention. Other holdings of course arose, which can be more or less accurately traced, but the only one I will mention will not long detain us. It is called Langhill, and was granted by Henry V., as of the king's soil of the Forest of Rockingham, to Ralph Green, Esq. of Drayton, and it has ever since descended with the Drayton estates. It would belong to the history of the Aldwincles to trace the descent of the chief holdings at Leveden, but I may here introduce a few words about the family of the De Aldwincles.

They were people of importance from the time of Henry I. to Edward II., a period of 200 years. In one of the public records of Edward the Second's time, Richard de Aldwinle is certified as one of the Lords of Aldwinle. Late in the reign of Edward III. John de Aldwinle was pardoned for having taken part in the rebellion of the Earl of Lancaster in the preceding reign, but he seems only to have been reinstated in certain freeholds; and from that time the De Aldwincles ceased to be a knightly family. I find traces of them as good men and true in the reigns of Henry V. and VI., when they had dropped the "de" before their name, and were styled, as the last of them is on his brass in All Saints' church, simply Wm. Aldwyncle, Esquire. This last William was a highly confidential friend of the family at Drayton. His name also occurs in the accounts of several parishes as holding property in trust for other owners. He was himself possessed of good estates in Aldwinle, Denford, and elsewhere; but dying childless in 1463 he left his property to his widow, who, as we shall find, devoted a considerable part of it—in conjunction with her second husband, William Chambre—in erecting and endowing a chantry chapel connected with the church of All Saints. There are many clergymen of the name mentioned in other parishes, but there is nothing to prove that they were of the same family. The name is still a very common one in the county. I was particularly struck with the frequency of it in the neighbourhood of Rockingham and Cottingham.

In tracing the descent of the properties, I mentioned that my purpose was to try to explain the parochial division. There are in this county many other instances of twin parishes: such as the Rushtons, Cranfords, Addingtons, Heyfords, Barnwells, and formerly the Woodfords juxta Thrapston. How far their history, if minutely traced, would lead to the same conclusion, I am not at this moment prepared to say; but the conclusion, to which a rather minute enquiry into the past manorial history of the Aldwincles has led me, is that the manorial division existed first, and that thereout arose the parochial. It is in fact an acknowledged opinion, that our parishes were formed, not all at once but gradually, according as the great lords and owners found it in their hearts to build churches. This accounts for the irregularity in size and shape of parishes. Thomas Hearne, the eminent antiquary, (in the appendix to Leland's Itinerary) gives this account of their early formation:—"In the most early times, parishes were of a large extent. Afterwards other churches were taken out of them by the Lords of Mannours, and so the number of parishes increased, as the Lords of Mannours were willing to erect new churches. Which liberty was so far indulged, and allowed, as the Lord took care to have a parochial minister settled, who should look after the souls of the people within such a precinct, as by this new foundation obtained the name of a parish. When Lords of Mannours undertook such works of Piety, all the lands, houses, and tenements, belonging to such a particular manour, were allotted to the new church, and made a distinct parish

from the old one; and this *even when certain lands were scattered, and lay within the bounds of another parish.*"

This explanation applies very particularly to such cases as those of the Aldwincles, so otherwise unaccountably intermingled. Those who held under the lord of the lay fee, no matter whether they lived here or there, attended the church provided for them. Those who held under the abbot had likewise one of their own.

I do not undertake to say with certainty at what precise period this distribution of parishes was settled at the Aldwincles. That in its oldest days it was without a church, is not very likely; but records are wanting; and the oldest positive mention of any provision for spiritual purposes is in the reign of Henry I., when the abbot of Bury had a *Priest* on his land. If he had a priest, the priest would probably have a church; and that church would probably bear the name of the landlord's patron saint—St. Peter. Unless, therefore, my worthy colleague of the twin parish can produce any probability to the contrary, I very respectfully claim priority of foundation for Aldwincle St. Peter. Further, it is likely that it was for a while the only Aldwincle church; until the Lord of the Manor of the chief lay property followed the example of those days, by building one specially for his own people. Positive statement of the fact there is none, but a number of concurrent indications (with which I will not now trouble you) suggest the opinion that the original church of St. Peter's was rebuilt about the reign of Henry III.; and that, at the same time, the opportunity was taken by the owners of the other manor to erect a separate church, which they called All Saints, for themselves. The church on the abbot's manor I consider to have been built by the abbot's lessees, the family of Waterville: the other by the De Aldwincles. It is clear from the architecture that both the present edifices are of nearly the same date. Of the two, St. Peter's has one mark of greater antiquity: viz., one of the piers in the north aisle. This pier has a capital with a square abacus—with heads and foliage, and might certainly have belonged to a *Norman* church. It is besides, of a rather ruder sort of masonry than the other piers: but as it is the only portion of the church which could be referred to such early times—(the other piers clearly belonging to a period not more than sixty to eighty years after it) I hesitate to ascribe to it much greater real antiquity than to them. It may have arisen merely from some fancy of the architect, for the three other piers in this church differ almost as much from each other as they do from this, and, if viewed separately, would be considered to belong to periods varying greatly from each other. The original form of both churches at first was probably very similar; but both have been much altered and indeed almost reconstructed at several different periods. In All Saints, the Early English still shews itself in the east, and one of the north, windows of the chancel, and in the corbelling on each side, which supports the coping or covering of the eastern gable. This church also retains its high pitched chancel roof. All these early features, except

perhaps the Early English arch, have vanished from the chancel of St. Peter's. The present chancel is in *late Decorated*, very long, wide, and lofty, larger in fact than is commonly met with in a small country church, which was not collegiate. This was evidently built about the year 1373, when "Oliver de Luffwick, and Richard Parson of Stanwigg obtained license to bestow twenty-six acres of arable and four acres of meadow on William de Luffwick, Parson of the Church of St. Peter's in Aldwinckle." Bridges says further—"for the maintenance of a Priest to celebrate divine service daily at the high altar of the said church." Of all the work in the chancel of St. Peter's, the east window alone seems of a later date than that assigned above (1373); and yet that date, or a very similar one is confirmed by the inscriptions still surrounding the portraits of two rectors in the glass of that window. Of these rectors the one was the immediate successor of the other. For the *soul* of the late rector we are bid to pray, but for the *life* of the other. The second must therefore have been alive at the making of the glass; and this person (the above named William de Luffwyk) was rector from 1335 to 1380. But for this evidence, the window itself would clearly be considered of a later date. It may be a very early and mixed example of the style, just then coming into fashion under William of Wykeham; but my own impression is that the tracery may have been taken out at a somewhat later period, or even during the progress of the work, and reconstructed with Perpendicular alterations. The three south windows of the chancel are striking. The first, nearest the east, has flamboyant tracery. Beneath this window, on the inside, the wall is cut away to form two seats or sedilia. The last on the south side is remarkable from having a transom about the level of the cills of the others, forming what is called a "low side window." The hooks for the shutter hinges still appear. Under this window the wall is also cut away to form a seat, which in this case—unlike the others—is of wood. This seems to indicate that a priest sat at the open window for the purpose of receiving confessions, or distributing alms, and that the power of opening the window was not merely to air the church, or to dispel the fumes of the frankincense. There is only one window on the north side. This exactly corresponds with that which is opposite to it on the south, except that it has not the low-side opening. The most beautiful features about the church are the tower and spire, which blend together as only a tower and spire designed and built at one time can do. Mr. Freeman particularly mentions it, as one of the best specimens of spires complete from the ground. I take it to have been built at the same time as the chancel; and that the builder of it lies buried within the angle formed by the north aisle and the tower, under a very beautiful tomb, with a coped covering, exactly of the date above-mentioned (about 1370). Against the east side of the tower, the weather moulding of the steep-pitched early roof of the nave is still visible, which shews that the *clerestory* and present roof are of a later date than the present tower, as indeed the general character of the work

would point out. It might very well have happened that the alteration in the last window was made, when this clerestory was being formed.

The *porch*, Brandon says, is of the date of the steeple. The south door retains its Early English character, and when lately repairing it, and having occasion to remove the plaster above it, I found evident indications of an older porch of wood. The *font* is Early English according to Brandon, and is exactly of the same type as that of All Saints, but rather more elaborate. The raised steps, piscinas, and brackets for images, at the end of each of the aisles, indicate the existence of two side altars: that on the north having been enclosed with screenwork. Either of this, or of the chancel screen, remains may be found about the church, cut up for various purposes. I discovered two fine panels hidden away behind an old rectory pew, that once stood on the south side of the chancel. Against the north, south, and west walls of the church, in the inside, are the remains of a stone bench, which was carried along the whole length of the walls, except where it was interrupted and broken by the north and south doors, and by the western arch. At the interruptions it was stopped with stone ends, or elbows. A stone bench of the same kind also ran along both sides of the chancel in lieu of stalls. A small portion with one original elbow is there reconstructed. I may mention that an early west window of the north aisle has also a transom, and was once also partly closed with a shutter; but the lights are not brought down to a lower level than usual.

Besides the figures of the two rectors already mentioned, there are other remains of painted glass in the chancel. The head of each of the side windows has in it a cherub holding an emblem of the Crucifixion. In one case the whole of the glass is old, in the other more or less new. In one of the south windows there are figures of St. George and St. Christopher in very rich old glass, with a diapered background, the bordure of which has the unusual device of a white dog, and a hare alternately. The dog seems to suggest that this window was the gift of one of the Lords Lovell. In heraldry a white dog is called a Lovell; and it was by this very cognizance that, in the celebrated satirical verses upon Richard III., reference was made to one of the lords of this manor, Francis Viscount Lovell:—

“The Cat, the Rat, and *Lovell the dog*
Rule all England under the Hog:”

Catesby and Ratcliffe being alluded to by the first syllables of their names: the king by his cognizance of a white boar, and Lovell by his of a white dog. I may mention by the way, that these lines were written by one William Collingburne, of Bradfield, in North Wilts, and that he paid rather dearly for his poetry—with his head. (*Tristis p̄na secuta jocos.*) When removing the old plastering in the chancel I discovered upon the narrow part of the wall on each side of the chancel arch, about five feet above the level of the floor, two paintings, intended perhaps for consecration crosses.

The monuments and inscriptions I will shortly refer to, when I speak of the rectors, to whom they chiefly relate: but I may mention here, that while re-laying the pavement of the chancel I found under it several fragments of alabaster, which seem to shew that formerly the church contained monuments of a character superior to any that it does now.

All Saints' Church.

I have already mentioned that the church of All Saints retains in its east window, and in one of the north windows of the chancel, its Early English character. The same is the case with the chancel arch. The piers on the south side are also of the same date, and quite different from those on the north. These I take to be Decorated, agreeing therein with the clerestory windows, which Mr. Freeman describes as of the Geometrical period. He observes that the "constant use in Decorated times of flat-headed windows" like these, is "a Northtonshire localism." In the aisles also some of the windows are Decorated, but over-large Perpendicular windows have been inserted in each of them; at the same time, doubtless, that the battlemented parapets were added. There is a fine western arch, which would, if it could, open into the tower. The steeple, as at St. Peter's, is the most important feature in the church, and being a tower in the land of spires, is the more worthy of remark. Mr. Freeman, speaking of the smaller Perpendicular towers of the county, couples it with Whiston, and dwells long upon them; but to the latter, in some material features, he gives the preference. On the north side of the chancel the small vestry, added in Decorated times, is well worthy of notice, in as much as far from being an awkward excrescence, as is generally the case with vestries, it adds greatly to the picturesque appearance of the church. The font of All Saints is Early English, and very similar to that of St. Peter's: but unlike it, has a history. In an old church account-book I find that in 1655, the font stone was sold for 4s. 6d.; and as in the same year's accounts there is another entry of *vi*^d "paid for a basone," I infer that the domestic article was in use, when needed, in its stead till 1662,—when one "Goodman Garrot" was paid 5s. 6d. for "setting up the font" again, and the plumber 20s. for leading it. Goodman Garrot certainly did not deserve his title from his skill in setting up fonts: for he has placed the supporting shaft upside down, besides most mercilessly hacking it to make it fit his topsyturvy restoration.

The Chantry.

On the south side of the chancel, opening into it by a broad arch, and into the south aisle by a very pointed one, is a highly finished Perpendicular chantry. To this Fuller, in his Church History, refers: "At Oldwinkle in Northtonshire, the village of my nativity, a chantry in the parish church of All Saints was endowed

with house, and lands for a priest at the cost of Sir John Oldwincle, about the reign of King Henry VI." But both as to founder and date Fuller happens to be inaccurate; for copies of the foundation deeds, still extant, shew that this chantry was really erected in the 4th Henry VII. (1489) by William Chambre and Elizabeth his wife, formerly wife of William Aldewyncl. Bridges gives a very accurate account of it,—of its value, and of its dissolution within sixty years of its foundation, when the endowment was granted with the lands belonging to it to Sir Edward Montague, ancestor of the Duke of Buccleuch, and of the Earls of Sandwich. Where the rents now are, I do not know; but I do know that six poor boys of Aldwincle, whose spelling and reading (*sillibicacio et lectura*, as the deed expresses it) *ought* to have been paid for out of them; and two old persons of the town, who *ought* to have had 26s. 8d. between them in quarterly payments, which I *ought* to have had the pleasure of giving away, have long since ceased to profit by the good intentions of William Chambre and Elizabeth his wife. Among others, whose souls were to be prayed for in this chantry was Maud Fossebrook,—of Cranford, as I find, and dry nurse to King Henry VI. The chantry chapel still remains, though not much "neater and newer," to use Fuller's words, than other portions of the church. The arms of William Chambre and his wife are there, but those of Aldewyncl, "Argent, a cross formée Gules," do not appear. On a shield under the east window of the chantry is the Stafford knot; which some Goodman Garrot has attempted to turn into a snake, by making one of the ends into a head. The knot, no doubt, refers to Edward Stafford, Earl of Wiltes, then owner of Drayton, whose name appears as the first attesting witness to the foundation deeds of the chantry.

There were remains of painted glass existing also in this church, in Bridges' time (about 140 years since), but all has now disappeared except a few scattered quarries.

In the chancel is the simple brass of William Aldewyncl, Esquire, who died in 1463. On the floor of the chantry are flat stones, with inscriptions relating to the Spinckes family and connections; and one to the Fleetwoods, to whom there are also later memorials on the floor of the church, close to the entrance to the tower. On the floor of the nave is a nearly obliterated coat of arms of the Lentons, of six quarterings. Close to this is a very distinct inscription to the memory of a great artist in a peculiar line, of whose skill some of the present company may perhaps retain a pleasing recollection, for he was late chef de cuisine at Farming Woods, during the hospitable times of the Ladies Fitzpatrick. His name was Heinekey. Upon the wall of the north aisle is a brass to John Pykering, Physitian, who died in 1659. He was great uncle to Dryden, being brother to the poet's grandfather, the Reverend Henry Pykering, rector of this church, who himself lies buried in the churchyard, under an altar tomb; close by which is a similar tomb to Mrs. Lucy Pykering, daughter of Henry

Pykering the rector, and consequently Dryden's aunt. There was formerly in this churchyard a quaint inscription, referring to and dividing the word "Corpus," in "here lies the body," which was as follows: "'*Cor' petit astra poli*"—"'*Pus' jacet in tumulo.*" Within the letter O of *Cor* was engraved a heart.

The last inscription I shall refer to, is one taken from Young's Night-Thoughts, "PROCRASTINATION IS THE THIEF OF TIME;" useful, no doubt, to readers in general: to me a warning not to linger any longer in and about All Saints' Church, but to hasten on to speak of some of *The Worthies* of Aldwinckle. These I fear are few. Of the De Aldwinckles, I have said almost all I know. Of the Lentons much might doubtless have been said, for they were a *numerous* family, if not very eminent; one lady of them, having had recorded on her tombstone that she was mother and grandmother to 108 children. Of the Fleetwoods, the second owner of Aldwinckle, Sir William Fleetwood, was cupbearer and comptroller of Woodstock Park in the reigns of James I. and Charles I. As a royalist he was both imprisoned and fined by Cromwell. His eldest son Miles adhered to the party of the king, and succeeding his father at Aldwinckle was M.P. for the county in the reign of Charles II. Two others of Sir William's sons were George Fleetwood, one of the judges at King Charles's trial, and Charles the son-in-law of the Protector. From these I pass on to the *Rectors of All Saints*. Of these, the first of whom I know anything more than the name, is *Henry Pykering*, brother of the first Sir Gilbert Pykering of Titchmarsh. He was rector forty years, and died in 1637. His daughter Mary married Erasmus Driden of Titchmarsh, and was mother of Dryden the poet. I have met with two notices of Mr. Pykering: one relating to his youth; the other to his death. The first is connected with the celebrated case of witchcraft in 1590, when the daughters of Robert Throckmorton of Warboise, co. Huntingdon, were supposed to have been bewitched by an old woman of the name of Samuel. A Mr. Pykering of Titchmarsh Grove was uncle to the children, and some of them were removed to his house; but were there as bad as ever. Mr. Henry Pykering, afterwards the rector of Aldwinckle All Saints, was then a scholar at Cambridge. He met the poor old woman, and with all the zeal of a young preacher told her "that the vengeance of God would surely visit her; and that if she did not repent, he hoped to see her one day burning at a stake, when he would bring wood and faggots, and the children should blow the coals." The old lady courteously replied, that she "would rather see him overhead in the horsepond;" and so went away. From the second notice of him, which is his epitaph, we may conclude, that either the old woman's rebuke, or some other good genius, had sobered him during life into thoughts and ways more becoming the discretion of a Christian minister: for we are assured by the inscription, that—

"Just dealing, meekness, charity, being such,
At Heaven's command he practized very much:
For which Heaven's comfort failed not, when he cried;
He lived to a full age, yet bewailed he died."

The blood of the Pykerings may have flowed in Dryden's veins, but if this may be taken as a specimen, I do not think that he is indebted to them for his *poetical* accomplishments. And yet I find that they were somewhat proud of their performances in that line, for the "Physitian" buried in All Saints, whose verses are equally ungraceful, has carefully recorded on his brass (which you may see there) that he had prepared his epitaph no less than seven years before his death. After seven years' nursing, one might have reasonably looked for something more vigorous than the Physician's muse succeeded in rearing. But perhaps, having read Horace, he had laid up his verses *nonum in annum*, only fate unkindly prevented the final revision.

Having mentioned *Dryden* in connection with the Pykerings, I may as well introduce here the few remarks I have to make upon him. They are few; because, as he really had very little to do with Aldwinckle, except the accident of his birth there, "Glorious John" is national property, and requires to be dealt with by more able hands than mine. It is the tradition, and there is no reason to doubt it, that he was born at the rectory-house of All Saints in 1631. Much of the present building must have existed in those days; and it is of itself worthy of notice, without the additional interest derived from Dryden's birth there. It forms with its garden, and the church in close proximity, a most picturesque group at the entrance of the village. The only difficulty felt by Sir Walter Scott, and other writers of Dryden's life, as to the rectory being his birthplace, arose from the question, how he came to be born there? That his mother should be with her own mother on such an occasion, seemed natural; but the puzzle with the learned is, how came *grandmamma* in the rectory at Aldwinckle in 1631! The fact is, Scott and other writers were misled by Bridges' account of the inscription on the Rev. Henry Pykering's tomb. Bridges reads the inscription thus: that Henry Pykering was rector only ten years, and that he died in the year one thousand six hundred and *fifty-seven*. If that had been the correct reading, it would make out that Henry Pykering had not been appointed rector till 1647. So—ask Scott and the others, how could Dryden have been born there in 1631,—sixteen years before? But on closely examining the inscription, which from the position of the tomb is not easy (as upon it a strong light only comes for a short time in the afternoon, and that only on fine days)—I discovered that Bridges had read it all wrong. For ten years, we should read forty; for 1657, we should read 1637; and for the age we should read seventy-five instead of seventy-three. This would shew that the grandfather had been rector thirty-six years before Dryden was born; and as the old rector was then sixty-nine or seventy, and his wife perhaps as old, it was natural enough for their daughter to come down to them, instead of their going up to her house at Titchmarsh; or still further to Blakesley; and we of Aldwinckle may the more readily excuse them, as thereby—unintentionally no doubt—the old rectory of All Saints was made famous in story.

One other remark, which I must make in connection with these dates, is this. As Mr. Pykering died in 1637, so soon after his grandson's birth, 1631, Dryden's connexion with our village would necessarily be short. We may very well therefore resign to Titchmarsh, "the honour," which the monument there claims for it, of "having imparted to the poet the elements of his education." Let us be satisfied with the honour of his birth.

One thing I have noticed in Dryden's letters to his kinsfolk, which is, that although he mentions neighbouring villages, he never makes any reference to Aldwinckle. In the postscript to his *Virgil*, he says. "In a village belonging to the family of the Earls of Exeter I was born; but that is all." He tells amusing anecdotes of his visits in after life at Titchmarsh. He complains that he had no female society there, but that of the parson's wife: of whom, he says, that "she, who was intended by nature as a help meet for a deaf husband, was somewhat the loudest for his conversation." On his journey to London, after this visit at Titchmarsh, he goes on to say, that he was "grievously incommoded by being crowded up in the coach with an old woman, fatter than any of my hostesses on the road;" and indeed he seems to be unlucky in his journeys, for there is another account which he gives of a forced detour that he made by coach through Pilton, when he wrote to Mrs. Steward after leaving Cotterstock, September 28th, 1699:—"My journey has in general been as happy as it could be without the satisfaction and honour of your company. 'Tis true, the master of the stage-coach has not been over civil to me: for he turned out of the road at the first step, and make us go to *Pilton*. There we took in a fair young lady of 18—and her brother, a young gentleman. They are related to *the Treshams*; but not of that name. Thence we drove to Higham, where we were joined by an old serving woman and a young fine mayd. We dined at Bletso:" (and so on). "We had a young Doctour who rode by our coach, and seem'd to have a smickering to our young lady at Pilton, and even rode before to get dinner in a readiness. Not going to Titchmarsh Grove, and afterwards by Catworth, I missed my two couple of rabbits, which my cousin your father (he refers to Mr. Creed of Oundle) had given me to carry with me, and could not see my sister by the way. I am almost resolved to sue the stage-coach for putting me 6 or 7 miles out of the way, which he cannot justify."¹

Another rector of all Saints, or—as he describes himself—Minister of the Gospel at Aldwinckle, was *Nathanael Whyting*; appointed to the living after it had been sequestrated in Cromwell's time. He was of a Puritan family of this county. His grandfather, the minister of Etton was, he tells us, one of those who chose a voluntary exile, even into America, rather than conform in the matter of church vestments. Nathanael Whyting was the author of a quaint, well meaning work, written in 1659, entitled "*Jacob's*

(1) Scott's Dryden, vol. 18, p. 158.

Altar, newly repaired, or the Saint's Triangle of Dangers, Deliverances, and Duties." It is full in many parts of plain practical religion, though, of course, in others strongly imbued with the leaven of the times. A third rector worthy of note was *Thomas Edwards*, (instituted in 1708), who was born at Llanllechid, near Bangor. From his great knowledge of Hebrew, he was called, "Rabbi Edwards." He was also well skilled in Arabic, Coptic, and other eastern tongues: and left behind him a Coptic lexicon ready for the press. Whether it was printed or not I cannot say. It certainly is not in use in the parish of All Saints at the present day. The only other rector of All Saints I will mention, is the famous *Dr. Haweis*, about whom those who wish it, may find a great deal in the *Gent. Mag.* of 1767—68, and 1820. Suffice it to say that he was presented to the living in 1764, and held it till 1820, a period of fifty-six years. The patron, a Mr. Kimpton, being entitled to a *share* of the advowson in right of his wife, who was a Fleetwood, had expended all his money in buying up the *whole*; and, according to his account, he merely gave the living to Haweis to hold until he could find a paying customer for it. But the worthy Doctor did not take the same view of the case, and particularly, after he had fixed himself comfortably in the rectory house, and had spent £300 in furniture: and refused the call that was made upon him to give it up. The feeling of the neighbours may be seen by an old advertisement (dated 1768) which I once stumbled upon, wherein are announced the names of all the owners of the adjoining properties and livings, subscribing the sum of £50: which were acknowledged by Mr. John Kimpton, who styles himself, "the *poor* Patron of Aldwinckle," as received at the hands of a Mr. Yorke of Thrapston. But all is well that ends well. The Countess of Huntingdon settled matters by paying £1000 for the advowson, and leaving Dr. Haweis in possession of the rectory. Nay, she did more. She made him her chaplain and principal trustee; and in return he, at last, preached her funeral sermon. Dr. Haweis was for many years absent from Aldwinckle, acting as the minister of the chapel of Lady Huntingdon's connection at Bath. Mr. Jay, the famous dissenting minister there, in his autobiography, gives a long sketch of Dr. Haweis' life and character. He certainly proves him to have been a man of considerable attainments, and in many respects a very useful man. He was founder of the London Missionary Society, and father of the Missions to the South Sea Islands. He wrote a Commentary on the Bible, a Church History, and many devotional works. I was struck with one remark made by Mr. Jay with respect to Dr. Haweis' position at Bath. He "wonders"—to use his own words—"how it was that so many of the clergy in those times were suffered to act so irregularly, as to preach for weeks and months together in places unconsecrated and unlicensed, and yet retain their livings."

Rectors of S. Peter's.

Of the Rectors of S. Peter's, I shall not have occasion to speak of any until 1602, when Thomas Fuller was appointed. Of him

personally, there is little to be told, except that from the regularity of the entries in the registers, he must have pretty constantly resided on his living, though he held (beside the rectory of S. Peter's) the prebendal stall of Highworth at Salisbury, given to him by his brother in law, Dr. Davenant, who was then bishop of that see. But the reason why I have introduced his name is, because—Chinese fashion—he derives his nobility in my estimation from his eldest son, *Thomas Fuller*, the church historian; who was born in the old rectory of S. Peter's in 1608, and baptized on the 19th June of that year, as may still be seen in his father's handwriting in the register. He had one brother, John, and five sisters, all baptized in S. Peter's church. Unlike Dryden, he makes constant reference in his works to his native county and birthplace. He says, for instance: "I must confess myself born in Norththonsire: and if that worthy county esteem me no disgrace to it, I esteem it an honour to me." In the dedication of a book to a Lord Burghley, he says: "Now the first light I saw in this world was in a benefice conferred on my Father by your most Honourable great grandfather, and therefore I stand obliged in all thankfulness to your family." But the most worthy of note is the following in his *Miscellaneous Contemplations*:—"God in his providence fixed my nativity in a remarkable place. I was born at Aldwinckle in Northamptonshire, where my father was the painful preacher of S. Peter's. This village was distanced one good mile west from Achurch, where Mr. Brown, founder of the Brownists, did dwell, whom, out of curiosity, when a youth, I often visited. It was likewise a mile and a half distant east from Levendon (another way of spelling Liveden)—where Francis Tresham, Esq., so active in the Gunpowder Treason, had a large demesne and ancient habitation. My nativity may mind me of moderation, whose cradle was rocked betwixt two rocks. Now seeing I was never such a churl as to desire to eat my morsel alone, let such who like my prayer join with me therein: God grant we may hit the golden mean, and endeavour to avoid all extremes: the fanatic Anabaptist on the one side, and the fiery zeal of the Jesuit on the other, that so we may be true Protestants, or, which is a far better name, real Christians indeed."

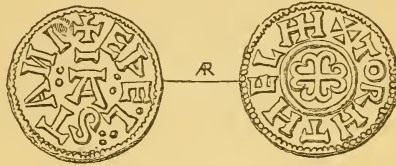
In the case of Dryden we gave up the honour of his education, but we may claim to have done something towards that of Fuller. His father is described as a clever man, and doubtless assisted much in the formation of his son's mind; who was, as Aubrey tells us, "a boy of a pregnant wit:" but, for about four years, he was at a private school in Aldwinckle under the Rev. Arthur Smith, afterwards vicar of Oundle. He left Aldwinckle to go to Cambridge, when he was thirteen, but must have constantly been here until he had taken his degree of M.A. in 1628, for his father did not die until 1632. The only memorials now in Aldwinckle connected with either Fuller or his family, are the entries in the baptismal register, and the monument of his grandmother, Margaret Davenant, on the south wall of the chancel. The old rectory, his birthplace, has alas! utterly gone. Nothing is left of it but the well to mark where it

once stood. It was taken down between sixty and seventy years since by the first Powys owner. There is now, I believe, not one person left who remembers it; but I heard much of it, when I first came into the parish. One old woman in particular gave me so accurate a description of it, that I almost seem to have seen it myself, and have many reasons for regretting that it did not remain till my time. My informant spoke of a very large and broad oak staircase—of large kitchens partly underground with windows high up in the walls, and several great wooden pillars supporting the rooms above them: of chambers forming a sort of tower, three stories high, each being smaller than the one below it. These rooms were hung with blue and green cloth, and in some parts with ancient tapestries. “People used frequently to come on purpose to see the old house, it was so curious.”—“It was pulled down in the first Lord Lilford’s time; he (the old lady added) as pulled down the old church at Lilford, and the two fine houses at Titchmarsh—the Manor House and the Grove.” From another description I am induced to believe that it was a half timbered house; as an old man told me of the great quantities of timber used in the walls and “frame” of the house.

The Hall also of S. Peter’s Manor, to speak in the language of the county, has long been “disannulled;” but that of All Saints was not pulled down till 1826. It stood close to All Saints’ church; its walled garden, which still remains, forming the eastern boundary of the church yard. In that same wall, just where the church yard ends, there are marks of a door and window, which I believe to have formed part of the house formerly belonging to the priest of Chambre’s chantry.

The next rector of S. Peter’s but one, after Fuller’s father, was *Daniel Negus*, appointed, like Whyting, to the sequestrated living in the time of the Commonwealth: but unlike him, he conformed in 1662, and remained rector for seven years after. He thus resembled that celebrated clerk, of whom Fuller tells the old story, that—when taxed for being a turncoat—he said: “Not so, for I always kept my principle, which is this: *‘to live and die Vicar of Bray.’*” Speaking of his own times, and such men as Negus, Fuller says further, “such many now-a-days, who though they cannot turn the wind, will turn their mills, and set them so, that wheresoever it bloweth, their grist shall be grinded.” Whether the *mixt* principles of the rector of S. Peter’s followed from his name of Negus, or whether he had any claim to be the inventor of the compounded beverage, known by that name—the records of Aldwincele say not. His gravestone in the chancel tells us nothing more than that he was rector eighteen years. His nephew, *Jeremiah Whitaker*, who died in 1683, has also an epitaph on the chancel floor, and in very elegant Latin. If it is as true as it is elegant, then he was “a man of confirmed integrity, with a gravity of manners befitting the first ages:—one to be classed with the Fathers. In obedience to the Anglican Church, and in fidelity to the King second to none!”—

And here—with this very eminent rector (of whom however I have nothing more to tell), I bring to a close the reminiscences of the Aldwincles, to which you have so patiently listened; because as before him, there could have been none greater, so after him, it would be in vain to seek anything so great, among his nine successors.



Account of an Anglo-Saxon Coin found at Bulwick; being a Paper read at Wellingborough, June 7th, 1864, by the Rev. ASSHETON POWNALL, Rector of South Kilworth.

VERY little appears to be known of the history of East Anglia as a kingdom in the Heptarchy. The evidence derived from coins has therefore become important to us, since from them we may often succeed in ascertaining the names of her rulers, and sometimes in arranging their order. This has been attempted by the Rev. D. Haigh, an eminent numismatic writer of our day; and his work on the subject should be studied by those who are curious to see how conjectures in history have been built up; much in the same way as, by comparative anatomy, the proportions of an extinct animal have been calculated, through observing the form of a single fossil bone.

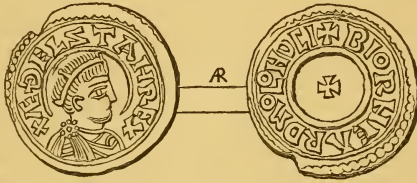
If the evidence of its money is so useful as regards East Anglia, because that derived from chronicles and charters is so scanty, the discovery in Northamptonshire of a piece, hitherto unknown in type, and attributed by Mr. Haigh to one whom he claims as an East Anglian prince, ought certainly to be put on record in the archæological annals of the county.

Several years ago a labouring man in the parish of Bulwick found the coin; but it was only last summer, through the kindness of the Rev. John Holdich, that it came into my possession. By reference to the accompanying woodcut, it will be seen that the centre of the obverse is occupied by the letter **A** (the initial letter, I suppose, of the word Anglia), and that the king's name, in the genitive case, forms the legend, **ETHELSTANI**. On the reverse occurs the name of a moneyer, **TORHTELM**; while the field is charged with a device, partly religious, and partly ornamental,—the cross moline. Now, there is more than one royal Athelstan (or

Ethelstan) mentioned in early history ; and it has been the business of those who pursue this line of antiquarian research to discover whether the money of the times in which they bore rule can be accurately separated, so as to assign his just due to each prince severally. It shall be mine now to shew how that separation may be effected, and to which of the Ethelstans this particular coin belongs.

Let us begin with the latest and the one best known, King Alfred's grandson,—“*Rex totius Britanniae*”—as he is styled on some of his coins. His money is not uncommon.

Silver Penny of Æthelstan, Alfred's grandson, 925 A.D.



Obv. ÆTHELSTAN REX. *Rev.* BIORNEARD MO(netarius)
LOND(ini) CI(vitatis).
Biorneard, moneyer of the city of
London.

He was the first of the Anglo-Saxon rulers who made laws regulating the monetary issues of his government, ordaining among other things that *no one should coin but within a town*. This enactment was made shortly after he came to the crown ; consequently, on the greater part of his money we have the name of the place added to that of the moneyer.

Some of his coins bear the king's effigy, and some do not ; but in all, a fine and recent style of letter, as well as a general delicacy of workmanship, connects them with the mintages of the tenth century. Such being their character, a glance at the engraving at the head of this Paper will prove that we must refer to a period more remote still, to find the birth-time of this Northamptonshire penny. And, going back in early history some fifty years, we come face to face with another Ethelstan ; for this was the name assumed in later life by a Danish leader called Gorm or Guthrum, who, in the year of grace 868, invading the kingdom of Northumbria, was vanquished in fight by our great King Alfred ; and having been beaten, was first christened, and then taken into friendship. In token of his new friend's favour, as we learn from William of Malmsbury (cap. iv.), “the provinces of the East Angles were given to him, in order that he might, under fealty to the king, protect with hereditary right what before he had overrun with predatory incursion.” It was, on a grand scale, turning the poacher into the gamekeeper. Being now king of the East Angles, he struck money, using of course his

adopted name, the name given him at baptism by his royal godfather; and some of his money resembles, in a marked particular, well known coins of Alfred. It displays the king's name divided or arranged in groups, thus, AED EL STAN RE.

Silver Penny of Ethelstan, the Dane,
870—890 A.D.

Silver Penny of King Alfred, 872 A.D.
Found at Cuerdale, Lancashire.

*The obverse
only given.*



Obverse.



ETH EL I $\bar{\Lambda}$ RE—Ethelstan Rex.

ELFRED RE(X).

I believe that this, with the above named exception, is a manner of arrangement not found before or since; and its being in itself exceptional, of course, is an advantage to the modern student of coins, because he can, by this peculiarity, date Ethelstan-Guthrum's money; disconnecting it from any minter's work of earlier or later issue. But attentive examination of this coin of mine brings to light specialities of its own, as regards workmanship, which equally well indicate date. The shape of some of the letters in the legend (incidental to money of an early period), and the little "cross moline" on the reverse,—these characteristics unite it, in point of age, to the coins of princes who were bearing rule in Saxon kingdoms about the time of Egbert, 827 A.D. Critically examined, the class of coins which it belongs to can be found among the money of Egbert's son Ethelwulf; with that also of Beornwulf, king of Mercia, 824 A.D.; and of Ludica, Beornwulf's successor in 825 A.D. Now there was an Ethelstan in those kings' days, who also took rank with them, though small account is taken of his sovereignty in general history. Whether he was Egbert's son or grandson has been a matter for dispute. Sometimes he has been called the son of Egbert by the chroniclers; but Asser, who was Alfred's contemporary, and not likely to be ill-informed, speaks of him as the son of Ethelwulf: "in the same year King Athelstan, son of King Ethelwulf. . . slew a large army of pagans in Kent." (*Annals of the reign of Alfred the Great.*) The Chronicle of Ethelwerd records the same fact in much the same words; and I understand the passage in the A. S. Chronicle, under the year 836, also to speak of him as being Ethelwulf's son. Whether he was "non de matrimonio natus," as Roger of Wendover and others declare, I think remains "not proven;" but Mr. Haigh quotes a curious legend from a MS. of the fourteenth century, bearing too, as he considers, marks of transcription from a much earlier record, which seems to give colour to the statement.¹

(1) The manuscript is in the library of Caius College, Cambridge, but the story may be read in the Rev. C. Hartshorne's "Ancient Metrical Tales," 1828 A.D.

There was a King Ethelstan in those days, however, and to him pieces like this may properly be assigned. According to the Saxon year-book, Ethelwulf "gave him up the kingdoms of Kent, Essex, Sussex, and Surrey, and the possessions belonging to them; which since their conquest have always fallen to the eldest son of the king, or to the successor of the West Saxon throne; and the documents are always signed 'Athelstan Rex.'" (*Dr. Pauli's Life of Alfred the Great, translated by B. Thorpe.*) As one of the petty princes of that period he certainly would strike money; and when we find coins which ally themselves by their device, their workmanship, and style of letter, to the mintages of the period in which Ethelstan was a king, is it an unreasonable conclusion to infer that those particular coins must be rendered to him?

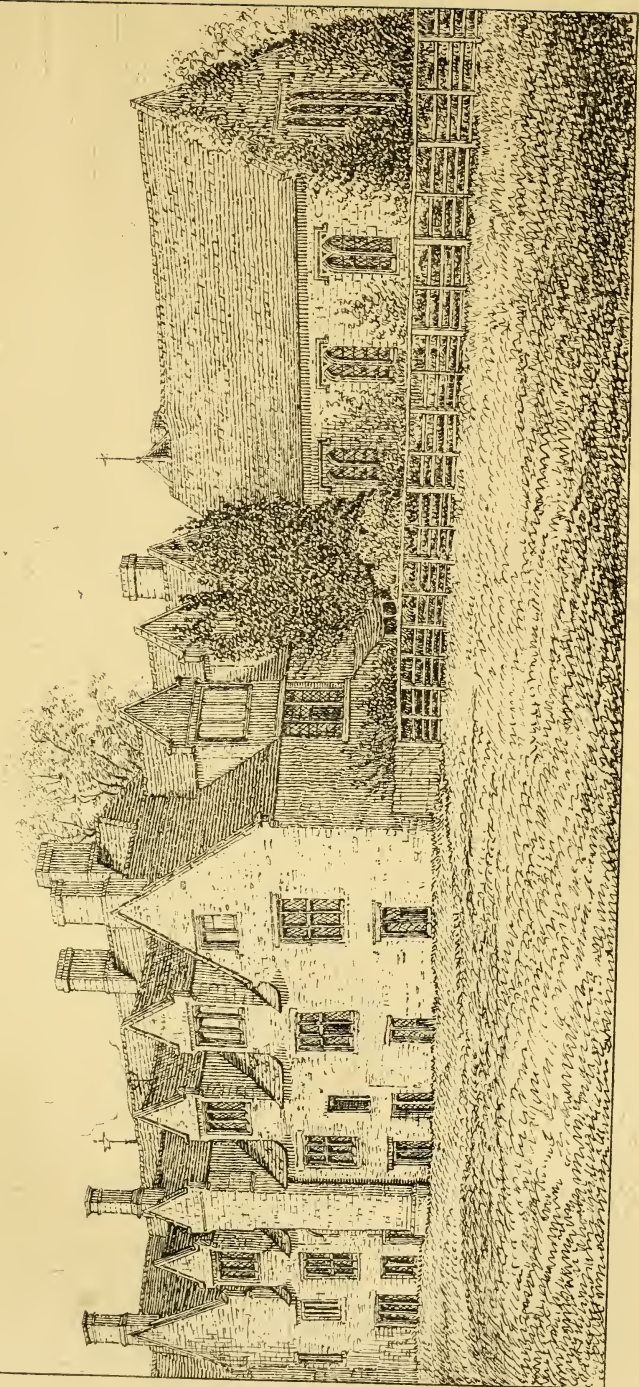
To shew the connection between him and the East Anglian kingdom is not so easy; beyond the coins themselves we have very little evidence. In my opinion all that can fairly be adduced is this: the coin bears on one side the letter \mathfrak{A} , a letter usually (but not exclusively) found on coins of East Anglian kings. Now the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle informs us that as early as 823 A.D., Egbert's influence in East Anglia may be dated; for "in that year the king and people sought his alliance and protection for dread of the Mercians;" and if we couple with this historical fact the circumstance of Ethelstan's birth, as a member of the powerful family which was year by year making itself master in England, the letter upon the coin may perhaps be allowed to push forward our conjectures regarding his kingship in that state also. The origin of this Anglo-Saxon piece of money will be found, at all events, in the days of that first Ethelstan. Little could Torhthelm his moneyer have thought, when the hammer fell upon the tempered die, and one by one the fresh struck coins rolled out among the shining heap of silver before him, that this particular example of his craft would ever become the subject of investigations like these. Little could he have thought that his own name, impressed thereon in clear relief, would again be uttered by the lips of men after an interval of more than a thousand years. And as little could he have divined that the light round of newly stamped metal, with its archaic lettering, and its "mill-rind" cross, would hereafter become important in preserving for the king, his master, the place he owns in numismatic history! Little, I say, could that Northman have guessed all this, for the piece in question might have been found, only to be again lost. It came first into the hands of the labourer at Bulwick; from him it might have passed easily into those of some speculative silversmith, who, in turn, for a trifling profit, would attach it to any customer's watch chain:—and there it might have been dangling during the last two years, the names of Torhthelm the moneyer, and Ethelstan the king, daily being worn down by the vile friction of a waistcoat button! A fate less ignominious than this would equally have interfered with its usefulness to us. Conceive the labourer's master in possession of the coin, as deputy lord of the soil; and is it difficult

to suppose him depositing it in the drawer of his oak bureau at home, with other things of value, real or unreal,—buried, though not dead? There is no sketching from fancy in this supposition. Many good and even rare coins have been recovered from the soil, the ruin, and the river's bank, only to be again lost through want of knowledge in the finder. Nay, valuable collections of them have sometimes escaped sacrifice at the shrine of ignorance or necessity only by lucky accident. One which had been formed by Mr. Martin was, after his death, nearly parted with by the executor, for its intrinsic value as gold and silver. The coins eventually realized, by sale at public auction, something like £3000. But recently, a handful of dark coloured old coins was brought to a person in the trade, that he might, if so disposed, purchase them as *curiosities*. At a glance the dealer perceived them to be silver coins, tarnished by oxide; and, on examination, many of them proved to be rare specimens of both the English and Roman series. He enquired if more were to be had. "Yes," he was told, "they belong to a friend, whose children are using them as playthings; altogether there may be a peck of them." The coins in that "peck" were worth between £500 and £600!

Now at the risk of bringing down a shower upon the heads of my brother collectors; or of leading people to attach undue value to Queen Elizabeth sixpences, Charles the Second halfpennies, and those common Nuremburg counters (which are not coins at all); I would say to that portion of the public possessing little hoards, for which they care as little as they know—"pray bring your treasures to light; at such meetings as those of this Society, let competent eyes examine and try their worth: it may be that some piece hitherto unknown to numismatists lies concealed among them. Recollect, we still want English coins of Richard Cœur de Lion, and his brother John."

On Catesby Priory. A Paper read before the Northampton Architectural Society, at Catesby House, on September 21st, 1859, by the late REV. THOS. JAMES, M.A., Hon. Secretary.

How much there is in a name to guide or to mislead, the spot where we are now met will testify. I have never yet mentioned the name of Catesby, and our proposed visit here, even to Northamptonshire ears, but that straightway the hearer was at once carried away in his imagination to the Gunpowder Plot. Catesby and Guy Fawkes have such an historical connection, that it is very hard to sever the associations which belong only to the sound of the word, and to persuade oneself that we have here nothing to do with Popery, at least after the time of the Reformation. That the Catesby family, whose seat in this county was at Leger's Ashby, originally took their



CATESBY PRIORY FROM THE SE

name from this place, there can be little doubt; but there is nothing further to connect them with this soil or history, and therefore we may at once dismiss all the fancies which associate this place with reminiscences of the Fifth of November.

And now, before I proceed to the history of the parish and the nunnery, I wish it to be understood, once for all, that I have nothing to lay before you more than will be found in the ordinary county histories and records. I have had no time or opportunity to make any original research; nor do I suppose it likely that had such opportunity been granted me, I could have added anything to the labours of Bridges and Baker. The latter historian is, indeed, most full and satisfactory on the records of this particular priory; so full that probably none but a very decided antiquary would attempt to read through all the curious matter which he collected respecting the place. I shall not hesitate to make what use of his information I can, and to try to lay it before you in as popular a form as the subject admits of.

Catesby has retained the same name and spelling from Saxon times, and one is saved that number of aliases with which most topographical papers begin. Before the Conquest it belonged to one Saxon Gitda, but was granted by William the Conqueror to his illegitimate son, William Peverel, whose share in the spoil of England was fully equal to what might be expected to belong to the Lion's Whelp. Under Peverel the manor was held by Sasfrid, who also, under the same lord, held the manor of Great Ashby, in Leicestershire, and Basford, in Nottinghamshire. He and his descendants, after the customs of the times, merged their original name in that of the place where they lived, and therefore Sasfrid was called Catesby, or Ashby, or Basford, indifferently; and his descendants (Phillip or Simon, as it might be) were called in like manner Phillip of Ashby, or Catesby, or Basford. This has caused some confusion as to who was the founder of this priory. You will gladly omit the process of unravelling to come to the clue (upon the very sufficient authority of Baker) that Robert de Esseby or Ashby, grandson of the aforementioned Sasfrid, was the true founder of it in the twelfth century (in the reign of Richard the First), dedicating it to the honour of the Blessed Virgin and to St. Edmund, for Benedictine nuns. The exact date of the foundation is not known. It was probably between the sixteenth and thirtieth years of Henry the Second.

Robert de Esseby married Matilda, sister of Fulk Trussel, and the manor of Catesby continued in their family for four generations, till, in the year 1265, William de Esseby having been convicted of feloniously killing one Hugh Russel, at Crick, his whole estate became forfeited to the Crown, and in 1263 his Catesby property was added by purchase to the possessions of the priory. A confirmatory charter of Henry the Third, in 1272, recites Robert, son of Phillip, as the chief benefactor and the donor of "the Church of the Blessed Mary of Kateby, with the Chapel of Hellidene, and grounds

in tillage, lands, tenements, mills, ponds, waterways, meadows, pastures, and all easements and pertinences." William, his son, added to his father's endowments by bestowing a certain meadow between Millhill and the rivulet that flowed through "Kirkehill." I will not follow up the subsequent gifts of the same family, save to mention one, which has a personal interest for myself, viz., that Phillip, the founder's younger son, gave "four virgates of land with tofts and crofts, meadows and pastures," situate in my own parish of Theddingworth; and to remark that, in these times, we are very apt to consider the great church-founders of former days as acting unfairly by their own family in alienating so much property from those whom we consider the rightful owners. It may be worth our consideration whether they were not nearer the truth who looked upon the Great Giver of all as having the first claim upon their wealth. Certainly the children, and heirs, generally, did not consider themselves wronged by this dedication of a part of the family property to God; for nothing is more common than to find (and it was markedly the case with Catesby) that the successors and relations of the founder (far from feeling jealous at the churches and abbeys raised by their fathers), delighted in continuing the family bounty to these foundations, felt a double interest in houses of God built with monies which might have been theirs, and failed not to contribute to the maintenance and prosperity of them from their own diminished fortunes. This was in a different spirit from an answer once given me on application for a contribution to some church building: "No, my father built a church himself, and I think that should serve for my generation." Though few would give so bold an answer as this, I am afraid many act upon a like principle, and consider what has already been given by their family as an excuse—not an incentive—for giving more. It is not always, however, that the motives of the great founders of old times will bear too searching an analysis. Monasteries have been founded in expiation of murder; and many a man who bequeathed, and did not give, his money for pious and charitable uses, did little more than make in his own mind a bargain with high heaven, and compound for the sins of his life by a lumping dedication of the money he could no longer use.

It is pleasant for us to remember while standing within the walls of a building of which soon not one stone will be left upon another—(which, after seeing under such varied fortunes so many divers assemblies, met for so many different objects, on this same spot, sees now, probably, the last large congregation gathered within its walls, till the band of workmen, with their axes and hammers, come to destroy it)—it is pleasant, it is at least just, to remember that its foundations were not laid in wrong or robbery: and that, though we must in truth renounce the superstitions that were mingled with its benefits, we may in charity respect the motives of those who believed that they were doing God service in dedicating this secluded spot as a resting-place for devout souls wearied with the cares and offences of this troublous world.

We can well understand at least the choice of such a spot as this for such a purpose. Even in these days of highways and railroads, with no rood of land untrodden, and no building of interest unvisited, the seclusion of this place is remarkable. As you turn off the road into the grass-grown track that leads with so steep a descent into the hollow, and leave behind those round hills, with spinnies on their tops, so characteristic of Northamptonshire, you seem for the moment to be quitting the great world and all its busy noises and doings, and taking refuge in a sure dwelling and quiet resting-place, apart from its troubles and its cares. And yet, perhaps, you have not found that this solitude has enabled you to-day to leave your cares and your troubles behind you. I fear the poor nuns felt the same; and as they trod that hollow road, shaded if not with the same, yet perhaps with like old quaint ash pollards as it is now, terraced evidently by the hand of man by the side of that small rippling brook, their thoughts were like those running waters, rising from the outer world beyond them, stayed up awhile to linger on this chosen spot, and then flowing out into the wide world again.

One would like, if it were possible, to reproduce the face of the country as it was when this place was founded. We should hardly recognize it as the same. The buildings of man's hands here have scarcely more altered than have the natural features of the country. Vast woods have disappeared; the plough has climbed the hill tops and rounded them down; there is not a tree here which nun could have ever looked upon; the old hedgerows, and the noble avenue that sweeps so gracefully up the hill, are but things of yesterday. The brook must have dwindled from that stream that turned the mill, and fed the fish ponds, and which doubtless, was one main element which determined Robert, the son of Phillip, to pitch his monastic tabernacle here. His foundation consisted of a prioress and nine nuns of the Benedictine order. This order was so called from Benedict, a native of Nursia, in Italy, who lived in the fifth century after Christ. He had travelled in the east, where the monastic life had been far more systematised than it was in the west; and on his return to Italy he endeavoured to establish more uniform and definite regulations, and succeeded in making the Benedictine rule (as it was called from him) the great monastic authority over all Europe. The rule was a very strict one, and perhaps I may be allowed to give a few extracts from it as illustrative of monastic life:—

“Silence was to prevail throughout the monastery, and everything which might provoke laughter was to be avoided. No one was allowed to speak unasked, and the head and eyes were to be inclined downwards. The inmates of the monastery were to rise two hours after midnight for divine service, and every week the Psalter was to be sung through. All were to leave the church together at a sign from the abbot. Lamps were kept burning in their dormitories, and they were required to sleep clothed, with their

girdles on. The habits and goods of the house were to be in the hands of proper officers, and the abbot was required to keep an account of them. No private property was allowed; and distribution was made according to every one's necessities. The monks were to serve weekly, and by turns, in the kitchen and at the table. Upon leaving their weekly service, both he that left and he that succeeded were to wash the feet of the others; and on Saturdays they were to clean all the plates belonging to the house, and resign them to the cellarer, who was to give them to him whose turn it was to serve. Those who thus served had an extra allowance of victuals, in order that they might wait upon the others cheerfully. The silence which reigned throughout the monastery was unbroken during dinner, except by reading the Scriptures. They were read by a reader who was appointed for a week. There were to be two different dishes at dinner, together with fruit. One pound of bread was the daily allowance, and three quarters of a pint of wine. From Holy Rood Day [Sept. 14] to Lent they dined at nones [three o'clock]; during Lent till Easter they dined at six; from Easter till Whitsuntide, and during the summer, they dined at sext, *i.e.*, about noon, except on Wednesdays and Fridays, on which days they dined at nones. A collation or spiritual lecture was to take place every night before night-song, and after night-song [the even service] silence was again observed. If any were tardy in attending church or table they were punished by degradation, or by being deprived of part of their food.

“When any were excommunicated they were enjoined to prostrate themselves with their face to the ground, on the outside of the church-gate, when the monks went to prayer. The working hours of the monks were prescribed by their rules. They were to work from prime till ten o'clock from Easter till the calends of October, *i.e.*, Holy Rood Day; and from ten till twelve they were ordered to read. After refection, or dinner, which during this season took place at twelve o'clock, the meridian, or noon-sleep, was allowed for those who chose; and after nones they were to labour till the even. From Holy Rood Day till Lent they were to read from prime till eight o'clock, then attend tierce [prayers at nine o'clock, or a little before], and afterwards labour till nones.”

Tight rules such as these would inevitably slacken in time, and at the beginning of the twelfth century the famous St. Bernard, following in the track of St. Stephen, an Englishman by birth, arose to recal the monasteries to their earlier and severer rule. Proceeding to Citeaux, a monastery in the diocese of Chalons, in France, St. Bernard commenced that reform which gave new life to these cœnobitic institutions, and spread the Cistercian order (or order of Citeaux) over the greatest part of Europe. The arrival of William the Conqueror greatly favoured the spread of this order in England; and though some have stated that Catesby Priory belonged to the Gilbertine class of the Benedictine order, documentary evidence as well as *à priori* argument is in favour of its being Cistercian. The same rules, with reasonable differences, applied to the nunneries as

to the monasteries. They were called white monks, or nuns, from the habits which they wore. The selection of site, as recommended by St. Bernard himself, was exactly such an one as this chosen. Out of the way of the common haunts of men, in lonely mountain valleys, by the side of streams of water, was their usual abode. "Believe me," says St. Bernard, writing to an Englishman about the time this priory was founded, and forestalling the well-known lines of Shakespere, "You will find more lessons in the woods than in books. Trees and stones will teach you what you cannot learn from masters. Have you forgotten how it is written, 'He made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock'?— (Deut. xxxii., 13.) You have need not so much of reading as of prayer; and thus may God open your hearts to understand His law and His commandments."

The Priory.

About 1175 this priory was founded; but the names of none of the prioresses are preserved to us till we come to the year 1246, when Pope Innocent IV. issued his Bull to the Bishop of Lincoln to hear and decide upon the complaints of the prioress and convent of Catesby respecting wrongs done them by the clergy of Lincoln, Salisbury, and Ely. The quiet, then, sought for from this life's turmoils and wrongs was sought for here in vain; and indeed the recorded history of this, as of most establishments of the same kind, is little else than a series of struggles and squabbles with the laity, with some neighbouring monastery, with the secular clergy, and with bishops, for the rights and possessions of the kingdom of this world. The prioress then, in 1246, was Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury; and there is little doubt but from the strength of her connexions, if not from the righteousness of her cause, she gained the day. Such at least was her reputation for sanctity, that when she died and was buried here in 1257, miracles were said to have been wrought at her tomb. And hence probably the worldly greatness of this priory commenced. Her sister Alice resided here as a nun till the year 1270; and between that date and the year 1310, when Johanna of Northampton, elected prioress from having been cellarer, died, the great architectural works were commenced of which we still find the traces in the old chapel, and in a window on the south side to which I shall have again to refer. The contributions of the pilgrims (which we may certainly assume to have fallen in to the priory from the fame of miracles worked at Margaret's tomb), and the wealth which she and her sister most probably possessed were likely, as in so many analogous cases, to have led to profuse expenditure in the outward adornment of the house. Of Robert de Esseby's building not a fragment remains in sight; the earliest detectable style is that of the end of the thirteenth or beginning of the fourteenth century; and from its great beauty and proportions, the priory may then be presumed to have been in the height of

its glory. Whatever its outward grace, certain it is that its inward evils now soon began. It is to the poetry of the present age that is consigned the description of a female college, and when any such idea is seriously broached in these times, we are apt to shrink from it as something fanciful and monstrous. But we, perhaps, forget that the middle ages realised in their nunneries that female commonwealth which we are apt to think almost a Utopia. The "strong-minded women" of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries would smile at the faint-hearted misgivings of the nineteenth, whether women could govern a society of their own. The prioresses were very "managing females" in their day, and stood up for their rights and privileges with the true pertinacity of their sex. At Catesby they seem to have had but one male officer besides their common labourers, and he was called the Master or Warden. He was chosen by the convent, but admitted by the Bishop of Lincoln, in whose diocese Catesby then was; and the frequent changes of this officer, in the small period during which he is mentioned, seem to show that the tenure was one of some difficulty to adjust.

But however they might agree with the bishop on this appointment, the choice of a prioress during the whole of the fourteenth century seems to have been a continual matter of dispute between the convent and the diocesan. As sure as ever they elected, the bishop declared the election void, though in most cases, on consideration of the merits of the person elected, he waived his asserted right of appointment and confirmed the choice of the nuns. But no sooner did a vacancy again occur than the nuns acted on their assumed powers, and the bishop asserted his; and whether it was Biblisia, or Alicia, or Orabilla, or Johanna, the election was set aside from irregularity, and then by compromise confirmed. At length the nuns seem to have been too many for the bishop, and carried the day; till, in 1444, a prioress of the nuns' election having mismanaged her accounts, the Bishop of Lincoln, for the time, stepped in more authoritatively, and having appointed a commission to the Abbot of St. James's, Northampton, suspended the delinquent; and in 1452 Agnes Alvesby was "chosen by the Bishop of Lincoln, with the consent and approbation of the Convent."

Baker, in his history of this place, gives from the rolls in the Augmentation Office a curious example of the strong-minded government of this house in the accounts of the incomings and outgoings of the priory in the year 1415, under the hand of Elizabeth Swynford, then and for many years prioress of this place. It is extremely long and minute, but a few extracts may give us some notion of the domestic economy of those times:—

The first item is most satisfactory. "Arrears" none! Then she accounts for her rents from various outlying possessions, £43 9s. 6d.; from farms and tolls of water-mills, £39 2s. 1d.; from oblations, by the grace of God, at the altar of St. Edmund, 7s. 4d.; then for dues and fines and perquisites of the manor, for 36 lambs' pells, 12d.; for wynter lokes sold, 6d.; for cow hides, to make collars and

pipes and other necessary cart gear, and 10s. for 20 lambs; the whole revenue amounting to £98 2s. 6d. The expenses run on to a much greater length in detail, amounting in all to £94 1s. 7½d. And so the receipts (continues the document) exceed the expenses by £4 2s. 11½d., whereof there is allowed to the prioress 30s.; and so she owes clear, on all accounts, £2 12s. 11½d.

If that is not an example of good housewifery, I know not what is; and I commend that satisfactory balance on the right side at the end of the year to all housekeepers, whether they have to do with thousands of pounds or halves of farthings.

Among other items, curious for showing how self-contained the establishment was, and how little they had to go out of their own premises for the necessaries and conveniences of life, the following are worth notice:—

In expenses about washing and shearing the sheep, 5s. 6d.; in ale bought about the same time, 12d. (they did not, it appears, brew at home); in tallow bought for candles, 2s. (so they made their own); in pitchers, 8d.; in ale about the carriage of peas to the sheepcote, 6½d.; in a tressel bought for the new milk, 8d. (they had their dairy); in nails for the door there, 2d.; in a lock bought for the door, 6½d. (not the nun's lock); in thatching the sheepcote, 8d.; in amending the walls about the sheepcote, 9d.; paid John Cote, for five days' making walls, 10d. (masons' wages were 2d. a day); to Lettice Ferrer and Margery Treipas, for six days, 12d. (the women had a penny a day); for 100 spikes, 6d.; to Richard Plomer, for five days, and for 10lbs. of solder for making the conduit, 4s. 6d.; for making a buttress to the granary, 7s. 5d.; for a great lock and two padlocks, 10d.; for ten quarters of lime, 10s. 4d.; for 2,000 slate, bought at Chorlton, 8s. 4d.; 700 tiles, bought at Coventry, 4s. 6d.; for expenses there, 6d.; to Robert Plomer, for repair of Church, 21d.; to Nicholas Sclaiter, for seven weeks, 11s. 7d.; and to Robert Sclaiter, for the same, 6s.

These building items are interesting, as showing that repairs, but no great works, were then going on.

In household expenses we see the reverse of the labour accounts; here everything which we have commonest and cheapest was most dear.—18lbs. of wax, 10s. 6d. (they did not keep bees); 4lbs. of cotton, 4s. 4d.; for pepper, saffron, and paper, 14d.; four quarters and half of salt, 25s.; one table cloth for the hall, 22d.; to the sacrist, for searchcloth, 8d.; in fringe, bought at Daventry, 34s.; one kemp of red herrings, 7s. 6d.; in garlick and fat, 7½d.; for wax and candles, 2s. 2d.; in flesh and eggs, bought from the feast of St. Michael until Lent, 33s. 0½d.; in two barrels, four kemps of oil, and salt fish, bought in the time of Lent, 60s. 6d. And then it goes on; four skins of parchment, two stirrups and stirrup leathers, one spade, making an oven, 40 hurdles, Wm. Cooper, Richard Smyth and Mathew Smyth, cart load of coals, 6s.; expenses of carts, cart clouts, trace hooks, whip cord, horse shoes, and all the usual outgoings of a farm; purchase of live stock, bedding and

making hay, costs of the mill, thrashing, &c.; ending with a most complete taking of stock in horses, brood mares, colts, foals, oxen, bulls, cows, sturks, yearlings, calves, sheep, wethers, ewes, hoggerels, lambs, hogs, boars, sows, hilt, hogsters, pigs; the number of each, under their proper heading; and showing such a system of agricultural book-keeping as I question whether the county of Northampton at the present day could match.

But I must return to the history of the house. These accounts are all for the year 1415, 444 years ago, under the able stewardship of Prioress Swynford, who was succeeded, as I mentioned, by one of a very different character, which rendered the Bishop of Lincoln's commission necessary to set things right. For a hundred years afterwards, matters appear to have gone on quietly. We read of no disputes with the bishop or with their neighbours; and we must remember that in domestic history, as in national, the quarrels only are recorded. The bishop's court in those days was their law court, and therefore its records speak only of wrongs redressed, or rights contested for. There is no record, there or elsewhere, of the quiet daily virtues, the calm still flow of a life devoted to midnight watches and unceasing prayers, to meditation, and fasting, and almsgiving. With all their want of that more perfect knowledge of God's word which we believe ourselves to possess, we must give the poor nuns credit for their unrecorded devotions and unworldly lives, which ought to have stood them in better stead than it did when their day of trial came.

For evil days were now coming upon the house. The vast possessions of the monasteries, eating up as they did the very heart of the land, and, contrary to their early professions, accumulating in wealth day by day, had aroused the jealousy and envy of the laity; the undoubted and shameful abuses which this increase of wealth had inevitably led to; the money wanted for royal and national purposes; all these things, apart from any consideration of doctrinal error in the teaching of these communities, had begun to dispose men's minds unkindly towards all monastic foundations. The examples of the seizure of church property in other countries of Europe, and Wolsey's own acts in England, encouraged aggression; and the shaking of the dry bones of the whole system of Rome, under the new life and spirit which the Word of God, now put into the hands of the people, had universally diffused, foretold the coming crash. We may not justify Henry the Eighth either in the motives or the means which led to the dissolution of the English monasteries, but, whoever might have been upon the throne, the days of monasteries were numbered. They had outlived their time. It was the moral, not the material, wilderness for which labourers were wanted now. Not out of the world, but in the world; not in green valleys and by brook sides, but in the close streets and swarming courts and alleys of our great towns and cities, were wanted devoted men and women who would spend their lives in God's service. Already, in the middle of the sixteenth century, that want was felt; and had the king, at the Reformation, directed what true life and

piety yet remained in the monasteries to the real spiritual wants of the day, instead of utterly destroying every vestige of the system, the vast masses in our great cities might have escaped from the almost heathendom that has overtaken them, and we might have had, in the Protestant Church of England, such a long-continued band of pious and devoted women, giving themselves up to the poor and the sick, as would not have made, in the nineteenth century, the devotion of Florence Nightingale an exception and a marvel.

But we have no time to moralize. The Commissioners of Harry the Eighth are at the door. He began by suppressing the smaller houses, as an easier prey. Towards the end of February, 1536, the bill for the dissolution of the lesser monasteries passed the English Parliament, and we have the revenues of Catesby returned at £132 ls. 1d., in clear annual value. On the 12th day of May in the same year the Commissioners for Northamptonshire arrived at Catesby, at least on that day the letter from them, which I will read, is dated from this place. It appears to have been addressed to Sir Rd. Rich, the Chancellor of Augmentation under the Vicar-General Cromwell:

“The Commissioners in Northamptonshire to Sir R. Rich. (?)

“Ryght honorable, After all humble recommendacions, theis shal be to advertyse you that we have byn yn execucion off the kynges commission directed unto us, begyngnyng at Chacumbe, wher we accomplysshed alle thynges acordyng unto our comyssion, and frome thens we repayred to Assheby, where after on days tarreyng we werr ffayne to departe thens unto Catesby nunrey, by occacion of sykenesse, where we have also accomplished the kynges comyssion accordyng to his high commandement and our poore distreccions. Which howse of Catesby we ffounde in verry perfett order, the prioeres a sure, wyse, discrete, and very religyous woman, with ix. nunnys under her obedyencye as relygious and devoute and with as good obedyencye as we have in tyme past seen or belyke shall see. The seid howse standyth in sueche a quarter muche to the releff off the kynges people, and his graces pore subjectes their lykewyse mooche relewed, as by the reporte of dyvers worshypfulles nere therunto adjoynyng as of alle other yt ys to us openly declared. Wherefore yf yt shulde please the kynges highnesse to have eny remorse that eny such relygous house shall stande, we thynke his grace cannot appoynt eny house more mete to shewe his most gracious charitie and pitey one than one the said howse of Catesby. Ferther ye shall understande, that as to her bounden dewtye towardes the kynges highnes in theis his affayres, also for discrete entertheynement of ws his comyssioners and our company, we have not fownde nor belyke shall fynde eny suche of more dyscrecion. And lese peradventure theyr may be labor made to her detryment and other undoyng, before knowleg showlde cum to his hyghnesse and to yow frome us, yt may therefore please yow to sygnefy unto his highnesse the effecte of theis our lettres, to thentent his grace may stay the graunte theyrof tyll suche tyme we may ascerteyn yow of our fulle certyfyat and compartes in that behalfe accordyng. Frome Catesby,

the xij. day off this present moneth off May; from the kynges commissyoners at your commandment.

“EDMOND KNYGHTLEY.

“JOHN LANE.

“GEORGE GYFFARD.

“ROBT. BURGOYN.”*

It was not likely that this appeal on behalf of the lamb should move the wolf to relent his purpose. The plea in favour of this “sure, wyse, discrete, and very relygious woman,” though from the lips of her judges, was given in vain, and Dame Jocosca, or Joyce, Berkeley (for she it was who then ruled the house) was turned out with her nine nuns to live on a small pittance where and how she could. With her ended the history of the Priory of Catesby.

The next year, the king (on consideration of £400 and half a manor elsewhere) granted to John Onley and Elizabeth his wife, and their heirs, for ever, “the house, site, precincts and circuit of the late monastery or house of nuns of Catesby alias Shopys, with two water mills, the church, bell tower and cemetery of the said monastery, and the advowson of the parish church of Catesby.” The grandson of the purchaser died without issue, and the estate descended to his nephew, who sold it in the time of James the First to John Parkhurst, in whose family, by often broken descent, it continued till it came into possession of the Rev. John Parkhurst, the celebrated Hebrew scholar and compiler of the Hebrew Lexicon, so well known to all Hebrew students. He died in 1797, in his 69th year, and was buried at Epsom, where is an epitaph to his memory, written by Jones of Nayland. The direct male line having failed in his two sons, Catesby devolved upon his nephew, from whom again, in failure of male issue, it came to Robert Baxter, from whom it was purchased by the present proprietor, Mr. Attenborough, to whose courtesy we are indebted for the opportunity of visiting the place to-day.

I will now run briefly over the architectural features of this house. I need not tell you how very unlike the present building is to that which housed the Benedictine nuns. I may hope to-day, with the assistance of Mr. Bloxam and my other antiquarian friends, to make out something more of the original plan than has hitherto been detected.

As far as my own observations go, there are but two portions which represent the old priory. Of the original fabric of Robert de Ashby nothing, as I said, remains. Part of the south wall of the present house contains one original window in it, the arch of which may be observed from the outside; this seems to be of the end of the thirteenth century, and was probably one of the windows of the old refectory; this possibly may have been built in the time of the Princess Margaret, sister of St. Edmund of Canterbury.

The other fragment consists of the remains of the east end of the south wall of the chapel, which I presume to have been built shortly after the death of Margaret. It consists, though now built

* The spelling of the Commissioners' letter in Mr. James's transcript differs considerably from the spelling of the printed copy in Baker.

up in the out-offices, of three sedilia, a priest's door, and a piscina. The position of the priest's door (between the piscina and sedilia) is very remarkable, and, as far as my recollection goes, unique. A considerable portion of the wall, running west from the sedilia, appears to be the south wall of the old chapel, and the remains of a window may be detected in it. The original chapel must have extended much further westward, into the present courtyard.

I presume that this chapel must have been dismantled on the dissolution of the priory, when "a church and bell tower" (other than the parish church) was made over to John Onley. There are, I think, proofs of a very early occupation of the place by that family; but though they required a chapel, they did not think well to preserve the priory church—it was probably thought too large for domestic purposes; but very shortly after its lay appropriation, the existing chapel must have been built. There seems to me a distinct, though late, Tudor date in the east window and the screen. Bits of Perpendicular glass, probably removed from the earlier chapel, are in the east window; but all the interior woodwork of the pews is of a still later date than the walls, and was probably erected when the property passed from the Onleys to the first Parkhurst. It is of Jacobean character, and exceedingly beautiful of its kind. I know not that I have ever seen more graceful work of the period than the open lacework pattern on the high pews and reading desk. The chapel is also curious as an example of the arrangement of a domestic chapel of the time of James I. The ante-chapel, with seats for the common labourers; the seats within—first, for the tenants and upper servants, and then the high, closed pews for the lord and lady and their family. The importance of the pulpit and the reading desk looking west seem to mark a period when prayer was neither rightly valued nor understood. I am happy to think that this woodwork, which, though not of a character to be copied in new churches, is yet too handsome and too much hallowed by use to be devoted to any other than its original purpose, is likely to be preserved, though of course modified in form, in the new chapel, which must soon of necessity be built.

I suggest that the window in the south wall, and any bits of the really old building which may be discovered, may be left in their proper site, as a memorial of an age and institution which, though now passed away, is yet worthy at least of a record.

This wall and window, and such smaller scattered relics as may be found, might be left—if even only in the midst of a grass field—to tell the old tale of what once existed here; so that all interest will not be lost to the spot, but in days to come there may be a memorial which we may point to and may touch, and say, "Here is the window in which good Prioress Swynford perhaps made up her accounts, and out of which the wise, discreet and religious dame, Joyce Berkely, may have seen the Commissioners approach to announce the dissolution of the Priory!"

May a happier history await its future days! And may God put it into the hearts of all concerned in this place, not to judge

harshly of its older or of its later possessors, but to do their own part which their position with this interesting spot seems to point out as their course of duty in God's service!

Addenda.

A letter, written soon after the meeting, by Mr. Bloxam to Mr. James, contains the following remarks in addition to some others explained by the lecturer:—

“The door between the sedilia and piscina led into what must have been the revestry. The ‘slyppe’ or passage, sometimes used as a mortuary chamber, between the church and chapter-house, remains. The lodgings of the Prioress would occupy the east side of the court southward of the chapter-house.

These—or at least great part of them—have been destroyed, and the site occupied by the present domestic chapel. Of the refectory we have the window only in the south wall of the house. The kitchen and other offices would be on this side. On the western side of the court, now occupied by a building erected at the close of the seventeenth or early part of the eighteenth century, was the nuns' dormitory, with offices beneath, and the general entrance to the Priory. This would probably be on the north of this side, and near the church.

The chapel was probably built about 1640, and the same builders employed on it who ‘repaired and beautified’ the church of Stowe, near Weedon, at the expense of the Earl of Danby. The panelling of the hall in the more modern portion of the mansion is of a date just anterior to the Suppression, and must have belonged to the Priory: probably to the lodgings of the Prioress.”

The new chapel was built in 1861—2, at the expense of the present owner of the property—James Attenborough, Esq., and is on the foundations of the former chapel—not of the Priory church. The outbuildings of the Priory on the north have been converted into cottages. The remainder of the walls and buildings were pulled down in 1861—2.

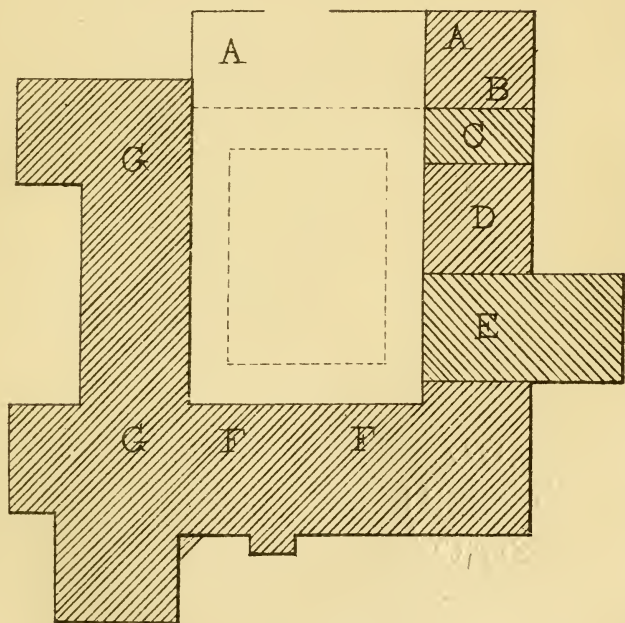
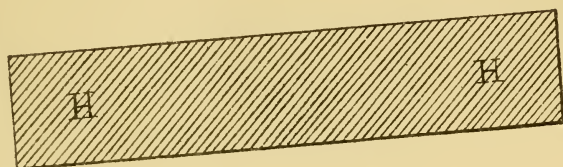
The view of the buildings is from the south-east.

The plan was made after the destruction of the buildings, but is nearly exact.

REFERENCES TO PLAN.

- A A *Site of Priory church—the east part lately offices.*
- B *Sedilia, lately remaining.*
- C *Slyppe or passage—lately offices.*
- D *Site of Chapter-house—lately offices.*
- E *Site of lodgings of Prioress—lately domestic chapel.*
- F F *Site of refectory, kitchen, &c.—lately kitchen, &c.*
- G G *Site of monastic offices and entrance to the Priory with dormitory above—lately modern house.*
- H H *Stables, &c. of Priory—lately stables, &c.*

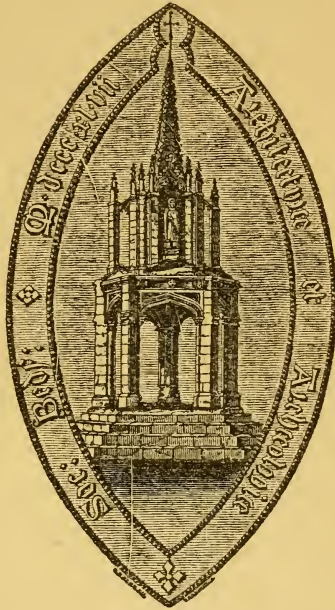
CATESBY PRIORY.



Scale $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to 10 feet.

BEDFORDSHIRE

ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.



Discovery of Saxon Remains at Kempston. A Paper read at the Annual Meeting of the Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society, on June 23rd, 1864. By the Rev. S. EDWARD FITCH, M.D.

ON the western side of the town of Bedford, and contiguous to its boundary in that direction, is a large straggling village which bears the name of Kempston; the very sound of which, falling on the ear, at once carries back the mind to a remote period in our country's history, what time this kingdom certainly possessed a decided Teutonic element among its people, if it were not wholly subject to a Saxon power.

At the distance of about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from St. Mary's church (directly opposite to the west door of which the road leading to

Kempston is observed) we reach that part of the mainway, where a branch to the left is seen bending towards Marston, Woburn, &c. This road for some 240 yards traverses a considerable field, which has for many years yielded that excellent gravel for which Kempston is justly celebrated; this material forming a portion of the great northern drift, which of late has been rendered so deeply interesting to the enlightened and indefatigable searchers into far more distant pages of the volume of human life than those to which my subject will endeavour to awaken attention.

It is now somewhat more than fifteen months since that the gravel-pit at Kempston, from occasionally giving evidence of having once been used as a place where human remains had at some period been deposited, began to assume a peculiar interest to me; and having requested the men employed there to give me timely information should they come upon any bones, one morning early in March I received intimation to that effect, and went at once to the spot, where I saw, *in situ*, the remains of a human being who had been buried with care, resting upon the upper stratum of gravel, and about two feet below the present surface. There were no traces of any coffin,—nothing to indicate anything more than the plainest and simplest interment.

After a while, with the bones now more frequently presenting themselves, we found occasionally a javelin or spear-head of iron. It was not till June 3rd, under a more close and careful search, that other lesser articles were seen. We connect with this date portions of metal, thin plates of bronze, which might have formed the fastening, by way of clasp, of the dress: some articles, either used as keys or worn as ornaments, resembling them: beads of amber, glass, and pottery. Having our attention thoroughly aroused, and finding that our enthusiasm diffused itself among the workmen, every grave assumed to us a peculiar interest: the bones were carefully removed; the surrounding earth diligently examined; and from that time forth I have every reason to believe that very few things of any consequence have escaped us. The result of all this careful investigation is laid before you to-day, either in the articles themselves or in the form of diagrams; and so that our labour of many months has the effect of receiving your approval, we shall consider our task amply rewarded. It would be tedious for you to accompany me to every grave I have, during that period, visited, or to listen as I described every article discovered therein. Let it suffice that I give you, as briefly as I can, a general idea of the scene and of the curiosities connected with it, and leave those more deeply interested in the matter to ponder over what the many would regard as the drier details—though the antiquary might esteem them as “caviare to the general”—which may, by-and-by, be presented in another form.

The graves themselves vary in size, depth, and position; for the most part carefully adapted to the recumbent form of the individual occupant: sometimes not more than eighteen inches below the surface; at others, nearly five feet. I was induced to attribute

the shallowness of the earliest graves we came upon to the imperfect implements for delving which these people possessed. Having removed the upper soft soil and reached the compact bed of gravel, I presumed that there they paused at an obstacle they had no means of overcoming. This view was of course incompatible with the well wrought iron weapons that quickly presented themselves; and time soon showed that they could go through the gravel with more or less ease when it suited their purpose.

In some graves we found a series of rough, unhewn, pieces of limestone, common to the neighbourhood, which had apparently been placed with care over the body, ere the grave was again filled in. With these "stone graves," as the men term them, we were wont, though not as a general rule, to find more than the usual amount of articles.

Grave after grave have we opened which produced the impression that a given order was pursued in their mode of interment; though the position of the body bore no direct attempt at orientation. But again, it soon became evident that this rule was by no means general. We discovered bodies deposited at all angles with one another, directed to almost every point of the compass. Perhaps the richest grave, one that I myself disclosed, was at the feet of two others, lying at right angles with them. Sometimes the frame was bent, and in varying positions. Once we came upon the head between the thigh bones, and many a time has the skeleton been imperfect, when the firmness of the remaining bones would not admit, for a moment, that natural decay accounted for the disappearance of the others.

As to the mode of burial: it would appear that men and women, young and old, were placed in their last home with probably all their earthly possessions, certainly with such properties as were wont to adorn their persons, or borne about them as distinguishing marks or badges of their several callings. Probably, when life was no more, the body was arrayed in its usual clothing, its daily dress, and laid in its narrow home, to sleep till the resurrection morn, of which, when living, the possessor had only the faintest idea. The fabric of the dress was of two kinds, linen and woollen; we find distinct traces of both, the former in connection with their brooches, and both in what we believe to have been the "Lady's Companion" of that day, a small, beautifully made, richly gilt and carefully ornamented work-box, hanging by a chain from the girdle. In this, which—fresh from the hand of the skilful craftsman—must have been a very handsome article of adornment, as well as use, we found a portion of woollen material, and no less than three distinct qualities of linen texture, very evenly woven. One, two, and sometimes three fibulæ or brooches, cruciform, circular, and saucer-shaped, were worn on either shoulder, as well as on the breast. We arrive at their position by carefully noting the bones on which they have left their stain: scapulæ, clavicles, upper portion of sternum, the lesser ribs. The pin of the fibula being of iron, in nearly every

case has disappeared. In the rare exceptions a portion of the same has been noticed, composed, as it were, of a series of very fine wires placed longitudinally, here and there encircled by a band of the same.

In almost every grave we distinguish the remains of a knife. This seems to have been a general property, similar in shape and character, varying in size, as if suited to the hand, not only of the man and woman, but also of the child.

Occasionally an article in bronze presents itself, as to the use of which we can form no conjecture, while, for the most part, we have little difficulty in assigning to the various things their respective application, e. g., tweezers, tooth and ear picks, longer pins for the hair, of which they were so proud, the wearing of which in flowing locks seemed to indicate a certain rank, and smaller well-formed pins, sometimes with an eye, more suited for fastening their dress. Beads of silver, amethystine quartz, crystal—clear and opaque, amber, coloured glass, glass and hard pottery combined, and earthen beads, variously ornamented. Under this head I may allude to an article very beautifully made, oval in shape, having a pipe of bronze carefully bevelled at either end passing lengthwise through the centre, a circular plate attached to this pipe uniting the upper with the lower half of this ovoid body, these halves each containing eleven portions of very hard pottery resembling enamel, divided by as many delicate plates of bronze. In the pipe of this remarkable bead I discovered a portion of the very string by which it had been suspended from the wearer's neck, and the magnifying glass showed it was most carefully made, and composed of three strands. I have dwelt upon this because I believe it to be unique: no book I have been able to consult gives me any figure or description of a similar one. The beads are mostly found near the neck, occasionally at the wrists, sometimes in connection with the upper arm: more or less numerous; from one grave upwards of two hundred being taken.

Armlets and bracelets of bronze, and even traces of an ivory ornament of this kind, that seemed to have been turned out of the solid. Coins, always pierced, sometimes with two holes: now with their effigies obliterated: again with their devices as clear, sharp, and fresh, as if only recently from the hand of the minter—telling a touching tale, how soon the proud wearer needed no longer to adorn her person with the same. Rings of solid bronze, varying in size and weight.

In the graves of broad-shouldered stalwart men are found, besides the spear and javelin heads of solid iron, with traces of the woody fibre of the haft still clinging to the hollow socket, the umbo or boss of the circular wooden shield, into the cavity of which piece of iron, firmly riveted to the centre, went the hand, grasping an iron cross bar: the great pointed knife, a most formidable weapon, the scœax, and the long Saxon sword, with traces of its scabbard of wood, once ornamented with bronze, richly gilt, and chastely wrought. These weapons are for the most part found on the left side, not

always. In the case of the fine Saxon sword I myself discovered, it was lying on the left side, between the arm and the body, reaching about two or three inches below the knee joint. The friends of this hero had placed the forearm over what, I fancy, must have been a much coveted weapon; they had laid the cold and motionless hand of the owner over his trusty blade, as if to guard the same,—useless precaution! when the mere casting in of the earth to fill up his grave seems to have broken the bones thereof. In connection with this grave we found what must have been a very handsome bucket of wood, surrounded by three bronze hoops highly gilt.

Ear-rings of silver, upon which were suspended sometimes beads: finger rings of the same metal, now plain and simple, again more or less twisted, and showing the peculiar mode of fastening, then like a snake twice coiled round what must once have been a delicate finger; these resting on the very bones, fleshless and sinewless, which they once, when those bones were clothed with living integuments, adorned and beautified. There is many a lesson to be learned in that ancient cemetery. Much can be noted there to warn us of the vanity of this passing world, to bring the pungent words of the deep thinker to our startled ear—“*Now get you to my lady's chamber, and tell her, let her paint an inch thick, to this favour she must come.*” Indeed there are many touching incidents connected with these graves, much to awaken that pity which makes all nature kin, much to lead the feeling heart back, guided by the tender hand of gentle sympathy, along a path almost bedewed with tears, to abide awhile in those distant regions of the past. It may be that a smile rests upon our lips as we are compelled to listen to the crude and quaint observations of the gravel diggers engaged in their work of exhumation; for as a matter of course they associate each occupant of those narrow homes, whose bones and properties, once with reverential care so quietly inurned, they are rudely casting up again, in their peculiar way, with the everyday world around them; or, even more oddly, mingle them with their own strange notions of the generations that have past away. That smile, however, is quickly succeeded by a more serious expression, by a sad and sorrowing feeling, that creeps over and clings to the inner man, as we observe, it may be, a husband and wife—tenants of the same grave, severed only by a few inches of dust, hardly counting the years that they were parted the one from the other. In one instance the woman lay nearer to the surface, and we found her dead face had been turned towards his, who had gone the way of all flesh but a little time before her, so far as the narrow confines of the grave would permit the proximity; and that over her pulseless bosom had been placed, evidently with tender care, her wide-spread fingers, crossed as if in the act of prayer. It would need but little effort of the imagination to depict her history: the bond of her house broken, her hearthstone desolate, her home of joy a wreck, her pathway through life from the moment of her bereavement barely illumined by the very dimmest rays of a reunion in another world, yet this,

the very faintest of rays, causing her step to grow lighter the nearer she approached her earthly journey's end.

Proud of the position which our mighty nation now holds, of its refinement, its mental culture, its vast wealth, its numerous advances along the varied roads of science and of knowledge, it may be the wont of some to think of these people as belated, rude, gross, and uncultivated, and to regard them with feelings no more developed than were their capacity and ingenuity as compared with ours. But surely in the Holy Record of the past we have illustrations as tender and as beautiful of what the natural heart of man can and does feel as in any that modern history can reveal, and among a people, too, to whom the God of the Hebrews was afar off and only dimly seen, and in that case greatly resembling our Saxon forefathers.

Even in their heathendom this people could have taught us a valuable lesson as it concerns the violation of the seventh commandment. No nation under the sun could have regarded with greater abhorrence unfaithfulness to the marriage vow, nor have met the same with a punishment more condign, though fearful. Well for us that we pause ere we esteem too lightly a people from whose language we derive the holiest word we possess, "love,"—a tongue that abounds in terms of devotion as it regards God, of veneration to the parent, of affection to children, esteem for our fellow-men, and perhaps the most beautiful ever applied to woman, *freodwebbe*, "the weaver of peace." Well for us if we hesitate ere we filch from them that natural affection, that *στοργή*, which we must, I fear, confess we have as a people too readily sacrificed on the altar of what we are pleased to call civilization and refinement.

As to the form and character of this race, so far as the dead bones that lie scattered around are eloquent in their impressive silence, having dismissed the idea that there were giants in those days—a conclusion too readily admitted when some denuded thigh bone is presented to the common view, to the unlearned spectator—we find the frame symmetrically developed, but nothing in the skeleton to indicate inordinate size. The skull offers abundant space for an active brain to do its destined work: the facial angle at once decides in favour of beauty and intelligence, the ample forehead, broad as well as lofty, a roomy chest, the leg bone remarkably straight, the bones of the hands and feet in the men in good proportion, whilst in the women they point to a delicacy of form that one was hardly prepared for. Rings found encircling finger bones might yet be worn by those to whom manual labour, beyond the use of the crochet-needle or the pen, is a matter wholly unknown. An elegant serpentine ring of silver, enclosing a bone of the little finger of a woman, was but five-eighths of an inch in diameter—a measurement which seems to assure us that it is not to the introduction of Norman blood alone that we owe, as has been asserted, the small hand and foot which present possessors are wont to take pride in.

In one case only did I come upon a bone that indicated traces of disease: this was in a skull, and the nature of the malady was caries. Once only upon an abnormal condition: this occurred in the tibia, the large bone of the right leg; the greatly increased size was in no wise connected with necrosis, but seemed to be simply owing to an undue deposit of ossific matter. I apprehend the malformation was congenital, and that it had grown with the owner's growth.

After much thought and consideration, and the careful handling of many bones of several skeletons, the conclusion I have arrived at is that the men of this buried race were as handsome and well formed as the women were beautiful and full of grace, and that the children of such parents naturally inherited these excellent qualities. A well preserved frontal bone of a child gave me a very lively impression of the beauty and intelligence of its owner; and when compared with a similar bone of a child of a very recent generation, of about the same age, which I had in my possession, left the latter considerably in the shade, if it did not wholly put it to the foil.

So far, then, I am ready and willing enough to give all due credence to the touching legend that has crept into the opening volume of almost every History of England, and which has oftentimes awakened the interest, if no better feeling, of most of us in our earlier days,—I allude to the scene in the slave market at Rome, in the time of Pelagius II., when some Saxon children from this island were exposed for sale. I do indeed believe that these Angles were fair and lovely enough at once to move the pure minded and holy priest Gregory to link them with angels, and then and there to implant in his simple heart, wholly devoted to his heavenly Master's cause, a desire to rescue these and other Pagans of the kingdom of De-ira from the wrath of God—a resolve how nobly developed and how admirably executed let the present prosperity of our people, still Saxon to the backbone, eloquently testify.

There is another matter in connection with the skeleton that I must not omit, seeing that it is a remarkable one,—I mean the healthy state of the teeth: caries and decay seem to have been unknown. For the most part they are perfect—not only as to condition, but number. There is abundant evidence of their having been well used; the approximate surfaces are flattened, smoothly ground. This would seem to point to the nature of their food being of a quality that needed much trituration. In one instance only have I been struck with the absence of the teeth. This was the case of a female far advanced in years—for with those Saxons, as with us, I dare say no lady was ever old: a few only were found, principally incisors; and these, judging from the angle of their facets and the manner in which the enamel had been worn away, clearly indicated that the possessor was under-jawed, and that the lower mandible must have considerably protruded in the case of this crone. The missing teeth in this instance had been lost many years before death, imposing upon those left a greatly increased amount of mastication. The bony substance of the lower jaw was considerably

lessened, and the alveolar processes—the bony sockets of the absent grinders—entirely absorbed.

Perhaps I ought not to dismiss this part of my subject without alluding to the fact that sometimes we come upon bones in the very latest stage of decay—mere dust, assuming their form and shape; thus presenting the very faintest tangible traces that such things have ever been. I the more readily refer to this simply with the view of aiding those who, with somewhat too cautious and trembling footsteps, are travelling in those far-off regions of the past where truth, as it regards the human race—the distant existence of man—is still abiding, though at present obscurely hid or but dimly discerned. In this very same bed of gravel in which these bodies, deposited with tenderness and care, have rested some fifteen centuries or more, and at but a little distance from them, not only the bones of extinct animals are found, but also instruments of flint, where the art and ingenuity of man are so distinctly evident as to rescue such articles in a moment from the over-ruled, confined, and restricted hand of nature—incomprehensibly clever and immeasurably beautiful as her own exquisite, but peculiar, labours are. It is still frequently asked—if these implements of flint, more or less rude, were indeed the work of our race (and analysis proves that the same elements compose the bones of man and inferior animals, under similar combinations and in like ratio), how is it that you do not show us ossified remains of the human beings, as well as those of the far distant creatures you say he dwelt with? May we not point to this graveyard, not yet two thousand years old, so far as the unburnt bones are concerned, and say—Surely the answer is there! If human remains so cared for, so quietly kept undisturbed for ages, are found in a state of impalpable ashes, what traces are we likely to come upon of the same, when we know that they have been subjected to untold forces of rubbing, grinding, washing, a continuous wearing away, for a period of far greater duration than that in which they have lain in the lap of quietude—the very bosom of immoveable repose?

One very prominent feature in this graveyard is the Urn—cinerary, ossuary, and perhaps of other characters. These are constantly discovered, but rarely whole. It would seem, as a rule, that they have become softened by their contact with the moist earth. They are found near the surface: seldom lower than the upper stratum of gravel. When taken out with care, and dried, they assume a greater hardness. Many are broken by the men, who have no knowledge of their position, till the pick or the fork is upon them. They do not appear to have been all made of the same earth, and most certainly have been submitted to various degrees of heat, in the process of baking. They differ much in shape, size, and substance. Their ornamentation, as it regards form, seems to have been the result of careful pressure from within, causing this or that portion of the damp, well-kneaded clay, to bulge out at varying angles from the surface: whilst other decorations, by way of figure

or pattern, appear to have been produced by certain stamps, or dies, probably of wood, leaving an indentation, circular, shell, or moon-shaped, &c., more or less elaborated, sometimes indicating great care and nicety in design, at others simplicity and rudeness. The incused lines, found in various positions on the outer surface of these urns, have been produced, I fancy, by a rudely-pointed piece of wood; and from the irregularity and unevenness of the indentations, probably drawn by the unaided hand. The mouths are large and open: lipped as a rule: a curve below the lip expanding, more or less gracefully, to the shoulder, and thence again inclining towards the base, which is sometimes rudely convex, at others flat; and in rare cases, concave, so that the vessel rests upon a lipped edge, or rim. If I am hardly prepared to assert that these urns came forth from the potter's wheel, I find myself in yet greater difficulties, in some instances, to account for so much symmetry and careful execution without that aid. In numerous cases it is too evident that they were simply hand-made to admit a question. It would be an interesting task, if a possible one, to trace the different kinds of urns to their native clay beds; for surely there is sufficient variety in the material to induce the belief that they were the product of peculiar districts—a necessary, if not a profitable article of commerce: or rejecting this view, to regard the artificer, confined to a district, as capable, by a certain knowledge of due combinations, as well as by careful manipulation, of producing not only great variety of form, but also of the material of which these urns were made. So frequently are these urns found broken, and oftentimes so imperfectly do the fragments, carefully secured, form a whole, that I am inclined to believe that many, whether they contained the ashes of the Saxon, or some previous race, were fractured by these ancient peoples themselves, when preparing the grave for some lost relative or friend, or the circular cavity wherein they deposited the more recent vessel that contained the lately gathered remains of their kinsman, whose body they had submitted to the rite of cremation. If I am allowed to entertain this view, it will, I think, offer me that aiding hand I am so desirous to lay hold of, in order that I may wander much farther back into the past in assigning a date when the first sod was turned that was to convert this portion of waste and common land—the pasture of the living—into a secure and sacred home for the dead. If, as my inclination leads me to surmise, urn-burial was the more ancient form practised in this cemetery, still I am satisfied that at a subsequent period the interment of the entire and unmutilated body, and urn-deposition of human remains, were contemporaneous.

In the most remarkable instance of cremation that has presented itself, where the entire body at full length was burned in a pit more than seven feet long and four wide, and about four feet deep, the uncollected ashes were, with the still living embers of the wood, covered over with earth. I have no reason to doubt but that at the request of the dying warrior, or by the determination of the

survivors, it was decreed that his remains should so mingle with their native dust, at the very time his neighbours' lifeless forms were being laid in the grave, in what to their relatives and friends might have appeared, as well as to us, a more decorous mode of depositing the dead. I am perfectly aware that here I am treading upon at least debateable ground, placing myself in a position likely to call down upon my luckless head the powerful opposition of those who are led by the opinion of the giant among Saxon scholars, the accomplished John Mitchell Kemble, whose memory all who knew him in person or by writings must revere, who seems to have laid down as an axiom that in Saxon cemeteries urn-burial was Pagan, the unburnt body Christian. I am afraid that nothing as yet discovered by me in these graves can support the view that any of these people were partakers of our most holy faith, in its pure and simple character, or more or less involved in or endued with human additions. Their beads, so numerous and varied, were mere articles of ornament, in nowise associated with prayer. Their fibulæ, which we for distinction's sake call crucial, were widely different from the touching emblem sacred to our creed, and the only article worthy to take the name of its shape was a rudely-formed fish in silver, probably the device upon some hero's shield; and this, I presume, the most zealous advocate in favour of Christian burial being represented by the interment of the frame entire, would hardly be bold enough to connect with the mystic *ἄχθὺς*.

As to the contents of their urns, in many we find nothing more than soil, exactly corresponding to that which fills up the grave. In some, intimately mingled with the same earth, are bones very much broken. These fragments, more or less numerous, are reduced in substance, doubtless the result of their having been subjected to a great heat directly or indirectly applied. In many pieces are those numerous cracks that would naturally ensue from such treatment; in other portions traces of charred matter are evident; in some particles, of the cranium, for instance, there was to be noticed not only entire absence of any burnt surface, but a degree of whiteness that led one to ask if they had after cremation been subjected to some bleaching process, exposed for a time to the air and rain ere they were gathered together for burial. In one urn was found a small piece of a comb, which induced me to believe that the portions of burnt bone were not enclosed in that case until cold. So much broken were these bones, their character destroyed, their appearance altered, so much thinner the cranial fragments than natural, that for some time I was doubtful to what order of animal they really belonged. Subsequent observation, confirmed by a learned opinion, decides that they are human—a conclusion by far the most rational to arrive at. In their urns we have seen pieces of bronze, an earthen spindle-whirl, a tear of glass, probably a bead melted by the heat. The most remarkable articles (found in connection with some fragments of coarse, thick, and rudely made pottery, at a distance of at least 200 yards from the present spot) were some small pieces,

narrow, elongated, and sharp-edged, of flint, evidently the work of man, most probably used as small knives. I am scarcely justified from this sole instance in claiming for this graveyard a still greater antiquity: at the same time I must confess that it is difficult to reconcile these minute rude flint implements with those superior articles of bronze and iron before us. Since writing the above I am assured by a kind friend, to whom I am greatly indebted, that such flakes of flint are often found in British graves and tumuli. I am the more thankful for this piece of information, for it not only strengthens my theory of the antiquity of this burial ground, but tends to throw a ray of light over another obscure point, viz., the very great extent of the same.

It may appear truly startling to some, like making sad havoc indeed with their preconceived notions of the earlier history of their country, when we with one fell swoop come down upon Hengist and Hors, those renowned descendants of the mighty but mysterious Woden, those Teutonic heroes of the fifth century, and drive them utterly out of the records of the past, so far as England is concerned. These warlike leaders, whether exiled from their fatherland as *mauvais sujets*, notwithstanding their lofty descent, or leaving their native ports of their own accord, in search of adventure or of conquest, with their three *cyules* or ships, each—curiously enough—holding exactly one hundred men, must, I fear, if not consigned to oblivion, yet, for truth's sake, be removed at least to an earlier period in the world's history,—when we find them, their descent the same, their names only changed, with the same number of ships, and the same number of men, sailing to a land far severed from our own, now entering the mouths of the Vistula, and there going through the same course of action as that attributed to these Teutons on our Kentish coast. Thong Castle, the newly erected abode of Hengist, upon the land obtained by him so craftily from the unsuspecting or certainly less cunning Britons, that portion that could be enclosed by an ox-hide, which he cuts into thongs or strips; the scattered lapful of earth which secured all the territory it covered when sown broadcast; these matters are too nearly allied to the myths of many nations to be regarded as having any just claim upon our credulity in connection with our own.

From the numerous articles of handicraft which have come under our notice, we should not, I think, be justified in arriving at any other conclusion than that these people were able and efficient workmen, not only in those matters which served simply to adorn the person, but also in others of more importance.

The two gold ornaments discovered evinced great refinement and taste; one elegant enough to be worn by some proud beauty at the present day; while the gold itself is, I believe, perfectly pure, and in this respect immensely superior to the mixed material, grossly adulterated, which passes for that metal now. A still greater work of art is that exquisite glass, of which the sketch will convey a more perfect idea than words. The various fibulæ give evidence of no

little ingenuity on the part of the craftsman, forbidden to break through the peculiar style, the fashion of the time, of race, of family, in his endeavour to throw off the trammels which hampered him, and so to avoid sameness.

Bronze, a mixture, in differing proportions, of tin and copper, was the prevailing material, which they manipulated with much care as well as skill. To the use of that compound, but little liable to oxidation, we owe the tolerably perfect state of the articles that have reached us. In many cases corrosion of surface has been prevented by a coating of some material resembling enamel.

We have seen linen, woven with much care and evenness, the small specimens showing variety of quality, finer and coarser: as well as wool, skilfully spun, and converted by the loom into fabric. Hemp, too, in the shape of three-strand string, as neatly laid as that in common use among us.

In the case of the small bucket, used, I presume, as a drinking vessel, when charged with their sparkling mead, their foaming ale, their rich metheglin, I was much struck with the very superior manner in which the thin layers of curved wood, about one-eighth of an inch thick, and varying in breadth from one and one-eighth to one and five-eighths, had been finished, the inner surface most carefully smoothed, quite even and regular; and, further, at the very accurate way in which these several portions had been originally placed, one in closest contact with the other. It was once observed to me by a man of some little mind, that it had always appeared to him the person who thought of and completed the first pail showed more ingenuity than he who invented the watch; be that as it may, while I put in no claim for the pail as a Saxon invention, I must bear testimony to the extreme nicety of finish and accurate adaptation of the several staves, as well as to the superior workmanship displayed in the bronze hoops, and sockets for the iron handle (which had been richly overlaid with gold plating), of this small vessel, as elegant as it was useful.

This incomplete Paper would indeed be imperfect were I to omit all reference to these people as workers in iron. Where they obtained their ore, how smelted it, from whom they derived their knowledge of rendering it useful, I must leave now. Enough, that in the various articles brought to our notice we have abundant proof of their skill, ingenuity, and ability. True it is that we have observed nothing indicative of this material being employed in connection with the tilling of the land—nothing that anticipated the admirable inventions of our worthy neighbours, the Messrs. Howard, those excellent and liberal employers of our people, and on that account the best patrons of Kempston. Yet, as instruments of warfare, in the two swords, the heavy spear head, as well as in fragments of at least four bosses of shields, we are enabled to see how iron was used among them. Again, in those smaller spear heads, whatever use they were adapted to, we may note variety in form as well as careful craft. One found lately was so perfect as to induce the discoverer

to observe, "it might be ground up and used again." Traces of iron occur in handles and hoops; rings—probably at one time encircling and strengthening wooden shafts—hardly money in this form; further, in the commonly found knives, at one time so frequently discovered as to give us the impression that every man, woman, and child had been buried with one. That every individual should have been the possessor of a specimen of this useful article argues somewhat strongly for neither deficiency of material nor lack of able artizans. How necessary they were we can imply from our constant need of them in these days. That the custom continued of carrying the knife about the person, frequently suspended from the girdle, we may trace in a line of Chaucer in "The Miller of Trompington":

"A Shefeld thwytel bare he in his hose."

Perhaps, I may notice, in passing, that it was not till the sixteenth century that dinner-knives were invented. Before that period it was incumbent upon every guest to bring to the board of his host his own good weapon. In the passage leading to the dining hall was suspended a sharpening stone, the hone or Saxon "*hænan*," at which each hungry visitor might whet his knife equal to his appetite. Some carried the whet-stone as well with them. One of the presents of the infatuated Elizabeth to the ambitious Leicester was "a whet-stone tipped with gold."

Surely one word is due to the able craftsman of this valuable material so common among these people, especially as from the epic history of the nation we may see how greatly his skill was appreciated—how highly he himself was esteemed. The Saxon Chronicle—of some consequence as a romance of the times—speaks even of the valiant knight as "a mighty warsmith." Nor did the bards confine their high praise to the hero's trusty sword, he so bravely *wielded*—but extolled also, in lofty vein, the wide renown of the smith who *welded* that blade. The smith's person was protected by a double penalty. We find him treated as an officer of the loftiest rank—awarded with the first place in precedency. After him came the maker of mead; then the physician,—a necessary consequence, judging from the liberal potations they were wont to indulge in, but whose prescriptions, by the way, if duly followed, must have been enough to make every Saxon forswear liquor, or to take the teetotal pledge if they had dreamt of such a thing in their philosophy. In the royal court of Wales the smith sat in the great hall with the king and queen, next to the domestic chaplain. In that day, as in our own, the hot sparks were not confined to the smith's anvil nor to the air around, but found a place in his throat, and must have required a deal of quenching, judging from the law which entitled him to a draught of every kind of liquor that was brought into the hall.

To one so famous in the history of the past we may trace the prevalence of the name, now certainly more frequently met with than valued—more common than highly esteemed—the national

cognomen, the great family of the *Smiths*. Nor is this surname confined to our little island, but has at least a European dominion, as we see in the Schmidts in Germany; the Fabri, Fabricii, Fabroni in Italy; Le Febres or Le Fevres in France; the Gows, Gowans, or Cowans in Scotland. Brownsmiths were makers of the brown-bills; Na-smiths, nail-smiths; Arrowsmiths, Spearsmiths, Sho-smiths, &c.

So highly was the smith esteemed in the Highlands that a story is related of a chief, whose smith had become delinquent, that, unwilling to part with so valuable a person, he generously offered to hang *two* weavers in his stead.

The value of iron domestic implements may be inferred from the fact that in Edward III's reign pots, spits and frying-pans of the royal kitchen are classed among his Majesty's *jewels*.

If, during the period the Roman power held sway in this land, the native population, originally so brave, so bold and hardy, became not only enervated by the luxurious habits they daily saw and imitated, but had, during the first four centuries, greatly decreased—consisting, save in particular positions, of little more than servile peasantry—it must be admitted that we can discern but a weak means of resistance against the encroachments upon territory—the settlement of a foreign people prone to wander, anxious to obtain a productive dwelling-place—were we content to take this period as the earliest in which the Saxon made our neighbourhood his home. Granting that the cities, more or less densely peopled, were secured against the inroad of an advancing enemy, and that each town was a little republic in itself, having in view the security and protection of the province around it, yet even here the Teutonic blood formed no trifling ingredient favourable at least to the immigration of their own race and kindred; whilst to those disposed to settle down in some wide-spread valley or on some vast plain, far away from such cities and towns, what was there here to impede their progress—to prevent them making the chosen spot their home?

It would be folly to suppose that the "*Littus Saxonicum*," extending from modern Portsmouth to Wells in Norfolk, was but a narrow elongated band of people that might be represented upon the ancient map of Britain by a thin green line—such an one as the skilful artist would employ in conveying the fact of the fertile waters of the flowing Nile traversing in its narrow bed the arid sands of the vast eastern desert. This people, essentially nomadic, would naturally move in an inward direction; and tempted by rich and verdant pasture, by extensive and productive woods, would as naturally there abide, compelling the weaker natives, if necessary, to recede, or, if possible, mingling peaceably with the few peasantry they might encounter,—much as the Saxon element really united with the Roman in Canterbury, Colchester, Rochester, and other places.

It is after this manner, I believe, that the Teutonic hordes came wandering hither—either from the coast line itself, passing on

their way districts previously occupied by their race, or as offsets from these very settlements when the territory tenanted by them was becoming too narrow for the increasing families; and finding in this wide valley the extensive bed of the once mighty river whose impetuous waters had in ages past rushed like a huge swollen torrent to the nearest sea,—finding here a country fair to look upon, and one to be desired as a dwelling-place, watered by the now restricted and sluggish stream which then crept, as it has continued to creep, like some semi-dormant snake slowly uncoiling its weary length, through pleasant meads, or by noble native woods; that here they paused and here they took up their abode, but little interrupted or interfered with by opposing natives, and perhaps in far less danger from the attacks of man than from the predatory incursions of savage beasts. In this view I think I am supported by the collection of antiquities so recently gathered—by the very trifling amount of warlike implements, such as would have been used by man ever engaged in deadly conflict with his fellow-man, therein displayed. Casting to the winds the idea that this was the scene of some extensive battle—that old wives' fable to account for any accumulation of bones—the implements of offence, as a rule, seem to be simply of value against the attacks of animals. They might have been used in the chase, certainly not in the field of war; while some of the number are so slight in character, particularly as regards the narrow socket for the haft, as to lead to the conclusion that they could have been of little value even for this purpose, and raise the question—Were they not employed rather for show than for use?

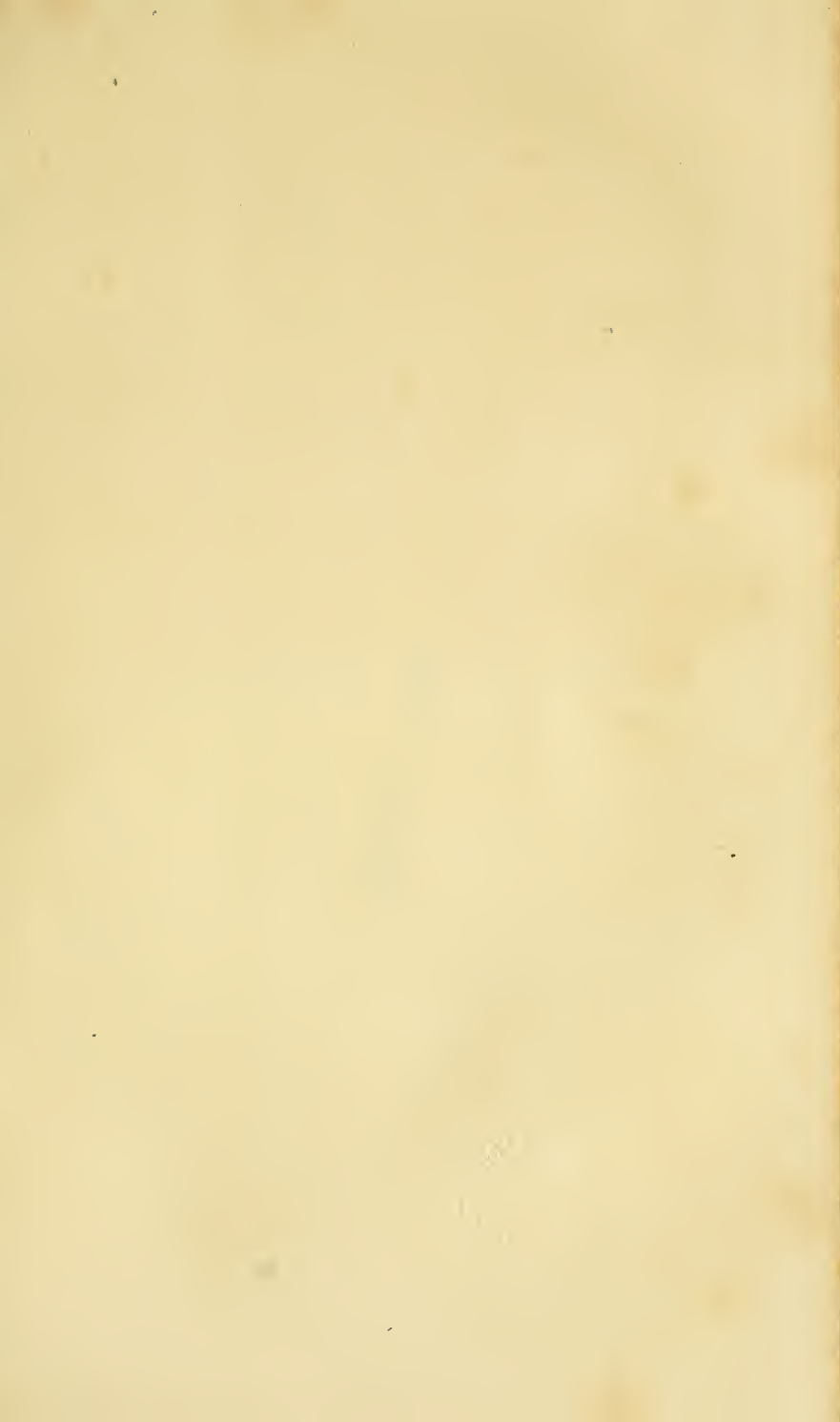
Allowing that the probable period of the complete spread of Christianity extended from the time when Augustine first planted his foot upon the Kentish shores, in the year 597, to the date of 681, when the latest pagans of Sussex were secured in the folds of the gospel net; and further, presuming that some outward token of our most holy faith might fairly be looked for in connection with Christian interment in a race evidently so fond of ornament, if not in some significant emblem, yet at least in the orientation of the lifeless body, we may, I think, honestly surmise that the burial-ground, so far as we have yet examined it, hardly extends to or in any way connects itself with that period enclosed within the two dates now quoted.

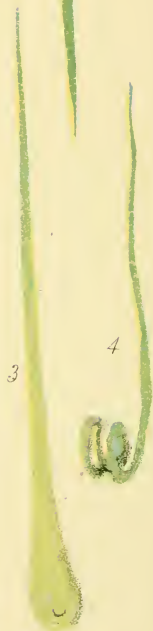
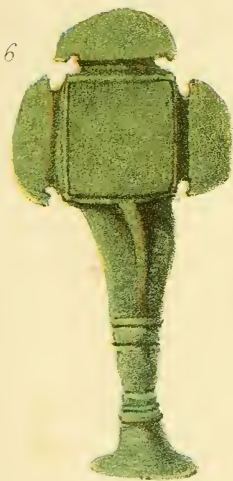
The coins, very few in number, and used simply as ornaments, hitherto always found with the skeleton, never in connection with the urns—one probably of Caraucius, A.D. 287-293; two decidedly of Constantine (Con. I., 306-337, Con. II., 317-340, Con. III., 407); the latter struck in London; these do not necessarily point to a period subsequent to the reign of the several rulers, though of course they mark the boundary the other way.

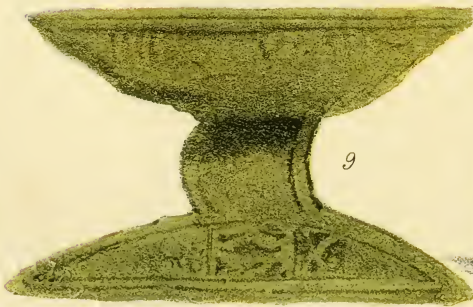
Trying then to remove from your mind the impression we are too apt to admit, and too willing to retain, that almost hourly conflict and daily warfare were the habits of our Saxon forefathers,

that hostile invasion, marauding onsets, merciless slaughter, the manifold cruel practices of barbarians only happy when embued in the miseries of deadly strife, that these formed, as it were, the suggestive headings of the successive chapters of their continuous history,— may we not, with some tenable ground for it, come to the conclusion that another and a happier state of things might have been quite compatible with these discoveries? Surely this very graveyard, so extensive in its dimensions, including within its confines many acres, and, as far as I have examined it, so thickly tenanted by occupants of all ages, evidently laid in quiet to their long rest, indicates, if it points to anything, a peaceful and undisturbed possession of this tract of country for very many years. Once more, counting over the several articles of adornment that have presented themselves to our notice, and noting the skill displayed in their workmanship, the desire of possession, combined with the secure holding of the same; from this evidence in the wearer of an appreciation of the elegant and beautiful, and moreover of a quiet retention of these articles of taste, as in the artificer of a certain development of mind and ingenuity, we may rather lean in favour of a time of repose and security than of perpetual disturbance and uncertainty.

From these premises I trust I may not plead in vain for at least a more tranquil settlement of this people in this district than has been hitherto allowed, and especially do I desire to establish a basis for the further development of that most beautiful element in this race, which would naturally tend to those things that make for peace; I allude to that great characteristic of the Teutonic nation, that holy bond of family, at once the earliest and the strongest of human ties. In it we see the important principles of dignity and honour due to woman, unselfishness in man, obedience and respect in children, of protection and justice on the part of parents, the love of country, and enlightened subordination to the state in all. Hardly should I have referred to this so fully, but that to me it clears up a difficulty that has hitherto darkened my own path in endeavouring to account for the rapid and complete spread of our holy faith among the pagan people of this island. Wherever the great flood of German immigration has set in, it has borne upon the swelling wave the noble institution of family, preparing the people whom they overcame or mingled with in a remarkable manner, as they were themselves prepared by it, for the free reception of Christianity, which is essentially the religion, the binding power of family, of holy union, of sacred communion—the making all one, in the heavenly bond of love, of peace, and of all virtues.











2







1



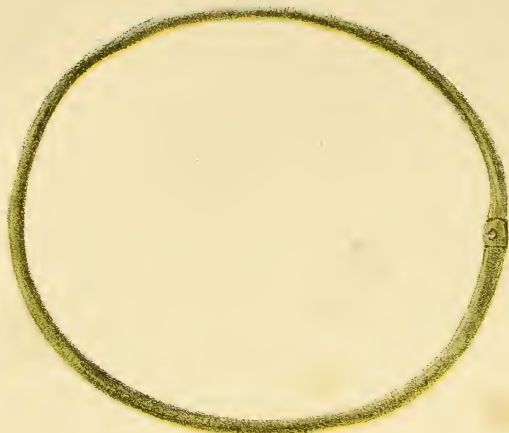
3



2



$\frac{1}{4}$ real size.



4



2

5



1



3





1



JOURNAL OF DISCOVERIES.

1863.

JUNE 3. Wednesday, June 3rd, 1863, were found, in connection with human bones, a spear-head, 8 in. long, several thin pieces of iron about $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length, $\frac{1}{4}$ in. substance, with links of the same metal. Two pieces of bronze, thin, flat, and square, forming a clasp: with fragments of the same metal. Several beads, two of which were of dark clear amber, rudely cut, probably never polished; other beads of glass, one having the appearance of cornelian.

JUNE 4. Near to another skeleton fragments of pottery were seen, and an urn, said to have been bottom upwards; the pieces showed marks, by indentation, of a simple pattern.

JUNE 15. Several skeletons were carefully examined. In removing the earth an urn much broken was discovered, 18 inches below the surface: the upper part crushed in: very thin, and almost rotten: near to this were found pieces of charcoal.

Grave I. Skeleton of an aged woman. The definite marks of the cranial sutures had disappeared. Two bronze crucial fibulæ, and a pin. Fragments of the same dark clear amber near the neck.

Grave II. Portions of a knife. Two pieces of bronze, tubular in form, enclosing woody fibre resembling yew; $4\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. long. One showed a rivet-hole. Two pieces of thin bronze, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, rounded at one end, squared at the other, where was a rivet-hole. A bronze ring with a lipped upper edge: attached to this a piece of flattened bronze, with rivet-hole, as if it had once fastened the same to some leathern article, and the ring acted as a means of uniting it to another end.

Grave III. Fragments of iron, probably of a knife; with some curious material in small pieces, resembling rudely made glass, very brittle: one portion bore evident marks of ornamentation, black in colour.

Grave IV. Pieces of iron, probably of a spear-head: a knife.

Grave V. Yielded a skull only, lying on the right side.

JUNE 15. In one grave the head of one skeleton rested on the knees of another. In a second, the bones of a foot were near to the pelvis, that of a woman; the thigh bone indicated considerable height of stature: upon the radius of this, near to its lower extremity, was a deep green stain, as if produced by some metallic substance affected by the decaying flesh.

OCT. 20. From the last date to the present many interesting discoveries have been made. Several urns, much broken, have been found, some containing earth only; others nearly filled with fragments of bone: these in certain instances have been burnt; in other cases there is room for doubt. They seemed to have been deposited intentionally in a straight line, as if a portion of the grave-yard had in a great measure been set apart for this purpose; not solely,—for human remains, buried in the other form, are discovered near these urns.

The graves are deeper than those before noticed, reaching, in some cases, 4 ft. 6 in. beneath the present surface; whereas, in our former diggings, 18 in. to 2 ft. might be regarded as the average depth. In one of the recently opened graves were found two skeletons. In another, not so deep, the bony frame gave evidence of the body having been put into the ground in a curved position, as if kneeling, with the head low down. Generally we can see if the burials were performed with care. Many of the skeletons were evidently deposited in the same position. Occasionally rough unwrought pieces of the limestone of the locality were placed over the body in a certain rude order. Knives are very frequently found. Probably every grave contained one of these articles, varying in size according to the age and sex of the deceased. One, lately discovered, showed superior craft and finish, in a metallic band of some glittering character, which occupied the space between the haft and blade; from this I removed some woody fibre, which at once told of what the handle had been made.

For the first time, we have come upon some saucer fibulæ; the ornamental part is formed of a thin plate of bronze, stamped with a pattern. These showed distinct traces of gilding. To a fragment of one of them I found attached a shred of coarse linen, probably the body clothing of the wearer.

Beads. Near to the skull of an aged woman, were found 109 beads of glass, and glass mixed with pottery. The frontal bone in this case was narrow, and the cranium somewhat pyramidal in shape. In another grave 44 beads, one of amber; in a third, 64; in a fourth, 12. About the waist of this skeleton were seen fragments of some ivory ornament. Resting on one of the leg bones, the tibia, was a ring, apparently of solid copper, silver-plated. This had imparted a deep stain to the bone. Some lesser rings of bronze near the arm. In a recently opened grave we found 120 beads, seven large, of crystal; others of amber; the rest of the usual character, glass, &c. Some egg-shaped, very small, had on them lengthwise some very fine thread of glass, showing careful workmanship. A few of these beads

were found near the left wrist. A bronze ring with ear-and-tooth-pick attached, a ring and handle of bronze belonging to some wooden instrument, a few fibres of which were seen in the cavity.

A jewel—a carbuncle—somewhat pear-shaped, polished and set in a thin casing of the purest gold, of very superior workmanship, the flattened edge richly ornamented with rows of minute bead-like protuberances; an elegant gold loop at the pointed end showed that it was worn suspended, probably from the neck. The loop was broken off and lost after the pendant was discovered.

This grave also produced the rarest relic of the cemetery, viz., a glass vessel of remarkable beauty, entirely whole, and as perfect as when it was laid in the grave, near to the head of the possessor; doubtless a drinking cup (*Pl. i., Fig. 1*). Pale green in hue, quite clear, without incrustation or any decay of surface, nor was it in the slightest degree corroded. Under the lip, for a space of between two and three inches, a portion is left, purposely, I presume, free from the glass thread, in order to accommodate the drinker's mouth. The measurements of the glass are as follow:—

Height	10½ inches.
Width at the mouth	3½ „
„ „ base, barely	¾ „
Filled to the brim, contained 14 oz. 5 drachms.	

This glass is similar in form to one found at Ozingell, in Kent; figured in *Collectanea Antiqua, vol. iii., Pl. iii., Fig. 8*; but the glass there described measures only nine inches in height.

- Oct. 31. From a grave opened to-day were taken two small circular fibulæ, found near the hands: 37 beads of the usual character. Two rings of silver, encircling finger bones, the phalanges stained hardly corresponding to those on which rings are now worn (*Pl. ii., Fig. 1*). On one of these bones was a broader silver ring, like the modern “keeper.” Several fragments of rings similar in material, but much finer: on one of these, rather more perfect, was a single bead—probably an ear-drop. In this same grave was also found a minute, but very elegant gold ornament of beautiful workmanship (*Plate ii., Fig. 5*); the stone, garnet or ruby, square and flat, highly polished, well set. I have every reason to believe this jewel to be perfect, though, from its peculiar shape, it might be supposed to be otherwise; forming one limb of a cross; a rudely formed hole for suspension appears to have been punched out, rather than drilled. The same minute bead-like ornamentation as in the other gold-set jewel. I fancied that something like gold tinsel was behind the small transparent stone.

- Nov. 5. Some pieces of iron : a pierced coin : 66 beads.
Two cruciform fibulæ. (*Pl. i., Fig. 6.*)
- Nov. 7. Two circular fibulæ. (*Pl. ii., Fig. 6.*) Seven amber beads.
- Nov. 11. An iron umbo of a shield, with four button-headed rivets, by which it had been fastened to the wooden disk. Fragments of bronze, which had been richly gilt, and had formed the rim. Two spear heads, and a large knife.

The shank of these rivets was $\frac{3}{8}$ in. long, indicating the substance of the wood, allowing somewhat less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. for the thickness of the iron edge of the umbo. Fragments of flat iron, probably of the band that crossed the opening in the woodwork beneath the hollow boss, and which was grasped by the hand.

A grave, five feet deep, going three feet into the gravel, yielded a small spear-head, a knife, and an iron ring. The two former articles on the right side.

An odd-shaped piece of corroded iron, somewhat resembling a common watch seal : a small knife, and on the knife, as if attached by rust, a coin.

- Nov. 16. Examined a spot in the grave-yard which had some days since awakened my attention, by exhibiting a mass of very fine dark earth and burnt ashes, portions of charred wood. Fragments of rude pottery were discovered, and after awhile portions of what seemed at first to be parts of a well formed urn ; but proved on closer inspection to be portions of a human skull, which had been much burnt. We found that we had come upon a pit, which exceeded seven feet in length ; its general width being three feet, the widest part 4ft. 3in. ; the depth $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet. It proved to be a place where an entire body, stretched at full length, had been consumed by fire. As far as I could judge, the pit must have been occupied with live embers up to a certain height, the body placed carefully thereon, and then more material for burning heaped upon it. Large branches of thoroughly charred wood, retaining their form, and exhibiting their concentric layers, were discovered in connection with this cremation, above the human remains. The head and upper part of the frame were more completely burnt than the lower extremities—the skull being in pieces.

A very fine, and heavy spear-head, 12 inches long, was found on the left side (*Pl. iii., Fig. 1.*) with traces of its wooden shaft for some distance, while the socket was full of woody fibre. A knife of a better character than those usually met with, and a piece of iron pronged at one end, as if it had admitted the insertion of some handle which had perished. Traces of small bones of some inferior animal, probably a rat, were found burnt also.

A grave 2ft. 3in. below the surface, just on the layer of gravel: a skull: arms and lower extremities, but no trace of a spine: lying at right angles with those near. The lower end of the right humerus deeply stained with the usual green dye, indicating the presence of some bronze article; and close by was found a box of that material, ornamented with indentation, produced by some pointed instrument. It had been originally highly gilt. Height of box, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in.: diameter, $2\frac{1}{8}$ in.: height of lid, 1 inch.

It contained some spun thread and wool, twisted in two strands. There was between the lid and box a small piece of coarse linen, used probably for keeping the lid on. Both box and lid had been attached by two separate lesser chains to a long one, the bronze links of which were found near it.

Nov. 21. Twelve beads. Two circular fibulæ. One pin.

Nov. 24. Two large saucer fibulæ, $2\frac{3}{16}$ in. diameter, having a raised stud in the centre, rivetted through the back, intended to receive some leathern strap, or loop, or fastening of the dress: 114 beads, the greater part amber, some crystal, some glass presenting a new form like the modern bugle: a bronze ring, with three instruments hanging from it: two tooth-picks, and one ear-pick.

Two smaller saucer fibulæ, $1\frac{3}{16}$ in. diameter, having in the centre, in a raised setting, a polished sphere of some white transparent material—a gem, or glass. The workmanship good; inner surface highly gilt. A bronze pin, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, pointed at the smaller end: somewhat wedged shape at the other, with spiral thread-work three fourths of an inch at the larger end: doubtless a hair-pin.

Nov. 26. A skeleton lying at right angles with another close by: skull in good condition, remarkably well formed: that of a young man. Though the same rude limestones were found above the body, no properties were discovered; which induced the disappointed workmen to pronounce him “a private.”

In a second grave was found a fragment of pottery, in no way connected with the burial, a mere sherd of some urn disturbed and broken in making this grave. The skull, in this case that of an aged person, showed two irregularly rounded holes through the substance, thin at the edges, in the occipital bone: while the frontal bone, deprived of its hardened and compact external surface, exhibited a roughened and granulated appearance: both defects seemed to be the result of caries. This person was regarded by the men as “a full private,” since not a single article of any value was found in connection with these bones.

Dec. 5. A remarkably fine spear-head, 17 inches entire length, the blade 13 inches long, and $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch at the widest part:

flat, double edged. The socket, 4 inches long, was at the entrance less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter; admitting, therefore, so slim a shaft as to render it most doubtful that it could have been used as an instrument of warfare. In this grave the skull and leg bones only were found. A thin bronze pin which had lost its head.

DEC. 7. A bronze crucial fibula, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long: attached to the under part of this was a fragment of coarse linen.

DEC. 9. A child's skeleton was found, the bones re-buried before

10. I saw them. On the following day, near to the spot occupied by the skull, was discovered a small urn (*Pl. iv., Fig. 1.*) $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, 4 inches the greatest diameter. Two only of three protuberances: the missing one was probably broken off when the urn was deposited: no ornamentation. Fragments of limestone in this grave.

From the skeleton of another child I secured the *os frontis*, which indicated a skull of no mean beauty: admirably developed both in height and width must the forepart of the brain-case have been! Near the teeth were found two small bronze fibulæ: on one, at its broad end, were the remains of some glassy substance, as of melted glass.

DEC. 11. Iron umbo of a shield: rivets to a broad button-like base, apparently of silver, serving as the means of fastening the boss to the woodwork. One found in situ, on the umbo: another connected with a fragment of the iron rim. Fragment of the cross iron bar with one of its rivets. A novel and curious relic in silver (*Pl. v., Fig. 1.*) weighing three drachms, 34 grains, with three button rivets of the same metal. This was in the shape of a fish, and by means of the rivets probably had been attached to the shield, for at the back of it were evident traces of woody fibre. This sign, crest, or mark might have been the means of distinguishing the warrior who bore it—some chieftain, thegn, or person of importance. It may have referred to his own peculiar quality as the great "swimmer." Found in the same grave a spear-head in iron, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches long; the blade not exceeding 4 inches. The socket at the entrance $\frac{5}{8}$ in. diameter.

DEC. 14. A coin much worn, with uneven edge: the device effaced: a fine hole pierced through it indicated its use as an ornament. A bronze hook, well formed, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, with a ring at the end. Two saucer and two crucial fibulæ. A bronze ring. Fragments of iron, probably part of a bucket.

DEC. 19. Six urns were found to-day in a space not exceeding fifteen yards in length; several near to each other; close by the pit of cremation. They varied much in size and shape; the most elegant and richly marked were much broken. One crucial fibula was found in the digging.

In an urn lately found was a rude piece of brass. In another a tear of molten glass, probably a bead melted in cremation. In a third, an earthen spindlewhirl, about $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. diameter.

DEC. 26. Two hair-pins, one very elegant. (*Pl. v., Fig. 2.*)

A bronze pin with a coiled end, probably giving it a springy character. (*Pl. i., Fig. 4.*)

1864.

JAN. 16. An ossuary urn, with four rows of ornamentation separated by two or more incised lines, made by some rudely pointed instrument. (*Pl. vi., Fig. 2.*)

A grave yielded a bronze pin broken at the eye, by which it hung to some ring. An elegant saucer fibula with centre ornament star-shaped. (*Pl. i., Fig. 7.*)

JAN. 18. The skull in the grave opened to-day, much distorted from pressure, was that of a woman: near the neck were found nine small glass beads and one of pottery, and several fragments of very fine rings, probably ear-rings, extremely brittle. Two fragments of a fine bronze pin. Some hollow cap-shaped articles of silver, less than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter, with corresponding flat disks: fragments of a larger disk, and portions of the same bent curiously, of two sizes—all belonging, I presume, to some ornamental brooch quite new in character. Resting on the right leg (both the tibia and fibula deeply stained with the usual green dye), were the remains of another of the elegant bronze-gilt boxes. (*Pl. v., Fig. 3.*) The lower portion of this box was 2 inches in depth, the upper, $\frac{3}{4}$ in.: but when the lid was placed in situ there would be a space of $\frac{1}{4}$ in. between the upper rim of the box and the flat part of the lid (for the box with the lid on was $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. high), an arrangement which would have rendered the lid liable to become fixed by uneven shutting, or unequal pressure. This difficulty was most ingeniously met by two very neat fastenings at equal distances from the chain by which it was suspended. These fastenings were made of a narrow strip of the same metal, and were attached to the box by means of a rivet on which they turned, having at the unattached end a hooked opening, which fitted accurately a rivet in the lid, and held the same in its proper position. Both lid and box, by means of a swivel-rivet, had free and independent action. In pattern and ornamentation it resembled the box found on November 16th. Under one of the fastenings, then for the first time moved since the burial of the owner, I found the gilding in its almost original purity and brightness, and from this could readily believe that, when new, the box must have been a very handsome and showy article. The diameter was $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. It contained a fragment of the worsted fabric, similar to that found in the other box, and some linen manufacture of three distinct qualities:

there were a few links of bronze imbedded in some rusted iron. With this box, as with the other, we came upon some soft decayed matter, which might have been leather, or skin, and have formed a pouch in which the article was kept.

JAN. 19. A pair of crucial fibulæ.

JAN. 25. A solid silver ring, weighing 33 grains.

Ditto ditto 20 „

Fragment of a silver bead, $7\frac{1}{2}$ „, about an inch long.

Fragment of the same bead, 7 „

Five pendants of amethystine quartz, or rude crystal, translucent, imperfectly polished: the work of no very skilful hand: marks of fracture or splitting from the boring, which had evidently been begun at both ends, as the string-hole was angular. With these, all found near the neck, we discovered a unique ornamental bead (*Pl. ii., Figs. 2, 3*) oval, nearly an inch long, rather more than $\frac{3}{4}$ in. middle diameter. In the centre, bevelled at either end with skill, was a bronze pipe, solid in character, and forming one piece with a flat circular table of the same metal, which divided the bead into two equal portions. In each of these semi-ovals were eleven portions of fine hard white pottery, strongly resembling enamel, every one separated from the next by a thin layer of bronze, forming a due segment of the same semi-ovoid. In the pipe of this bead I found a portion of the very string by which it had been suspended, composed of hemp, and consisting of three strands very carefully and closely laid. There was a small longitudinal opening or slit in the metal pipe at one end, which I regarded simply as a defect in the workmanship.

The body in this case had been buried in a reverse position: the feet where the head is frequently found.

JAN. 30. Fragments of two urns. Two circular fibulæ, much decayed.

FEB. 2. In a grave much deeper than usual, being five feet below the surface, was found a bucket. The handle of iron had disappeared: the hoops, three in number, of bronze, remained, though much broken. Outward diameter, $5\frac{1}{8}$ in.; height, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. Rim of bronze, bevelled, gave a thickness of $\frac{3}{8}$ in. Substance of wood rather more than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Some of the staves, the four larger ones—for there were two kinds, coming where the rivets were at equal distances in the circle—were $1\frac{2}{3}$ in. wide, the others $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. The hoops were an inch wide, and the space between them the same. Found in the same grave was a sword:—

	Ft.	in.
Entire length	2	10
Length of blade	2	$5\frac{1}{2}$
„ haft	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Greatest thickness	0	$0\frac{3}{8}$
„ „ of sheath and blade	0	$0\frac{3}{4}$
„ width of blade	0	$2\frac{1}{4}$

Two-edged; obtusely rounded point: edge next the body more brittle and decayed than the other. In connection with it was found a piece of bronze, showing curious ornamentation like fine chain mail, about 2 in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in., with two bronze rivets on the plain flat side, and an indentation in the centre into which the iron end of the haft evidently fitted. This piece of solid metal was no doubt fastened by these rivets to the handle of wood, and formed the ornamental end of the same. Another fragment of bronze and iron, rusted, was found, with a button-like rivet, to which was attached woody fibre, as if it had been a portion of the sheath, and this the means by which the scabbard was fastened to the girdle or belt. There was a band of ornamental bronze work very richly gilt, which at once protected and adorned the mouth of the wooden sheath; traces of which sheath were evident nearly to the entire length of the blade. It lay on the left side, between the arm and the body, and reached two or three inches below the knee. Near to and connected with this grave were found a fragment of an umbo, a larger and smaller spear-head.

FEB. 3. Two urns, broken.

FEB. 8. Two urns, broken. Two circular fibulæ, bronze ring, an ear-pick and two tooth-picks: a small ring of iron: 30 beads of glass and amber. Near the hip-bone, bearing traces of woody fibre, was a circular piece of iron, about $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. diameter, with an inner opening of $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. diameter, which, when cleared of the soil, separated into two entire rudely formed rings and two fragments of a third. A bronze buckle, ring, and tongue of the same material (*Pl. 1., Fig. 2*). A large saucer fibula of rude workmanship. Fragments of a pair of thin saucer fibulæ. Attached to the back of one portion, much mixed with the solid rust, arising from the iron pin, was a piece of linen, and a piece of thin three-stranded, close-laid string, which seemed to have been used as a temporary fastening (*Pl. iii., Fig. 2*). Fragments of two fibulæ of the same pattern; these were smaller, being of exactly the same design, and from the same die, but deprived of the outer rim: about one-third of the size had thus been removed.

FEB. 16. Two cruciform fibulæ: an urn near the head: two 18. broken urns, and a third more complete, very elegant in shape, uniform in colour, as if baked with more care; the simple incused pattern evincing skill and taste. A thin ring of neatly twisted bronze, intended probably to represent a snake, with a well fitting closure made by the head somewhat overlapping the tail: shutting readily and closely, from the springy quality of the material. An entirely new form of silver bead, half an inch long, and diameter the

same, with usual indented ornamentation; the opening to admit the thread was oval; in the bead was found a dark substance which had shrunk somewhat, though it retained the same shape. This might have been the valuable part,—the bead formed upon it as a means of preserving and wearing the same. Two silver rings resembling those found on January 25th. Attached to each of them were two silver cones, about half an inch long, having their bases buried in a kind of black cement and filled with it; their apices diverging (*Pl. iv., Fig. 2*). A bronze pin about 2in. long, having a round flat head with an eye: fragments of three other pins. Small solid bronze ring. Two small pieces of rusted iron, embedded in one was a bronze link: a single bead of fine white pottery and glass carefully mixed—green and translucent.

FEB. 23. A child's grave, a small black urn, neatly made.

FEB. 24. Seven beads of deep purple glass, round, with large string-holes: three metal tubes, of silver or some white metal, rather more than an inch long, enamelled,—one tube found inserted into one of the beads, showing the probable use of all—viz., that of an ornament to be suspended from the neck; the tubes separated from each other by one or more of the beads. One small but elegant cruciform fibula; so perfect in shape and pattern as to lead to the conclusion that it was almost new when the owner was laid in her grave.

FEB. 25. Two graves.

FEB. 26. A twisted pin of bronze: a knife: a slender well made double link of bronze: a small piece of stone, the spine of some fossil echinus: a coin pierced for suspension: two broken urns.

MAR. 7. Two graves. A tube of metal resembling those found on February 24, and probably belonging to the same necklace, as these graves were close by that.

MAR. 8. One grave. Head found between the thigh bones.

MAR. 10. One grave. One cruciform fibula with angular ornamentation; on the reverse side were traces, apparently, of the fastening pin, which seemed to have been formed of a series of fine wires bound together here and there by a cross piece of the same. Some fibres of worsted fabric found attached to this. A broken urn.

MAR. 11. Nine small pieces of ivory or bone, with four curiously shaped rivets of bronze. Some of the pieces were notched or serrated at the edge—probably the fragments of a comb. A curiously shaped stone.

MAR. 12. Portions of two large urns, and one small: near to one of these was a small fragment of a comb, with four teeth, about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long: if, as asserted, it was found in the urn, it must have been placed therein when the contents of the

same were cold. In connection with one of these graves was found the tibia of the right leg, presenting an abnormal growth: the malformation probably congenital.

MAR. 14. One grave. Found near the surface a sword, being in the upper soil, above the gravel—an unlikely place for any relic; it was unfortunately broken into three pieces; length of blade, 24 inches: width of ditto, 2 inches. A portion only of the haft was found; the upper end $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. long.

MAR. 15. One grave; a spear-head so perfect that the finder observed "it might be ground up and used again." There was a peculiarity about this weapon; the ridge, hitherto always found on the middle of the blade, was in this case one third of the blade's width from the edge, and in a line with the upper side of the socket for the haft. A large cinerary urn.

MAR. 16. Two graves. A large urn nearly perfect, elegantly shaped, with a small lip; no ornamentation.

MAR. 17. Three graves. The first produced no relics.

In the second. Two large cruciform fibulæ, one a little broken at the smaller end; the fragment not found. On one of these were remains of coarsely woven linen. Part of a small knife. Four amber beads and one of coarse black glass.

In the third grave, a good knife: two pairs of bronze tweezers: a small square plate of thin bronze, probably fastened to a part of the dress: a small piece of solid bronze: the well made and well squared haft of some instrument, once inserted into a wooden handle, traces of which could be discerned. Fragments of corroded iron; attached to one was a small piece of a thin lamina of bronze, the remains of some ornament now rusted out of all shape. For the first time we came upon a lack of teeth; the number found about half a dozen, and these for the more part incisors; very much worn in a slanting direction, caused by the great protrusion of the lower jaw. In this bone the alveolar processes had been absorbed some years before death. The bone itself had become a solid instrument in munching food.

MAR. 19. A woman's grave at right angles to two others, which yielded nothing. Behind the left os innominatum two thin and narrow bronze articles were found, about $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, of elegant workmanship; one perfect, with a ring attached, giving it entire freedom of motion; a concealed rivet clenched on the other side kept the ring in situ; a rivet at the other end more distinct, bringing the two flat surfaces almost in contact, so that whatever was fastened to it thus securely, was barely a line in thickness. The second article of this kind was fractured at the lesser end, the ring had escaped, and the rivet yielding at the same

end, the elasticity of the metal separated the one layer about a quarter of an inch from the other. There was no trace of what had been enclosed. The back of both was perfectly plain. The front rather elegantly ornamented by lines and by circles stamped on the surface, and by a tooth-like ending. The less perfect one showed that in the owner's life time the article, of unknown use, had been in the mender's hands, to have a new rivet put in. Close to the dorsal vertebræ were two bronze rings; the lesser, but more solid, lying within the other. Outside the larger ring, nearer to the spine, was some decaying substance, resembling ivory, which at once separated into irregularly shaped pieces; on some of these fragments were traces of fine reticular work. This I presume had once been an armlet; and judging from the curve and substance, it must have been formed out of the solid tooth. The thinner bronze ring, evidently a bracelet, possessed a very clever arrangement for fastening; the one end closely and accurately fitting into the other, so that both could be held together by a fine pin (*Pl. v., Fig. 4*). An unusual number of beads were found in this grave; some lay in a circle, and had evidently formed an ornament for the upper arm. I threaded them carefully in the same order as they were found: the circle measured four inches in diameter: near them, and in the more immediate neighbourhood of the neck, a great many beads were discovered varying in substance, material, and shape: a few only of amber: in all more than 200. A bronze pin, about 3 inches long, with a round flat head having a circular hole: this was enamelled (*Pl. i., Fig. 3*). A disk of silver or highly plated metal, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. diameter, slightly elevated towards the centre, where there was a circular aperture: a squared opening at the circumference gave the appearance of its having been used as a clasp. A pair of flat circular fibulæ in solid silver, or deeply plated, of very chaste workmanship and ornamentation. The back of one showed many traces of coarse linen fabric, similar in character to the material frequently found. Two thin plates of silver with indented ornament; in one of these, which was square, were found, at the corners, three curious rivets; the fourth had escaped. In the second plate, an irregular square, at one corner was found an ornament which probably corresponded to those attached to the above rivets, viz., a small silver button, with its shank remaining: being attached to a rivet, it would have full freedom of motion. A curious article resembling a small lock, scarcely an inch square, or something which served as a secure clasp: the metal white, when cleared of the rusted iron and traces of decayed wood in conjunction with it: in thickness it just

exceeded $\frac{1}{8}$ in.: one plate, somewhat less than the other, was securely rivetted to it. A silver ring (*Pl. ii., Fig. 4*) of chaste and elegant workmanship, passing in a coil twice round the finger, probably representing a snake, was found encircling the bone, hardly the phalanx on which it was worn, as it was one of the second row, probably of the little finger. Diameter of the ring, $\frac{5}{8}$ in., indicating, with the delicate character of the bone, a small hand.

Three coins; two found, one overlapping partly the other: the third a little way from these, somewhat obliterated: the side which lay next to the undisturbed gravel presented the figuring and letters very distinctly. Both the well preserved coins appear to belong to Constantinus: "P(ercussus) LOND(ini)" referring to the mint. The third coin showed evident traces of linen fabric. All had been pierced so as to be worn suspended.

MAR. 21. One grave.

MAR. 22. One grave, which yielded a pair of cruciform fibulæ: on the broad flat portion of one was a thread of linen fabric, and at the bend of the shank a fragment of the linen cloth itself: on the other fibula a much larger portion of very coarse linen. At the back of the fibula some curious metal work, as of plaited wire, in connection with the fastening pin; which pin, where it had been rivetted to the fibula, was coiled, probably to give it the character of a spring.

MAR. 23. Two graves.

MAR. 29. One grave. The disk of a flat circular fibula of strong solid metal, covered with enamel and ornamented. Fragments of two thin plates of silver, once an ornamental fibula.

APL. 1. One grave.

APL. 2. One grave. An armlet of bronze, somewhat elliptical in form, open, and presenting a pointed termination to one extremity: the other, which probably contained the means of fastening, had a broken surface; traces of linear ornament on the perfect end, extending about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. At the part directly opposite to the opening was a peculiar arrangement, a half twist in the metal, here somewhat flattened, which probably imparted a springy character to the armlet, or was the means by which the workman more easily obtained the peculiar shape: the substance of the bronze about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. Half of a similar armlet, fractured at the bend.

A child's grave, the bones indicating very early age. A small crucial fibula, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, new in pattern; with a piece of another of different pattern and of about the same length: this might have been purposely deprived of a portion of its smaller end, to adapt it to the young child's

wear. Disk of bronze, probably the back part of a circular fibula.

- APL. 7. One grave. A circular fibula.
 APL. 8. Two graves. One yielding two small cruciform fibulæ.
 APL. 9. One grave.
 APL. 16. A child's grave, containing only an imperfect skeleton.
 APL. 21. An adult's grave: a bronze ring.
 APL. 23. Three graves, containing bones only. An urn free from injury: elegant in shape, and richly ornamented in the usual incised mode (*Pl. v., Fig. 5*).
 APL. 25. One grave; 60 beads of the common kind.
 MAY 2. A curious piece of iron with traces of squared handle, and tapering towards the small end; found $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the surface. Near this piece of iron were found three horses' teeth.

Two graves; one yielded two cruciform fibulæ, one imperfect, the other $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches—the longest we have yet found. Two flat oval pieces of metal which might have been coins, but all marks of figuring worn away; each pierced in two holes. In connection with one was a small portion of rusted iron, and a little fragment of linen fabric.

Two pieces of thin flat bronze with rivet holes. A small bronze ring, and a solid and elegantly shaped article in bronze, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long, and probably attached by its hooked or stapled end to some perishable ornament (*Pl. i., Fig. 5*).

- MAY 3. Three graves; from which we obtained two cruciform fibulæ, much worn: an umbo, which, lying very near the surface, was broken by the workman's pick, the dark hue of the broken metal showing at once the recent fracture. In the boss itself, however, was a hole, somewhat irregular in shape, which had been inflicted when the shield was worn by its owner—perhaps, in the last great struggle for his life.

MAY 5. A child's grave.

- MAY 18. Two graves. One a blank. The other contained two spindle-whirls of common well-burnt clay or rude pottery; one echinus-shaped, the other flat, not quite $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter. A piece of silver, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, $\frac{1}{2}$ in. greatest width; gradually decreasing till it ended in two loops formed by the ends being bent towards the under side; used probably as a fastening to the dress.

Piece of deep purple glass, probably the broken base of some goblet: smooth inside, rough and indented without, with rude figuring, tolerably transparent, and a few air bubbles. The outer part was streaky or wavy in fine lines, as if the material had been too cool when poured into the mould. Several fragments of bone or ivory with bronze rivets, portions of a comb. About $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. of the narrow bronze rim of a shield, with one of the fastenings which had been gilt.

- MAY 19. One grave.
- MAY 20. Several fragments of an iron hoop. An urn, much broken, found near the head. Bones of this skull much decayed.
- MAY 27. One grave.
- MAY 28. One grave. Two large circular fibulæ saucer-shaped (*Pl. vi., Fig. 1*). Several common beads.
- JUNE 15. One grave. A perfect urn.
- JUNE 20. One grave.
- JUNE 24. One grave. Small spear-head with the point blunted or broken off.
- JULY 5. One grave. A spear-head: a knife of an entirely new form to us, haft and blade $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches, pointed, greatest width 1 inch.
- JULY 8. One grave. Two cruciform fibulæ. 33 common beads.

The spindle-whirl figured at the left lower corner of Plate iv., viz. Fig., 3, was picked up on the road leading to Bedford. It had evidently been carted away from the pit, and spread with the gravel, which I ascertained to have been carted in the early summer of 1863.

To the long knife or seax, *Plate iii.*, I can fix no date in my journal, as it was taken away from the pit before I had seen it.

The same remark applies to the larger circular fibula (*Pl. ii.*).

The large crystal ball, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter (*Pl. ii., Fig. 8*), encircled in bands of bronze, and evidently, from the position in which it was found, suspended from the girdle, was a more recent discovery; as was also the portion of fibula, *Plate. ii., Fig. 7*. The crystal ball is similar to those described in the *Inventorium Sepulcrale*, p. 42, and in *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. iv., p. 196, and vol. vi., p. 149.

During the exhibition of the several objects found at Kempston, Mr. Wyatt called attention to the remarkable fact that every skull he had examined from this Saxon cemetery contained a considerable number of small shells. They are of the species *Achatina acicula*. This curious little mollusc is distinguished from others by its long, slender, turreted shell, and glossy, ivory-like exterior: but by workmen is often taken for a maggot. Although so beautiful in appearance it is repulsive in its habits, always occupying subterranean abodes and living upon animal matter, especially delighting in dead men's brains. This kind of diet it finds by some remarkable instinct, for it is blind: and there is no record of this mollusc ever having been found alive on the surface of the ground.

Nuremberg Tokens. By JAMES WYATT, F.G.S.

THE only excuse to be offered for the presentation of a Paper on so small a topic is, that the Council of this Society has had numerous applications made to it for some explanation as to the origin and uses of the coin-like pieces of metal so frequently sent in, and known as Nuremberg Tokens; and I had consented to give, at an early meeting, the result of my own investigation of the subject.

I presume that every person who is interested in archæological pursuits is more or less acquainted with these tokens, for they are ubiquitous. Whenever a house is pulled down, a church floor taken up, a rubbish-heap of long standing turned over, an old pigstye ploughed up, or a deep drain dug, the chances are that some specimens of these waifs and strays come into daylight again. In this district they are found in considerable numbers. Whenever a countryman comes to me with a knowing expression on his face, produces a dirty bag, and informs me very confidentially that he has brought some "old auncient kwine," for me to look at, I feel sure that, in the miscellaneous collection which has been gradually accumulating in a spoutless teapot in his cupboard, there will be a fair proportion of the halfpence of William III. and the Georges, possibly a corroded Roman coin or two, but certainly a Nuremberg token! And it is a most difficult task to convince the finders of these things that they are not valuable, for many specimens of the tokens have most pretentious devices, and purport to be very great and very *good*; but they are in this respect the greatest Pharisees ever known. Some are gilded and have ships on the reverse side, as if in imitation of the fine rose nobles of the precious mintage of our Edwards; others have the globe and cross, in imitation of the ancient Rhenish gold guilder. The designs include Adam and Eve, heathen gods and goddesses, heroes of Greece, Rome, and Carthage; some of the modern princes of Europe, not omitting Queen Elizabeth on horseback as she appeared at the camp at Tilbury; crowned kings, crowned griffins, crowned lions, and symbols of royalty:—so much for their affected *greatness*. Then as to their *goodness*; one specimen has a perspective view of a street, and Haman swinging from his own gallows; and others have emblems of the Christian world, and profiles of the Saviour and the Patriarchs. And what can surpass the moral precepts which they give in their legends on the obverse, some in Latin, but the larger proportion in German? They proclaim "Glory to God alone," "God alone our court shall be," "God's blessing makes rich," "God alone to thee the Lord shall bee," "God's gifts man shall praise," "The word of God endureth for ever," "Who trusts in God has built his house well." There is one very frequently met with which seems intended to remind us how brief is our mortal career—"To-day rosy, to-morrow

dead." But there also frequently turns up one which indicates an acquaintance with less pious objects, and savours rather of the gaming-tables, like those of Baden-Baden—"Luck presented is not forbidden;" another indicates the propriety of keeping up commercial credit, and suggests that "Right reckoning makes long friends." Another is somewhat occult; the device is a man pelting a dog with stones, and the legend in Latin says that "One sins and another punishes."

Having seen that there is a great amount of profession about these curious metallic discs, enough to bewilder any number of young amateur numismatists at their first start, let us inquire further into their origin and uses. They were not *coins*; and the nearer the resemblance to lawful circulating medium the greater is the misdemeanour committed by them, for it is a thoroughly "false pretence." What they *really* were may be gleaned from a close examination of a collection of the things themselves, for in any large cluster of them you are sure to find some with the words "Rechen Pfenning." Here we have a clue at once,—it is the reckoning penny or counter used in the old-fashioned modes of computation. One of the counters has on it a man behind a table on which are counters and the lines, thus showing the process of notation. Such was their legitimate and proper object; but they have been in use also in Germany as counters for games with cards from the first invention of the "Devil's pasteboards" to the present day. They were made principally at Nuremberg, as many of them do not scruple to avow on their reverse side. You will find the name of their birth-place frequently at full length; sometimes it is contracted to the monosyllable "Nur," but one variety does not hesitate to proclaim the fact distinctly, and says "Macht zee Nurembergh." There were several mills in that town for the making of these counters, the most prolific in turning them out being those belonging to the family of Krawinckle; indeed Hans Krawinckle has never been exceeded in making masses of sham money, until there arose in our day the great American financier, Mr. Chase, the fertile producer of green-backs and shin-plasters. From between the middle of the sixteenth century to the middle of the seventeenth century the manufacture appears to have been carried on principally by the families of Schultz, Koch, Krawinckle, and Laufers; later than that there were many persons who went into this kind of business. Great quantities were exported to other nations in Europe, and we find that some of the customers had their own national design on the obverse. For instance, France, the fleur-de-lis; Venice, the lion of St. Mark; Germany generally had the Reich's apple or monde and cross on one side, and on the other three fleurs-de-lis and three crowns placed circularly round a rose. Others had the heads of their kings; and some persons took a miscellaneous lot, just what Hans Krawinckle chose to send them; and he had a great variety of types. These things have occupied places in the cabinets of most early collectors of coins until they have been found

out, and then they have been turned adrift; but notwithstanding that most of us have been taken in with these counters in our early days of collecting, yet we cannot altogether lose all interest in these Ishmaelites of coinage. They have a certain history, and at one period rendered good service in their humble way, but, like some larger beings, poor old token, "thou hast outlived thy popularity." Like stage coaches, post-boys, shoe buckles, and pattens, they have been obliged to yield to the "spirit of the age," and when they do make their appearance they are pushed on one side as things out of date; but let us not altogether ignore their original mission, nor forget that they performed it well.

On behalf of these tokens I must quote the authority of quaint and precise old Snelling of numismatic fame, and also as to the origin of many terms adopted by various nations and in different ages. Previous to the invention of a system of arithmetic, early nations used small stones, kernels, and such like articles to settle any question of numbers; Josephus informs us that the Egyptians had no other method than this, which they learnt from Abraham; and Herodotus says that the Egyptians as well as the Greeks made use of this sort of computation. The Greeks called the little flat stones they employed for these purposes *Psephoi*, and the art itself *Psephophoria*, from which we derive our term *cyphering*; but the Greek term was derived from the Arabic *çifr*, the original meaning of which seems to be a pip, or seed; so also from the stones themselves, which the Romans called *calculi*, we have the term *calculate*. But, not to weary the reader with examples of which there are many in classical authors, I will come to Snelling's account of the articles used for the purpose in later days. He says—"The pieces of metal used by the moderns for the same purpose are called by the French *Jettons*, and receive this name from the manner of their being used, that is, cast or moved upwards, downwards, or sideways, being derived from the verb *Jetter*, to cast or throw; and from this original came our expressions of 'casting accounts,' to 'cast up a sum,' and such like. The words *Legpenning*, *Leggelt*, the names given by the Dutch to these pieces, have also these appellations for the same reason, that is, from being *laid*. Whereas the word used by the Germans, viz., *Rechen Pfening*, or reckoning penny, has relation only to its use in general, and *not* to the manner of using it; and it is the same with the word used with us, viz., *Counter*, its original use being to count, account, compute, calculate, or reckon. In the same sense the French, Italians, and Spaniards use their verb *Conter*, *Contaïre*, and *Contar*, from whence the latter have their *Contadore*, or counter, as with us." At one period they were positive necessities in all houses of business, and in fact in all places where any large commercial transactions took place. In the sixteenth century a common new year's gift was a set of these counters; and in France and the Low Countries the custom of the king presenting a set of counters to each of the heads of public departments has not long been discontinued.

In different ages there have been wonderful discussions as to the special quality which distinguishes man from the brutes; and I need do no more than remind you of the hot dispute which still rages! Scientific circles have been shaken to their centre, and unscientific persons have listened in astonishment at the warm disputations on the origin of species. The *Gorilla* (looking out of this wonderful maze) has demanded his place in society, and has (through his partizans) impatiently interrogated us—"Am I not a man and a brother?" Some refuse his proffered paw, and reply, "Certainly not:" others, more learned, give *their* reasons *why* he is not, and show the anatomical differences: and it may be said that in the nineteenth century the question of difference is discussed upon the possession or non-possession of the "posterior lobe, the hippocampus minor, and the posterior cornu." If the creature have these queer things in his head he is a *man*; if not, then he is a brute. Such is the test, ladies and gentlemen, for you to adopt in this age of inquiry as laid down by certain authorities. In the seventeenth century, however, the test was more simple. At all events, the question was more summarily disposed of; and this brings us back to the immediate subject of this paper. A gentleman of high learning settled the question to his own satisfaction that *man is the only animal that counts*; we may infer, therefore, that no gorilla or any other brute could have used the Nuremberg token. I will give you this authority. There is a quaint and interesting but very scarce book on the subject of notation, entitled, "The Ground of Arts; teaching the perfect work and practice of Arithmetick:" by Robert Record, Doctor in Physick; afterwards augmented by Mr. John Dee. In his preface, Dr. Record thus pours forth his praise: "To speak of this present booke of Arithmetic. * * * * * As I judge some men of so loving a mind to their native country that they would much rejoyce to see it prosper in good learning and witty arts; so I hope well of all the rest of Englishmen, that they will not be unmindfull of his due praise, by whose meanes they are helped and further'd in anything. Neither ought they to esteem this thing of so little value, as many men of little discretion oftentimes doe. For whoso setteth small price by the witty device and knowledge of numbering, he little considereth it to be the chief point (in manner) *whereby men differ from all brute beasts*; for as in all other things (almost) beasts are partakers with us, so in numbering we differ clean from them, and in manner peculiarly, *sith that in many things they excell us again.*" [And here the Doctor gives a poetical illustration of his theory.]

"The Fox in crafty wit exceedeth most men,
 A Dog in smelling hath no man his peer.
 To foresight of weather if you look, then,
 Many beasts excell men; this is clear.
 The wittiness of Elephants doth letters attaine,
 But what cunning doth there in the Bee remain?
 The Emmat, foreseeing the hardness of winter,
 Provideth victuals in the time of Summer.

The Nightingale, the Linet, the Thrush, the Larke,
 In Musicall harmony pass many a Clark.
 The Hedghog of Astronomy seemeth to know,
 And stoppeth his cave where the wind will blow.
 The Spider in weaving such art doth show,
 No man can him mend, nor follow I trow.
 When a house will fall, the Mice right quick
 Flee thence before ; *can Man doe the like ?*"

[The Doctor then proceeds to give proofs from his own observation of the superiority of man in one respect—his knowledge of number.] He says—"Many things else of the witnesses of Beasts and Birds might I here say, save that of them another time I intend to write wherein they excell in manner all men, as it is dayly seen ; but in number was there never beast found so cunning that could know or discern one thing from many. By daily experience you may well consider, when a Dog hath many whelps, or a Hen many chickens : and likewise of other what soever they be, take from them all their young, saving only one, and you shall perceive plainly that they miss none, though they will resist you in taking them away, and will seek them again if they may know where they be, but else they will never misse them truly : but take away that one that is left, and then will they cry and complain ; and restore to them that one, then are they pleased again. So that of number this may I justly say, it is the *onely* thing almost that separateth man from beasts. He therefore that shall *contemn* number, declareth himself as brutish as a beast, and unworthy to be counted in the fellowship of men. But I trust there is no man so foul ever seen, though many right smally doe it regard." With much enthusiasm he then declares a knowledge of number and arithmetic to be the basis of all arts and sciences.

We must now inquire more directly into the mode in which these counters were used. I will not attempt to show all the systems of computation in all countries by this method, as that would necessitate a far greater amount of research than I can lay claim to, and would demand a greater amount of courtesy and patience than any archæologist has a right to expect : but I will endeavour to explain one or two simple examples. When any computation or reckoning had to be made, the parties laid on the table a cloth on which were several lines representing decimals, the intermediate space counting as fives, or half the line above. The parties laid counters on and between the lines, and so made their calculations or cast up their accounts.

[Several examples of the tables were exhibited, and the mode of computation and calculation explained.]

The preceding remarks will, doubtless, be accepted as a sufficient explanation of the finding of numerous specimens of these counters which were once in general use ; but when we consider that year after year these have been collected by the dealers in marine stores, and the "rag-and-bone man ;" sold for old metal and converted into candlesticks, door knockers, and perhaps brass field-guns

and 48-pounders, it yet remains to be explained why these things are yet to be found in considerable numbers in this country. I think I have at length obtained a solution of the difficulty. These tokens were suddenly driven out of use by the advance of what the London Alderman called the three great R's—"Reading, Riting, and Rithmetic," and the old clumsy method of computation by tables and counters yielded to the new rules so grandiloquently set forth by Dr. Record. The Nuremberg mills had been stopped by this real "financial reform;" but there must, nevertheless, have been a large quantity of the tokens in stock in the several warehouses. True, they were of metal, and might at once be melted up for various purposes; but the thrifty, practical mind of the Germans revolted at the idea of such an amount of labour as had been expended upon them being altogether wasted: and so, taking into account that the things were not only of good metal, but were round and sizeable, they at once proceeded to utilize them. They covered up the pretentious devices and impressive legends with silk, serge, and even fustian, and so converted them into **BUTTONS!** But coats and spencers have worn out in Germany as with us, and the dilapidated relics have been cast into the rag-bag. Even these vestiges have become articles of commerce, and tons weight of such rags have annually been imported into this country, the principal portion being used for the manufacture of *paper*, some for **SHODDY**, and the coarsest for **MANURE**. Besides large quantities of these counters which have thus found their way among us, many have come in the ordinary way of business as bran new buttons, and it is not difficult to trace the fate of such as got worn at the edges and were replaced by others. An old proverb says that "Poverty brings us acquainted with strange bed-fellows," which applies forcibly to the poor tokens when they descended so low. In most cases they would be consigned to the dust-heap and kitchen-midden, and so become spread on the land in companionship with the old shoes, stumped-up scrubbing brushes, crockery which the cat has smashed, oyster shells, physic bottles, and the other unfortunates who have seen better days but have come down in the world. The bright Nuremberg token bearing the haughty legend **AUT CÆSAR AUT NIHIL**, has come to the latter alternative; and the fine counter, which was the New Year's present from a King to his Chancellor of the Exchequer, has since done duty on a peasant's coat, and is finally bestowed on the land as rubbish and top dressing for turnips. "To what base uses we may return, Horatio!"—but the chance of the old token is not so utterly desolate and hopeless as that of its wretched companions; they get crushed, or decomposed and return to dust, but with him it is "Resurgam"—he is a fellow of metal, and has a greater vitality and brighter hope. When at last dug or ploughed up, he excites rustic curiosity, and is accepted by young confiding collectors; receives comfortable, nay dignified quarters for a time in their cabinets; and, to complete his triumph, for a long time bothers the members of the Archæological Society as to his real origin and history.

MUTARE · SPERNO ·

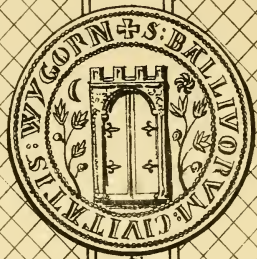
IN · PACE · FIDELIS ·

FLORERE · SEMPER ·

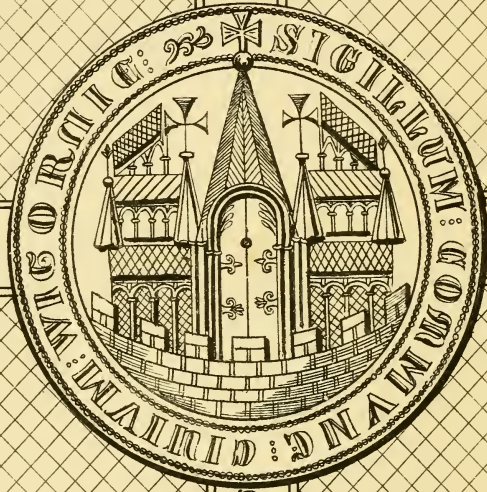


CIVITAS · IN · BELLO ·

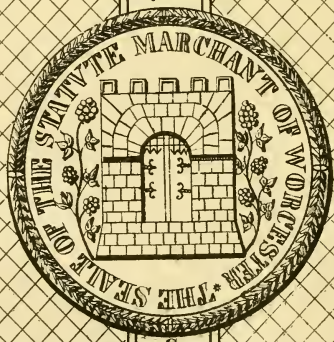
FIDELIS · CIVITAS ·



A



B



C

A · Bailiffs' Seal · B · The "Common Seal" · C · Statute Merchant Seal · (Real Size ·)

Seals and Mottos of the City of Worcester.

WORCESTER

DIOCESAN ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

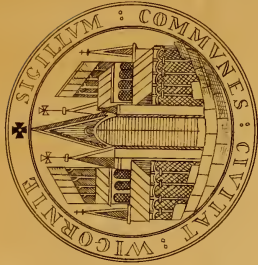
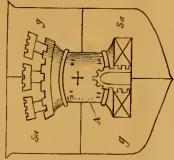
On the Seals and Arms of the City of Worcester. Being the substance of a Paper read at a Meeting of the Worcester Archæological Club, by RICHARD WOOF, F.S.A., Town Clerk of Worcester.

ON more than one occasion the Seals and Arms of Worcester have been the subject of passing discussion at the pleasant meetings of the Worcester Archæological Club, and it was with a desire to clear away some of the doubts which plentifully surrounded these time-honoured emblems, that I submitted for consideration the slight Paper which is embodied in the present article. It was not intended for publication, and from want of leisure has been very slightly altered from its original homely and conversational form; and it now professes only to be a collection of such scraps of information as I have at intervals acquired, and noted, upon a subject which appears to have hitherto almost escaped attention. I first mentioned the question of the Seals at the Archæological Club, from the curious circumstance that a matrix of the "Common Seal" of the ancient city, having a general appearance of greater antiquity (except as to the handle, and a foliated pattern on the back), than the one now in use, was in the possession of the Natural History Society of Worcestershire. Nothing more was known than that the ancient-looking stranger had been purchased at Rouen, in 1843, and sent to Worcester by that accomplished antiquary, Albert Way, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., to whom we owe many thanks for thus giving us the inducement to investigate the subject. Mr. Way's "find" was noticed by our local historian, Mr. Noake, in his "*Notes and Queries for Worcestershire*" (1856), in which he says:—"After being lost for half a century, the seal of the Corporation of Worcester has been found at Rouen, in Normandy. The antiquity of this Seal is not so curious, perhaps, as the locality where it has been found. The device is a church surrounded by a wall having battlements on it, and round the device is the inscription—'*Sigillum commune civitatis Wigornie*,' with something like the date '952.' The figures, however, are very indistinct, though it is supposed by a writer in the *Worcester Herald* that they may refer to the date of King Edgar's reign, who was a great friend to the city of Worcester, and might have fortified it about that era; but then the use of figures was not adopted in England, or in Europe generally, 'till some centuries after the date assigned."

Mr. Noake must have been misinformed as to the City Seal having been lost half a century before, as no such circumstance is on record. The resemblance to "figures" referred to, appears to be a small ornament used to fill up the space between the last and first letters of the legend. The appearance of this strange seal in the city, apparently to dispute rights with the one long and fondly cherished by archæological Vigornians, raised a mystery around the Common Seal which appeared very doubtful of ultimate solution. At that time nothing appears to have been known of the use of any other corporate seal in Worcester; but, from information since acquired, I am enabled to submit a few new, though slight, facts, which, in order to record all I have collected as to the local public seals, I prefer giving in the form of a general sketch.

From a very early date down to 1662 the city of Worcester was presided over by Bailiffs, and there were two important public or "Common Seals" in use in the city. The one was probably used by the Bailiffs to give the necessary official character to any documents which they were required to execute in their individual official capacity, in a similar manner to that in which the Mayors of this day authenticate by their signature and the Common Seal, the execution of deeds and other documents intended for foreign use. This may be called the "Bailiffs' Seal." The other was the "Common Seal" of the City, used for the execution of Leases, and all other deeds and documents, which it was necessary should be effected as the act of the Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Citizens combined; in fact the act of the City, as distinguished from the individual official act of a Bailiff.

The Bailiffs' Seal must have been of considerable antiquity. The Norman Conqueror appointed a Bailiff over each town; and although these officers were removed upon the payment of an annual rent to the King's Exchequer—an impost which still lingers among us in the form of fee-farm rent—yet the office of Bailiff appears to have been perpetuated as the municipal head and chief. The charter of Henry the Third, granted to the city, March 17, 1227, refers to the Bailiffs; and, in consideration of an increased fee-farm rent, grants to the citizens, "That no one of our sheriffs shall in any wise intromit himself upon them concerning any plea or plaint or occasion or any other matter to the aforesaid city pertaining." The names of many of the Bailiffs may be found from 1272, and a complete list from 1429; the City continued under their rule until, by the charter of James I., October 2, 1622, the civic government was transferred to a Mayor as head of the corporation. The office of Bailiff being thus abolished by the new creation of Mayor, the seal of the former was of course disused, and in the lapse of time was probably lost. Whether the matrix was ultimately destroyed, or whether it now enjoys an undisturbed repose in some cabinet or museum, we can have no knowledge; but certain it is, that so complete was its disappearance, that no trace in the archives of its former home remained to attest the



The ancient and modern Arms and Common Seal of the Citie and Corporation of Worcester, founded to be a Citie by Wolstunus King of the Mercians a^o 679 Besides then being Bishops many years after it was incorporated by the name of Berlyffe Aldermen, Chamberlayns and Citizens — And in the 9th year of the Reigne of King James of Bleuid memory, the same Citie was incorporated by the name of Mayor Aldermen and Citizens of the Citie of Worcester —

And at this present Visitation made a^o 1682 George Solley Gent, Mayor of Thomas Street the one of the Barons of his Ma^{ties} Exchequer Recorder, James Higgins Edward Solley, Edmund Pitt, Edw^d Cookley, Samuell Mathews^{sr} Wontour Harris, Aldermen and Justices of the Peace, Thomas Shewing Sheriff, Thomas Harris Barrister at law Souldant, Tho Beveridge and William Emms Chamberlains of the said Citie —

J^o Edw. Solley Mayor.
Tho. Beveridge
William Esq^r.

importance of the Bailiffs. Not a fragment of an impression is to be found amongst the documents of the Corporation, nor have I ever seen a notice of any such seal amongst the historic matter relating to the city; and in the early part of 1862, the seal of the Bailiffs lived not in Worcester memory.

At the congress in Worcester of the "Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland," in 1862, Mr. Ready, the clever artist in seals (of the department of antiquities at the British Museum), was present, and, at the admirable loan-collection, or museum, formed for the week of the congress, at the College Hall or ancient Refectory of the Cathedral Monastery, Mr. Ready exhibited casts of a very fine series of Worcestershire and other seals. Three seals belonging to the Corporation of Worcester were also exhibited. I there had a conversation with Mr. Ready, in which he mentioned that he had met with two fragmentary impressions of the Bailiffs' seal of Worcester, in the possession of persons in another part of the kingdom, and of which he had preserved casts. Within the same week part of another impression was found attached to a document amongst the Worcester Cathedral archives, but which, by accident, was stated in the catalogue of the Museum (p. 43) to belong to the Corporation. I subsequently induced Mr. Ready to produce me an entire impression of the Bailiffs' seal, by uniting the perfect parts of these impressions, which the fragments fortunately permitted; and he has since supplied me with an electrotype matrix.

The seal is circular, an inch and a quarter in diameter, and bears an embattled gate, on each side of which is an oak branch with acorns; on the dexter side is a crescent, and on the sinister a star. Legend—"S. Balliborbm Cibitatis Waggorn." It has been conjectured that the seal dates about, or shortly after, 1227 (charter of Henry III.). It appears, from the fragments found, that this seal was used with a pendant lump of wax, at the back of which the Bailiff impressed his own seal of initials or private device.

The "Common Seal" of the City was used, as before stated, at the same time as the Bailiffs' seal, but for different purposes. It is a fine circular seal, of brass, two and a half inches in diameter, and of about a quarter of an inch in uniform thickness, having a small projecting piece from the edge, perforated, as if to receive a ring for suspending it from a ribbon or chain. It is very cleanly cut, and bears the device of a church with adjacent buildings, enclosed within a massive embattled wall; the whole probably intended to indicate a cathedral and fortified town; Green (ii., p. 113), says, "meant probably to typify the ancient ecclesiastical power as pre-eminent over the civil." The church has a large doorway, the door in two leaves, with ornamental hinges. The legend is—"Sigillum : Commbne : Ciuitm : Waggornie." This seal was registered at the visitations of 1634 and 1683, but with errors in the legend, which probably originated with the sketch

supplied to the Heralds. The date of the seal has been assigned to the twelfth century. A portion of an impression is said to have been found attached to a document of that period. Amongst the Corporation archives, I find a fragment appended to a deed, dated 1298, being the conveyance of a shop near the Guildhall to one Thomas Aylwyne; the parties to the deed are William Rocolf and Walter Quoynterel, Bailiffs of Worcester, James Aubyn Pagan, Richard Styward, John Oshir, John Comyn, Gervase le Melle, John le Pyclesous, Walter le Enneyse, William le Carter, and Henry le Aston. I have seen portions of the seal on other subsequent documents, but these need not be specified. These impressions are from a matrix which would appear to have been identical in form, size, design, and style of execution, with the Common Seal, and present no apparent differences. Mr. Ready has examined the impression of 1298, and is of opinion that it was made by the seal now in use. This matrix is in wonderful preservation, and bears few of the usual indications of such long use in the civic service.

I have only met with one, more than ordinary, entry in the Chamber Order-books of the Corporation relating to the Common Seal. This occurs in 1553, when the "Baylyffe, Aldermen and Chamberlaynes and Ctesns" were ordered to "breake up the chest-cowfers of the Treasarye for the Comon Seale, to see the counter paynes of leases ther remaynyng"—"And to make new keyes, w^h keyes shall be kepte amongst them indyferentlye," &c.

But without delaying longer on the claims to antiquity of the present seal, I will ask your attention to the circumstance noticed in Mr. Noake's book. In the year 1843 Mr. Albert Way was at Rouen, and on the 20th of May he wrote from thence a letter (which, by the kindness of Mr. R. W. Binns, F.S.A., is now in my possession), addressed to Mr. J. Barr, of the Royal Porcelain Works, Worcester, in which, after explaining certain requirements in respect to porcelain work, Mr. Way continues:—"Will you be kind enough to tell Mr. Allies, or any gentleman connected with the city, or who cares for its antiquities, that a dealer here has the ancient Common Seal of the city of Worcester; it is, I should say, XIIIth century, rather rude in workmanship, representing a walled city, with the inscription, *Sigillum Commune Ciuium Wigornie*. Diameter $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The price demanded is £2, but I think it would be sold for something less. I shall return in about three weeks, and if you hear of any one who would care for it I shall be very glad to take the commission to make the purchase, and bring it with me, as I shall come to Worcester soon after my return."

I do not think that Mr. Way heard of any anxious purchaser; but he was too much interested in the subject to allow the seal to pass, and bought it. Mr. Way shortly afterwards sent the seal to the late Mr. Jabez Allies for presentation to the Corporation; and from what slight information I acquired in conversation with Mr. Way in 1861, when he had forgotten the details of the occurrence, I, and the Archæological Club through me, believed, that by

some misunderstanding of Mr. Way's intentions, the Rouen matrix had been deposited in the Worcestershire Natural History Society's Museum. However, the revival of the subject on my first introducing it to the Archæological Club in 1861, and the discussion at that time, led to an explanation by friends of the late Mr. Allies, that he had offered the seal to the civic authorities, who had not exhibited any desire for its possession; and that he then deposited it in the museum at Worcester. I am since informed that the Corporation expressed a disbelief in any seal other than their own, though this was by many persons supposed to be an earlier matrix of the Worcester seal, as may be seen by Mr. Noake's remarks before referred to, and occasioned much speculation and conjecture. Like even greater wonders, its interest soon subsided; and, except with Mr. Noake's disturbance and my short awakening, it reposed quietly enough in the museum, until the congress of the Archæological Institute before-mentioned, when the Rouen matrix was exhibited by the side of the one still in use. On this occasion the two seals were examined by Mr. Ready, who was of opinion that the genuine seal was the one exhibited by the Corporation. He thought that the Rouen seal was a copy made from a wax impression, taken before the centre of the original seal had become worn. Differences appear in a few of the lines, but which probably occurred in attempting to restore defects in the mould. The face of the Rouen seal is rather warped in form, as if the impression which formed its mould had become slightly bent. The back is convex, with a rather florid foliated border; it has a metal handle formed of the model of an animal resembling a dog. The conclusion of Mr. Ready is corroborated by an earlier opinion of a learned and zealous antiquary, in a curious manner. Mr. Way, being aware that I had desired to clear up the neglected subject of the Worcester seals, wrote to me on the 30th of December, 1863, stating he had found a long-forgotten letter of December, 1853, from the late Rev. George Gorham, vicar of Bramford Speke, in which the latter said:—"In 1836, when I was visiting the Marquis de St. Marie at his chateau, near St. Lo, a French archiviste offered me for 10 Napoleons a most beautiful round matrix, about three inches diameter, of the common seal of the Corporation of Worcester. I suspected it from the elaborate figurations on the back and handle. On my return I sent an impression to the Mayor, and found that they still possess the matrix! I had reason to suspect that my archiviste procured it, perhaps to sell on commission, from Lyons, and that it was made there from a cast in plaster. It was pretended to be the property of a poor widow at Lyons." Mr. Way then continues:—"I believe this was the identical matrix which I had purchased at Rouen in 1843, and which Mr. Gorham had thus previously fallen in with in 1836. I have an idea also that something was said about its having been brought, and transferred to the dealer, by an antiquarian who was much given to MS. lore, probably the same as Mr. Gorham's

archiviste, which however properly means a keeper of records or the like. After the lapse of 30 years it were hopeless to try to trace the matter further. This note may be worth your adding to your memoranda concerning that singular seal: although I feel almost certain that the matrix at St. Lo, in 1836, was the very same which I brought to Worcester, I should never be surprised if another turned up from 'The Poor Widow of Lyons.'

I think we may concur with Mr. Way, that the "Poor Widow" would probably have been able to meet any demand for which the curious Archæologist should be willing to pay; and, as time has now disclosed as much as we are perhaps likely to learn on a subject which once appeared so obscure, I hope we may also agree that it has done much to solve the mystery of "The Common Seal."

An impression of another seal, of less importance, was exhibited at the Loan Museum referred to; it was attached to a document belonging to the cathedral archives, but also accidentally stated in the catalogue (p. 43) to belong to the Corporation. This was no doubt a Statute Merchant Seal; it is circular, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter; the device is a rose ensigned with an arched crown; legend, "*S. Recogn. Reg. Henr. VIII. p 'Debitis Recerp'andis.*" It has been surmised that this was a local seal, but I do not think so. By the statute 23 Hen. 8, c. 6 (called the Statute of Recognizances), "An act concerning before whom recognizances of debts shall be made and the forme of obligation," it is recited that the mayors and constables of the staple, by various statutes, had power to take recognizances "onely concerning and touching the merchandize of the same staple, betwixt merchant and merchant of the same staple;" but that they had exercised such power "where of trueth the same recognizance did not in any wise touch or concerne the merchandize of the same, nor also the parties, that is to say, the cognisor, nor the cognisee, that did knowledge and take the same recognizances, were merchants of the same staple." The statute then vests the power to take such recognizances in the Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Com. Pleas, and, in their absence, in the "Maïor of the staple at Westminster and the Recorder of the citie of London for the time being jointly together." A seal is required to be provided, and I incline to think that the impression in question is from the seal under this statute. I apprehend that the power to take recognizances between merchants of the same staple was not affected. I believe the seals under the older statutes, *De Mercatoribus*, and of Acton Burnell, were delivered to the authorities of the chief cities, and in many instances are still preserved with their civic seals, and thus acquire a local claim. The original type was the King's Head, with a lion beneath, and occasionally some other device.

The last seal, of which the Corporation still possess the matrix, is a fine local seal of the Statute Merchant. It is circular, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, with a globular handle flattened and indented

at the top, all of silver. The device is an embattled gate with portcullis and folding doors; in the field, on each side, is a twining vine. Legend:—"THE SEALE OF THE STATUTE MERCHANT OF WORCESTER." The date 1654 is engraved on the top of the handle. In the audit of the Corporation accounts, Feast of All Saints, 1655 (for the then past year), occurs, "Paid John Elcox for a silver seale for the office, by Mr. Maiors order—02-05-00." Both these last-named seals have reference to the same subject. The "Statute Merchant" was a species of bond, or recognizance, given in trading transactions, and originated with the statute "De Mercatoribus," 13 Edw. I. It was entered into before Mayors and certain appointed persons, and the document was sealed with the seal of the obligor, and the king's seal of recognizance. The effect was, that if the obligor failed in payment at the appointed time, his goods and chattels could be seized in execution. A "Guild Merchant" was granted to Worcester by the charter of Hen. III., 1227, "and no one who shall not be in the same Guild shall make any merchandize in the aforesaid city or in the suburb, unless at the will of the same citizens." Probably a custom similar to the Statute Merchant may have accompanied this extensive local privilege. By the charter of Richard II, 1395, a local power of Statute Merchant is expressly conferred. It is there granted, "That the Bailiffs of the same city for the time being shall have for ever full authority and power of receiving whatsoever recognizances between Merchant and Merchant, and of making execution thereof according to the form of the Statute of Merchants and of the Statute of Acton Burnell, lately enacted." These ancient privileges are confirmed and renewed by several subsequent charters, and ultimately by the charter of James I., 1622 (clause 63); power is there given to "the Mayor of the city aforesaid for the time being and the clerk to be assigned for taking the recognizances of debts according to the form of the Statute Merchant and the Statute of Acton Burnell," to take Recognizances, with the same power as "the Bailiffs of the city aforesaid and such clerk hertofore have had;" and the charter directed (clause 64), that they should have one seal of two pieces, whereof the one part should be the greater and the other the lesser part; the greater to remain in the custody of the Mayor, and the lesser of the Clerk. William Wyatt, Esquire, "the common clerk of the said city," was appointed clerk "to write and enrol the recognizances of debts," "so long as he behaveth himself well." The silver seal is no doubt a relic of this local power. The lesser part has been lost. I presume the Statute Merchant underwent such modifications as the exigencies of the times, and the tide of newer commercial enterprise required; until, having served the necessities which called it into action, it shares the fate of many old and apparently useful institutions, and gives place to other and, I suppose, better modes to secure honorable dealing in the mercantile transactions of our country.

The City Arms.

THE slight review of the City Seals leads, not unnaturally, to the subject of its armorial distinctions. The question, which are the original arms of the city of Worcester? has been more than once raised at the meetings of the Archæological Club, without any satisfactory conclusion having been attained, although it has been generally supposed that the black pears constitute the older coat. I therefore venture to offer a few observations on the subject.

The arms now mostly used by the city are, "*Quarterly sable and gules, over all a castle triple towered argent. On a canton of the last a fess between three pears sable.*" We also see commonly used, "*Argent a fess between three pears sable;*" and, sometimes, "*Argent a fess of three pears sable.*" The canton on the first-named shield is described in this last manner in *Burke's General Armory*; but this arrangement is not warranted by anything within my knowledge, and I think it is a mere error. The shield of the pears is placed over the entrance to the County Gaol, and it has been frequently, and as I believe erroneously, used for county purposes. Counties, except such as the Palatinates of Chester and Durham, had no arms; though in many cases they adopted the arms of their capital town, or of the ancient kingdom they represent; the White Horse of Kent, for example. I am not aware that the shield of Pears has ever been formally adopted by the county of Worcester; and, as the city of Worcester enjoys the privilege of being a county of itself, and is not part of the county of Worcester, it is doubtful whether this could be properly done without some mark of difference being introduced. The county has adopted a coat of arms, to which I will presently refer, but I conceive has no claim to the city shields; and in the absence of any reason for supposing such a right to exist on the part of the county, we may dismiss this question, and revert to the original consideration of—which is the oldest city shield? I do not know of any example in which the Pears are displayed in an armorial manner earlier than the time of Charles I. Ruding (*Annals of the British Coinage*) says: "During the unhappy contests between Charles I. and his subjects, Worcester was one of those places wherein his Mint was established. It is probable, however, that it was but little used, as a half crown of this coinage is all that is known to exist; it is extremely rare. It has on the obverse one pear, and three on the reverse, as mint marks. An allusion to armorial form will be at once seen in this use of three pears. The earliest recorded coinage of Worcester tokens and farthings, I believe, is 1601; and the device on these is said to have been a death's head, but no example is known. The first known examples are supposed to date about 1648, and upon these is impressed a castle with a bird above it. The earliest token engraved in Green's History of Worcester, is 1659, and this has the three pears without the fess. There is a tradition that Queen Elizabeth added the

three pears to the City Arms on the memorable occasion of her visit to Worcester; and I had thought that this may be true, or that they may have been granted by Charles I., in the same manner as he granted additions to the arms of Hereford; although it appeared to me inconsistent that the pears should be both used on a separate shield, as well as borne on a canton. It will have been seen that the City Seals do not contain armorial bearings, but two of them display a gateway or tower, the principal bearing of the castle shield, and the common seal itself has in part evident reference to a fortification of some description. Nothing could, I think, be more natural as an embodiment of the civic emblems, taking the seals as an example, which would be most probably done, than the simple coat, *Quarterly sable and gules, over all a castle triple towered, arg.* This coat it appears was granted to the "Bayliffs, Aldermen, Chamberlayns, and Citizens,"—*Green, ii., 10, note.* I have already mentioned that the office of Bailiff was abolished by the charter of October 1622, and therefore about this there could be no mistake: we here had the castle shield without the canton of the pears; and as a canton may be taken to be an augmentation to an original shield, it appeared to me that the castle, of necessity, must be the earlier coat, and this opinion I expressed to the Archæological Club. I did not at that time know that the bearing of the pears on a canton was not warranted by heraldic authority. In "Guillim's Display of Heraldry," the arms of the city are described, "*Arg. a fess betw. three pears Sa.*" and "The Mayor" is named; this is as a distinct coat, the castle does not appear; and therefore, as the "Bailiffs, &c." were the older corporation, and comparing the arms with the seals, additional reason was afforded for thinking that the castle must be the older arms of the two.

Since I submitted these opinions and arguments for consideration I have been enabled, by the kindness of G. H. R. Harrison, Esq., F.S.A., Windsor Herald, to remove any doubts on the subject. The Visitations of Worcester occurred in 1533, 1569, 1634, and 1682—3, and in that of 1569 the Tower coat alone appears. In the subsequent visitations both are registered, and in each are described as "the ancient and modern arms of the City of Worcester." The illustration given is from a tracing of the visitation books in Herald's College, exhibiting the two shields, and describing them as the "ancient and modern arms of the city;" and it thus not only becomes clear that the Tower is the earlier coat, but the ownership of both is now beyond dispute. It is also obvious that the use of the second shield in a canton on the first is not warranted by original authority, and is only sanctioned by long custom, which probably originated with some artist who took upon himself to adopt this mode of displaying the whole of the city bearings in a compact form. Long usage does not abrogate the rules of Heraldry, and therefore properly these arms should be borne on separate shields united by a scroll or ribbon. I may say that Mr. Harrison from the first confirmed my opinion that the Castle was the older

shield. Three mottoes are used by the city, "CIVITAS IN BELLO IN PACE FIDELIS:"—"FLOREAT SEMPER FIDELIS CIVITAS:"—"MUTARE SPERNO." Of these I can give no account, they do not appear to have been registered, and as mottoes may be altered or changed at any time without infringing any heraldic law, their origin cannot often be explained. The County of Worcester appears to have adopted a coat of arms. The earliest date at which I can learn its public use is 1838, when it was displayed upon the iron castings of Powick Bridge; it is now used by all the great public establishments of the county; the Clerk of the Peace, the Police authorities, the County Gaol, and (impaled with the city arms) the County and City Lunatic Asylum. I am unable to meet with a correct blazon of these adopted arms, and the engraved examples, which differ considerably, in no instance afford sufficient detail for a description; the shield is parted per fess; in the upper portion is a river, on the sinister side a boat in full sail, and distant hills, and in dexter chief a beehive and bees; on the fess point a cornucopia. In the lower part, two coats, which may be intended for those of Kidderminster and Bewdley, occupy the spaces of third and fourth quarters. Motto; "DEO JUVANTE ARTE ET INDUSTRIA FLORET."

Many early references may be found which identify the Pear with this locality. In Drayton's poem of *Agincourt* it is referred to as the Worcester, or Worcestershire, badge:—

"Wor'ster a Pear tree laden with its fruit."

In Drayton's "*The clownish blazons to each country long ago*," we find

"Quoth warlike Warwickshire 'I'll bind the sturdy bear,'
Quoth Worcestershire again 'and I will squirt the Pear.'"

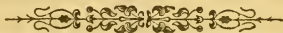
Drayton was born in Warwickshire in 1563, died in 1631, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

In a curious dedication to "A Saxon treatise concerning the Old and New Testament," &c., printed in 1623, in the Worcester Cathedral Library, occurs:—

"When Syd'r in Kent is, Pyrrie in Wostersheere."

The distinguished badge of Agincourt has been very appropriately revived in the Pear tree now borne by the Worcestershire Regiment of Volunteer Rifles.

I submit these few notes to the consideration of those interested in our local traditions; not claiming any merit of originality, or great importance, but rather as humble contributions to that now scattered information, which, sometime collected and digested, may form a record of our history and customs, worthy of the ancient and interesting City distinguished as "SEMPER FIDELIS."



LEICESTERSHIRE

ARCHITECTURAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL

SOCIETY.

Ancient Hinckley. A Paper read at a General Meeting of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, held at Hinckley, 19th July, 1864. By JAMES THOMPSON, Esq.

At the Norman Conquest, when the defeat of the native English by the Norman conquerors was followed by a complete change of proprietors, the land at Hinckley fell into the possession of Aubrey de Vere, the Lord High Chamberlain of King William.

At this time (about the year 1086) the lordship consisted of fourteen ploughlands, which in the time of Edward the Confessor—thirty years or so before—had been valued at six pounds' weight of silver, but which now were worth in yearly rent ten pounds' weight, or between thirty and forty pounds in modern reckoning. This was at a time, too, when money gave a greater command over commodities than it does in this age; as wheat, for instance, then sold for 1s. 9d. a quarter. Earl Aubrey had four ploughs and eight serfs or bondsmen; while forty-two villans (whom, for the sake of plainer speaking, I may call "smockfrock farmers"), with sixteen bordars or cottagers, and three persons in higher rank and more independent position, called "sokemen," had nine ploughs and a half. There was, at an outside computation, supposing every ploughland to consist of 120 acres, 1680 acres under cultivation about Hinckley. There was a meadow six furlongs long and three broad; and a wood one mile long and three furlongs broad, which probably covered the ground on the south side of the town, between it and the adjoining parish of Burbage. From these particulars (still preserved in the Domesday Survey) it may be inferred that Earl Aubrey kept in his own hands as much as could be ploughed by four ploughs and eight serfs, while the remainder of the inhabitants, all in a more or less dependent condition, worked as much as nine ploughs, and half as much as one plough more, would enable them to do—that is, they had not enough to require ten ploughs to be going regularly. The whole male adult population, all husbandmen, numbered 69. If they were married men, with an average family of three children each, the number of residents would be 345. It is probable the arable land in the parish was

much less than 1680 acres; as the ploughland has been variously estimated at from 30 to 120 acres; and therefore, of the 2000 acres of which the lordship consisted, there may have been as few as 420 undergoing culture.

By comparison with Market Bosworth at the period under notice, we learn that Hinckley was the larger domain; there being 32 males employed in agriculture in Bosworth, when there were 69 in Hinckley, and 14 ploughlands in Hinckley when there were 8 in Bosworth. Barwell, at the same date, was still lower in the scale, having only 5 ploughlands under the share, and 26 men to labour in the fields.

Humble, obscure, and oppressed, the men of Hinckley anciently huddled together in huts round the open space now known as the Market-place and the Round-hill in the Borough, in which different roads centred. Their dwellings were built of timber, with mud filled in between the parts of the framework, and they were covered with sods, boards, or thatch. One room, lighted and entered by the door, served as lodging-room and kitchen; and there was no storey above, for if another room could be afforded, it was added to the end or side of that already erected.

The lord of Hinckley succeeding Earl Aubrey was Hugh de Grantmesnil, or (as it may be Englished) Hugh of the Great House, who was the largest landholder in Leicestershire. He was a Norman and an intimate associate of the Conqueror, and became High Steward of England, as well as possessor of the manor and bailiwick of Hinckley. To him is attributed the erection of the Castle, the foundation of a park around it, and the building of the parish church.

If it be permissible in an historical paper like this, to refer to the pages of fiction, I may show you from Bulwer's novel, "*Harold, the Last of the Saxon Kings*," what these Norman barons were: "Like the Spartans," says Bulwer, "every Norman was free and noble; and this consciousness inspired not only that remarkable dignity of mien which Spartan and Norman alike possessed, but also that fastidious self-respect which would have revolted from exhibiting a spectacle of debasement to inferiors. And, lastly, the paucity of their original numbers, the perils that beset, and the good fortune that attended them, served to render the Spartans the most religious of all the Greeks in their dependence on the Divine aid; so perhaps, to the same causes may be traced the proverbial piety of the ceremonial Normans."

When in the story Wolnoth, the darling son of Harold, pleads that he may go to the court of William the Norman, he says, "the good king knows that I shall be welcome, for the Norman knights love Wolnoth, and I have spent hours by the knees of Montgomeri and Grantmesnil, listening to the feats of Rolfganger, and playing with the gold chains of knighthood." Throughout the narrative, Grantmesnil is mentioned again and again, always as one of the bravest of Norman knights. In the course of the fierce conflict, the Norman Conqueror exclaims, "Our soldiers are but women in

the garb of Normans. Ho, spears to the rescue! With me to the charge, Sires D'Aumale and De Litton—with me, gallant Bruse and de Mortain; with me, De Graville, and Grantmesnil—Dex aide! Notre Dame!”

The town standing on a sloping site, the spot selected for the Castle was at its upper end, some distance from the dwellings, and there a mound of considerable elevation was probably raised by the labour of the Earl's serfs and tenants. A deep ditch was dug around it, and on its summit a tower of stone in all probability was erected. In this the armed retainers of the baron were lodged, and by their power the surrounding country was kept in subjection. With enemies on all sides, composed of the inhabitants dispossessed by the Normans of their lands and homesteads and houses (some of the natives reduced from being the lords of the soil to become labourers on estates which had once been their own), the soldiers of the Castle needed a stronghold to fly to, and from which they might defy the menaces of the exasperated population.

In this unsettled state of things, the relations of the people of Hinckley to their foreign masters were necessarily hostile, and embittered by a desire for mutual revenge. No feelings but one of a determination to rule on one side and to resist on the other, would possibly exist between them; and such must have prevailed during the life-time of Hugh de Grantmesnil. From him to the Earls of Leicester passed the manor and bailiwick of Hinckley. Under these personages who flourished during the twelfth century, in the successive reigns of William Rufus, Henry the First and Second, Stephen, Matilda, Richard Cœur de Lion, and John, there was a gradual change from the implacable enmity existing shortly after the Conquest to more amicable relationships; as may be inferred from the progress of events in Leicester, where the Earls, during the same epoch, granted charters to the burgesses, guaranteeing to them a restoration of the ancient liberties and customs of which the Conquest had deprived their forefathers.

No charter, however, is extant relative to Hinckley. Doubtless the Earls of Leicester, as its feudal barons, held their Court Leet, at which the inhabitants of the place were bound to do homage and service. This was presided over by a bailiff, who was appointed by the Earl for the time being, and who very likely lived at the Castle as the *locum tenens* of his masters, and as the officer in command of its garrison.

At this time the Court Leet was no shadowy institution or occasion of unmeaning ceremonialism; but a substantial reality, and an operative agency in local affairs. Having been at the pains to investigate this subject on another occasion, with a view of illustrating the municipal institutions of this country, I may here repeat the explanations there offered as the conclusions of my researches.

In the outset, we have to conceive of a state of society widely different from that now existing, and to carry back our ideas into

the period preceding the Norman Conquest. We have to premise that when the invasion by the Saxons had proved generally successful, and the land had fallen into the hands of its new owners, the chief of these constituted, in their own domains, the rulers—or, to select a term in modern use, the “lords of the manors.” To them, by a nominal delegation from the sovereign, was imparted authority over all their tenants and the residents upon their estates. They held their courts, in which all males were obliged to be enrolled at a certain age, to find two friends to be securities for them, and to appear at stated periods yearly. In these courts the steward or deputy of the manorial lord presided, and justice was done—the criminal laws being therein administered, and civil suits being therein determined. The jurisdiction was necessarily limited and defined—other courts, as those of the County and the Hundred, having greater authority, and being appealed to in cases where the manorial courts were supposed to be incompetent to the final arbitration of weighty matters of controversy.

In the rural districts this system had, perhaps, its original and primitive home, and was brought into this country from Germany by the invaders, who had been accustomed to it in the scattered communities of their fatherland; but it was capable of adaptation to the requirements of townsmen. We may ascertain what the system had become shortly before the Norman Conquest, by referring to the Laws of Edward the Confessor, in which the various powers of the lords of the manor are minutely detailed. In the twenty-second of those laws they are stated to be *soc*, *sac*, *theam*, and *infangtheof*. Under these obsolete terms are disguised the right to have jurisdiction over a domain, in settling various pleas and suits that might arise among tenants, and the power of punishing theft; the right to take the fines or forfeits imposed at the courts; the right of persons living in the manor to buy and sell; the right of levying forfeits or penalties upon offenders; and the right to punish a thief belonging to another district, if he robbed a tenant and were captured in the lordship.

It will be perceived that here are the rude germs of local self-government. When towns became populous, and communities acquired sufficient unity of purpose and character, they sought to procure from the monarch or the lord of the manor, either by agreement or purchase, the same authority as that he himself possessed. In such an event, the townsmen in their communal character became entitled to appoint their own steward or bailiff to preside in the Court Leet, and to decide pleas and to punish offenders—selected a jury or juries among themselves—and put into a common purse the fees levied upon the suitors in the courts and the fines imposed upon convicted criminals. It is not improbable the lord of the manor would find it ultimately advantageous to transfer his powers absolutely, or for a term of years, to the townsmen, on consideration of receiving, without the trouble of collection, as large a sum annually as he had previously derived from his own bailiff, with whom

he had to share the receipts. Beginning in this way, by compounding with their lord for the exercise of his prerogative, it is only in the course of events to suppose the townsmen would eventually procure a still greater extension of the principle of self-government, and would acquire greater ability for its exercise.

The history of the connection of the ancient lords of Hinckley with the place, and the history of its ancient privileges, are necessarily closely interwoven. We therefore turn to the former, as presented by Nichols, the county historian, in order to illustrate the latter; and in so doing find that in the year 1277 king Henry the Third bestowed all the honours and rights which Simon de Montfort had enjoyed, on his second son Edmund, surnamed Crouchback, and to his heirs for ever. In 1296 it was found that this nobleman held directly of the king, his brother, sixteen virgates of land in demesne, in the suburbs of Hinckley. On his decease, in the same year, he was the possessor of the manor of Hinckley; and among the fees for which he received a certain tax called "scutage" of the tenants, were those derived from "the free tenants of Hinckley," who held a virgate and a half, and a fourth part of a virgate in the lordship. In 1298 the manor and park of Hinckley were assigned for the dower of Blanche, the widow of Earl Edmund, and from this precedent they became afterwards the regular dower of several of the queens dowager of England.

In Edward the Second's reign, a number of persons named in the Feodary's account of Leicestershire, held fees in Hinckley. These were John Baseville, Michael de Maynard, John de Calby and his wife Christiana, William Chapman, junior, Thomas Wake of Lydell, Richard Charnells, Thomas Astley, Lady la Botiller of Wem, William de Ashley and Christiana his wife, and Sir John de Seagrave. They were the proprietors of portions of the land and houses.

Among the other documents throwing light upon the history of the town is one bearing date 1344, which proves that William de Shilton and William de Crudworth gave three messuages, and half a messuage, and one shop, in Hinckley, to the Abbot of Merevale.

But we can infer little from these facts in relation to the progress of local freedom, and we are left to guess in what way that became developed. I presume that the place became a "borough" when the inhabitants acquired a certain degree of independence of the feudal relationship—when the inhabitants in their Court Leet managed, to a certain extent, their own affairs, after paying a composition to the lords of the manor. This probably took place when the borough of Hinckley merged in the Crown, on the accession of Henry, the son of John of Gaunt, as Henry the Fourth; the direct influence of the ancient feudal lords of the place being then weakened, through their non-residence in the county town, and by their election to the sovereign authority. This view derives some confirmation from the fact of Hinckley being first known to be designated a "borough" in the year 1416, that is, within twenty

years after the date of Henry the Fourth's assumption of the crown. It was then rated at £2 8s. in a book of fifteenths and tenths granted by the laity. In 1444, Henry the Sixth, in his marriage settlement upon his intended consort, gave to her the manor of Hinckley, the borough of Hinckley, and the bond of Hinckley; which means, we may suppose, that the king gave the rents due from the lordship, and the fees and payments received in the Court Leet of the borough and the bond, to the queen, for her use and benefit.

Hinckley, it would thus appear, has enjoyed the distinction of being a borough for four hundred and fifty years, during which period it has been within defined limits self-governed,—has chosen its local officers, its bailiffs, its juries, and its constables. Unfortunately, there are no very ancient documents extant (of which I am aware) to enable us to trace the rise and growth and diminution of local privileges. In answer to my enquiries (which have been courteously met by Mr. Samuel Robinson Bonner, Mr. Stephen Pilgrim, and Mr. Thomas Short) no information has been furnished respecting any archives in Hinckley.

The earliest document placed in my hands is scarcely venerable enough in the estimation of an archæologist, but it conveys by suggestion, perhaps, what were the more ancient usages of Hinckley. It is dated 1744, and is headed thus: "Manor of Hinckley, with the members. To wit, the Court View of Frank Pledge and Court Baron of Thomas Sansom, Joseph Robinson, and William Venable, Gentlemen, Lords of the said Manor, the 19th day of April, at the Guild Hall in Hinckley aforesaid, in the year of our Lord 1744, before Edward Taylor, Esq., there, and I, Strong Ensor, Gent., Deputy Steward there."

Then follow the names of the Borough Jury, or "the Jury for our Sovereign Lord the King, as well as for the Lords of the said Manor." These are Mr. John Nutt, Joshua Morris, William Bentley, Joseph Iliff, Wm. Langham, Thomas Hurst, John Corbitt, John Lee, Edward Wilkinson, and James Watson. There was also the Bond End Jury, composed of Mr. Wm. Morris, Mr. Samuel Craven, Mr. Lakin, Richard Goode, John Warren, Joseph Neal, John Russell, Wm. Cooper, John Groudage, Thomas Sharp, William Blakesley, Thomas Morris, and Edward Hopkins. A third Jury, called the Foreign Jury, was also sworn, consisting of William Appleby of Hinckley, Thomas Marson of Hinckley, Richard Garner of Hinckley, John Suffolk of Stoke, John Cox of Stoke, George Ball of Stoke, Samuel Coward of Atterton, Robert Fortescue of Hinckley, George Conduit of Wykin, Richard Sandifer of Wykin, John Hutshins of Higham, Jos. Moggs of Wilnecote, and Timothy Freer, jun., of Hinckley.

Numerous defaulters were fined for non-attendance, and constables and third-boroughs were chosen. Then comes a long list of penalties levied by the Borough Jury for committing small offences; for neglecting to keep pumps and chimneys in repair, for obstructing

the roads, for allowing heaps of refuse to accumulate, for using false weights and measures, and so forth. The Bond End Jury seemed to have exercised a wider jurisdiction. Altogether there were thirty-eight laws, principally relating to the town field and to turning-in, numbered in succession—defining the rights of each commoner. The Foreign Jury made regulations for the Castle End of a similar nature to those made for the Borough.

Mr. Nichols observes as follows, in vol. 4, part 2, of his History of the County, concerning the Borough and the Bond: "Under its original lords, the town of Hinckley enjoyed the privileges of a Borough; and, from their connection with the *Lancaster* family, the inhabitants took a decided part in the civil contests. But, whatever their privileges were, they became forfeited to the conquering monarch of the house of *York*. The lordship, however, is still divided into two distinct liberties, the Borough and the Bond; and the former of which divisions has its peculiar privileges. . . . The whole number of town officers are fifteen, namely, chosen at the Court Leet; for the Borough, the Mayor or Bailiff, one constable, two head-boroughs; for the Bond, one constable, three head-boroughs [Here follows a list of church and Poor Law officers, and Mr. Nichols continues]: The Mayor of Hinckley, who must necessarily be an inhabitant, residing within the Borough, has authority to regulate the markets and examine the weights. . . . The Borough, as far as I can find, is the only part of the ancient property from which a chief rent is reserved to the Crown in right of the Duchy of Lancaster."

The statement of the forfeiture of ancient privileges rests on the authority of Mr. Nichols, who does not refer to any documentary evidence in support of it; but it has been shown that Hinckley was a borough in the reign of Henry the Fifth. Owing to the entire absence of local charters and manuscripts of a date before the feoffment took place, in the sixteenth century, there are no means of ascertaining what the actual state of affairs was which constituted the place a borough—whether there was an officer placed on the footing of a Mayor—or whether an organization existed which could by any stretch of definition be properly designated a Corporation. There can be no doubt that the grim symbol of the law's power, the gallows, formerly stood on the road from Hinckley to Derby; a pillory was also standing in the Borough; and an ancient Guild Hall occupied a site in its very centre. The old Earls of Leicester also, in right of their honour of Hinckley, bore a distinctive banner, which, in heraldic phraseology, was "*party per pale indented, argent and gules*;" and under which the ancient inhabitants would be led, as the modern Hinckley Volunteers might appropriately be led, were occasion to require, to gallant service in defence of Queen and Fatherland. All these things—the gallows, the pillory, the Guild Hall, the distinctive banner—indicate a Past in which the community here resident had a corporate unity, and a *status* among the old centres of English population; but beyond these bare suggestions

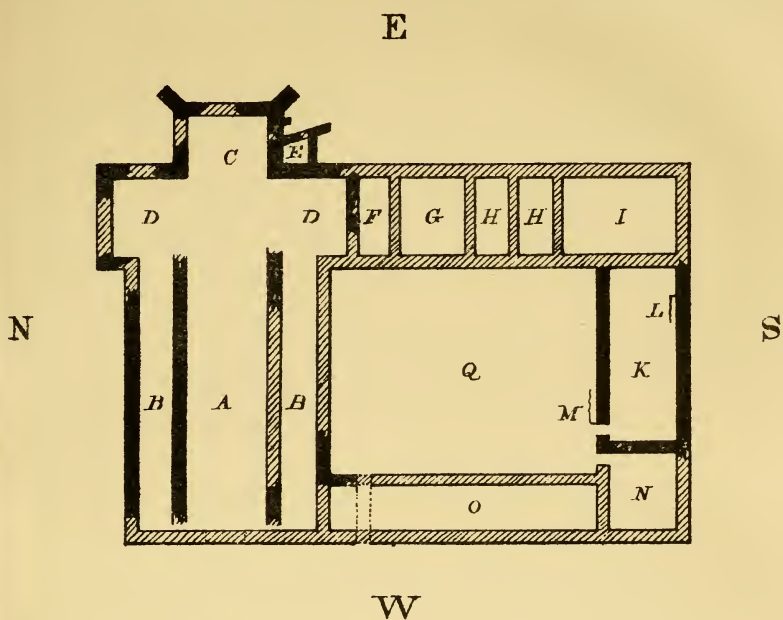
of what has been, the antiquary looks in vain for remains and tokens of ANCIENT HINCKLEY. Protected by its Castle Keep in the medieval period, it needed no walls; and when the improved state of society rendered the Castle unnecessary, that building fell into ruin; so that in the reign of James the First, when the topographer Burton wrote, it was "utterly ruined and gone, and only the mounts, rampires, and trenches, were to be seen; and the fair and large park was then disparked."

I trust I have said enough to show that there is much to be interested in, and much to be discovered in relation to, the borough of Hinckley. If the visit of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society shall have occasioned light to be thrown on obscure matters connected with its history, its institutions, and its relics, the visit will have fulfilled one of its principal purposes, and will have offered a species of return, however inadequate, for the kindly and hearty welcome the Society has received from the Committee and other inhabitants.

Merevale Abbey: a Paper read at a General Meeting of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, held at Hinckley, July 19, 1864. By MATTHEW HOLBECHE BLOXAM, Esq., F.S.A.

It is difficult to estimate the immense influence the great religious communities possessed during the middle ages, both in this country, and also in Ireland, Scotland, and on the continent, in the progress of civilization. Even in the present day we see the effects everywhere around us, in our Churches, in those venerable ruins of the Monasteries and Conventual foundations scattered all over the country, and the further destruction of which would, in the opinion of every one of the slightest education, be considered as an act of barbarism worthy of the severest reprobation. Time was, at no far distant period, when these ruins were looked upon as mere quarries of building stone, ready cut and fitted for that purpose. And that such was the case with respect to the ruins of Merevale Abbey, appears from an advertisement in one of the country papers about a century ago, for the sale of cut ashlar stone from these very remains.

But as to the history of this Abbey, one of the three great Cistercian abbeys founded in Warwickshire, and one that was intimately connected with Leicestershire, as being founded by one of a noble family resident in that county, and who endowed it with considerable lands and possessions therein:—



Site of Merebale Abbey.

- A Nave of Church
- BB Aisles
- C Choir
- DD Transepts
- E Vestry

Of these, portions of the Foundation Walls only remain, coloured black.

- F Slyppe or Mortuary Chapel
- G Site of Chapter House
- H } Small Apartments

- I Site of Abbot's Lodgings

The Walls of the above are conjectural.

- K Refectory

Of this the North and South Walls are standing.

- L Remains of Refectory Pulpit
- M Remains of Lavatory, near Refectory Door
- N Site of Kitchen, Buttery, etc.
- O Offices with Dormitories over
- P Probable Entrance into Cloister Court
- Q Cloister Court or Cemetery Garth

From the great, learned, powerful, and wealthy Benedictine Order, founded by St. Benedict in the fifth century, emanated, at the close of the eleventh century, A.D. 1098, the Cistercian Order, commenced by Robert, abbot of Molesme, at Cistercium or Cisteaux, in the bishopric of Châlons, in Burgundy.

An Englishman, Stephen Harding, third abbot of Cisteaux, brought this Order into great repute, and he has been considered as the principal founder. The great St. Bernard (the last, as he has been called, of the Fathers of the Church) was of this Order, and was abbot of Clairvaux or Clareval, in the diocese of Langres, in France, about A.D. 1116.

This Order of monks was introduced into England about the year 1128, and the first monastery of this rule that was here founded was at Waverly, in Surrey. Foundations of monks of this Order soon spread over the country, and almost all, if not all, were of the twelfth century.

The magnificent and older monasteries of the Benedictine Order were for the most part placed in cities and towns; those of the Cistercian Order in the country, choice being made of uncultivated wastes in solitary places. The buildings were structures far inferior to those of the Benedictines, and the Cistercian monasteries were, I believe, invariably dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. At the suppression there were in this country, of the Cistercian Order, thirty-six of the greater monasteries, and thirty-nine of the lesser. The latter were dissolved before the former. The Benedictine may be considered as the aristocratic and learned Order; the Cistercian as a middle class Order, not so learned in book-lore as tillers of the ground with their own hands—as the great farmers of the age. The inmates of the Cistercian abbeys have, indeed, been described as farmers rather than monks.

Both Orders were precursors of civilization, the former in cities and towns, the latter in the country; and in those ages of violence, rapine, and plunder, these monasteries afforded a refuge to many who were tired, wearied out, and disgusted with the general turbulence which prevailed, and who fled to them as from the world.

Of the three great Warwickshire monasteries of this Order, this at Merevale was founded the earliest, viz., in 1149, that at Combe A.D. 1150, and that at Stoneley A.D. 1154. There are architectural remains both at Combe and at Stoneley of the original buildings constructed at the founding of those monasteries. There are none such at Merevale. There is, however, reason to believe that the present site of the conventual church is as it was originally; and that, however it may have been re-built or altered, it shows no indication of having been enlarged from the original plan.

In 1149, the fourteenth year of the reign of Stephen, Robert, Earl Ferrers, grandson of Henry de Ferrers, who came over with William, Duke of Normandy, at the time of the Norman invasion, "having," as Sir William Dugdale saith, "a reverend esteem of the Cistercian monks, which in his time began to multiply in England,

made choice of this mountainous and woody desert (as fitted for solitude and devotion) to found therein a monastery of that Order."

The endowment of the founder consisted of that part of the forest of Arden called the Outwood, theretofore a member of Grendon; of the manor of Overton, since called Orton-on-the-Hill; and of some possessions in other places. By subsequent benefactors, viz., Gerald de Simesi, Walter de Camule, Ralph de Baskerville, and Pain de Baskerville, all of whose grants were ratified by a charter of King Henry II., the granges of More-barn, and other places, the churches of Orton-on-the-Hill, with the chapels of Grendon, Twycross, Gopsall, and Baxterly, were added to the original endowment. Other lands and possessions and divers places were subsequently granted to this monastery by different benefactors.

The annual value of the possessions of this house, as ascertained by the Survey (26 Henry VIII., A.D. 1535), was £254 1s. 8d. It was surrendered to the king's use in 1539, when pensions for life were granted to the abbot, sub-prior, and eight other monks to the amount of £84 7s. 8d., hardly a third of the annual value.

The register of the Abbey of Merevale, which in the early part of the seventeenth century was in the possession of Richard Chamberlain, Esquire, is not now to be found, and the historical notices we possess of the abbey are few. We know the names of few abbots only besides William Arnold the last, who surrendered this abbey on the suppression, viz. :—Abbot Thomas, A.D. 1421; Abbot John Rugeley, 12 Henry VI.; Abbot John Freeman, elected A.D. 1463, on the resignation of Abbot Rugeley; Abbot Thomas Arnold, 23 Henry VIII., 1534; Abbot William Arnold, 26 Henry VIII.

On the 6th of July, 1309, the king, Edward II., was at this abbey, as appears from his itinerary, as follows:—July the 1st he was at Chester, 2nd at Wiz Manban (Nantwich), 4th, Heywood, 5th, Litchfield, 6th, Merivall, 7th, Coventry, 8th and 9th, Towcester.¹

Whilst here on the 6th of July, the privy seal was affixed to certain documents.

On the 6th of September, 1503, Henry VII. was at "Meryvall" Abbey, as that fact is noticed in the privy purse expenses of that monarch.

In 1535 the value of the possessions belonging to this monastery amounted annually to upwards of £200, which, for a while, and for a while only, secured it from the fate of the smaller monasteries, the revenues of which were under £200 a year; but in 1539 it was suppressed with the greater monasteries.

It is much to be regretted that we do not know what became of the register of this abbey. In the early part of the seventeenth century, it was seen and quoted from by the historian of Leicestershire, and the historian of Warwickshire, Sir William Dugdale. The register of Combe is likewise lost, but the register of Stoneley is still existing. This is a work compiled in the fourteenth century by

(1) *The Itinerary of King Edward the Second*, compiled by the Rev. Chas. Henry Hartshorne, M.A. Private distribution. MDCCLXI.

Thomas de Pipewell, Abbot of Stoneley, and contains not only a transcript of the charters and gifts, made to that abbey, but also "Acta Abbatum," an account of the lives of the abbots of that monastery up to the fourteenth century.

But if the register or cartulary of Merevale be at present lost to us (and it may at some day or other be brought to light), we have perhaps of this abbey a more copious inventory of the furniture and goods belonging to it at the suppression, than of any other abbey. It does not, however, appear to have been sumptuously, but rather poorly furnished.

The goods in the church (which I shall bye-and-bye show must have been a structure of considerable architectural interest and beauty) comprised a sculptured reredos, there called "a table of alabaster," a pair of organs, six altars with images, six gravestones with brasses on them, and other effects, including the glass in the windows, valued at £4 11s. I wish I could procure the fragments which remain of the window glass at that price. You will see those fragments to-morrow.

The vestrie contained the vestments, of different kinds, valued at £6 9s.

The cloister and chapter-house (for we learn from the account that there was a cloister, which was not always the case) contained twenty-eight panes of painted glass; this was valued at 5s. There was also a laver of metal and lead, valued at £2. I shall be able to show you to-morrow where this laver was placed; it was a little eastward of the door of the refectory.

We next come to the refectory, the only portion of the abbey, except the chapel of the gate-house, of which the walls exist. This is called in the inventory "The Hall." When you see it to-morrow you will perhaps exclaim, It must have been a noble room. In truth it was; but what was the furniture? To quote from the inventory:—It, 3 tables and seven forms. It, 2 cupboards, the whole valued at 3s. 4d. Then comes the buttery, the goods in which were valued at 2s. 6d.

Then comes the chief parlour, which I take to designate the abbot's lodgings. The goods in this are valued at £1 6s. 8d. We have next the dormitories, viz.: the inner chamber, the great old chamber, the chamber next the old chamber, the chamber called the Breddones, and the white chamber.

All the furniture in the five chambers, including feather-beds, mattresses, blankets, bolsters, coverlids, and other furniture (for I am not going into minute particulars), is valued at £3 11s. The furniture in the kitchen, comprising pots, dishes, and so forth, is valued at £2 1s. 8d. That in the larder at 2s., that in the brew-house at £2 16s., in the malt-house at 14s. 4d., in the bakehouse at 3s. 4d. I omit the farm buildings, live and dead stock, both here and at New House Grange, except that six drawing oxen were valued at £5, and four score sheep at 1s. 8d. each.

The plate sold was 47 ounces, producing £8 12s. 4d., whilst 132 ounces of gilt plate, and 26 ounces of white plate remained unsold.

Four bells remaining, valued at £40. The inventory concludes as follows :—

“Mm. There remaineth all the houses and edifices of the scite of the said late mon. the glass yron in the windowes, pavements, and vi gravestones in the church the rofe slatte pavements, and glasse in the cloyst and glasse in the chapit house excepted and sould.”

“Mm. the seid honourable Lord Ferrer were put in possession to or. Sovtraign Lord the Kyng’s use of the cite of xvth day of October, in the xxx yere of or. said Sovaign Lorde Kyng Henry VIII.”

In the 32nd Henry VIII., A.D. 1541, nearly 400 years after the foundation of this abbey, the site and great part of the possessions thereof were granted by the king to one of the same family as the founder, namely, to Sir Walter Devereux, Knight, Lord Ferrers of Chartley, and to the heirs male of his body. Which Walter disposed thereof to Sir Walter Devereux, Knight, his younger son; for it was he, saith Sir William Dugdale, “that patched up some part of the ruins here and resided thereon as I have heard.”

From this time we know little of the state of the buildings, except that in the last century there was an advertisement, which I have seen, offering for sale the ashlar stone from the ruins for building purposes.

About the year 1765, a century ago, Mr. Cradock, of Gumley, a well known literary character of that period, and an F.S.A., wrote the following remarks on this abbey :—

“We made a considerable stay at Merevale, a place always rendered more agreeable to me than my wife, for I had an excellent library to refer to, and some management of the garden ground; but it was to some rather dull, for I must confess on a close survey the whole routine of the interior did not a little savour of the Nunnery or the Monastery.”

“During one of my longer abodes there, I received a letter from Lord Leicester, a learned antiquary, relative to an ancestor of his who was buried in the church-yard near the Old Abbey, in which he was pleased to enumerate many family particulars. ‘He was (says his lordship), according to our records, deposited under a very large stone in an Ox’s hide, at so many feet from the wall of the corner,’ mentioning the exact distances from the ancient documents, ‘and I should take it as a very particular favour (he adds) if you could obtain permission to make an accurate examination.’ I accordingly applied to Mrs. Stratford, and went with her full consent with a crow and spade, and was attended by the clerk and sexton, and a few select friends, who anxiously awaited the result. We almost immediately struck upon the corner of an immense stone, not far from the surface, and at the precise distance that had been

pointed out. The lower end had considerably sunk, but I hesitated to proceed further, for it appeared to be a service of danger, as no faculty had been obtained from the Ecclesiastical Court, and I was legally informed afterwards that the Bishop of the diocese should be previously applied to, before any process in taking up such a corpse for examination could possibly be permitted. I informed Lord Leicester of all particulars, but various occurrences afterwards interfering, I believe his Lordship's ancestor still remains safely and quietly deposited, *statu quo*, in the ox's hide."²

No information is given to us by Mr. Cradock as to where he attempted to discover the founder's remains, whether in the churchyard of the now parish church, formerly the chapel of the gatehouse, or amongst the ruins of the abbey. The founder was probably buried in the chapter house, the site of which I shall point out to you to-morrow, and which was undisturbed in more recent excavations.

In 1849, some fifteen years ago, the foundations of the abbey church, the site of which was used as a stack-yard, and which had long since been covered with greensward, were exposed to view in different parts, by excavations then made under the superintendence of Mr. Clutton, a celebrated London architect, and which excavations were sufficient to enable the whole of the ground-plan of the church to be traced out. Like other abbey churches of the Cistercian order, the plan was plain and simple—a long narrow nave, with narrow aisles, two short transepts, and a short choir. Though the structure appeared to have been re-built, either entirely or principally, in the fourteenth century, the original ground plan of the Norman church did not seem to have been altered; a continuous foundation wall or footing showed on what the piers of the arches dividing the nave from the aisles rested. I do not find, from Mr. Clutton's account, that any fragments of Norman mouldings were discovered; those mouldings and details that were discovered were of the fourteenth century. The entire length of the church was 230 feet, the width of the nave 28 feet; of the aisles 15 feet each; the length of the transepts from north to south was 88 feet, the width 28 feet; the length of the choir was 40 feet, the width 21 feet. Some walls to the south of the choir seemed to point out the site of the vestry. I believe some fine base mouldings were discovered. It is to be regretted that these are now covered, they might furnish a key to the chapel of the gatehouse as it now is. The excavations in 1849 did not extend beyond the church and walls of the vestry. This is to be regretted.

In my plan of the church and conventual buildings, I have been obliged to make some portions conjectural, though I have no doubt as to the site of some of the buildings, viz., the narrow room or mortuary chamber adjoining the south transept, next to this the chapter house, then one or two narrow apartments, and then the

(2) *Literary and Miscellaneous Memoirs*, by J. Cradock, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. 1826.

abbot's lodgings. The foundation walls of all these lie at present undiscovered. Southward of the church was the refectory or dining hall, a rather noble room, constructed in the fourteenth century. It was entered near the west end through the north wall; near to this entrance was the monks' lavatory. In the south wall of the refectory was the pulpit, a portion of which still remains. At the west end of the refectory was the buttery, and next to that the kitchen; the space between the kitchen and the church was occupied by offices below and dormitories above. The brewhouse, bakehouse, and other offices would be detached probably near the kitchen. The entrance into the cloister court would probably be under the dormitory near the church. I will not weary you with further details.

The close round the abbey was bounded by stone walls. Westward of the abbey, at the distance perhaps of 200 yards, was the gatehouse, of which we have no remains; and near to this was the Chapel of Our Lady, called also the Chapel of the Gatehouse—now the church of the district, which is, I believe, a peculiar and extra parochial.

Now, a chapel at, or annexed to, or near the gatehouse was not an essential part of the buildings of a monastery, but we often find it described, and, near the ruins of some monasteries, remains of it. The chief purpose to which it was applied, was the performance of early service for the benefit of the labourers and servants connected with the monastery.

At Chertsey this chapel was described as "*Capella super portam*," "the chapel over the gatehouse." Over the gateway at Barking was a chapel of the Holy Rood. At Furness Abbey, a chapel adjoins the principal gatehouse on the east side of it, but does not actually form part of it. The gatehouse at Malling Abbey, Kent, has a chapel attached to it on the east side. In the charters of the endowments of the Priory of Finchale, mention is made of "*Fundacio Cantarie ad Portam de Fynchall*," *i.e.*, the foundation of a chantry in the chapel of the gatehouse there.

An endowment was also made to the monks of Merevale in 1358 of a messuage and one yard land, perhaps some thirty acres, at Bentley, to find fifteen tapers in the "chapel of our Ladie," near the gate of the abbey. Whether these were hearse lights, or burnt before the image of the Blessed Virgin, or on the altar or altars, we have no information. It appears, however, that in the middle of the fourteenth century, A.D. 1361, pilgrimages were made to this chapel, perhaps to some particular image, and that a large number of people of both sexes resorted thither.

The Chapel of the Gatehouse appears to have been originally constructed of a larger size than usual; and, from the construction, I should imagine it to have been built in the latter part of the thirteenth century, either in the reign of Henry III, or that of Edward I. It consisted of a nave and aisles—each of the latter divided from the nave by two pointed arches—and a chancel. The

latter is gone, the aisles have been demolished, and the ancient nave alone forms a kind of ante-chapel to the present church. But now comes the singularity of the structure; for, eastward of the present nave and aisles is a nave and aisles constituting the greater portion of the present church.

The piers and arches of the nave and the north aisle are of late fifteenth century work, whilst the south aisle and the east window of the nave are of rich and chaste fourteenth century work. The east window is peculiarly interesting; the jambs and architrave are well and boldly moulded, but the tracery of the window, though the mullions are moulded on the face, appears of a transitional character, and I should ascribe it to the reign of Edward the Third, or to early in the reign of Richard the Second. It is a structure worthy of the most minute and careful examination. My own opinion is that, after the suppression of the monastery, portions of the conventual church were taken down and built up hither, and that the fine east window was originally the east window of the conventual church.

For we have not, as I shall point out to you, or some of you, to-morrow, all the architectural details and arrangements we should have had if this portion of the structure had been originally designed and built here. We have no defined chancel; the roof does not fit, being too narrow in width; the buttresses do not exhibit that finish we might reasonably expect; and, if I remember right, there is an absence of base mouldings. But the want of these will be pointed out to-morrow. On the other hand, we can form a fair estimate of the beauty of the abbey church as re-built in the fourteenth century, and probably by that abbot, whoever he was, whose effigy now exists in Orton-on-the-Hill; perhaps removed thither from the conventual church after the suppression.

There are details in the Chapel of the Gatehouse which were evidently removed from the conventual church—the very curious ancient wooden loft or gallery of the fifteenth century, of which we find no mention in the inventory of the goods of the abbey, but which was probably the organ loft; the ancient painted glass, part of that in the east window being late in the fourteenth century, and portion of a Jesse window; that in the north aisle being mostly of the fifteenth century.

Then we have some of the monuments removed hither from the abbey church: the brass of a knight and his lady, of the age of Henry the Sixth; the sculptured effigies on a high tomb of a knight and his lady of the same period; and the mutilated but highly interesting effigy of an earlier period.

This latter is the effigy of a knight clad in a hauberk or shirt of ringed mail, to which gloves of the same kind of mail are attached; the legs are protected by chauses or pantaloons of the same description of mail, and over the whole is worn a long surcoat or sleeveless garment of linen, the skirts of which reach nearly to the feet; whilst affixed to the left arm is an exceedingly long

heater-shaped shield, not less, I think, than three feet nine inches in length. It is, indeed, the length of the surcoat and of the shield that enables me to assign a proximate date to this effigy, the head and feet of which are gone. The period of the execution of this effigy I should consider as early in the thirteenth century, in the reign of John, or early in the reign of Henry III. It certainly is not the effigy of the founder. The register of the Abbey of Merevale might have thrown light upon this effigy, but unfortunately that is not to be found.

I think that this effigy is commemorative of the fourth William, Earl of Ferrers, who died A.D. 1254, and was buried in this Abbey of Merevale. His father, the third William, Earl Ferrers, who died 1247, married, in 1192, Agnes, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Ranulph, Earl of Chester, who died nearly the same time as her husband; but where this worthy couple were buried (and he was a great and distinguished nobleman in his day) I have as yet been unable to ascertain.

The high tomb and effigies thereon of alabaster are, I think, those of John Handewell and Alice his wife, and, in an inscription in a north window, were thus described:—“*Orate pro animabus Johis Handewell quondam pretoris Couentrie et Alicie uxoris eius qui istam fenestram unacum opere armato ubi tumultatur tumulto de alabastro in partibus borealibus et sumptibus suis propriis fieri fecit quorum animabus miseretur Deus Amen.*” This John Handewell or Handewell, I take to have been one of the bailiffs or sheriffs of Coventry; as I do not find his name amongst the list of mayors, and there are only two sheriffs whose names are preserved of the fifteenth century, in the middle of which the bailiffs, by royal grant, A.D. 1451, first appear as sheriffs. I think, also, the word *Pretor* must here signify sheriff.

There is one more effigy I have to remark upon, and that is the recumbent effigy at Orton-on-the-Hill. This I take to be the effigy of one of the abbots of this monastery, one whose name is lost in oblivion, but the one who re-built a great part at least of the abbey church and the refectory parallel with it; for this effigy is one of the same period as that in which those works were executed. It is the effigy of a Cistercian monk, habited in the *Cappa Clausa* or close cowl, without sleeves, of that Order, with the *Caputium* or hood attached to the mozetta, a plain kind of cape thrown back on the shoulders, with the *Biretum*, or close-fitting skull cap or coif, on the head; and, as the sepulchral representation of a Cistercian monk, is I believe, unique in this country.

I have now to draw to a conclusion. Whatever we may think of the justice or injustice done in the suppression of the monasteries in this country, we may fairly consider the results.

As far as the appropriations of churches in large towns and populous places, and the services of which were performed by vicars, the result has been most unsatisfactory; the appropriations in most cases on the suppression having been granted to the laity, the vicarial tithes only having been allotted to the clergy.

On the other hand, the immense possessions in land held by the monasteries, and so locked up in mortmain, being granted out in parcels amongst the laity, soon became subdivided; and hence arose in the reign of Elizabeth that mass of landed gentry, who, holding a middle class between the nobility and those below them, soon became the most important link in the Constitution of the realm between classes of all conditions and grades.

Notes on Ancient Hosiery. Read at a General Meeting of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, held at Hinckley, 19th July, 1864. By JOHN GOUGH NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.

HAVING failed to discover in any books a satisfactory account of the introduction and history of the Stocking, I suggested the subject to the officers of this Society, as one possessing peculiar claims on its attention, considering how much the commercial prosperity of the county of Leicester has been founded on the manufacture of hosiery. My proposition was not only kindly responded to, but I was requested to communicate my own observations, which I consented to do, although my notes were fragmentary and incidental, and consequently inadequate to form a connected memoir.

The stocking is not a garment of high antiquity either in name or substance. Our ancestors clothed their lower limbs with hose, of which the stock or stocking was a part only. At first the name was not stocking, but stock. The second syllable is a corruption of the old plural *en*; and the phrase—a pair of stocken—was gradually altered to a pair of stockings; as we have in like manner redoubled the plural in chickens, instead of adhering to the form expressed in the old domestic proverb, that

“ Children and chicken
Are always a picking.”

For *hosen* we have still the ancient plural in our present translation of the Bible, where we are told of Shadrach, Mesech, and Abed-nego, that they were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast bound in the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

The stock being then, originally, a part of the hose, it is necessary, in the first place, to ascertain of what the hose altogether consisted. Hose were a combination of what we now term drawers and stockings, such as in more recent times have been named pantaloons, from having been the characteristic costume of the *Piantaleone*, or

imbecile old man of the Italian pantomime. They covered all the lower part of the body, as the doublet covered the upper part. Over both might be occasionally thrown a cloak or mantle, or other outer vestment, which took the several names of coat, surcoat, surplice, jerkin, jacket, and others, according to its size, fashion, or material, but which in the Elizabethan age was usually termed the gown. It is remarkable that we have now breeches, and that our forefathers had them in the days of the ancient Romans; but in our mediæval period the term breeches was, for some centuries, superseded by that of hose. The surname of Hoese or Hussey was Latinized by *Hosatus* (a man wearing hose), although, like many other names that have apparently a personal meaning, it had probably a local origin in Normandy; and a hose was the heraldic cognizance of that family, now converted into their crest of a boot. But we do not find any *hosæ*, or hose, in classical Latin, whilst *braccæ* or breeches are spoken of by Ovid, Tacitus, Propertius, and other ancient authors. The Northern nations, whose climate required this kind of clothing, were on that account inconsiderately stigmatized as effeminate by the Romans; and *Gallia braccata*, or that part of Gaul about Narbonne, was thus distinguished as by contrast from the *Italia togata* on the other side of the Alps.

Shakespeare speaks of hose in various passages; in others of stockings, but which he as often called stocks, retaining the original signification of the word that we have already noticed. In *Twelfth Night* Sir Andrew Aguecheek boasts of his leg, and says, "Ay, 'tis strong, and it does indifferent well in a flame-coloured stock;" whilst in the same play we have the ever memorable yellow stockings of Malvolio, as well as the fashion of cross-gartering, which he was befooled to imagine that his mistress admired, though she really detested it, and abhorred the colour of yellow. In *Hamlet* Ophelia describes

"Lord Hamlet, with his doublet all unbraced,
No hat upon his head; his stockings foul'd,
Ungarter'd, and down-gyved to his ancle."

But these stocks, stockings, or hose were all alike made of linen or woollen cloth, cut into shape and sewn together; and that was the cause of their requiring garterings, and even cross-garterings, much more than our more elastic fabrics. In his description of the Seven Ages of Man, Shakespeare represents the lean and slippered pantaloon as wearing still his youthful hose, a world too wide for his shrunk shanks—for which garters or braces would be absolutely necessary. To go with hose ungartered was an evident token of slovenliness or absence of mind. Sir Protheus, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, being in love, could not see to garter his hose—because love is blind. The materials of which hose were made were thinner or stouter, as warmth and strength required. They were sometimes made of linen only, but usually of the same cloths that were employed for coats and jerkins. In *The Taming of the Shrew*

Petruchio's lacquey appears "with a *linen* stock on one leg, and a *kersey* boot-hose on the other, gartered with a red and blue list." The boot-hose, which was made to wear under a boot, was formed of the stouter material. The seams were protected and strengthened by guards, which, for ornament sake, were often made of another colour, and in subsequent times were developed into what are still remembered as clocks. Before the term stocking was finally adopted in its modern sense, the coverings of the leg were called *stocks of hose* or *nether stocks*, whilst what we now call breeches were termed *upper stocks*.

When the great Earl of Leicester, as a knight of St. Michael of France, celebrated the feast of that order in the year 1571, at the town of Warwick, he was apparelled all in white, but the costly materials of his attire were various, and are thus described:—"His shoes of velvet; his *stocks of hose* knit silk; his *upper stocks*—[that is what we should now call his breeches]—of white velvet, lined—[that is slashed and inlaid]—with cloth of silver; his doublet of cloth of silver; his jerkin white velvet drawn with silver, beautified with gold and precious stones; his girdle and scabbard white velvet; his robe white satin, embroidered with gold a foot broad, very curiously; his cap black velvet, with a white feather; his collar of gold, beset with precious stones; and his garter about his leg of St. George's order; altogether, a sight," adds the narrator, "worthy of beholding." In this passage we have an early mention of knit silk stockings. Any knit stockings, and particularly those of silk, were in high estimation in the reign of Elizabeth, and they are more than once mentioned as presents made to the Queen and to other persons of the highest rank. I believe they were made entirely without machinery, even of the simplest kind, by needles worked with the hand. The great occupation of women, in mediæval times, was, as is well known, spinning flax and wool; but with the spinners Shakespeare mentions also the knitters, and the makers of bone lace, who alike delighted in the sweetness of a simple song:—

"Mark it, Cesario; it is old and plain;
The spinsters and the knitters in the sun,
And the free maids that weave their lace with bones,
Do use to chant it."

The greater comfort in wearing knitted hose rather than those sewn together of cloth may be readily conceived. One is not disposed to envy people who were condemned to wear those of the latter description, which must have been in many ways disagreeable. Still less can we fancy the task of the hosier, whose business it was to repair such stockings after long use. We now talk of sweeping the streets as an alternative preferable to any occupation we may consider particularly obnoxious; but in Shakespeare's time there was nothing worse than mending stockings. Sir John Falstaff, when most disgusted with his condition, exclaims, "Ere I lead this life long, I'll sow *nether stocks*, and mend them and foot them too." These few

remarks have been derived from sources perhaps too obvious and familiar to be considered new or important; but I have collected many more upon the same subject during the last few years, which unfortunately I have recently mislaid whilst removing my papers. On my recovering them, I shall hasten to offer them to the Society, and in the meantime I shall feel much obliged by the communication of any memorandum bearing upon the subject of ancient hosiery, and more particularly by any works or anecdotes that are trustworthy, relative to the first introduction of the stocking frame, the circumstances of which, so far as I can find, have hitherto been but imperfectly ascertained.



